



906 A51  
1913 v.1  
**Kansas City**  
**Public Library**



This Volume is for  
**REFERENCE USE ONLY**











# ANNUAL REPORT

OF THE

## AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

FOR

THE YEAR 1913

---

IN TWO VOLUMES

VOL. I

---

WASHINGTON  
1915



## LETTER OF SUBMITTAL.

---

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION,

*Washington, D. C., September 21, 1914.*

*To the Congress of the United States:*

In accordance with the act of incorporation of the American Historical Association, approved January 4, 1889, I have the honor to submit to Congress the annual report of the association for the year 1913. I have the honor to be,

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

CHARLES D. WALCOTT, *Secretary.*





## ACT OF INCORPORATION.

---

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That Andrew D. White, of Ithaca, in the State of New York; George Bancroft, of Washington, in the District of Columbia; Justin Winsor, of Cambridge, in the State of Massachusetts; William F. Poole, of Chicago, in the State of Illinois; Herbert B. Adams, of Baltimore, in the State of Maryland; Clarence W. Bowen, of Brooklyn, in the State of New York, their associates and successors, are hereby created, in the District of Columbia, a body corporate and politic by the name of the American Historical Association, for the promotion of historical studies, the collection and preservation of historical manuscripts, and for kindred purposes in the interest of American history and of history in America. Said association is authorized to hold real and personal estate in the District of Columbia so far only as may be necessary to its lawful ends to an amount not exceeding five hundred thousand dollars, to adopt a constitution, and make by-laws not inconsistent with law. Said association shall have its principal office at Washington, in the District of Columbia, and may hold its annual meetings in such places as the said incorporators shall determine. Said association shall report annually to the Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution concerning its proceedings and the condition of historical study in America. Said secretary shall communicate to Congress the whole of such reports, or such portions thereof as he shall see fit. The Regents of the Smithsonian Institution are authorized to permit said association to deposit its collections, manuscripts, books, pamphlets, and other material for history in the Smithsonian Institution or in the National Museum at their discretion, upon such conditions and under such rules as they shall prescribe.

[Approved, January 4, 1889.]



## LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL.

---

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION,  
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY,  
*Washington, D. C., September 12, 1914.*

SIR: In accordance with the act of incorporation of the American Historical Association, approved January 4, 1889, I have the honor to transmit herewith the annual report of the association for the year 1913. The report contains the proceedings of the association at its twenty-ninth annual meeting held in Charleston and Columbia, S. C., in December, 1913, and the reports of the public archives commission and the historical manuscripts commission.

I have the honor to be,

Very respectfully, yours,

WALDO G. LELAND, *Secretary.*

DR. CHARLES D. WALCOTT,

*Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution.*



# CONTENTS.

## VOLUME I.

	Page.
I. Report of the proceedings of the twenty-ninth annual meeting of the American Historical Association.....	27
II. Report of the proceedings of the tenth annual meeting of the Pacific coast branch of the American Historical Association.....	67
III. Manuscripts and historical archives, by Worthington C. Ford.....	75
IV. Frauds in historical portraiture, or spurious portraits of historical person-ages, by Charles H. Hart.....	85
V. The place of history in the curriculum, by Nathaniel W. Stephenson...	101
VI. Some phases of the problem of provincial administration under the Roman Republic, by Frank B. Marsh.....	111
VII. Certain early reactions against <i>laissez-faire</i> , by Walter P. Hall.....	127
VIII. The committee of the States, by Edmund C. Burnett.....	139
IX. The return of John C. Calhoun to the Senate in 1845, by James E. Walms-ley.....	159
X. Charleston during the Civil War, by Theodore D. Jervey.....	167
XI. The bombardment of Fort Sumter, 1861, by Oliver Spaulding.....	177
XII. Proceedings of the tenth annual conference of historical societies.....	205
Planning the publication work of historical agencies, by Clarence W. Alvord.....	217
Appendix: Reports of historical societies, 1913.....	225
XIII. Fourteenth report of the public archives commission.....	237
Appendix A. Proceedings of the fifth annual conference of archi-vists.....	259
Appendix B. Report on the archives of the State of Wyoming, by James F. Willard.....	275
Appendix C. List of reports and representations of the Plantation Councils, 1660-1674, the Lords of Trade, 1675-1696, and the Board of Trade, 1696-1782, in the Public Record Office, edited by Charles M. Andrews.....	319

## VOLUME II.

Eleventh report of the historical manuscripts commission:  
Papers of James A. Bayard, 1796-1815, edited by Elizabeth Donnan.



## CONSTITUTION.

---

### I.

The name of this society shall be The American Historical Association.

### II.

Its object shall be the promotion of historical studies.

### III.

Any person approved by the executive council may become a member by paying \$3, and after the first year may continue a member by paying an annual fee of \$3. On payment of \$50 any person may become a life member, exempt from fees. Persons not resident in the United States may be elected as honorary or corresponding members and be exempt from the payment of fees.

### IV.

The officers shall be a president, two vice presidents, a secretary, a secretary of the council, a curator, a treasurer, and an executive council consisting of the foregoing officers and six other members elected by the association, with the ex-presidents of the association. These officers shall be elected by ballot at each regular annual meeting of the association.

### V.

The executive council shall have charge of the general interests of the association, including the election of members, the calling of meetings, the selection of papers to be read, and the determination of what papers shall be published.

### VI.

This constitution may be amended at any annual meeting, notice of such amendment having been given at the previous annual meeting or the proposed amendment having received the approval of the executive council.





# AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION.

Organized at Saratoga, N. Y., September 10, 1884. Incorporated by Congress January 4, 1889.

---

## OFFICERS ELECTED DECEMBER 30, 1913.

---

### PRESIDENT:

ANDREW C. McLAUGHLIN, A. M., LL. B.,  
*University of Chicago.*

### VICE PRESIDENTS:

H. MORSE STEPHENS, M. A., Litt. D.,  
*University of California.*

GEORGE LINCOLN BURR, LL. D., Litt. D.,  
*Cornell University.*

### SECRETARY:

WALDO GIFFORD LELAND, A. M.,  
*Carnegie Institution of Washington.*

### TREASURER:

CLARENCE WINTHROP BOWEN, Ph. D.,  
*New York.*

### SECRETARY OF THE COUNCIL:

EVARTS BOUTELL GREENE, Ph. D.,  
*University of Illinois.*

### CURATOR:

A. HOWARD CLARK, A. M.,  
*Smithsonian Institution.*

### EXECUTIVE COUNCIL:

(In addition to the above-named officers.)  
(Ex-Presidents.)

ANDREW DICKSON WHITE, L. H. D., LL. D., D. C. L.,  
*Ithaca, N. Y.*

JAMES BURRILL ANGELL, LL. D.,  
*University of Michigan.*

HENRY ADAMS, LL. D.,  
*Washington, D. C.*

JAMES SCHOULER, LL. D.,  
*Boston, Mass.*

JAMES FORD RHODES, LL. D., D. Litt.  
*Boston, Mass.*

## AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION.

CHARLES FRANCIS ADAMS, LL. D.,  
*Boston, Mass.*

ALFRED THAYER MAHAN, D. C. L., LL. D.,  
*Quogue, N. Y.*

JOHN BACH McMASTER, A. M., PH. D., LITT. D., LL. D.,  
*University of Pennsylvania.*

SIMEON E. BALDWIN, LL. D.,  
*New Haven, Conn.*

JOHN FRANKLIN JAMESON, PH. D., LL. D., LITT. D.,  
*Carnegie Institution of Washington.*

GEORGE BURTON ADAMS, PH. D., LITT. D.,  
*Yale University.*

ALBERT BUSHNELL HART, PH. D., LL. D., LITT. D.,  
*Harvard University.*

FREDERICK JACKSON TURNER, PH. D., LL. D., LITT. D.,  
*Harvard University.*

WILLIAM MILLIGAN SLOANE, PH. D., L. H. D., LL. D.  
*Columbia University.*

THEODORE ROOSEVELT, LL. D., D. C. L.,  
*Oyster Bay, N. Y.*

WILLIAM ARCHIBALD DUNNING, PH. D., LL. D.,  
*Columbia University.*  
(Elected Councillors.)

HERMAN VANDENBURG AMES, PH. D.,  
*University of Pennsylvania.*

DANA CARLETON MUNRO, A. M.,  
*University of Wisconsin.*

ARCHIBALD CARY COOLIDGE, PH. D.,  
*Harvard University.*

JOHN MARTIN VINCENT, PH. D., LL. D.,  
*Johns Hopkins University.*

FREDERIC BANCROFT, PH. D., LL. D.,  
*Washington, D. C.*

CHARLES HOMER HASKINS, PH. D.,  
*Harvard University.*

## PACIFIC COAST BRANCH.

---

OFFICERS ELECTED NOVEMBER 29, 1913.

---

PRESIDENT :

EDMOND S. MEANY, M. L.,  
*University of Washington.*

VICE PRESIDENT :

EDWARD B. KREHBIEL, PH. D.,  
*Stanford University.*

SECRETARY-TREASURER :

WILLIAM A. MORRIS, PH. D.,  
*University of California.*

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE :

(In addition to the above-named officers.)

EDWARD McMAHON, M. A.,  
*University of Washington.*

EDITH JORDAN,  
*Polytechnic High School, Los Angeles.*

WILBERFORCE F. BLISS, M. L.,  
*San Diego Normal School.*

ROBERT G. CLELAND, A. B.,  
*Occidental College.*



# TERMS OF OFFICE.

(Deceased officers are marked thus: †.)

## EX-PRESIDENTS :

- ANDREW DICKSON WHITE, L. H. D., LL. D., D. C. L., 1884-1885.  
†GEORGE BANCROFT, LL. D., 1885-1886.  
†JUSTIN WINSOR, LL. D., 1886-1887.  
†WILLIAM FREDERICK POOLE, LL. D., 1887-1888.  
†CHARLES KENDALL ADAMS, LL. D., 1888-1889.  
†JOHN JAY, LL. D., 1889-1890.  
†WILLIAM WIRT HENRY, LL. D., 1890-1891.  
JAMES BURRILL ANGELL, LL. D., 1891-1893.  
HENRY ADAMS, LL. D., 1893-1894.  
†GEORGE FRISBIE HOAR, LL. D., 1895.  
†RICHARD SALTER STORRS, D. D., LL. D., 1896.  
JAMES SCHOULER, LL. D., 1897.  
†GEORGE PARK FISHER, D. D., LL. D., 1898.  
JAMES FORD RHODES, LL. D., D. Litt., 1890.  
†EDWARD EGGLESTON, L. H. D., 1900.  
CHARLES FRANCIS ADAMS, LL. D., 1901.  
ALFRED THAYER MAHAN, D. C. L., LL. D., 1902.  
†HENRY CHARLES LEA, LL. D., 1903.  
†GOLDWIN SMITH, D. C. L., LL. D., 1904.  
JOHN BACH McMASTER, Ph. D., Litt. D., LL. D., 1905.  
SIMEON E. BALDWIN, LL. D., 1906.  
J. FRANKLIN JAMESON, Ph. D., LL. D., Litt. D., 1907.  
GEORGE BURTON ADAMS, Ph. D., Litt. D., 1908.  
ALBERT BUSHNELL HART, Ph. D., LL. D., Litt. D., 1909.  
FREDERICK JACKSON TURNER, Ph. D., LL. D., Litt. D., 1910.  
WILLIAM MILLIGAN SLOANE, Ph. D., L. H. D., LL. D., 1911.  
THEODORE ROOSEVELT, LL. D., 1912.  
WILLIAM ARCHIBALD DUNNING, Ph. D., LL. D., 1913.

## EX-VICE PRESIDENTS :

- †JUSTIN WINSOR, LL. D., 1884-1886.  
†CHARLES KENDALL ADAMS, LL. D., 1884-1888.  
†WILLIAM FREDERICK POOLE, LL. D., 1886-1887.  
†JOHN JAY, LL. D., 1887-1889.  
†WILLIAM WIRT HENRY, LL. D., 1888-1890.  
JAMES BURRILL ANGELL, LL. D., 1889-1891.  
HENRY ADAMS, LL. D., 1890-1893.  
†EDWARD GAY MASON, A. M., 1891-1894.  
†GEORGE FRISBIE HOAR, LL. D., 1894.  
†RICHARD SALTER STORRS, D. D., LL. D., 1895.  
JAMES SCHOULER, LL. D., 1895, 1896.  
†GEORGE PARK FISHER, D. D., LL. D., 1896, 1897.  
JAMES FORD RHODES, LL. D., D. Litt., 1897, 1898.  
†EDWARD EGGLESTON, L. H. D., 1898, 1899.  
†MOSES COIT TYLER, L. H. D., LL. D., 1899, 1900.  
CHARLES FRANCIS ADAMS, LL. D., 1900.  
†HERBERT BAXTER ADAMS, Ph. D., LL. D., 1901.  
ALFRED THAYER MAHAN, D. C. L., LL. D., 1901.  
†HENRY CHARLES LEA, LL. D., 1902.  
†GOLDWIN SMITH, D. C. L., LL. D., 1902, 1903.  
†EDWARD McCRADY, LL. D., 1903.  
JOHN BACH McMASTER, Ph. D., Litt. D., LL. D., 1904.  
SIMEON E. BALDWIN, LL. D., 1904, 1905.  
J. FRANKLIN JAMESON, Ph. D., LL. D., Litt. D., 1905, 1906.  
GEORGE BURTON ADAMS, Ph. D., Litt. D., 1906, 1907.  
ALBERT BUSHNELL HART, Ph. D., LL. D., Litt. D., 1907, 1908.  
FREDERICK JACKSON TURNER, Ph. D., LL. D., Litt. D., 1908, 1909.  
WILLIAM MILLIGAN SLOANE, Ph. D., L. H. D., LL. D., 1909, 1910.  
THEODORE ROOSEVELT, LL. D., 1910, 1911.  
WILLIAM ARCHIBALD DUNNING, Ph. D., LL. D., 1911, 1912.  
ANDREW C. McLAUGHLIN, A. M., LL. B., 1912, 1913.

## SECRETARIES :

†HERBERT BAXTER ADAMS, PH. D., LL. D., 1884-1899.  
 A. HOWARD CLARK, A. M., 1889-1908.  
 CHARLES HOMER HASKINS, PH. D., 1900-1913.  
 WALDO GIFFORD LELAND, A. M., 1908—  
 EVARTS BOUTELL GREENE, PH. D., 1914—

## TREASURER :

CLARENCE WINTHROP BOWEN, PH. D., 1884—

## CURATOR :

A. HOWARD CLARK, A. M., 1889—

## EXECUTIVE COUNCIL :

WILLIAM BABCOCK WEEDEN, A. M., 1884-1886.  
 †CHARLES DEANE, LL. D., 1884-1887.  
 †MOSES COIT TYLER, L. H. D., LL. D., 1884-1885.  
 EPHRAIM EMERTON, PH. D., 1884-1885.  
 FRANKLIN BOWDITCH DEXTER, A. M., LITT. D., 1885-1887.  
 †WILLIAM FRANCIS ALLEN, A. M., 1885-1887.  
 †WILLIAM WIRT HENRY, LL. D., 1886-1888.  
 †RUTHERFORD BIRCHARD HAYES, LL. D., 1887-1888.  
 JOHN W. BURGESS, PH. D., LL. D., 1887-1891.  
 ARTHUR MARTIN WHEELER, A. M., LL. D., 1887-1889.  
 †GEORGE PARK FISHER, D. D., LL. D., 1888-1891.  
 †GEORGE BROWN GOODE, LL. D., 1889-1896.  
 JOHN GEORGE BOURINOT, C. M. G., D. C. L., LL. D., 1889-1894.  
 JOHN BACH McMASTER, PH. D., LITT. D., LL. D., 1891-1894.  
 GEORGE BURTON ADAMS, PH. D., LITT. D., 1891-1897 ; 1898-1901.  
 THEODORE ROOSEVELT, LL. D., 1894-1895.  
 †JABEZ LAMAR MONROE CURRY, LL. D., 1894-1895.  
 H. MORSE STEPHENS, M. A., LITT. D., 1895-1899.  
 FREDERICK JACKSON TURNER, PH. D., LL. D., LITT. D., 1895-1899 ; 1901-1904.  
 EDWARD MINER GALLAUDET, PH. D., LL. D., 1896-1897.  
 †MELVILLE WESTON FULLER, LL. D., 1897-1900.  
 ALBERT BUSHNELL HART, PH. D., LL. D., LITT. D., 1897-1900.  
 ANDREW C. McLAUGHLIN, A. M., LL. B., 1898-1901 ; 1903-1906.  
 WILLIAM ARCHIBALD DUNNING, PH. D., LL. D., 1899-1902.  
 †PETER WHITE, A. M., 1899-1902.  
 J. FRANKLIN JAMESON, PH. D., LL. D., LITT. D., 1900-1903.  
 A. LAWRENCE LOWELL, PH. D., LL. D., 1900-1903.  
 HERBERT PUTNAM, LITT. D., LL. D., 1901-1904.  
 GEORGE LINCOLN BURE, LL. D., 1902-1905.  
 EDWARD POTTS CHEYNEY, LL. D., 1902-1905.  
 †EDWARD G. BOURNE, PH. D., 1903-1906.  
 †GEORGE P. GARRISON, PH. D., 1904-1907.  
 †REUBEN GOLD THWAITES, LL. D., 1904-1907.  
 CHARLES McLEAN ANDREWS, PH. D., L. H. D., 1905-1908.  
 JAMES HARVEY ROBINSON, PH. D., 1905-1908.  
 WORTHINGTON CHAUNCEY FORD, A. M., 1906-1909.  
 WILLIAM MacDONALD, PH. D., LL. D., 1906-1909.  
 MAX FARRAND, PH. D., 1907-1910.  
 FRANK HEYWOOD HODDER, PH. M., 1907-1910.  
 EVARTS BOUTELL GREENE, PH. D., 1908-1911.  
 CHARLES HENRY HULL, PH. D., 1908-1911.  
 FRANKLIN LAFAYETTE RILEY, A. M., PH. D., 1909-1912.  
 EDWIN ERLE SPARKS, PH. D., LL. D., 1909-1912.  
 JAMES ALBERT WOODBURN, PH. D., LL. D., 1910-1913.  
 FRED MORROW FLING, PH. D., 1910-1913.  
 HERMAN VANDENBURG AMES, PH. D., 1911—  
 DANA CARLETON MUNRO, A. M., 1911—  
 ARCHIBALD CARY COOLIDGE, PH. D., 1912—  
 JOHN MARTIN VINCENT, PH. D., LL. D., 1912—  
 FREDERIC BANCROFT, PH. D., LL. D., 1913—  
 CHARLES HOMER HASKINS, PH. D., 1913—

## COMMITTEES—1914.

---

*Committee on program for the thirtieth annual meeting.*—Prof. James W. Thompson, University of Chicago, chairman; Evarts B. Greene, William E. Lingelbach, Charles H. McIlwain, Albert T. Olmstead, Frederic L. Paxson.

*Committee on local arrangements.*—Charles L. Hutchinson, chairman; James A. James, secretary; Edward E. Ayer, Abram W. Harris, Edmund J. James, Harry P. Judson, Otto L. Schmidt.

*Committee on nominations.*—Prof. Charles H. Hull, Cornell University, chairman; George M. Dutcher, John H. T. McPherson, Mrs. Lois K. Mathews, Joseph Schafer.

*Editors of the American Historical Review.*—Andrew C. McLaughlin, chairman; George L. Burr, Edward P. Cheyney, J. Franklin Jameson, James H. Robinson, Frederick J. Turner.

*Historical manuscripts commission.*—Worthington C. Ford, Esq., Massachusetts Historical Society, chairman; Clarence W. Alvord, Herbert E. Bolton, Julian P. Bretz, Archer B. Hulbert, William O. Scroggs.

*Committee on the Justin Winsor prize.*—Prof. Claude H. Van Tyne, University of Michigan, chairman; Carl R. Fish, J. G. de Roulhac Hamilton, Allen Johnson, William MacDonald.

*Committee on the Herbert Baxter Adams prize.*—Prof. Charles D. Hazen, Smith College, chairman; Laurence M. Larson, William R. Shepherd, Paul van Dyke, Albert B. White.

*Public archives commission.*—Victor H. Paltsits, Esq., chairman; Charles M. Andrews, Eugene C. Barker, Gaillard Hunt, Alexander S. Salley, jr., Jonas Viles, Henry E. Woods.

*Committee on bibliography.*—Prof. Ernest C. Richardson, Princeton University, chairman; Clarence S. Brigham, W. Dawson Johnston, Walter Lichtenstein, Bernard C. Steiner, Frederick J. Teggart.

*Committee on publications.*—Prof. Max Farrand, Yale University, chairman; and (*ex officio*) Worthington C. Ford, Evarts B. Greene, Charles D. Hazen, J. Franklin Jameson, Waldo G. Leland, Victor H. Paltsits, Ernest C. Richardson, Claude H. Van Tyne.

*General committee.*—Prof. Frederic L. Paxson, University of Wisconsin, chairman; Arthur I. Andrews, Solon J. Buck, Isaac J. Cox, George N. Fuller, Samuel B. Harding, Marcus W. Jernegan, Orin G. Libby, Harlow Lindley, Wallace Notestein, Clarence S. Paine, Louis Pelzer, Morgan P. Robinson, Otto L. Schmidt, Eugene M. Violette, George M. Wrong; and Waldo G. Leland and William A. Morris, *ex officio*.

*Committee on a bibliography of modern English history.*—Prof. Edward P. Cheyney, University of Pennsylvania, chairman; Arthur L. Cross, Roger B. Merriman, Ernest C. Richardson, Williston Walker.

*Committee on the preparation of teachers of history in schools.*—Prof. Kendrick C. Babcock, University of Illinois, chairman; Charles E. Chadsey, Edgar Dawson, Robert A. Maurer, Dana C. Munro.

*Conference of historical societies.*—Dr. Otto L. Schmidt, chairman; Solon J. Buck, secretary.

*Advisory board of the History Teacher's Magazine.*—Prof. Henry Johnson, Columbia University, chairman; Fred M. Fling, James Sullivan (reelected to serve three years), Miss Blanche Hazard, George C. Sellery, St. George L. Sioussat.

*Committee on military and naval history.*—Prof. Robert M. Johnston, Harvard University, chairman; Assistant Secretary of War Henry Breckinridge, Fred M. Fling, Rear Adm. Austin M. Knight, Brig. Gen. Hunter Liggett, Maj. James W. McAndrew, Charles O. Paullin, Assistant Secretary Franklin D. Roosevelt.

*Committee on the military history prize.*—Capt. Arthur L. Conger, Army Service Schools, Fort Leavenworth, chairman; Milledge J. Bonham, jr., Allen R. Boyd, Fred M. Fling, Albert Bushnell Hart.



## ORGANIZATION AND ACTIVITIES.

The American Historical Association was organized at Saratoga, N. Y., on September 10, 1884, with an enrollment of 40 members, and incorporated by act of Congress of January 4, 1889.

Any person approved by the executive council may become a member. Applications for membership and nominations (by persons already members) of new members should be addressed to the secretary, 1140 Woodward Building, Washington, D. C.

The annual dues are fixed at \$3, payable on September 1 for the year then beginning. Life membership, with exemption from annual dues, may be secured upon payment of \$50.

The publications regularly distributed to members are the *American Historical Review*, the *Annual Report*, and the *Handbook*. The first of these is published quarterly (October, January, April, July) under the direction of a board of editors elected by the executive council. Each number contains 200 or more pages and is composed of articles, documents, reviews of books, and notes and news. The *Annual Report*, printed by order of Congress, is in one or two volumes and contains the proceedings of the annual meetings, the report of the public archives commission with its appendices consisting of inventories, catalogues, etc., of materials in State and other archives, and collections of documents edited by the historical manuscripts commission. The *Handbook*, containing the names, addresses, and professional positions of members, is published at biennial or longer intervals. Back numbers of the *American Historical Review* may be obtained from the Macmillan Co., of New York. Copies of the annual reports of past years, or of separates of articles or publications appearing therein, may be obtained, so far as available, from the secretary of the association.

The prize essays of the association are published in a separate series, one volume appearing each year, and are supplied to members for \$1 each, to non-members for \$1.50.

The *Study of History in Secondary Schools*, being the report of the committee of seven (1899), is published by the Macmillan Co., of New York, at 50 cents.

The *Study of History in Elementary Schools*, being the report of the committee of eight (1909), is published by Charles Scribner's Sons, of New York, at 50 cents.

*Original Narratives of Early American History* is a series of reprints edited for the association by J. F. Jameson and published by Charles Scribner's Sons, of New York, at \$3 a volume.

*Writings on American History* is an annual bibliography compiled by Miss Grace G. Griffin. The volumes for 1912 and succeeding years are published by the Yale University Press. Previous issues can be obtained from the secretary.

The annual meetings of the association are held during the period December 27-31, in various cities. At these meetings there are sessions with formal papers, sessions partaking of the nature of round-table conferences, and conferences of archivists and of historical societies. Annual meetings of other associations, the interests of which are allied to those of the American Historical Association, are generally held at the same time and place.

Committees on archives, on historical manuscripts, on bibliography, on various phases of history teaching, as well as other committees appointed from time to time for special purposes, carry on the activities of the association throughout the year.



## HISTORICAL PRIZES.

For the encouragement of historical research the American Historical Association regularly offers two prizes, each of \$200; the Justin Winsor prize in American history and the Herbert Baxter Adams prize in European history. Each is awarded biennially (the Winsor prize in the even years and the Adams prize in the odd years) for the best unpublished monograph submitted to the committee of award on or before July 1 of the given year, e. g., by July 1, 1915, for the Adams prize in European history, and by July 1, 1916, for the Winsor prize in American history. The conditions of award are as follows:

I. The prize is intended for writers who have not yet published any considerable work or obtained an established reputation.

II. A. *For the Justin Winsor prize.*—The monograph must be based upon independent and original investigation in American history, by which is meant the history of any of the British colonies in America to 1783, of other territories, continental or insular, which have since been acquired by the United States, of the United States, and of independent Latin America. It may deal with any aspect of that history—social, political, constitutional, religious, economic, ethnological, military, or biographical, though in the last three instances a treatment exclusively ethnological, military, or biographical would be unfavorably received.

B. *For the Herbert Baxter Adams prize.*—The monograph must be based upon independent and original investigation in European history, by which is meant the history of Europe, continental, insular, or colonial, excluding continental French America and British America before 1783. It may deal with any aspect of that history—social, political, constitutional, religious, economic, ethnological, military, or biographical, though in the last three instances a treatment exclusively ethnological, military, or biographical would be unfavorably received.

III. The monograph must present subject matter of more than personal or local interest, and must, as regards its conclusions, be a distinct contribution to knowledge. Its statements must be accurate and the author in his treatment of the facts collected must show originality and power of interpretation.

IV. The monograph must conform to the accepted canons of historical research and criticism.

It must be presented in scientific form.

It must contain references to all authorities.

It must be accompanied by a critical bibliography. Should the bibliography be omitted or should it consist only of a list of titles without critical comments and valuations, the monograph will not be admitted to the competition.

V. The monograph should not exceed 100,000 words in length. The manuscript should be typewritten, and must be neat, correct, and in form ready for the printer.

[In the typewriting of essays competitors are urged to use a strong, rather heavy paper, to have text and notes alike double spaced, to number the notes consecutively for each chapter, and to insert each note in the text immediately after the line in which its index number occurs, separating the note from the text by lines above and below extending across the page. In abbreviating the titles of works cited care should be taken to make the abbreviations clear and consistent. The typographical style as to capitalization, punctuation, spelling, etc., of the volumes already published in the series of Prize Essays should be followed.]

VI. In addition to text, footnotes, and bibliography, the monograph must contain nothing except the name and address of the author and a short introduction setting forth the character of the material and the purpose of the work. After the award has been made the successful competitor may add such personal allusions as are customary in a printed work.

VII. In making the award the committee will consider not only research, accuracy, and originality, but also clearness of expression, logical arrangement, and especially literary form. The successful monograph must be written in good English. The prize will not be awarded unless the work submitted shall be of a high degree of excellence.

VIII. The successful monograph shall be the property of the American Historical Association, which reserves to itself all rights of publication, translation, and sale, both in the United States and in foreign countries.

IX. The manuscript of the successful essay, when finally submitted for printing, must be in such form, typographically (see Rule V) and otherwise, as to require only a reasonable degree of editing in order to prepare it for the press. Such additional editorial work as may be necessary, including any copying of the manuscript, shall be at the expense of the author.

Galley and page proof will be sent to the author for revision; but, should changes be made by him exceeding in cost an aggregate of 10 cents per page of the completed book, such excess shall be borne by him, and the amount will be deducted from the prize.

An adequate index must be provided by the author.

X. The amount of the prize, minus such deductions as may be made under Rule IX, will be paid to the author upon the publication of the essay.

XI. The author shall be entitled to receive 10 bound copies of the printed volume, and to purchase further copies at the rate of \$1 per volume. Such unbound copies, with special title-page, as may be necessary for the fulfillment of thesis requirements, will be furnished at cost, but no copies of the volume will be furnished the author for private sale.

Address all correspondence relative to the Justin Winsor prize to Prof. Claude H. Van Tyne, Ann Arbor, Mich., and all correspondence relative to the Herbert Baxter Adams prize to Prof. Charles D. Hazen, Smith College, Northampton, Mass.

The Justin Winsor prize (which until 1906 was offered annually) has been awarded to the following:

1896. Herman V. Ames, "The proposed amendments to the Constitution of the United States."

1900. William A. Schaper, "Sectionalism and representation in South Carolina," with honorable mention of Mary S. Locke, "Anti-slavery sentiment before 1808."

1901. Ulrich B. Phillips, "Georgia and State rights," with honorable mention of M. Louise Greene, "The struggle for religious liberty in Connecticut."

1902. Charles McCarthy, "The Anti-Masonic Party," with honorable mention of W. Roy Smith, "South Carolina as a Royal Province."

1903. Louise Phelps Kellogg, "The American colonial charter; a study of its relation to English administration, chiefly after 1688."

1904. William R. Manning, "The Nootka Sound controversy," with honorable mention of C. O. Paullin, "The Navy of the American Revolution."

1906. Annie Heloise Abel, "The history of events resulting in Indian consolidation west of the Mississippi River."

1908. Clarence Edwin Carter, "Great Britain and the Illinois country, 1765-1774," with honorable mention of Charles Henry Ambler, "Sectionalism in Virginia, 1776-1861."

1910. Edward Raymond Turner, "The Negro in Pennsylvania—slavery, servitude, freedom, 1639-1861."

1912. Arthur Charles Cole, "The Whig Party in the South."

From 1897 to 1899 and in 1905 the Justin Winsor prize was not awarded.

The Herbert Baxter Adams prize has been awarded to:

1905. David S. Muzzey. "The Spiritual Franciscans," with honorable mention of Eloise Ellery, "Jean Pierre Brissot."

1907. In equal division, Edward B. Krehbiel, "The interdict, its history and its operation, with especial attention to the time of Pope Innocent III," and William S. Robertson, "Francisco de Miranda and the revolutionizing of Spanish America."

1909. Wallace Notestein, "A history of witchcraft in England from 1558 to 1718."

1911. Louise Fargo Brown, "The political activities of the Baptists and fifth monarchy men in England during the interregnum."

1913. Violet Barbour, "Henry Bennet, earl of Arlington."

The essays of Messrs. Muzzey, Krehbiel, Carter, Notestein, Turner, Cole, Miss Brown, and Miss Barbour have been published by the association in a series of separate volumes. The earlier Winsor prize essays were printed in the Annual Reports.

A subscription made by friends of the association interested in military history enables it to offer this year, for award in December, 1915, a prize of \$200 for the best essay in the military history of the United States. The conditions are defined in the following circular.

#### MILITARY HISTORY PRIZE COMMITTEE:

Arthur L. Conger (chairman), Army Service Schools.

Milledge L. Bonham, jr., Louisiana State University.

Allen R. Boyd, Library of Congress.

Fred Morrow Fling, University of Nebraska.

Albert Bushnell Hart, Harvard University.

#### CONDITIONS OF AWARD.

A prize of \$200 will be awarded by the American Historical Association in 1915 for the best unpublished monograph in military history submitted to the committee before September 1, 1915.

I. The monograph must be based upon independent and original investigation into some field of the military history of the United States. While the committee will receive any scholarly work on any American war, it would suggest that in the selection of topics for investigation preference be given to the Civil War. The monograph may deal with a campaign, a battle, a phase or aspect of a campaign or battle, with the fortunes of a corps or division during a battle, or with such subjects as the mobilization or organization of volunteer forces, the material, transportation, or food supply of an army, or strategy and military policy.

II. The monograph must be a distinct contribution to knowledge.

III. The monograph must (1) be based upon exhaustive research, (2) conform to the canons of historical criticism, (3) be presented in scientific form, (4) contain exact references to sources and secondary works, and (5) be accompanied by a full critical bibliography.

IV. The monograph should not exceed 100,000 words in length. The manuscript should be typewritten, and must be neat, correct, and in form ready for the printer.

(In the typewriting of essays competitors are urged to use a strong, rather heavy paper of letter size; to have both text and notes double spaced; to number the notes consecutively for each chapter, and to insert each note in the text immediately after the line in which its index number occurs, separating the note from the text by lines above and below extending across the page. In abbreviating the titles of works care should be taken to make the abbreviations clear, consistent, and self-explanatory.)

V. In making the award the committee will consider not only research, accuracy, and originality, but also clearness of expression, logical arrangement, and literary form. The prize will not be awarded unless the work submitted shall be of a high degree of excellence.

VI. The successful monograph shall remain the property of the author. The American Historical Association assumes no responsibility for publication of the prize essay, but the committee has already received offers respecting its publication which will be communicated to the winner of the prize.

VII. The monograph must be accompanied by the name and address of the author, in a sealed envelope, and a short introduction setting forth the character of the material and the purpose of the work.

Address all correspondence relative to the military history prize to Capt. A. L. Conger, Fort Leavenworth, Kans.

---

---

I. REPORT OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE TWENTY-NINTH ANNUAL  
MEETING OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION.

---

CHARLESTON AND COLUMBIA, S. C., DECEMBER 29-31, 1913.

---

---





## THE MEETING OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION AT CHARLESTON AND COLUMBIA.<sup>1</sup>

Of 16 cities in which the American Historical Association has met since its earliest days in Saratoga, only one was as small as Charleston; but, as the president of the South Carolina Historical Society rightly said in his interesting address of welcome, it may easily be maintained that no American city of the size has been the scene of so many historical events of such importance. The remembrance of these events combined with the historical buildings and the picturesque domestic architecture of Charleston to make it an exceedingly interesting place in which to hold the annual meeting of an historical society; and the interest was heightened by the pains which the local committee of arrangements took, with most intelligent hospitality, to insure that members should see the sites and buildings that would chiefly appeal to them, and should know their history. Similar pains were taken by the association's hosts at Columbia, which also has its historic memories. Two days—Monday, December 29, and Tuesday, December 30—were spent in sessions at Charleston, the last day of the year in sessions at Columbia.

Though Charleston and Columbia are farther from the geographical center of the association's membership than any city in which meetings have previously been held, save New Orleans, the attendance was greater than might have been expected. There was a registration of 208 at Charleston, and a few more appeared at Columbia. Nearly a third of the attendance was of southern members. To the remainder a large element was contributed by the special train which came down from New York, bringing a party of 76. As in the similar case of the special train to New Orleans 10 years before, these had, besides the pleasure of seeing each other at greater leisure than is possible during the meetings, the opportunity for visits to interesting cities on the way—a forenoon at Richmond, an afternoon at Petersburg and its battle field, and on the return a day in Washington.

In any summing up of the pleasures of the meeting, members would certainly wish that the most especial thanks should be expressed to the two committees of local arrangements—that at Charleston, headed by Hon. Joseph W. Barnwell, and that at Columbia, of which Mr. B. F. Taylor was chairman—and to the committee on program,

---

<sup>1</sup> This account is, in the main, that printed in the *American Historical Review* for April, 1914.

under the chairmanship of Prof. St. George L. Sioussat, of Vanderbilt University.

In quality the program was excellent, in quantity somewhat excessive. Eleven "conferences," in 11 different fields, were laid down upon the program, besides the usual joint session with the Mississippi Valley Historical Association and two other general sessions. Such an arrangement meant three "conferences" carried on simultaneously each morning and three each afternoon. Of the 11 conferences, 5 were simple readings of papers, without time or without plan for discussion. The most lively discussions occurred in those conferences which were pedagogical in intention. Those which took place in the somewhat jejune conference of historical societies and in that of archivists suffered from the usual defect, that most participants rather described their own practices than entered on a broader consideration of the general themes; but this is because of that isolation of such workers which it is the very purpose of these conferences to correct.

Of these conferences, three took place on the first morning of the session—that on historical materials, that on the social and industrial aspects of modern history, and that on American religious history. In the first of these, presided over by Hon. Joseph W. Barnwell, president of the South Carolina Historical Society, the opening paper was by Mr. Worthington C. Ford of the Massachusetts Historical Society, whose theme was "Manuscripts and historical archives." The purport of his paper<sup>1</sup> was to call attention to the increasing accumulation of records of an administrative character, the tendency to save what is of only secondary value as historical material, and the evil effects of not having these records utilized at once by competent officials, especially fitted to digest and interpret them. The circumstances of administration have altered. The telegraph and newspaper have changed the character of general correspondence, so that the letter of to-day will be less interesting historically than the letter of a century ago. Much of state activity can be recorded in compressed form provided our civil service is of adequate quality, and the duplication and unnecessary accumulation which constitute our present embarrassment and danger can thus be avoided.

Mr. Charles Henry Hart, of Philadelphia, followed with a most interesting paper,<sup>2</sup> illustrated with lantern slides, on "Frauds in historical portraiture, or spurious portraits of historical personages." Mr. Hart claimed for his subject an importance and an expanse of field far beyond what is commonly supposed. Emphasizing the value of portraiture as a guide to the understanding of historical personalities, he showed, however, how frequently portraitures had been misnamed by "fraud, accident, and mistake," from the spurious por-

---

<sup>1</sup> Printed in the present volume.

<sup>2</sup> Printed *ibid*.

trait of Christ of the fifth century down. He dwelt chiefly upon portraits relating to America. Referring to the spurious portraits of Columbus, William Penn, Roger Williams, signers of the Declaration of Independence by wholesale, the Sully portrait of Patrick Henry, the hundred spurious portraits of Washington, and many others down to a Columbus in Chicago altered to President McKinley, he made a strong plea for thorough investigation and verification before acceptance of a counterfeit presentment as a true representation of the subject claimed for it.

Still another variety of historical material was discussed by Dr. Charles O. Paullin, of the department of historical research in the Carnegie Institution of Washington, in a paper<sup>1</sup> on "Materials for an atlas of the historical geography of the United States," which, as is known, that department is producing under his supervision. After speaking of the work already accomplished in this undertaking, Dr. Paullin gave the general headings of a proposed table of contents, and then described the maps and materials classified under each head. The general headings are physical geography, aborigines, early maps of America, routes of explorers and colonizers, boundaries and divisions, industrial and social maps, political maps, maps of cities, and military maps. The importance and labor of determining county boundary lines for the purposes of several of these varieties were dwelt upon, the preliminary steps involving compilation from the statutes of each State relative to county boundaries and the procuring of all available maps showing the lines, physical features, and local monuments to which the statutes refer. The insufficiency of the material relating to social and industrial history for the colonial period and the lack of uniformity in that presented for the period since censuses began were pointed out. Prof. Frederic L. Paxson, of Wisconsin, in discussion of Dr. Paullin's paper, spoke of the need for a complete series of outline county maps of the United States, since the constant classification of census and election statistics is by counties.

Mr. Barnwell, commenting on the several papers, called attention to the untrustworthiness of the census of 1870 in the Southern States.

The conference on the social and industrial aspects of modern history, presided over by Prof. James T. Shotwell, of Columbia University, which met on the same morning, proved of interest to a very considerable number. The opening paper of the conference, by Dr. Walter P. Hall, of Princeton, "Social forces in English politics in the early nineteenth century,"<sup>2</sup> discussed the social philosophy which dominated England at the beginning of the century, and showed how the complete failure of this laissez-faire philosophy to

---

<sup>1</sup> Printed in the History Teacher's Magazine for March, 1914.

<sup>2</sup> Printed in the present volume.

ameliorate the evils incident upon the use of the factory system had evoked three new schools of thought—the Tory socialists, the trade-unionists, and the Owenites. The first of these succeeded in passing the factory acts, but was defeated in the new poor law; the trade-unionists did much to change the prevailing attitude toward the laissez-faire doctrine, but they soon narrowed their influence; while the followers of Robert Owen attempted to establish cooperative communities, a union of all the workers and labor exchanges, and failed in all three respects. The study of this early reaction against the laissez-faire philosophy not only helps us to understand the conditions of the nineteenth century but makes clear the source of many present-day social theories.

Dr. James Sullivan, of the Boys' High School, Brooklyn, followed with a paper on "Social and industrial history in colleges and schools," in which he dwelt on the lack of textbooks which adequately discuss this aspect of history. He emphasized the dryness of history to a student who finds his text but a collection of political or military facts which can not be correlated with his everyday life.

The discussion which ensued was opened by Prof. Herbert D. Foster, of Dartmouth, who agreed that social and industrial history must be taught, but argued that as yet there was no consensus of opinion as to what should be included in their domain. The answer to the question, "What are they?" would clear away much of the difficulty. Prof. Arthur I. Andrews, of Tufts College, cited various points in the usual course of teaching political history, such as the Crusades, the commercial endeavors of explorers and discoverers from the time of the Portuguese voyages, the French Revolution, and the revolt of the Dutch against Spain, as offering ample opportunity for somewhat extended work along social and industrial lines.

Miss Helen L. Young, of the New York Normal College, spoke of the necessity of building a framework of political history about which to group social factors. She also cited the lack of material in English for social studies of any country other than England as the greatest difficulty in such teaching.

Mr. J. Lynn Barnard, of the School of Pedagogy, reached the conclusion that the textbooks must be rewritten to answer social and economic questions rather than political ones, since our life to-day is chiefly concerned with the social and economic and therefore our interest is in those aspects of life in the past. Miss Mildred Thompson, of Vassar, also held that the emphasis in the writing and teaching of history must be shifted from the political to the social and industrial point of view. She stated her belief that the students' dislike of history was the result of mistaken emphasis and could be speedily overcome if the vital economic facts were but made more prominent. Dr. Frederic Duncalf, of the University of Illi-

nois, agreed in the main with this, but believed that already history was meeting the demands made on it for social and economic training.

Prof. Marshall S. Brown, of the University of New York, dwelt on the danger of allowing the pendulum to swing too far, and of overestimating the importance of economic history as much as it has been previously underestimated. The same view was maintained by Dr. Albert T. Olmstead, of the University of Missouri, whose belief was that historical thinking was best secured by training in political history.

Miss Katherine Wickers, of the Maury High School, Norfolk, Va., added a word on the necessity for the teaching of social and industrial history to the child in the grammar grades, to whom political history was of little value.

The consensus of opinion of the conference seemed to be that moderation of zeal for social and industrial studies would result in a wise balance between social, industrial, and political history.

In a conference on American religious history, held the same morning, Dr. J. F. Jameson, who presided, read the first paper, entitled "Reasons for studying American religious history." The reasons dwelt upon were more especially those which might appeal to laymen, partly because the conference consisted of lay teachers of history (the professional students of church history attending rather the sessions of the American Society of Church History at New York), and partly because of the exceptional extent to which the development of religious organizations in America has been in the hands of laymen. Reasons for the study of American religious history in elementary and high schools were considered, as well as those applicable to instruction in colleges and universities. Among the reasons cited, aside from those related to the importance of the subject, was its value as a means toward teaching fairness of mind.

Prof. Christopher B. Coleman, of Butler College, Indianapolis, followed with a suggestive paper on "Some salient features of American Christianity," a title justified by the development in the United States of a distinctive phase of Christianity marked by certain American characteristics. Among the influences which have produced these distinctive features of our religious life four were particularly noted—religious liberty, resulting in the voluntary system and in spontaneous development; the frontier, with its natural emphasis upon a partisan God and upon democracy; immigration, in so far as it has involved the transplanting of religious ideas and institutions from Europe; and climatic and geographic forces, which perhaps have given us a more variable, a less imaginative, and a less æsthetic type of Christianity than that of Europe. Among the more

salient features of American Christianity, attention was called to the conservatism of its theology, to its engrossment in practical problems and in organization, to the relative intensity of its religious interests, and to the evolution of new and even revolutionary interpretations of Christianity. Thus, Mormonism, with its literalism, materialistic monism, polygamy, and political activity, is largely the product of frontier conditions; while, on the other hand, Christian Science, with its denial of matter, its spiritualistic monism, its effort to eliminate pain and sickness, its emphasis upon the feminine element, is largely the product of an old, well-to-do community, with few external dangers and hardships, and with a numerical predominance of women over men.

In a paper on "Christianity and slavery in the American Colonies,"<sup>1</sup> Prof. Marcus W. Jernegan, of the University of Chicago, traced the development of the notion that the enslaving of infidels by Christians was justified on the ground that the former might be brought under the influence of Christianity. He showed that certain decisions of English courts, based on the principle that infidel negroes could be held as slaves in England, but when baptized and domiciled as inhabitants became free, led to the notion that in the American Colonies also a baptized slave could claim freedom; and that therefore, in order to encourage the Christianization of the negro, acts were passed denying that baptism of a slave conferred freedom. It was shown that masters generally, before 1730, opposed religious instruction of their slaves. Various causes, economic, political, and social, were mentioned. It was believed that such instruction would bring an increase in the cost of keeping slaves, that increased knowledge would make them less governable, and that more social privileges would be demanded. Other hindrances to Christianization of slaves were pointed out, such as lack of clergymen, ignorance on the part of the slaves, and acts passed to prevent them from assembling. The attitude of various religious denominations was discussed, respecting the holding of slaves by members, their conversion, baptism, and right to participate in church affairs. At the time of the Revolution perhaps less than 10 per cent had been even nominally Christianized.

Prof. Evarts B. Greene, of the University of Illinois, in a paper on the "Anglican outlook on the American Colonies in the early eighteenth century,"<sup>2</sup> said, in substance, the first decade of the eighteenth century was marked by the effort of the Anglican churchmen to strengthen the church in the colonies. For this work the active agent was the Society for Propagating the Gospel in Foreign Parts, which turned its energies both to the colonists and to the

---

<sup>1</sup> To be printed in the *American Historical Review*.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, October, 1914.

Indians. The missionaries were, however, prone to neglect the Indians for the more attractive work among the colonists. In their work the agents of the society often came into contact, sometimes into conflict, with the Puritans and the Quakers, both of whom they regarded as in need of religious teaching because of their neglect of the sacraments of the church. But the work of the church in the colonies was greatly hampered by the lack of a bishop in America, and the failure of the movement to establish an American episcopate was of vital political importance as depriving the colonies of a powerful conservative force.

The paper by Prof. John S. Bassett, of Smith Collège, on the "Popular churches after the Revolution" related to the whole period from 1783 to 1811 and chiefly to the South. The Protestant Episcopal Church, though prosperous in the North, was, at the end of the Revolution, in a state of suspended animation in the South; meanwhile the popular churches gained a strong footing with the middle-class farmers. Presbyterians, Baptists, and Methodists were the leaders in the movement. The minor churches played the same rôle, yet acted locally. The Scotch-Irish and the Highlanders who settled in the South were stanch Presbyterians, and the Presbyterians of New Jersey and Philadelphia also sent missionaries to many southern communities. A few congregations of Baptists appeared on the coast very early. Somewhat later the Philadelphia Baptist Association sent missionaries to Virginia, and in 1756 a third Baptist movement appeared, inspired by leaders from New England. The Methodists had been growing rapidly throughout the South since 1764. The fervent character of the popular preaching in the South probably made an enduring impression on the thinking of the southern middle class.

Taken all together, the efforts made to interest a lay audience in American religious history, even though many things necessarily dwelt upon in such a presence are things already familiar to specialists, seems to have been distinctly successful.

The afternoon of the first day at Charleston was, like the morning, marked by three conferences—one on the relations of the United States and Mexico, the conference of those interested in the work of historical societies, and a third devoted to modern English history.

The conference upon the relations of the United States and Mexico was presided over by Dr. Justin H. Smith, who read a paper upon "Mexican feeling toward the United States at the beginning of 1846." To understand the matter, Mr. Smith said, it is essential, first of all, to realize the characteristics of the Mexicans, which he described, and the effects of experience, education, environment, and habits—for instance, of Spain's isolating policy. Our diplomatic intercourse with Mexico, which seemed likely for a number of

reasons to be cordial, began disastrously, and a series of diplomatic difficulties followed. We were believed to covet her territory, and the secession of Texas was attributed to atrocious greed on our part. Our claims, growing out of outrages against American citizens, increased the tension. For personal reasons Mexican politicians added to it. We were despised as dull-witted, spiritless, and in a military sense impotent; and it was believed that European interests would be a protection to Mexico. Almost all influences, therefore, at the beginning of 1846, tended toward hostility against the United States.

Prof. Eugene C. Barker read next a paper upon the "Relations between the United States and Mexico in the period from 1835 to 1837."<sup>1</sup> Anglo-Americans, he said, who emigrated to Texas between 1821 and 1835 broke no real ties with the United States and formed none with Mexico; accordingly they turned naturally to the United States for aid. The relations between those two countries centered around four considerations—the nonenforcement by the United States of its neutrality law, the claim of the United States to the Neches instead of the Sabine boundary, the occupation of Nacogdoches (Texas) by United States troops commanded by Gen. E. P. Gaines in the summer and fall of 1836, and the recognition of Texan independence. Mr. Barker pointed out that there were palpable violations of neutrality on the part of the United States and that the administration manifested only a lukewarm desire to enforce it and the local officials none at all; that the claim to the Neches boundary was absolutely groundless; that Gaines's occupation was not necessary on any account, although he was apparently honest in thinking so, and the administration seems to have wished him to go no further than the maintenance of absolute neutrality and the fulfillment of treaty obligations to Mexico. In recognizing Texan independence, however, the United States was reasonably deliberate, and acted in conformity with established precedent, although in all its correspondence with Mexico the State Department was unnecessarily curt and unsympathetic, which tended further to convince that Government of the insincerity of the United States.

The third paper in this conference was presented by Prof. R. M. McElroy, of Princeton University, and dealt with the relations of Jackson, Houston, and Tyler to the annexation of Texas. The central idea of the paper was that Andrew Jackson was the dominant force in the movement to "regain Texas." His motive was described, not as a desire to serve the interests of the slave-holding States, but as a determination to regain a territory which he believed to have been "wantonly and corruptly ceded from us." He firmly believed that George W. Erving, our minister to Spain, had, just

---

<sup>1</sup> Printed in the Mississippi Valley Historical Review for June, 1914.



before Jackson became President, negotiated with Spain a treaty recognizing the Rio Grande as the ancient limit of Louisiana, and that President Adams had interfered, closed the negotiations, and set our western boundary at the Sabine. So believing, Jackson held that the secret rejection of Erving's supposed treaty nullified the treaty which took its place. The latter half of the paper traced the history of Jackson's efforts to bring Texas back to the American Union. His view clearly was that Mexico never had any real claim to Texas, but that Texas was merely a bit of stolen property which the United States was at liberty to regain in any manner she might choose, a view which makes it easy to conceive of his sending Houston thither to create revolution, and doing so without conscious sacrifice of honesty. The paper also touched upon Jackson's influence with President Tyler.

It was followed by a paper by Mr. Edward H. Thompson, of Merida, Yucatan, dealing with the present relations between the United States and Mexico.

The tenth annual conference of historical societies and organizations of similar purpose was presided over by Dr. Thomas M. Owen, director of the department of archives and history in Alabama. The secretary of the conference, Dr. Solon J. Buck, made the usual report upon the progress of the historical societies of the country, as evidenced by the data which he had received in response to the annual circulars. The large increase in the provision of buildings for historical agencies in the United States, the organization of the Michigan Historical Commission and of State historical surveys in connection with the States of Illinois and Indiana were commented upon.

Dr. Dunbar Rowland, of Mississippi, read the report of the committee of seven on "Cooperation of historical societies and departments in the Mississippi Valley," conveying the report of Mr. W. G. Leland upon the catalogue of documents in the archives of Paris relating to the history of the Mississippi Valley, a compilation which is approaching completion, and may be expected to reach its conclusion in a few months.

The history of organized historical work in the lower South was made the first theme of the conference. Prof. Yates Snowden, of the University of South Carolina, gave a general survey of the history of the historical societies of that region, and Dr. Dunbar Rowland an account of the organization and work of the historical commissions and departments supported by the States. These papers were supplemented by remarks on the part of Mr. R. D. W. Connor, of Raleigh, on the work, acquisitions, and new installation of the North Carolina Historical Commission; by Prof. M. L. Bonham, jr., of Baton Rouge, on the history of the Louisiana Historical Society,

of the Louisiana Historical Association, and of the archives and historical commissions of that State; by Dr. Owen on the need of better supervision in the South of county and other local archives, to secure better making and keeping and installation of records, with further remarks on the historical museum and the collecting of portraits; by Mr. George S. Godard, State librarian of Connecticut; and others.

Finally, a paper on "Planning the publication work of historical agencies" was read by Prof. Clarence W. Alvord, of the University of Illinois.<sup>1</sup> He urged that the published work of historical societies and institutions should be so organized that successive volumes of documentary material edited in a scholarly manner should be brought forth for a number of years on a plan carefully matured and covering all the discoverable sources. He discussed the various categories embraced in such a comprehensive plan, disapproved strongly of all fortuitous volumes and miscellaneous collections and, indeed, of all forms of partial publication. Mr. Alvord's doctrine, applicable to Illinois and other States which stand at the beginning of documentary publication, was criticized by Mr. Worthington C. Ford as one that would not work well in the older States, where much has already been published, much comes to light from time to time, much can never be completed, so that publications can not always be made systematic, and there is a distinct field for miscellaneous volumes and those of fortuitous construction.

Mr. Victor H. Paltsits, while commending the high standards advocated by Dr. Alvord, pointed out that good work depended on ideals, money, and the man, and not all three can always be commanded. He adverted to the inconveniences produced to librarians, readers, and students by miscellaneous collections which defy treatment in accordance with subject matter, and advocated a certain measure of courage in breaking away from the stereotyped traditions of "collections."

The sixth of this busy day's conferences, devoted to modern English history, had as its *pièce de résistance* a single paper by Prof. A. L. Cross, of Michigan, on "Legal materials as sources for the study of modern English history."<sup>2</sup> His general thesis was that, while some good work has been done on certain phases of English legal history, the materials on the subject offer much opportunity for the study of the development of political thinking and of social and industrial conditions, furnishing sources of information which have been only inadequately exploited. These materials fall into three general groups. The first includes the reports of the common-law courts and of chancery, which incidentally throw much light on contemporary life and, particularly in the case of the charges

---

<sup>1</sup> Printed in the present volume.

<sup>2</sup> Printed in the *American Historical Review* for July, 1914.

and opinions of the judges, reflect current political views and enable the student to trace the evolution of judge-made law. Secondly, since the activities of the justices of the peace touch on almost every conceivable subject of local administration, an investigation of the records of quarter sessions promises a rich harvest, which thus far has been only incompletely gathered. Although a few of these records have been printed, the bulk of them still remain in manuscript. Finally, the manorial rolls and other kindred documents admirably supplement the records of the public local courts. Furthermore, they show that the judicial and administrative business of the private jurisdictions was more extensive and survived longer than was commonly supposed before Sidney and Beatrice Webb published their *English Local Government*, a work which not only is a vast storehouse of information but suggests many fertile fields for further inquiry.

In the discussion which followed the reading of this paper Prof. Carlton H. Hayes, of Columbia University, dwelt upon the fact that the great bulk of such material as this made a sense of relativity one of the most necessary qualifications for the student, who must also exercise care in dealing with these sources because of the class prejudices by which they are affected. Prof. Charles H. McIlwain, of Harvard, was not disposed to think that the judges always favored the gentry, pointing out the fact that in the Tudor period they frequently supported the lower classes. He, too, commented on the vast amount of material, both printed and unprinted, and spoke of the necessity of studying it as a whole, not for detached illustrations. Prof. James T. Baldwin, of Vassar, drew upon his experiences to point out the difficulties in using legal material—its discouraging volume, and the archaic form and technical character of the documents. While a collaboration in the work of publication was greatly to be desired, there was still, he believed, an opportunity for individual students dealing with subjects of limited scope to achieve excellent results. Prof. Cross closed the discussion with a few remarks, in which he agreed with Prof. McIlwain that the judges were frequently in sympathy with the lower classes.

At the general public session of the whole society, held in the evening in Hibernian Hall, a felicitous address of welcome was made by Hon. Joseph W. Barnwell, as president of the South Carolina Historical Society. He touched upon the leading points in the history of Charleston with an eloquence which made all who heard him sensible of the dramatic quality of the events, and of the economic and social meaning of the conditions which he described. The presidential address of Prof. Dunning,<sup>1</sup> which then followed, was heard with manifest appreciation and delight by a large audience of

---

<sup>1</sup> "Truth in History," printed in the *American Historical Review* for January, 1914.

the Charleston public and of the members of the association. Assuming that the province of history is to ascertain and present in their causal sequences such phenomena of the past as exerted an unmistakable influence on the development of men in social and political life, he showed how the absorbing and relentless pursuit of the objective fact had during the past generation tended unduly to limit regard for the opinion of what men believed to be true as compared with what was true. The phenomena of social life so far as determined by human will are due to conditions as they appear to contemporaries, not to conditions as revealed to the historian centuries later. Early Roman history and early Jewish history are now known to have proceeded, in fact, in a manner very different from what was anciently supposed; but these ancient suppositions, entertained for ages, were the source of ideas which were influential throughout long periods of human history. The habit of exaggerating the importance of new truths in history leads to many dangers, which may be corrected by conducting the study of causal sequences with a better appreciation of the influence of ideas and with more humility as to the importance of the newest discoveries.

On the second morning the vigorous sons and daughters of history, unwearied by six conferences and an evening session, proceeded bravely to a fresh day's program embracing three morning conferences, a trip to Fort Sumter, the annual business meeting, and an evening session. The three conferences displayed upon the morning's menu related, respectively, to the teaching of history, colonial commerce, and military history.

In the conference on the teaching of history Prof. J. G. de Rouillac Hamilton presided. Prof. Nathaniel W. Stephenson, of the College of Charleston, read the first paper of the conference on the "Place of history in the curriculum."<sup>1</sup> He set for himself two questions, Why is history in the curriculum? and What work is it to do there? We find that our own historical interests fall into three classes—a vivid interest in the story of history, in the triumphs of man over circumstances; an interest in tracing and analyzing those events of the past that shall explain the present; and, lastly, the pleasure of research. The first of these we possess in early childhood, and it should form the touchstone of the history teaching of the grammar grades; with care the analytic faculty should be brought into play in the high school, research should be left for later years; and in the teaching of history, from the kindergarten to the university, the one thing needful is imagination.

Prof. Henry Johnson, of Teacher's College, followed with a paper on "Making the past real," in which he dwelt upon the use of pictures and illustrative material and urged the use of museums and

---

<sup>1</sup> Printed in the present volume.

of existing buildings which would actually connect the past and the present. He also advised intensive work on the locality in which the child lives as an aid in vitalizing his history.

Prof. Beverley W. Bond, jr., of Purdue University, discussed the work in history of the Summer School of the South at Knoxville as showing the possibilities of summer-school work. In former years the work has consisted of lectures and conferences; this year there was added a history exhibit, which included pictures, maps, notebooks, and atlases, as well as textbooks, source books, and reference books. It is intended in future years to add practical work with the reflectoscope, the stereoscope, and the stereopticon.

In the discussion which followed Prof. Frederic L. Paxson, without commenting on the papers which had been read, set forth the view that the work of the high schools must be limited and standardized. Miss Mary S. Smith contrasted southern problems resulting from a rural population, the small numbers of the foreign-born, the necessity of a double school system, with the conditions in such a State as Massachusetts. The great need of the southern schools is good teachers. This Prof. Milledge L. Bonham also emphasized, urging that the university must develop the thinking teacher. Universities must put great emphasis on subject matter before students are ready to consider method. Prof. St. George L. Sioussat placed much of the responsibility for poor teaching in the high schools at the door of the colleges, since their requirements varied widely. The first step in standardizing teaching must be to standardize college entrance requirements. Prof. Herbert D. Foster thought that agitation toward these ends might be taken up by the various teachers' associations. Mr. Edward C. Page, of the State Normal School of DeKalb, Ill., cited as a successful practical experiment a museum conducted in that normal school. Prof. Arthur I. Andrews cited the collections of the New England History Teachers' Association now in the Boston Museum of Fine Arts, and invited members of the association to visit it.

The conference on colonial commerce was marked by but one main paper, that of Prof. Charles M. Andrews on that general theme.<sup>1</sup> The paper opened with remarks upon the necessity of maintaining in colonial history a point of view not derived from subsequent events. A proper treatment of the fundamental and normal characteristics of our first period would bring into the foreground the total history of colonial commerce as a theme of equal importance with the political and constitutional aspects of our early history. The starting-point should be a proper presentation of the colonial policy of Great Britain, of which a thorough comprehension should be obtained, as well as of the ideas underlying this policy, of the institutions and systems

---

<sup>1</sup> Printed in the *American Historical Review* for October, 1914.

to which it gave rise, and of its relations to the legal and financial history of the colonies. As a second part of his general subject, Prof. Andrews discussed commerce as a dominant interest of the colonists themselves, apart from its connection with the British policy, but without limitation to the 13 colonies, examining at length four subjects; staple products, shipping, trade routes, and markets, regarding which as yet but little had been written by historical scholars, though ample material existed for their examination.

Prof. O. M. Dickerson, of the State Normal School, Winona, Minn., discussed Prof. Andrews's paper at some length. While the program of investigation proposed by Prof. Andrews might, he thought, change the whole organization of colonial history, he could not admit that commercialism dominated our colonial middle ages any more completely than it does to-day. For instance, 75 per cent of the vetoes of colonial laws must be explained on other grounds. In addition to the organizing principles suggested by Prof. Andrews—namely, the royal prerogative and commerce—he thought that at least three others should be recognized—the growth of local self-government, the westward movement, and the development of imperial interests. Mr. Frank W. Pitman, of Yale University, adverted to the importance of the history of a developing demand in Europe for sugar, tobacco, and other colonial products, pointing out that foreign markets were of vital importance to the colonies. Dr. Clarence P. Gould, of Wooster University, discussed the economic grouping of colonial lands as manifested in the contraction or expansion of the tobacco belt, concurrent with the variations in the price of foodstuffs and tobacco.

In the conference on military history, Mr. Theodore D. Jervey, of Charleston, read a paper on "Charleston during the Civil War,"<sup>1</sup> concerning himself principally, with an account of blockade running and its practical results. Not only was blockade running conducted on an extensive scale through the port of Charleston in the earlier years of the war, but, contrary to commonly accepted opinion, even to the closing of the war the business carried on through Charleston was greater, it appears, than through any other Confederate port. The evidence also indicates that the capital engaged in the business was largely Carolinian and not English, as has been supposed. Mr. Jervey presented many facts of interest concerning individual firms and vessels engaged in the traffic.

The second paper in this conference was a careful and interesting account by Capt. Oliver Spaulding, United States Army, of the bombardment of Fort Sumter.<sup>2</sup> The situation in Charleston Harbor in 1860, the condition of Fort Moultrie and the Federal garrison there, the transfer to Sumter and the reasons for it, the relief expeditions

<sup>1</sup> Printed in the present volume.

<sup>2</sup> Printed *ibid.*

and their failure, the preparations for the siege, and, finally, the bombardment and the surrender, were all set forth with admirable clearness. The Confederate preparations for the siege were also described, though less minutely. Naturally Capt. Spaulding treated the subject largely from a technically military point of view.

In a paper on the teaching of military history in the Army, by Capt. Arthur L. Conger, United States Army, the place of military history in general history, and the importance of critical historical study to professional military men, especially in developing capacity for leadership, were briefly discussed. The elementary courses in history at West Point, the graduate work at the Army Service Schools, at Fort Leavenworth, and such historical study as is conducted at the Army War College, at Washington, were described in considerable detail, particularly the seminary research work conducted at Fort Leavenworth. The paper concluded with a statement of the unsatisfactory nature of the editing of the Official Records of the Union and Confederate Armies in the Civil War.

At the close of this paper the committee on military history presented a report commending the Fort Leavenworth methods and recommending the adoption of similar work at the Army War College, the encouragement of seminary work in military history at the universities, and, in case of the establishment of an historical section of the general staff, the cooperation of military and civilian historians.

Mr. Franklin D. Roosevelt, Assistant Secretary of the Navy, addressed the conference on the unsatisfactory provision now existing for the naval archives of the United States, and on the desire of the two military departments of the Government, in the editing of the military records of the Revolution, to produce a publication marked by all possible excellences of preparation and editing.

Reserving to a later point in this article an account of the business meeting, to which the latter part of Tuesday afternoon was devoted, we may pass to the second of the general or public evening sessions. Illness prevented Hon. H. A. M. Smith, judge of the United States district court, from reading his promised paper on the "Psychology of historical research," and the first paper of the evening was one in which Dr. Edmund C. Burnett, of the department of historical research in the Carnegie Institution of Washington, gave a history of the committee of the States appointed by the Continental Congress to oversee the continental business during the summer of 1784.<sup>1</sup> Though provided for by the Articles of Confederation, the committee of the States had not hitherto been called into being, and as the experiment proved to be a failure, partly because of jealousies and partly because of indifference, it was never

---

<sup>1</sup> Printed *ibid.*

tried again. Its appointment was desired by Jefferson and others for the purpose of preserving a visible Federal head during the adjournment. While it largely failed to accomplish its immediate purpose or anything else of importance and soon disintegrated, nevertheless its very failure was of value because it emphasized the need of a better Constitution. The history of the committee given by Dr. Burnett was mainly drawn from the letters of the delegates to Congress which the Carnegie Institution is assembling and will ultimately publish with a view to supplementing the insufficient knowledge of the proceedings of Congress which may be obtained from the journals.

Prof. Wilbur H. Siebert, of the Ohio State University, followed with a paper entitled, "What became of the Loyalists at the close of the Revolution?"<sup>1</sup> He told from original investigations the story of the organized Loyalist bands, of the border rescuing expeditions and migrations which by 1791 had increased the English population of Lower Canada to 20,000 and that of Upper Canada to 25,000, of the refugees in London and Halifax, of the short-lived Loyalist colony on the Penobscot, and of the foundation of New Brunswick. From the southern cities Charleston and Savannah the Loyalists found asylum in the West Indies, Bermuda, and the Floridas. Many of those who had taken refuge in the Floridas poured into the Bahamas when the Floridas passed to Spain, increasing the population of those islands by several thousand. From both northern and southern ports about 2,000 refugees probably were received in England.

In a paper of distinctively Carolinian subject, the "Return of John C. Calhoun to the Senate in 1845,"<sup>2</sup> Prof. James E. Walmsley, of Winthrop College, after sketching briefly the state of politics in the period immediately preceding, presented a letter written by Calhoun to Maj. Burt on September 17, 1845. Calhoun had retired from the Senate in 1842. In 1844 he had been defeated in respect to the presidential nomination, largely through the influence of Thomas Ritchie and Robert J. Walker. In the spring of 1844 he entered Tyler's Cabinet, but was not retained by Polk, and seems at that time to have desired to retire from politics. But the pressure of his friends and his own alarm at the possible dissolution of the Union induced him to consider reentering the Senate. This is the point of view that is made prominent in the letter mentioned above.

The last of the papers read at Charleston was that of Prof. Archibald Henderson, of the University of North Carolina, entitled, "The creative forces in westward expansion."<sup>3</sup> The westward movement,

<sup>1</sup> To be printed in the Mississippi Valley Historical Review.

<sup>2</sup> Printed in the present volume.

<sup>3</sup> Printed in the American Historical Review for October, 1914.



he said, resulted from two forces, of which the former found expression in organizations of men of wealth designed to explore, colonize, and develop the western wilderness, while the other arose from the instinct of the hunter and explorer and found incarnation in the frontier backwoodsman. He then proceeded to show, from a research into the careers of Daniel Boone and Richard Henderson, the coordination of these two elements in the westward expansion. From the records of Rowan County, N. C., was shown the relationship between these two—Boone, impoverished by many lawsuits, turning for assistance to Henderson, an attorney of that county, Henderson organizing for purposes of exploration the company first called "Richard Henderson & Co.," later the Louisa, and then the Transylvania Co. In 1764 Boone made his first exploration in Kentucky, hunting and trapping on his own account, and prospecting and exploring on behalf of Henderson's land company. In 1769, after a conference at Salisbury of Boone, Henderson, and other Kentucky explorers, Boone entered on his explorations of 1769–1771, the main object of which was really to recruit his shattered fortunes by acting as scout and confidential agent of Henderson and his company in the examination of lands in Tennessee and Kentucky.

In Columbia the next morning occurred the usual joint session with the Mississippi Valley Historical Association, presided over by Prof. James A. James as president of the latter body, and opened with an address of welcome by the mayor of Columbia, Hon. Wade Hampton Gibbes. Three papers were read. The first, by Prof. Isaac J. Cox, of Cincinnati, dealt with the relation between Gen. Wilkinson and Gov. Folch.<sup>1</sup> The paper was based on material recently discovered in the Spanish and Mexican archives. Beginning with a secret interview between Wilkinson and Folch in 1804, the writer showed how Wilkinson secured the renewal of his pension from Spain by promising to assist the Spanish authorities to make the transfer of Louisiana useless by informing them of the future plans of the American Government. He traced the processes by which during the next three years Wilkinson plotted alternately for and against the interests of both nations, with self-seeking so treacherous that finally no one but Jefferson seemed to trust him, the climax being reached by Jefferson's commissioning him in 1809 as his envoy to the captain general in Cuba and to Gov. Folch to propose an alliance to which Spanish America, Brazil, and the United States, and even Great Britain should be parties.

The second paper was by Prof. Clarence E. Carter, of Miami University, on "Some aspects of British policy in West Florida,"<sup>2</sup> mainly relating to the attempts to establish settlements in the region added

---

<sup>1</sup> Printed in the *American Historical Review* for July, 1914.

<sup>2</sup> To be printed in the *Mississippi Valley Historical Review*.

to that province by the change of boundary, from 31° N. latitude to the Yazoo, effected in 1764. The narrative tended to exhibit the Government's management of this province as marked by the same indecision and the same lack of insight and vision which so vitiated its efforts at a solution of the general problem of imperial organization.

Dr. Arthur C. Cole's paper on the "South and the right of secession in the early fifties,"<sup>1</sup> was occupied chiefly with the alignment of parties on the question of the right of secession, as that question was raised in the local contests in the Southern States just before and just after the compromise of 1850. The Whigs and Democrats reversed the ground occupied in 1832. The Whigs were fairly well united in the denial of any right of secession, but asserted the inalienable right of revolution as an ultimate remedy. The victory of the Union Party in the lower South in the elections of 1851 did not mean the defeat of the doctrine of secession, but was due to divisions among the Democrats.

The two conferences which marked the afternoon and with which the sessions of the association were concluded had each, because of local circumstances, to be crowded into a single hour. The conference of archivists, presided over by Mr. Victor H. Paltsits, chairman of the Public Archives Commission, was almost fatally compressed, so far as discussion was concerned.<sup>2</sup> The chairman stated that the commission expected to append to its annual report for 1913 reports on the archives of California and Wyoming, and a list of reports and representations of the board of trade to the King in Council, Parliament, secretary of state, etc., and that preliminary arrangements had been made for reports on the archives of South Carolina and Vermont. Specimens of the commission's proposed Primer of Archival Economy for the Use of American Archivists were presented in the form of two tentative chapters; the first, on archives, by Prof. Charles M. Andrews, and the fifth, on fixtures, fittings, and furniture, by Mr. Paltsits; but there was no time for discussing them. Some remarks were made on the present status of the movement for a national archive building in Washington.

Dr. Solon J. Buck presented a paper on the "Advantages and disadvantages of centralizing local archives at the State capital." His belief was that, with regard to many large classes of local material, not much needed for immediate purposes of local business, the interests of history were best served by their removal to a central depository, where trained archivists and systematic arrangements were more likely to be provided. The paper was discussed by Mr. Connor, Mr. Salley, Dr. Owen, and Dr. Rowland, custodians of archives in North Carolina, South Carolina, Alabama, and Mississippi, respectively, and by others.

---

<sup>1</sup> To be printed in the Mississippi Valley Historical Review.

<sup>2</sup> A fuller report of this conference will be found below in the present volume.

The conference by formal resolution gave expression to its hope that the State of South Carolina would go forward rapidly in the work of publishing the archival materials for the earlier history of the State.

The conference on ancient history, presided over by Prof. Lewis P. Chamberlayne, of the University of South Carolina, had papers by Dr. Ralph V. D. Magoffin, of Johns Hopkins University, on the "Modern making of ancient history;" by Dr. Frank B. Marsh, of the University of Texas, on the "Problem of provincial administration under the Roman Republic";<sup>1</sup> and by Dr. Richard F. Scholz, of the University of California, on the "Antecedents of the Holy Roman Empire."

Mr. Magoffin's paper passed in rapid review a number of the newer sciences, auxiliary to the researches of the student of ancient history, and then gave more in detail, from both published and unpublished material, a variety of instances illustrating the value which numismatics, epigraphy, and archaeology have for that student.

The problem of provincial administration under the Roman Republic, as stated by Dr. Marsh, lay in the difficulty of reconciling a foreign policy resulting in annexations with the strong reluctance of the senate to enlarge its own numbers or the general machinery of government. He showed how this reluctance checked Roman expansion in the period before the conquest of 146 B. C., and again how at a later period, the half century preceding 63 B. C., when new annexations had exhausted the new governors at the senate's disposal, even under the system of promagistrates, that body again became opposed to a policy of imperial expansion.

The effort of Dr. Scholz's paper was to trace the antecedents of the medieval universal state from the monarchy of the first world king and god king, Alexander, with its alliance of altar and throne, through the development of cults of Hellenistic god kings, organized deification at Rome, the Messianic ideal, and the political-religious empire of Augustus.

Prof. Olmstead, of Missouri, remarked on the need of paying due regard to the history of the subject peoples.

It remains to describe briefly the annual business meeting of the association, held on the afternoon of the second day at Charleston, with President Dunning in the chair.<sup>2</sup> The report of the secretary showed a total membership of 2,843. The treasurer reported net disbursements of \$9,893, with net receipts of \$10,261. The total assets of the association were \$27,283, a slight gain over the preceding year. The report of the executive council described steps taken toward

<sup>1</sup> Printed *ibid.*

<sup>2</sup> The formal minutes of the meeting are presented in full below.

additional promotion of historical research, the prospective establishment of a headquarters for members of the association engaged in work in the archives and libraries in London, the establishment of a standing committee upon the study of the military history of the United States, and the offer of \$200 as a prize, to be awarded in December, 1915, for the best essay in military history submitted in that year. The association accepted the offer and appointed a committee of award. Upon recommendation by the council, it was voted that the meeting of December, 1915, be held in Washington; that of December, 1914, is to be held in Chicago. Some preparations were announced for the additional meeting which is to be held in California in the summer of 1915, Mr. Rudolph J. Taussig being made chairman of the committee on local arrangements and Prof. Ephraim D. Adams of the committee on program. The budget for 1914 was also presented. The council announced the reelection of J. F. Jameson as a member of the board of editors of the *American Historical Review*, he being the member whose six-year term expired at the end of the year 1913.

The report of the Pacific coast branch was offered by Prof. Edmond S. Meany, who gave a brief account of the recent meetings of that branch at Los Angeles and Seattle. Brief reports were presented on behalf of the historical manuscripts commission by its chairman, Mr. Worthington C. Ford, and on behalf of the public archives commission by its chairman, Mr. Victor H. Paltsits. The substance of the latter report has been mentioned above. The committee on publications reported especially as to the series of prize essays, which is in a fair way to sustain itself. The report of the board of editors of the *American Historical Review*, presented by its chairman, Prof. Andrew C. McLaughlin, related chiefly to its new circular to reviewers. Prof. Henry Johnson, for the advisory board of the *History Teacher's Magazine*, reported gratifying progress of that journal in public favor. The committee on bibliography announced that the execution of the proposed bibliography of American travels is now assured, Dr. Bernard C. Steiner having undertaken to be its editor. Reports were also made on behalf of the committee on a bibliography of modern English history by Prof. A. L. Cross, a member of that committee; by Dr. J. F. Jameson, as editor of the series of *Original Narratives of Early American History*; and on behalf of the general committee by Prof. Frederic L. Paxson, chairman. The chairman of the Herbert Baxter Adams prize committee, Prof. Burr, announced that the committee had awarded the prize to Miss Violet Barbour for an essay entitled "Henry Bennet, Earl of Arlington."

The report of the committee on nominations appointed at the last annual meeting was read, in the absence of its chairman, Prof.

William MacDonald, by Prof. C. W. Alvord, a member of the committee. The committee presented the following nominations for officers and members of the council for the year 1914, and all were unanimously elected by the association: President, Andrew C. McLaughlin; first vice president, H. Morse Stephens; second vice president, George L. Burr; secretary, Waldo G. Leland; treasurer, Clarence W. Bowen; secretary of the council, Evarts B. Greene; curator, A. Howard Clark; elective members of the executive council, Herman V. Ames, Dana C. Munro, Archibald C. Coolidge, John M. Vincent, Frederic Bancroft, and Charles H. Haskins. A vote expressing appreciation of the disinterested and efficient manner in which Prof. Haskins had for a long period of years—1900 to 1914—conducted the difficult and laborious office of secretary of the council was passed by the association in view of his retirement from that position.

Remarks by Dr. Dunbar Rowland, of Mississippi, on the methods by which nominations to office in the association were effected, led to an amicable discussion of the subject, at the end of which the new committee on nominations, about to be appointed for 1914, was charged to consider and report on means for better eliciting the general opinion.<sup>1</sup> The list of appointments to standing committees made by the council was then read, and the association adjourned.

**PROGRAM OF THE TWENTY-NINTH ANNUAL MEETING OF THE  
AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION, HELD IN CHARLESTON  
AND COLUMBIA, DECEMBER 29-31, 1913.**

*Monday, December 29 (Charleston).*

9 a. m.: The New Charleston Hotel. Meeting of the executive council of the American Historical Association.

10 a. m.: Conferences. The Citadel.

Historical materials. Chairman, Joseph W. Barnwell, president of the South Carolina Historical Society. "Manuscripts and historical archives," Worthington C. Ford, Massachusetts Historical Society. "Frauds in historical portraiture, or spurious portraits of historical personages," Charles Henry Hart, Philadelphia. "Materials for an atlas of the historical geography of the United States," C. O. Paullin, Carnegie Institution of Washington. Discussion of Dr. Paullin's paper, Frederic L. Paxson, University of Wisconsin.

Social and industrial aspects of modern history. Chairman, James T. Shotwell, Columbia University. "Social forces in English politics in the early nineteenth century," Walter P. Hall, Princeton University. "Social and industrial history in colleges and schools," James Sullivan, Boys' High School, Brooklyn, N. Y. Discussion on the treatment of social and industrial history in colleges and schools, led by W. W. Davis, University of Kansas; Frederic Duncalf, University of Illinois; J. Lynn Barnard, School of Pedagogy, Philadelphia; A. I. Andrews, Tufts College; Helen L. Young, Normal College, New York.

<sup>1</sup> Further remarks upon the matter by Dr. Rowland, Prof. William MacDonald, Prof. Sidney B. Fay, Prof. John H. Latané, and Dr. J. F. Jameson may be found in *The Nation* of Jan. 22, 29, Feb. 5, 26, and Mar. 19, and in the *American Historical Review*, XIX, 488-490.

American religious history. Chairman, J. F. Jameson, Carnegie Institution of Washington. "Reasons for studying American religious history," J. F. Jameson. "Some salient features of American Christianity," C. B. Coleman, Butler College, Indianapolis. "Christianity and slavery in the American colonies," M. W. Jernegan, University of Chicago. "The Anglican outlook on the American colonies in the early eighteenth century," E. B. Greene, University of Illinois. "The development of popular churches after the Revolution," J. S. Bassett, Smith College.

2 p. m.: Conferences. The Citadel.

The relations of the United States and Mexico. Chairman, Justin H. Smith, Boston, Mass. "Popular sentiment in Mexico toward the United States before the War of 1846-1848," Justin H. Smith. "The United States and Mexico, 1835-1837," Eugene C. Barker, University of Texas. "Jackson, Houston, Tyler, and the annexation of Texas," R. M. McElroy, Princeton University. "The relations of Mexico and the United States," Edward H. Thompson, Merida, Yucatan.

Historical societies. Chairman, Thomas M. Owen, department of archives and history of Alabama. Introductory remarks by the chairman. Report of the secretary, Solon J. Buck, University of Illinois. Reports of committee on cooperation of historical departments and societies, Dunbar Rowland, Mississippi department of archives and history. "Historical work in the Lower South": (a) Historical societies, Yates Snowden, University of South Carolina; (b) historical commissions and departments, Dunbar Rowland, department of archives and history, Mississippi. Discussion led by R. D. W. Connor, the chairman, and M. L. Bonham, jr., Baton Rouge, La. "Planning the publication work of historical agencies," C. W. Alvord, University of Illinois. Discussion led by B. F. Shambaugh, Iowa City; Worthington C. Ford, Massachusetts Historical Society; and Victor H. Paltsits, New York City.

Modern English history. Chairman, Arthur Lyon Cross, University of Michigan. "Legal materials as sources for modern English history," Arthur Lyon Cross. Discussion by W. T. Laprade, Trinity College, Durham, N. C.; Carlton Hayes, Columbia University; C. F. McIlwain, Harvard University; James F. Baldwin, Vassar College.

4 to 6 p. m.: Reception tendered by the South Carolina Historical Society at the Gibbs Art Building. Exhibit of historical materials.

8 p. m.: Hibernian Hall. Address of welcome, Joseph W. Barnwell, president of the South Carolina Historical Society. Presidential address, "Truth in history," Wm. A. Dunning, Columbia University, president of the American Historical Association.

*Tuesday, December 30 (Charleston).*

9 a. m.: Meetings of committees (at the call of the chairmen).

9.30 a. m.: Conferences. The Citadel.

The teaching of history. Chairman, J. G. de Rouillac Hamilton, University of North Carolina. "The place of history in the curriculum," N. W. Stephenson, College of Charleston. "Making the past real," Henry Johnson, Teacher's College, Columbia University. "Practical work in methods in summer sessions," Beverly W. Bond, jr., Purdue University. Discussion led by A. E. McKinley, editor History Teacher's Magazine, Philadelphia; Mary Shannon Smith, Meredith College; and M. L. Bonham, jr., Louisiana State University.

Colonial commerce. Chairman, Herman V. Ames, University of Pennsylvania. "Colonial commerce," Charles M. Andrews, Yale University. Discussion by O. M. Dickerson, State Normal School, Winona, Minn.; W. T. Root,

University of Wisconsin; Frank W. Pitman, Yale University; Stewart L. Mims, Yale University.

Military history. Chairman, R. M. Johnston, Harvard University. "Charleston during the Civil War," Theodore D. Jervay, Charleston, S. C. "The bombardment of Fort Sumter," Capt. Oliver Spaulding, Fourth United States Field Artillery. "The teaching of military history in the United States Army," Capt. A. L. Conger, United States Army. Report of the committee on military history.

1.30 to 4.30 p. m.: Trip by boat to Fort Sumter.

4.30 p. m.: The Citadel. Annual business meeting.

Report of the secretary, Waldo G. Leland.

Report of the treasurer, Clarence W. Bowen.

Report of the auditing committee.

Report of the secretary of the council, Charles H. Haskins.

Report of the Pacific coast branch.

Report of the historical manuscripts commission, Worthington C. Ford, chairman.

Report of the public archives commission, Victor H. Paltsits, chairman.

Report of the committee on publications, Max Farrand, chairman.

Report of the board of editors of the American Historical Review, Andrew C. McLaughlin, chairman.

Report of the advisory board of the History Teacher's Magazine, Henry Johnson, chairman.

Report of the committee on bibliography, E. C. Richardson, chairman.

Report of the committee on a bibliography of modern English history, Edward P. Cheyney, chairman.

Report of the editor of reprints of Original Narratives of Early American History, J. Franklin Jameson.

Report of the general committee, Frederic L. Paxson, chairman.

Report of the committee on the preparation of teachers of history in schools, Dana C. Munro, chairman.

Report of the committee on the Herbert Baxter Adams prize, with announcement of award for 1913, George L. Burr, chairman.

Announcement of budget for 1914.

Report of the committee on nominations, William MacDonald, chairman.

Election of officers for 1914.

Announcement of appointments to committees for 1914.

8 p. m.: Hibernian Hall.

American history. "The committee of the States, 1784," E. C. Burnett, Carnegie Institution of Washington. "What became of the Southern Loyalists at the close of the Revolution?" W. H. Siebert, Ohio State University. "The return of John C. Calhoun to the Senate in 1845," James Elliott Walmsley, Winthrop Normal and Industrial College, Rock Hill, S. C. "The creative forces in westward expansion," Archibald Henderson, University of North Carolina.

*Wednesday, December 31 (Columbia).*

10 a. m.: American history. Jefferson Hotel.

Joint session with the Mississippi Valley Historical Association. Chairman, J. A. James, Northwestern University, president of the Mississippi Valley Historical Association. Address of welcome, Hon. Wade Hampton Gibbes, mayor of Columbia. "The relation between Gen. Wilkinson and Gov. Folch," I. J. Cox, University of Cincinnati. "Some aspects of British policy in West Florida," C. E. Carter, Miami University. "The South and the right of secession in the early fifties," A. C. Cole, University of Illinois.

1 p. m.: Luncheon. Jefferson Hotel.

2 p. m.: Conferences. Jefferson Hotel.

Archivists. Chairman Victor Hugo Paltsits, New York City. Annual report of the public archives commission. "Archives" (being Chapter I of a proposed "Primer of archival economy for the use of American archivists"), Charles M. Andrews, Yale University, member of the commission; discussion. "Fixtures, fittings, and furniture" (being Chapter V of a proposed primer), Victor Hugo Paltsits, chairman of the commission; discussion. "Present status in regard to a national archive building," J. Franklin Jameson, Carnegie Institution of Washington. "Local archives: Should they be centralized at the State capital? Advantages and disadvantages of such a centralization," Solon J. Buck, University of Illinois; discussion, led by R. D. W. Connor, president of the North Carolina Historical Commission; Dunbar Rowland, director of the Department of Archives and History of Mississippi; A. S. Salley, jr., secretary of the South Carolina Historical Commission; Thomas W. Owen, director of the Department of Archives and History of Alabama.

Ancient history. Chairman, Lewis Parke Chamberlayne, University of South Carolina. "The modern making of ancient history," Ralph V. D. Magoffin, Johns Hopkins University. "Some phases of provincial administration under the Roman Republic," F. B. Marsh, University of Texas. "The antecedents of the Holy Roman Empire," R. F. Scholz, University of California. Discussion, led by A. T. Olmstead, University of Missouri.

4 p. m.: Automobile tour of Columbia.

#### MINUTES OF THE ANNUAL BUSINESS MEETING OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION, 1913.

The annual business meeting of the American Historical Association was held in the Chapel of the Citadel in Charleston, S. C., on Tuesday, December 30, 1913, at 4.30 p. m., President W. A. Dunning in the chair.

The report of the secretary, Mr. W. G. Leland, was read, and showed a total membership on December 22, 1913, of 2,843, as against 2,846 on December 21, 1912.

The report of the treasurer, Dr. Clarence W. Bowen, was read and accepted. It showed the total receipts for the year to have been \$15,496.53; the total expenditures, \$12,602.29, leaving a cash balance on hand of \$2,894.24; the total assets of the association, \$27,283.12, an increase during the year of \$27.55. A communication from the Audit Co., of New York, certified duly to the treasurer's report.

The report of the secretary of the council, Prof. C. H. Haskins, showed that the council had held two meetings during the past year; had received reports from all the standing committees and commissions of the association, and considered various matters of business. A committee of the council had been engaged in considering methods of promoting historical research by the formation of a research fund and by dissemination of information regarding funds already available in the United States for the purpose. The council had also considered methods of promoting the study of military history in the United States, had instituted a standing committee upon the subject, and had received an offer of \$200 for the award in December, 1915, of a prize for the best essay in military history submitted in that year. Proposals had also been before the council for establishing some sort of headquarters for Americans working on the historical materials in London and Paris, and a committee had been appointed with power to make arrangements. In preparation for the meeting in California in the summer of 1915, Prof. E. D. Adams had been appointed chair-



man of the committee on the program for that occasion, and Mr. Rudolph J. Taussig chairman of the committee on local arrangements. With a view to the selection of a proper date, the latter committee had been authorized to send out a post-card inquiry as to preferences. The report of the secretary of the council was ordered to be accepted.

With reference to the meeting of December, 1915, and the meeting of 1916 the council recommended (1) that the meeting of December, 1915, be held in Washington; (2) that for the meeting of 1916 the association meet in Cincinnati in response to an invitation received from the University of Cincinnati and the Cincinnati Chamber of Commerce, supported by letters from various institutions of learning in Ohio, Indiana, Kentucky, and West Virginia.

It was moved and voted that the meeting of December, 1915, be held in Washington. No action was taken on the recommendation of the council with respect to 1916.

Upon the recommendation of the council the prize of \$200 for an essay on military history was accepted and the appointment of a committee of award was authorized. It was voted that the thanks of the association be expressed to the donors of the gift.

The acting secretary read on behalf of the council the following memorandum, which had been voted by it and ordered to be spread upon its minutes:

Upon the retirement of Prof. Charles H. Haskins from the office of secretary to the council, which, under its present designation or that of corresponding secretary, he has held from the institution of the latter office in 1900 to the present time, the executive council of the American Historical Association wish to put on record an expression of their admiration for the manner in which he has conducted this difficult office, and of their appreciation of and gratitude for the devotion with which he has incurred the heavy labors which it involves. The council is deeply sensible not only of the extraordinary efficiency with which he has performed all the duties of his office, but also of the disinterested and impartial spirit, the constant and single regard to the interests of the association, which he has manifested.

The following resolution, presented by the council, was adopted by vote of the association:

The American Historical Association, through its president and executive council, desires to express its grateful recognition of the abounding hospitality extended by its southern hosts throughout its annual meeting held at Charleston and Columbia. They have felt the charm of the people and their representatives, they have enjoyed the stimulus of the historic scenes amid which they have spent their days, and they leave for their homes in every portion of the Union with high appreciation of the unity in purpose and feeling which prevails among all American students of history. They will remember with especial gratitude the kindness of the two committees of local arrangements (that for Charleston under the chairmanship of Mr. Joseph W. Barnwell, and that for Columbia under the chairmanship of Mr. B. F. Taylor), of the South Carolina Historical Society, of Col. O. J. Bond and the other authorities of the citadel, of the authorities in charge of the Confederate Home and College, of the clubs of Charleston, of the Chambers of Commerce of Charleston and Columbia, and of the Columbia Automobile Association.

The report of the Pacific coast branch was presented by Prof. E. S. Meany. It was moved and voted that the report be accepted.

Brief reports were presented on behalf of the historical manuscripts commission by Mr. W. C. Ford, chairman; on behalf of the public archives commission by Mr. V. H. Paltsits, chairman; on behalf of the committee on publications by the acting secretary; on behalf of the board of editors of the American Historical Review by Prof. A. C. McLaughlin, chairman; on behalf of the advisory board of the History Teacher's Magazine by Prof. Henry Johnson; on behalf of the committee on bibliography by the acting secretary; upon the

basis of a letter addressed to the council by the chairman, Prof. E. C. Richardson; on behalf of the committee on a bibliography of modern English history by Prof. A. L. Cross, a member; by Dr. J. F. Jameson, as editor of the Series of Original Narratives of Early American History; and on behalf of the general committee by Prof. Frederic L. Paxton, chairman. The above-mentioned reports were all accepted.

For the committee on the Herbert Baxter Adams prize Prof. George L. Burr, chairman, announced that the committee had awarded the prize to Miss Violet Barbour for an essay entitled "Henry Bennet, Earl of Arlington." It was voted that the prize be bestowed under the usual arrangements.

The report of the committee on nominations appointed at the last annual meeting was read in the absence of Prof. William MacDonald, its chairman, by Prof. C. W. Alvord, a member of the committee. The committee presented the following nominations for officers and members of the council for the year 1914:

*President*—Andrew C. McLaughlin.

*First Vice President*—H. Morse Stephens.

*Second Vice President*—George L. Burr.

*Secretary*—Waldo G. Leland.

*Treasurer*—Clarence W. Bowen.

*Secretary of the council*—Everts B. Greene.

*Curator*—A. Howard Clark.

*Members of the executive council*—Renominated, Herman V. Ames, Dana C. Munro, Archibald C. Coolidge, and John M. Vincent; new, Charles H. Haskins and Frederic Bancroft. It was voted that the secretary be instructed to cast the ballot of the association for the persons thus nominated, which was done, and they were declared elected.

After discussion of methods followed by the committee on nominations it was voted that the new committee on nominations, appointed by the council to report nominations at the next annual meeting, be requested to formulate a plan by which the general opinion of the association on nominations might be more fully elicited.

The acting secretary of the council announced the budget and the list of committees appointed for the year 1914, which will be found in the minutes of the council attached hereto.

The meeting adjourned at 6.20 p. m.

J. F. JAMESON, *Acting Secretary*.

## REPORTS OF OFFICERS AND COMMITTEES.

### REPORT OF THE SECRETARY.

The total membership on December 22 was 2,843, a loss during the year of 3. Of this number 125 are life members, 202 are institutions, and 2,516 are individual annual members. The total loss has been 316—37 by death, 182 by resignation, and 97 dropped for nonpayment of dues. The total number of new members is 313—1 life, 297 individual annual, and 15 institutional. The number of members whose dues remain unpaid is 353, as against 396 a year ago, and the number of members whose dues are fully paid (the effective membership of the association) is 2,490, showing a net gain in effective membership during the year of 40. The total foreign membership of the association is 102, a gain of 3 over last year. The States having membership over 100 are New York, 404; Massachusetts, 346; Illinois, 208; Pennsylvania, 203; California, 156; Ohio, 132.

Full reports respecting the various activities and publications of the association will be made by the various committees.

At the International Congress of Historical Studies, held in London in April, 1913, the association was represented by Charles H. Haskins and J. Franklin Jameson.

Respectfully submitted.

J. FRANKLIN JAMESON, *Acting Secretary.*

CHARLESTON, *December 30, 1913.*

REPORT OF THE TREASURER.

RECEIPTS.

1912.		
Dec. 23.	Balance cash on hand-----	\$2,454.87
1913.		
Dec. 23.	Receipts (for details, see report of Audit Co., immediately following) -----	13,041.06
		<u>\$15,496.53</u>

DISBURSEMENTS.

1913.		
Dec. 23.	Offices of secretary and treasurer :	
	Clerk hire, vouchers 2, 3, 11, 21, 24, 37, 38, 48, 49,	
	50, 52, 53, 54, 63, 65, 73, 83, 84, 86, 91, 95, 107,	
	121, 122, 123, 131, 132, 133, 134-----	976.72
	Postage and supplies, vouchers 6, 8, 16, 20, 35, 55,	
	64, 72, 82, 90, 94, 98, 106, 120, 130-----	441.40
	Equipment, vouchers 30, 39-----	10.00
	Secretary of the council, vouchers 15, 32, 33, 135, 140,	
	147, 154-----	100.45
	American Historical Review, vouchers 9, 25, 61, 66, 69,	
	78, 79, 87, 96, 97, 100, 128, 137-----	4,479.60
	Public archives commission, vouchers 4, 56, 67, 76,	
	80, 141-----	65.85
	Historical manuscripts commission, voucher 92-----	77.65
	Justin Winsor prize committee, vouchers 17, 19-----	15.00
	Herbert Baxter Adams prize committee, vouchers 29, 111-----	201.09
	Committee on bibliography, vouchers 101, 145-----	150.00
	Committee on bibliography of modern English history,	
	vouchers 26, 40, 41, 108-----	92.50
	Indexing papers and annual reports, vouchers 13, 27, 34,	
	117, 127, 144-----	500.00
	Committee on preparation of teachers of history in high	
	schools, voucher 138-----	4.59
	Committee on publication, vouchers 7, 10, 42, 43, 44,	
	45, 46, 102, 114, 115-----	697.06
	Bibliography of "Writings on American History,"	
	voucher 77-----	200.00
	General committee and conference of historical societies,	
	vouchers 47, 57, 60, 68, 112, 113, 139, 140-----	63.96
	Indexing annual report, 1911, vouchers 85, 99-----	100.00
	History Teacher's Magazine, vouchers 1, 14, 58, 110-----	751.58
	Expenses of executive council, vouchers 12, 142, 148, 149,	
	150, 151, 152, 153-----	326.00
	Editorial work, vouchers 5, 23, 36, 51, 62, 71, 81, 89,	
	92, 105, 119, 129-----	300.00
	Expenses twenty-eighth annual meeting, vouchers 28, 31,	
	59, 88-----	100.34
	Expenses twenty-ninth annual meeting, vouchers 74, 75,	
	116, 124, 125, 126, 143, 155, 156-----	152.35
	Collection charges, vouchers 70, 118, 157-----	13.66
	Item returned and charged by bank July 1, 1913-----	3.60
	Miscellaneous expenses, vouchers 18, 22, 103, 104,	
	109, 136-----	2,778.89
		<u>12,602.29</u>
	Balance cash on hand-----	2,894.24
		<u>15,496.53</u>
Net receipts 1913-----		10,341.66
Net disbursements 1913-----		9,902.29
Excess of receipts over disbursements-----		<u>439.37</u>

The assets of the association are:

Bond and mortgage on real estate at No. 24 East Ninety-fifth Street, New York-----	\$20,000.00
Accrued interest from Sept. 29 to Dec. 10-----	188.88
20 shares American Exchange National Bank stock at \$210-----	4,200.00
Cash on hand-----	2,804.24
	<hr/>
	27,283.12

An increase during the year of----- 27.55

Respectfully submitted.

CLARENCE W. BOWEN, *Treasurer*.

NEW YORK, December 23, 1913.

REPORT OF THE AUDIT CO. OF NEW YORK.

CLARENCE W. BOWEN, Esq.,

*Treasurer American Historical Association,  
5 East Sixty-third Street, New York City.*

DEAR SIR: Agreeably to your request we have made an audit of the cash records of the treasurer of the American Historical Association for the period from December 24, 1912, to December 19, 1913. The results of this audit are presented, attached hereto, in an exhibit termed "Abstract of cash receipts and disbursements, as shown by the cash records, for the period from December 24, 1912, to December 19, 1913."

Receipted vouchers were examined for all disbursements shown, except in the cases of the following payments: Check No. 2276, \$12.75, voucher No. 19; check No. 2280, \$2.50, voucher No. 26; check No. 2307, \$36.49, voucher No. 59; check No. 2308, \$10.75, voucher No. 60.

A number of vouchers appear to lack the approval accorded the great majority throughout the period under review.

We have examined the following securities: Mortgage on 24 East Ninety-fifth Street, \$20,000, at 4½ per cent, due March, 1914; 20 shares American Exchange National Bank stock.

We have reconciled the statement of the National Park Bank, dated December 19, 1913, and after allowing for outstanding checks find the balance to the credit of the association to be \$2,894.24.

We are unable to trace particulars of \$3.60 charged by the bank on July 1, 1913, and shown in its statement as a returned item.

Very truly, yours,

THE AUDIT COMPANY OF NEW YORK.

A. W. DUNNING, *President*.

H. I. LUNDQUIST, *Secretary*.

NEW YORK, December 23, 1913.

*Abstract of cash receipts and disbursements, as shown by the cash records,  
for the period from Dec. 24, 1912, to Dec. 19, 1913.*

RECEIPTS.

Balance, Dec. 23, 1912-----	\$2,454.87
Annual dues:	
2,555 at \$3-----	\$7,665.00
1 at \$2.72-----	2.72
2 at \$3.05-----	6.10
22 at \$3.10-----	68.20
1 at \$3.15-----	3.15
	<hr/>
	7,745.17
Life memberships, 3 at \$50-----	150.00
Rebates:	
American Historical Review-----	\$300.00
Lord Baltimore Press-----	30.30
	<hr/>
	330.30
Income from investments:	
Mortgage loan, \$20,000 at 4½ per cent-----	850.00
American Exchange National Bank stock, 20 shares, dividends at 10 per cent-----	200.00
	<hr/>
	1,050.00
Royalties-----	135.14
Sale of publications-----	605.09

Military history prize-----	\$250. 00
Local committee-----	75. 96
Borrowed from Clarence W. Bowen (see contra)-----	2, 700. 00
	<u>\$13, 041. 66</u>
	<u>15, 496. 53</u>

DISBURSEMENTS.

Offices of secretary and treasurer:	
Clerk hire-----	\$976. 72
Postage and supplies-----	441. 40
Office furniture and fixtures-----	10. 00
	<u>\$13, 041. 53</u>
Secretary of the council-----	100. 45
American Historical Review-----	4, 479. 60
Public archives commission-----	65. 85
Historical manuscripts commission-----	77. 65
Justin Winsor prize committee-----	15. 00
Herbert Baxter Adams prize committee-----	201. 09
Committee on bibliography-----	150. 00
Committee on bibliography of modern English history-----	92. 50
Indexing papers and annual reports-----	500. 00
Committee on preparation of teachers of history in high schools-----	4. 59
Committee on publication-----	697. 06
Bibliography of writings on American history-----	200. 00
General committee and conference of historical societies-----	63. 96
Indexing annual report-----	100. 00
History Teachers' Magazine-----	751. 58
Expenses, executive council-----	328. 00
Editorial work-----	300. 00
Expenses, twenty-eighth annual meeting-----	100. 34
Expenses, twenty-ninth annual meeting-----	152. 35
Collection charges-----	13. 66
Miscellaneous:	
Auditing-----	\$25. 00
Item returned and charged by bank July 1, 1913-----	3. 60
Traveling-----	27. 30
Interest on loan from Clarence W. Bowen-----	26. 59
	<u>82. 49</u>
Repayment of Clarence W. Bowen loans (see contra)-----	2, 700. 00
Total payments-----	<u>12, 602. 29</u>
Balance, Dec. 17, 1913 (deposited in National Park Bank, New York)-----	2, 894. 24
	<u>15, 496. 53</u>

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON PUBLICATIONS.

(To the executive council, November 29, 1913.)

Since the meeting of the council a year ago the committee on publications has brought out the prize essay of Miss Brown, and it has in press the prize essay for 1912, A. C. Cole, The Whig Party in the South, which will be ready for distribution after the first of the year.

The sale of series thus far has been as follows:

	Copies sold.	Cost.	Receipts.	Profit.
Krehbiel-----	465	\$372	\$530	\$158
Carter-----	496	442	514	1 72
Notestein-----	543	977	645	1 332
Turner-----	353	658	370	1 288
Brown-----	276	586	299	1 287
Total-----	2,143	3,034	2,357	1 677

<sup>1</sup> Loss.

For the reprint of the Muzzey essay 130 orders have been received, which would meet approximately two-thirds of the expense of publication.

Last year the committee on publications was granted a fund of \$1,000, with which it hoped to be able to bear all future costs of publication of the prize essays, etc., without further grants by the association, except for some special purpose, such as the printing of the list of members. The receipts for 11 months have been \$619.19. The expenditures for 12 months have been \$666.76, leaving an apparent balance in the hands of the committee of \$952.53. But as the receipts are only for 11 months the committee has really more than \$1,000 on hand, against which are some unpaid bills, amounting to less than \$100. The finances of the committee seem to be in excellent shape, and it is believed that the committee will be able to carry out its expectations of keeping within its appropriation.

The annual report for 1911 in two volumes was sent to press a year ago, and, although proof was promptly read and the indexes prepared without delay, Volume I is just now on the point of being distributed. With Congress continually in session the Government Printing Office has of necessity been unable to turn out the report as rapidly as in normal years.

The report for 1912 will appear in one volume, including the report of the historical manuscripts commission, the Vans Murray correspondence. It is just about to go to press, and it is hoped that it may be distributed next summer. Every effort will be made this coming year to bring out the report for 1913 before the meeting of 1914. The delays of late years are regrettable, but it is confidently expected they will not recur.

One thing that will be of great assistance in the more prompt publication of the annual reports is the printing in separate form of the Writings on American History. This is also a matter of considerable importance to the committee on publications and to the association as well. Notices having been sent to all the members of the association, it is known to all that the Yale University Press has consented to print the Writings on American History free of cost to the association. While the Press has only promised to do this for one year, the work is undertaken with the expectation that it will continue to do so in the future. As the committee estimated that from one-fifth to one-fourth of our appropriation for printing was used up upon the Writings, this will be of material assistance to the association and will remove some of the difficulties encountered in the past.

The idea of a bulletin has not been abandoned, but is waiting a more favorable opportunity. The association has been forced to get along without a new membership list the past year, the last one being that of 1911. It is not prepared to print a list during the coming year, but an appropriation may be asked for that purpose in 1915.

MAX FARRAND, *Chairman.*

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON BIBLIOGRAPHY.

The committee has arranged with Dr. Bernard C. Steiner to take up the "Bibliography of American Travels." He will be aided in the matter by Mr. L. H. Dielman.

As Dr. Lichtenstein is away for 15 months the chairman has arranged with Dr. A. H. Shearer, of the Newberry Library, in whose hands Dr. Lichtenstein left his notes, to prepare a classified index to the "Collections on European History," in which precisely the same bars shall be used, and which can be printed in the same form with the "Collections."

In the matter of the joint list of periodicals, concerning which the chairman of the committee was instructed to secure, if possible, action by the American

Library Association or the Library of Congress, it was found that both agencies were interested in the work. A plan of taking it up, with Mr. C. W. Andrews, of the John Crerar Library, as editor, was suspended in view of the extremely favorable attitude of the Librarian of Congress toward doing the thing on a really adequate scale. It seems peculiarly a matter which might fall within his scope. If undertaken by him, it would, apart from the advantage from the well-known executive facility of the present librarian, be undertaken at a good deal of advantage over other instrumentalities, this kind of thing being of national extent.

In view of the considerable progress of this matter, which is expected to include not only periodicals but the list of collections already prepared, it did not seem worth while to press the matter of a better edition of Collections on European History.

E. C. RICHARDSON, *Chairman.*

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE PREPARATION OF HISTORY IN SCHOOLS.

Everyone has agreed that something should be done to improve the teaching of history, and that much of the deficiency in teaching is due to the poorly prepared teacher. The results in history in the college entrance examination boards' examinations are only one illustration of how bad the work actually is. Your committee has been trying to arouse interest in this matter, and has been able to get it discussed somewhat widely. The demand now is that we do something concrete and constructive. We suggest consequently that we prepare a report, including the requirements for history teachers which have been recommended by teachers' associations, etc., in the various sections of this country; that we endeavor to have this published by the United States Bureau of Education, and distributed widely by them; and that, in addition, we send a letter to influential school officials, college presidents, and professors of history, and to normal schools.

DANA C. MUNRO, *Chairman.*

MINUTES OF THE MEETING OF THE EXECUTIVE COUNCIL OF THE  
AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION HELD AT THE METRO-  
POLITAN CLUB, NEW YORK CITY, NOVEMBER 29, 1913.

The council met at 10 a. m., with President Dunning in the chair. Present: Messrs. McLaughlin, Bowen, McMaster, Jameson, G. B. Adams, Turner, Fling, Woodburn, Ames, Munro, Vincent, and the secretary.

In the absence of the secretary of the association in Europe a written report was presented and was supplemented in conjunction with the reports of the committee on publications and the general committee. It appeared that the total membership was 2,834 on November 21, 1913, as against 2,820 on November 21, 1912, and 2,846 on December 21, 1912.

The secretary of the council reported briefly.

The treasurer presented the following report:

ASSETS, DEC. 23, 1912.

Cash on hand-----	\$2,454.87
Bond and mortgage, real estate at 24 East Ninety-fifth Street, New York, N. Y. (due Mar. 14, 1914)-----	20,000.00
Accrued interest on above (Sept. 29, 1912, to Dec. 23, 1912)-----	200.00
20 shares American Exchange National Bank stock (at 230)-----	4,600.00
	<hr/>
	27,254.87

ASSETS, NOV. 28, 1913.

Cash on hand-----	2,100.70
Bond and mortgage, real estate at 24 East Ninety-fifth Street, New York, N. Y. (due Mar. 14, 1914)-----	20,000.00

Accrued interest on above, at $4\frac{1}{2}$ per cent, from Sept. 29, 1913, to Nov. 28, 1913 -----	\$141. 67
20 shares American Exchange National Bank stock (at 210) -----	4, 200. 00
	<hr/> 26, 442. 37
	27, 254. 87
	<hr/> 26, 442. 37
A decrease in assets since Dec. 23, 1912, of -----	812. 50
NEW YORK, November 28, 1913.	

By resolution the treasurer was authorized to sell the 20 shares of stock held by the association in the American Exchange National Bank.

Reports were received from the following standing committees: Historical manuscripts commission, public archives commission, committee on the Herbert Baxter Adams prize, editors of the American Historical Review, board of advisory editors of the History Teacher's Magazine, committee on bibliography, committee on publications, general committee, editor of the reprints of "Original narratives of early American history," committee on a bibliography of modern English history, committee on the preparation of teachers of history in schools, and the committee on indexing the papers and reports of the association.

The public archives commission having asked the council to exert its influence for the publication of the colonial archives of South Carolina and Massachusetts, it was voted to appoint a committee of three from the council to consult with members of the South Carolina Historical Society; with Mr. A. S. Salley, of the Historical Commission of South Carolina; and with Mr. Worthington C. Ford, of the Massachusetts Historical Society, and to take such action thereafter as seems to be fitting. Messrs. Ames, McLaughlin, and Vincent were appointed as this committee.

The report of the general committee having shown a net loss of 12 members during the past year, the committee was instructed to make special efforts during 1914 in the States where the membership appears disproportionately small.

At the request of the chairman, the committee on the work of European historical societies was discharged.

The special committee appointed at the last meeting on methods of promoting research reported, through its chairman, Mr. Fling, as follows:

The committee on methods of promoting research recommends:

I. The creation of a standing committee on aid to research.

1. This committee shall consist of six members to be nominated by the council. Five of them shall be professors of history (ancient, medieval, modern European, English, and American). One member of the committee, the secretary not included, shall be replaced each year by the council, the order of retirement from the first committee being determined by lot.

2. It shall be the business of this committee—

- a. To prepare a list of the funds available for historical research in the United States.
- b. To receive and pass upon the applications for aid to research.
- c. To recommend applicants to institutions having funds for research.
- d. To allot to applicants the income from the fund set aside by the association for research work.
- e. To present to the council a statement of the conditions under which they would recommend the granting of aid to research, and this statement, when approved by the council, shall govern the action of the committee.



II. The creation of a special committee on the formation of a research fund.

1. This committee shall consist of eight members of the association, to be appointed by the council.

2. It shall be the business of this committee—

a. To solicit gifts to be used for the formation of a fund, the income from which shall be used to further research.

b. To encourage the establishment of research fellowships in the universities of the country.

After a discussion it was voted to continue this committee for the coming year as a committee to prepare a list of existing funds available for historical research and to draw up a statement of the conditions under which a permanent committee would make recommendations for grants from such funds. Pending a report upon these points, further consideration of the report submitted was postponed.

The subject of methods of promoting the study of military history in the United States was then taken up. The special committee of the council on this subject submitted no report, the majority of its members having been absent from the United States during the greater part of the year. In its stead the committee entrusted with the program for the conference on military history at the Charleston meeting presented through its chairman, Prof. R. M. Johnston, a report upon the status of the study of military history in the United States, accompanied with a series of recommendations. The report was accepted and placed on file, and the following votes were passed:

1. That the council gratefully accept the fund of \$200 raised by this committee for the award of a prize for the best essay on military history submitted in the year 1915, it being understood that its acceptance involves on the part of the association no pecuniary responsibility for the publication of the successful essay.

2. That a standing committee be appointed to administer this prize, which shall be known as the Military History prize.

3. That a standing committee on military history be appointed by the council at its next meeting.

4. That the council appoint a committee to consider in what way the council can most effectively urge upon the authorities at Washington the proper publication of the archives of the American Revolution under the act of Congress of 1913.

Messrs. McLaughlin, Jameson, and Hart were appointed.

The committee on the activities of patriotic and hereditary societies reported progress.

The committee on program for the Charleston meeting laid before the council the program issued November 20, and reported that it would mail no further edition of the program to members of the association, but would make necessary changes in the first edition for distribution at Charleston and Columbia.

On the basis of a communication from Mr. A. Percival Newton, with reference to the establishment of some sort of headquarters for Americans working in the historical materials in London, it was voted to appoint a committee to take the subject under advisement and report at a future meeting of the council. Messrs. Jameson, Haskins, and Andrews were appointed.

The council then took under consideration the place of meeting in December, 1915, and in 1916. An invitation to meet in Cincinnati was received from the University of Cincinnati and the Cincinnati Chamber of Commerce, supported by letters from various institutions of learning in Ohio, Indiana, Kentucky, and West Virginia. Invitations were also received from the historical department of the University of Pennsylvania to meet in Philadelphia, and on behalf of

Washington members to meet in Washington. After discussion it was voted (1) to recommend to the association that the meeting of 1915 be held either in Philadelphia or Washington, as the council may decide in Charleston; (2) to recommend to the association that the meeting of 1916 be held in Cincinnati.

The chairman was authorized to appoint the following committees to report at the Charleston meeting:

1. On appointments, the president, Messrs. Ames, Fling, and the secretary were appointed.

2. On budget, the treasurer and the secretary of the council were appointed.

Having sat and continued its discussion through luncheon, the council adjourned, at 4.30 p. m., to meet at the New Charleston Hotel, December 29, 1913, at 9 a. m.

The annual dinner of the council was held Friday, November 28, at the Metropolitan Club, where the members of the council, chairmen of committees and commissions, editors of the *American Historical Review*, Prof. Richard F. Scholz (representing the Pacific coast branch), and Prof. Carlton H. Hayes of the committee on transportation were the guests of President William A. Dunning and Mr. Clarence W. Bowen. No formal business was discussed, but Mr. Charles Francis Adams spoke on his recent experiences in exploring collections of historical material in England, and Prof. William M. Sloane gave the impressions which, as Roosevelt professor, he had gathered regarding the changed conditions of university life in Germany.

CHARLES H. HASKINS,  
*Secretary of the Council.*

#### MINUTES OF THE MEETING OF THE EXECUTIVE COUNCIL OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION HELD AT THE NEW CHARLESTON HOTEL, CHARLESTON, DECEMBER 30, 1913.

The council met at 9 a. m., with President Dunning in the chair. Present: Messrs. McLaughlin, Stephens, Jameson, Sloane, Ames, Vincent, Woodburn, and Prof. Edmond S. Meany as representative of the Pacific coast branch. Mr. Jameson was requested to act as secretary of the council in the absence of Mr. Haskins.

The report of the committee on headquarters for members of the association in London, including a supplementary oral report on headquarters in Paris, was accepted and ordered to be placed on file. The committee, consisting of Messrs. Jameson, Andrews, and Haskins, was continued, and authorized to carry out its recommendations, it being understood that pecuniary engagements for 1915 and subsequent years should not extend beyond the sum of \$100 per annum.

The committee appointed at the meeting of November 29 "to consider in what way the council can most effectively urge upon the authorities at Washington the proper publication of the archives of the American Revolution under the act of Congress of March 2, 1913," reported progress, and was continued for the purpose of representing the council at a conference to be held in Washington on January 2, at the instance of the Assistant Secretaries of War and of the Navy. (Messrs. McLaughlin, Hart, and Jameson, with power of substitution. Later the committee substituted Messrs. Ames and Bancroft for Messrs. McLaughlin and Hart.)

It was voted that the president be authorized, at his discretion, to appoint a committee of five to act for the association in an advisory capacity with respect to the government undertaking above-named. (After the conference mentioned the president appointed as such committee Maj. John Bigelow, Rear Admiral F. E. Chadwick, Messrs. Frederic Bancroft, J. F. Jameson, and Justin H. Smith.)

It was voted that the title of the standing committee on military history, provided for by the council at the meeting of November 29, be enlarged to read "Committee on Military and Naval History."

After discussion respecting the time and place of meeting for December, 1915, it was voted to recommend to the association the choice of Washington. A motion that the proper officers of the association be instructed to communicate with the Richmond members in regard to holding a session in Richmond or having an excursion to that place, was, by a vote of the council, laid on the table.

The report of the committee on the budget was adopted by a vote making the following appropriations for the year 1914, with the understanding that the treasurer is authorized to draw on the miscellaneous appropriation for any excess in the expenses of the officers or of the council above the amounts appropriated:

Offices of secretary and treasurer-----	\$1,500.00
Office of secretary of council-----	100.00
Pacific coast branch-----	50.00
Executive council-----	400.00
Editorial work of secretary-----	300.00
Annual report, index and reprints-----	200.00
Annual meeting-----	300.00
Miscellaneous-----	350.00
Historical manuscripts commission-----	300.00
Public archives commission-----	300.00
Committee on Winsor prize-----	225.00
Committee on bibliography-----	150.00
Committee on preparation of teachers-----	100.00
General committee and the conference of historical societies-----	250.00
General index-----	400.00
History Teacher's Magazine-----	600.00
Writings on American History-----	200.00
American Historical Review (estimate, \$1.60 per member)-----	4,500.00
Committee on a bibliography of modern English history (unexpended balance)-----	567.10
	<hr/> 10,792.10

Invitations from the mayor of Detroit and from the Detroit Convention and Tourists' Bureau asking the association to meet in that city in 1916 were read. It was moved that the secretary of the association make proper reply to these communications, acknowledging their receipt and stating that the place of meeting for 1916 has been virtually determined upon, but that the association will be glad to consider an invitation with respect to some later year.

The report of the council's committee on appointments was presented and adopted, with certain modifications, and the following appointments were made for the committees and commissions of the association for the year 1914:

*Editors of the American Historical Review.*—George L. Burr, Edward P. Cheyney, Andrew C. McLaughlin, James H. Robinson, Frederick J. Turner (these five hold over), J. Franklin Jameson, reelected to serve for six years from January 1, 1914.

*Historical manuscripts commission.*—Worthington C. Ford, Clarence W. Alvord, Herbert E. Bolton, Julian P. Bretz, Archer B. Hulbert, W. O. Scroggs.

*Committee on the Justin Winsor prize.*—Claude H. Van Tyne, Carl R. Fish, J. G. de R. Hamilton, Allen Johnson, William MacDonald.

*Committee on the Herbert Baxter Adams prize.*—Charles D. Hazen, Laurence M. Larson, William R. Shepherd, Paul van Dyke, Albert B. White.

*Public archives commission.*—Victor H. Paltsits, Charles M. Andrews, Eugene C. Barker, Gaillard Hunt, A. S. Salley, jr., Jonas Viles, Henry E. Woods.

*Committee on bibliography.*—Ernest C. Richardson, Clarence S. Brigham, W. Dawson Johnston, Walter Lichtenstein, Bernard C. Steiner, F. J. Teggart.

*Committee on publications.*—Max Farrand and (ex officio) Worthington C. Ford, Charles D. Hazen, J. Franklin Jameson, Waldo G. Leland, Victor H. Paltsits, Ernest C. Richardson, Claude H. Van Tyne, the secretary of the council [Evarts B. Greene].

*General committee.*—Frederic L. Paxson, Arthur I. Andrews, Solon J. Buck, Isaac J. Cox, George N. Fuller, S. B. Harding, M. W. Jernegan, O. G. Libby, Harlow Lindley, W. Notestein, Clarence S. Paine, Louis Pelzer, Morgan P. Robinson, O. L. Schmidt, E. M. Voilette, George M. Wrong, and W. G. Leland, and W. A. Morris ex officio.

*Committee on a bibliography of modern English history.*—Edward P. Cheyney, Arthur L. Cross, Roger B. Merriman, Ernest C. Richardson, Williston Walker.

*Committee on the preparation of teachers of history in schools.*—Kendric C. Babcock, Charles E. Chadsey, Edgar Dawson, Robert A. Maurer, Dana C. Munro.

*Conference of historical societies.*—Dr. Otto L. Schmidt, chairman; Solon J. Buck, secretary.

*Advisory editors of the history teachers' magazine.*—Henry Johnson, chairman; Fred M. Fling and James Sullivan, reelected to serve three years; Miss Blanche Hazard, George C. Sellery, St. George L. Sioussat.

*Committee on program.*—James W. Thompson, Evarts B. Greene, William E. Lingelbach, Charles H. McIlwain, Albert T. Olmstead, Frederic L. Paxson.

*Committee on local arrangements.*—Charles L. Hutchinson, chairman; J. A. James, secretary; Edward E. Ayer, A. W. Harris, Edmund J. James, Harry P. Judson, Otto L. Schmidt, with power to add to its membership.

*Committee on nominations.*—Charles H. Hull, G. M. Dutcher, Mrs. Lois K. Mathews, J. H. T. McPherson, Joseph Schafer.

*Committee on the military history prize.*—Captain A. I. Conger, Milledge L. Bonham, jr., Allen R. Boyd, Fred M. Fling, Albert B. Hart.

*Committee on military and naval history.*—R. M. Johnston, Assistant Secretary of War Henry Breckenridge, Assistant Secretary of Navy Franklin D. Roosevelt, Rear Admiral A. M. Knight, Gen. Hunter Liggett, Major J. W. McAndrew, Fred M. Fling, Charles O. Paullin.

On behalf of the committee appointed at the meeting of November 29 to consult with certain members in South Carolina and Massachusetts, and to take such action as might seem fitting with respect to the publication of the colonial archives of South Carolina and Massachusetts, Prof. Ames reported progress.

Prof. Meany laid before the council a project which he had proposed to a publisher for a series of volumes, one to each State, entitled Documentary History of the States, to be prepared by various persons under his general editorship, for which project the publisher had desired that he should obtain the support of the American Historical Association. The proposal was referred to the council of the Pacific coast branch for consideration of a project relative to the Pacific States only, with a request that the latter should report a recommendation to this council before November.

It was voted that a committee on resolutions be appointed to prepare a resolution expressing the sentiments of the council and of the association respecting their entertainment in Charleston and Columbia, to be reported on behalf of the council at the business meeting on the ensuing day. Messrs. Sloane, Jameson, and Woodburn were appointed.

It being understood that Mr. Haskins declined reelection to the office of secretary of the council it was voted that the following minute be spread upon

the records of the council and communicated to the association at the business meeting:

Upon the retirement of Prof. Charles H. Haskins from the office of secretary to the council, which, under its present designation or that of corresponding secretary, he has held from the institution of the latter office in 1900 to the present time, the executive council of the American Historical Association wish to put on record an expression of their admiration for the manner in which he has conducted this difficult office, and of their appreciation of and gratitude for the devotion with which he has incurred the heavy labors which it involves. The council is deeply sensible not only of the extraordinary efficiency with which he has performed all the duties of his office, but also of the disinterested and impartial spirit, the constant and single regard to the interests of the association which he has manifested.

With respect to the proposed meeting on the Pacific coast in the summer of 1915, it was voted that Prof. Ephraim D. Adams be appointed chairman of the committee on the program for that occasion, and that Mr. Rudolph J. Tausig be appointed chairman of the committee of local arrangements. It was voted that the committee of local arrangements be authorized to send out a postal-card inquiry to members of the association in order to obtain information of their preferences, which might guide in the selection of the date for the proposed meeting.

The council adjourned at 1 p. m.

J. F. JAMESON, *Acting Secretary.*



---

---

II. REPORT OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE TENTH ANNUAL  
MEETING OF THE PACIFIC COAST BRANCH OF THE  
AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION.

---

LOS ANGELES, CAL., NOVEMBER 28-29, 1913.

---

By WILLIAM A. MORRIS;  
*Secretary of the Branch.*

---

---





## PROCEEDINGS OF THE TENTH ANNUAL MEETING OF THE PACIFIC COAST BRANCH OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION.

---

By WILLIAM A. MORRIS.

---

The tenth annual meeting of the Pacific coast branch of the American Historical Association was held in Los Angeles, November 28 and 29, 1913. Headquarters were established at the Lankershim Hotel. The first and third sessions were at the University of Southern California; the second at the Museum of History, Exposition Park. The president of the branch, Mr. James M. Guinn, presided.

The sessions began on Friday afternoon, November 28, with a paper by Prof. Frank J. Klingberg, of the University of Southern California, on "The antislavery movement in England." Prof. Klingberg dwelt upon the forces which aided and those which retarded the progress of the movement. He pointed out that against the reforms led by Clarkson and Wilberforce were arrayed not only those interested in the slave trade, but also those interested in the prosperity of the West Indies. The passage of the act of 1807, abolishing the slave trade in the colonies, was aided by the result of the war with France, the change of ministry when Pitt left office, and the support of the Irish members. After 1815 Great Britain was unable to stop the foreign slave-trade and the colonies were suffering from competition with those which held slaves. In 1823, the year of the organization of the new society, slave-trade evils were as great as ever, and the abolitionists made a direct attack on slavery. The society used pamphlets and strove to mold public opinion, and the planters, in distress because of hurricanes, adverse duties in England, and exclusion from the American trade, founded their own organization. The self-governing colonies rejected suggestions for reform and were able to defy the wishes of the mother country. On the other hand, many of the reformers denied themselves the use of sugar. The securing of Catholic emancipation enabled Parliament to take up the question and to settle it after a half century of discussion.

Mr. Yamato Ichihashi, of Stanford University, in a paper on "The movement of population in feudal and modern Japan," attributed to economic influence the differences of movement in the two periods. The feudal period from 1603 to 1868 was marked by internal peace and recovery from war and famine; but by 1720 the policy of commercial exclusion was firmly established. Manufactured articles,

however, were still produced in their perfection. The outlandish barons and their retainers became cultured and demanded luxuries. Fortune smiled on the long-neglected artisans, and the common people were protected from feudal abuse. Although economic development indicated a rapid growth of population in the seventeenth and the first third of the eighteenth century, and although the Japanese are naturally a prolific race, in the portion of the period for which census figures are obtainable, that from 1721 to 1868, official figures show a stationary population. The method of reckoning followed by the barons who made out the return varies somewhat, but the figures are fairly constant. The Malthusian positive checks, such as earthquakes, epidemics, volcanic eruptions, and tidal waves, which have been adduced in explanation of this decrease in movement, do not afford sufficient proof. These events are normal incidents in Japanese life, and population moves up and down irrespective of them. By about 1730 industry had reached the point of diminishing returns. In the modern period since 1868, marked by rapid rise in population, there has been, on the other hand, a phenomenal expansion of industrial life, instances of which are the development of import and export trade and the increase of railways and factories. The temporary disorganization of the economic system was overcome by 1880 and a great impulse to this expansion given in 1895 by the Shimonoseki treaty.

Prof. Robert G. Cleland, of Occidental College, in the last paper of the afternoon, which was on the "Relation of slavery to the early sentiment for the acquisition of California,"<sup>1</sup> took the ground that the historians Rhodes, Wilson, Von Holst, and H. H. Bancroft are in error in holding that the acquisition of California was a slavery measure. The usual argument for the assumption, so Prof. Cleland stated, is that the Mexican War was fought under a proslavery President, and that one of its objects was the acquisition of California. But the movement to annex California did not begin with the Mexican War, and by 1846 this was but a matter of time. The issue, between the years 1846 and 1850, was not so much one of acquisition as of method, and the movement culminating in the treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo was not sectional. Before 1845 it was proposed to make California free territory to counterbalance Texas. As late as 1846 the Charleston Mercury credited the movement for annexation to the Free Soil Party.

A second reason given for believing that the prevalent view is mistaken is that the movement for the annexation of California found its chief favor in the North. The Boston and New York papers, particularly the New York Sun, took the lead in molding public opinion in the matter. They drew glowing pictures of Cali-

---

<sup>1</sup> Printed in the Southwestern Historical Quarterly for July, 1914.

fornia while a prominent southern paper represented the country as worthless. Webster, in his "Seventh of March speech," considered California twenty times as important as Texas. Again, the active influences in California urging acquisition were of northern origin. Larkin, Stearns, and nearly all the Americans prominent in the movement were from New England. The earlier instructions issued by the Government at Washington, as a basis for negotiating the purchase of the region, authorize the acquisition only of territory above the thirty-sixth parallel, where slavery could not exist. The real object of the movement was not the extension of slave territory, but the extension of commerce from sea to sea and the control of the Pacific.

Prof. Bolton, of the University of California, in commending the paper, cited it as a proof that western history must be written by westerners. He referred to recent research as showing that the attempt to divide California during, and subsequent to, the constitutional convention was not due to slavery, and mentioned the work of Dr. Garrison demonstrating that the settlement of Texas was part of a western movement, not of a conspiracy. Dean Bliss, of the San Diego Normal School, declared himself convinced from his own examination of documents that Prof. Cleland's view of the question is absolutely correct.

The annual dinner was on Friday evening, Prof. Henry Morse Stephens acting as toastmaster. Mr. Guinn read his presidential address on the early archives of California, in which he gave a circumstantial account of municipal life and administration in Los Angeles under Mexican rule.

The first paper of the Saturday morning session was by Dean W. F. Bliss, of the San Diego Normal School, and dealt with "The Hayes collection in the Bancroft Library," a collection of papers on the history of southern California made by Judge Benjamin Hayes, a resident of San Diego and the first prosecuting attorney at Los Angeles to be elected under American rule.

Prof. Francis H. White, of Pomona College, in a paper on "The development of the national system of land administration," gave a brief account of the history and administration of the General Land Office. Among other matters he showed that in the early days the Government sought large buyers of public lands, the object being sums of money immediately payable. The settler was regarded as a nuisance, and a proclamation of 1785 regards him as a disorderly person. In view of the stupendous work which the Land Office has accomplished, the disposal of 1,600,000,000 acres, its neglect by Congress has been striking. This is evidenced not only by the crowded, poorly lighted quarters assigned to it, but also by the lack of a safe and convenient depository of its valuable records,

duplicates of which may be required at any time because of the destruction of local land offices. Failure of appropriations also resulted for many years in difficulties on account of contract surveying, a plan only quite recently abandoned.

Prof. Herbert E. Bolton, of the University of California, read the last paper of the morning, which was on "The early explorations of Father Francisco Garcés in the Southwest." He prefaced it by stating that, contrary to general opinion, Spanish expansion in North America did not reach its climax in the sixteenth century, but that from 1519 to the opening of the nineteenth century Spain continued to extend her frontiers northward, and that the last third of the eighteenth century was a period of as great advance as any other of equal length after Cortés. One important phase of this activity was exploration within the present limits of the United States. A noteworthy explorer of the period was Garcés. The fifth expedition of Garcés, 1775-76, has been made well known by Dr. Coues, but for the earlier expeditions Coues had little or no material other than Arricivita's "Cronica." Prof. Bolton showed that several diaries and a voluminous correspondence relating to Garcés and not known to Coues have recently been discovered in the archives of Mexico, and that Coues was seriously in error in regard to the expedition of 1771. On that journey Garcés made the first recorded passage of the Yuma Desert, a feat which Kino had several times attempted. Afterward he skirted the Cócopa Mountains from tide-water to a point in Alta California whence he discovered the San Jacinto Mountains. On the return trip he made the first passage of the Colorado Desert. The concluding portion of the paper showed the important causal connection between the work of Garcés and the Anza expedition of 1774 which had Garcés for a guide. It was in following across the Yuma and Colorado deserts a route essentially the same as that marked out three years earlier by the missionary explorer, that Anza opened an overland route to California.

At the business session the auditing committee, consisting of Prof. F. J. Klingberg, Mr. V. M. Porter, and Prof. A. B. Show, reported that the accounts of the acting secretary-treasurer were correct and in good order. On motion the report was adopted.

The committee on resolutions, consisting of Prof. E. D. Adams, Prof. W. A. Morris, and Prof. R. G. Cleland, reported the following: Whereas by the death of Haven W. Edwards, head of the department of history in the Oakland High School, historical scholarship and teaching in California have lost a distinguished exemplar;

And whereas by his conscientious and efficient labors as secretary-treasurer of the Pacific coast branch of the American Historical Association Mr. Edwards has greatly aided in preserving and creating interest in historical study on this coast;

And whereas his gentle temper, his kindness, and his friendly acquaintance have greatly endeared him to all who knew him: Therefore be it

*Resolved*, That there be spread upon the minutes of this association an expression of our deep sense of the great loss to the friend of history everywhere, in the death of this good scholar, good teacher, and good man.

Further resolutions were reported, as follows:

1. *Resolved*, That in view of the great success of the present meeting of the Pacific coast branch, and especially of the care and efficiency of the local committee on arrangements under the chairmanship of Prof. R. D. Hunt, the warm thanks of this association be tendered to all those citizens of Los Angeles who have furthered and aided our gatherings, to the president and officials of the University of Southern California, to the Historical Society of Southern California, and to the board of governors of the Museum of History, Arts, and Science.

2. *Resolved*, That, inasmuch as the American Historical Association has decided to hold a meeting in the summer of 1915 in San Francisco, the Pacific coast branch of that association, fully recognizing the great aid of such a meeting to historical study and research on this coast, pledges itself to support enthusiastically every effort to render the occasion a notable one in attendance, in profitable discussion, and in pleasure for the eastern members of the association

On motion the resolutions were adopted.

The committee on nominations, Prof. P. A. Martin, Prof. Edward McMahon, and Prof. R. D. Hunt, reported the following nominees:

For president, Prof. Edmond S. Meany, University of Washington.

For vice president, Prof. Edward B. Krehbiel, Stanford University.

For secretary-treasurer, Prof. William A. Morris, University of California.

For the council, in addition to the above officers, Prof. Edward McMahon, University of Washington; Miss Edith Jordan, Polytechnic High School, Los Angeles; Dean W. F. Bliss, San Diego Normal School; Prof. Robert G. Cleland, Occidental College.

The report of the committee was adopted and the secretary was instructed to cast the ballot for the persons named in the report.

The meeting adjourned.

After a complimentary luncheon given by the University of Southern California, the teachers' session, the concluding one of the series, was convened jointly with the Southern California Social Science Association, under the presidency of Prof. Rockwell D. Hunt. In the absence of Prof. Joseph Schafer, of the University of Oregon, who was to have read a paper on "The educational value of local history," Prof. Bolton spoke on the subject, treating it from the standpoint of the schools. He stated that one thing to be desired for young people is an acquaintance with historical materials, and urged an understanding of the nature of these and of historical evidence as an important element in discipline. The interest in the good of one's own community or nation is one of the best results of teaching of history. The patriotism and enthusiasm of the South in matters affecting the State probably come from courses in local history.

In the discussion which followed Miss Jane Harnett, of the Long Beach High School, entered a plea that children be interested in civic history even in towns not long in existence. She cited places which may be called conglomerations of people rather than cities in the

civic sense, where pride is centered only in commercial prosperity and the advance of real estate, without sense of responsibility for a civic situation that is wrong. She advocated in the newer towns the keeping of scrap books by children to record important events in town history and a historical museum room in the high-school building, and also occasional talks by older residents on earlier days. Prof. Stephens pointed out that what is meant by local history in the South is State history, which is deserving of attention in the sixth, seventh, and eighth grades. He favored the enthusiastic teaching of California history at this point in the school curriculum as an admirable basis for the teaching of European history.

The concluding papers of the afternoon were by Prof. Emory S. Bogardus, of the University of Southern California, on "An introduction to the social sciences," and Prof. Edward McMahon, of the University of Washington, on "The social sciences in the high school."

After a lengthy discussion of the latter paper, the session adjourned.

---

III. MANUSCRIPTS AND HISTORICAL ARCHIVES.

---

By WORTHINGTON C. FORD,  
*Massachusetts Historical Society.*

---





## MANUSCRIPTS AND HISTORICAL ARCHIVES.

---

By WORTHINGTON C. FORD.

---

Were I to follow the rules of composition laid down in the old guide I would begin with some definitions. Having 20 minutes to my credit I believe 15 could easily be spent in framing a definition which would satisfy no one, but would leave you in a mood to welcome those who come after me on the program. Scientific accuracy has its drawbacks; let us avoid them. For I quite believe that an archive can not be defined in sufficiently precise terms to make it worth while. In a State building it is properly an archive; taken from that cover and owned by a collector, it is an autograph or an historical document; passing thence to the auction room, the mechanical possibilities of typography are exhausted in describing what it is not, with some damage to the English language, and greater damage to the purchaser. In the cabinet of the rich its interest depends upon its cost; it becomes invested, as it were, with a golden aura which will in time be more important than the document itself. The next stage is where it is framed with the check. It has now become a bit of furniture, a possible asset, a gilt-edged curiosity, convenient for starting conversation after dinner. But one more stage remains, in which it is irrevocably buried in the columns of the local newspaper, in an article describing the house and choice possessions of our public-spirited citizen, etc. The document itself is reproduced in illegible minuteness, and with a degree of inaccuracy which makes it unrecognizable, but the portrait of the aforesaid citizen is prominent. The rag or pulp document gives place to the human document. After that it is periodically resurrected for church fairs or in the dog days, when journalistic "copy" is wanted, and may in the end be fortunate enough to find a permanent abiding place in an historical society whose rules prohibit its being copied. Here it will vie with eternity in undisturbed rest.

I have a high admiration for the old-time collector, while thankful that the breed has died out. He took anything without perplexing his mind with questions of right or fitness. He thought nothing of borrowing from private and State offices, and training his memory to forget the fact of borrowing. His zeal was fed by his acquisitions,

and while he started a church member in good standing he ended with a system of bookkeeping which gave a balance only in his favor. According to his lights he was correct in his position, for he sought to counteract the neglect of others, and in default of any other recognized custodian he constituted himself keeper of the rolls. No doubt much has thus been saved which would otherwise have been lost, and for this he should have full credit. But much was also lost through his ignorance, lost actually and geographically, for what he got so cheaply he scattered with a lavish hand and never appreciated the advantage of keeping great collections intact. A single autograph desired led him to break a series of letters, and never could the series be made good. His actions, entirely well intentioned, were unmoral, and rarely did he rise to so high a plane as to merit our gratitude unmixed with real regret that he should have been permitted to have his way.

In his blind and unmoral methods he represented the beginnings of the modern idea of preserving records; his methods, however, are directly opposed to this modern idea of preservation—truly a modern idea in this country, for it has come into application within the last 30 years. There is not in existence a private collection of size which does not contain documents easily recognized as public documents, drawn in some manner from some public source. No auction sale of autographs is held without a good sprinkling of state papers which have evidently strayed, and improperly, from their proper place of deposit. The romance of collecting is full of unexpected finds, but the romance of collecting is more than equaled in vivid interest by the sordid phases of obtaining by underhand methods what is desired. The small value placed upon manuscripts 50 years ago made the labor of the collector light and full of interest. The rapid rise in values in twenty-odd years has reduced the surprises, reduced the opportunities, and sharpened the cupidity of the dealer. Preservation has thus come to mean not only the mechanical acquisition, repairing, binding, calendaring, and storing manuscripts, but the prevention of loss through mutilation or abstraction. The police function is accentuated as the market has become wider and yet more intense. A thousand dollars for a Washington letter is no measure of its historical value, but merely the measure of the buyer's pocket.

The South has for a number of reasons suffered heavy losses of records. Some could have been foreseen and provided against, some were under the conditions inevitable; all are regrettable and irretrievable. Private endeavor is doing much to make good the loss so far as is possible, and in the last 20 years the number and value of private collections in the South have noticeably increased. When the material existed, the historical spirit was wanting, or wasted itself in productions strong in rhetoric and rhapsody, singularly tinged with

a spirit of the past, but deficient in fact and documentary basis. Now that the trained historian is ready, the material is wanting. Yet in spite of this drawback the history of the South and of southern men is taking a form which promises good results, and every one of the original Southern States is doing more to make what it has available for history than is my own State of Massachusetts.

We are made to feel the losses of records by the immense gaps to be encountered in almost any field of investigation. A notable list of names could be made of prominent public men who have left few papers bearing upon their careers, nor would the southern contingent in this list be more numerous or important than the northern. This leaves not a little opportunity for conjecture and a play of imagination, not altogether regrettable, as the exercise of either faculty makes for controversy, and compels a periodical review of our history and biography to test their accuracy in the light of newly discovered material. Imperfection or absence of record excuses many a lame and ill-constructed story and covers with a decent pall the failings of many a reputation. But what shall we say of the modern tendency of public men to indulge in autobiography, interesting from the human side, but usually the despair of the historian? These self-constituted judges insert what they choose and omit what they choose; and they tell chiefly what we do not care to know and what will prove of little value in the final weighing of reputation and service. Do they destroy the manuscript record of failures or disappointments? Our successors will know. In State records the same selection, judicious or otherwise, can not be shown, for the rules and laws not only protect the archives but encourage the preservation of files on a scale hitherto unknown. The coming historian will still meet with gaps in public and private papers and be obliged to regret that his peculiar needs had not been foreseen and provided for; but on the public side his wants will be so fully supplied in quantity that he may be obliged to regret that so much foresight and prevision had guided the legislator and the executive officer.

"Preserve" has been the cry, and under its cover strange performances have taken place. Some 20 years ago the towns of the North rushed their oldest records into a state of preservation, in which each leaf was jacketed between silk covered with a coat of paraffin. The legibility was reduced, the volumes violated all the canons of taste, and the expense was large. Then came a more reasonable period, when the fireproof building took the field, a movement entirely defensible and wholly praiseworthy. Concrete and steel have thrown a protection around our treasures which baffles would-be destroyers, save those who have correctly interpreted the story (it is absurd to call it a myth) of Jupiter and Danaë. We have the results of studies of air-tight cases, hygroscopic earths to keep the air dry, and the

effects of sun, dust, and insects on manuscript material. No two authorities agree in their conclusions, but that is only part of the game, and the time is not yet come when rules may be stated with a degree of finality. The main thing is that attention has been directed to the subject, a proper degree of apprehension aroused by some terrible examples, and each State seeks to exercise an official oversight over the maintenance of its archives and the proper preservation of the records of the past. All this is so much gain, a striking growth within my day. For had I seriously asked 35 years ago my native State, New York, to view its archives, the question would have been interpreted only in one way, as the harmless curiosity of a mildly insane person. To keep me quiet I should have been turned loose in what remained of the collections without so much as a guardian to notice if I was able to read.

The public archives commission of this association has sought to describe the archives of each State in as great detail as will indicate the great classes of material. Naturally, the differences are marked, not only in point of time, but in point of social activity. The original thirteen States are richer in variety of record, but some of the more recently constituted States are better equipped with what the inquirer of to-day wants to study. For the line between economics and history is faintly drawn, and that between sociology and history can not be determined. It is only by comparing conditions that progress or other can be measured, and with the introduction of a time-element history begins. Read the list of executive bureaus in any State, old or new, and the nature of their records, and inevitably comes a sinking of heart. Will the historian of the future be obliged to digest even a part of this material, the dry husks of administration? Impossible. Must this ever increasing mass of record be retained year after year, and becoming deader each year? Certainly undesirable for reasons of space, if for no other reason. What then is the remedy? A prompt utilization after gathering and publication of the result. Here the economist has a field for his operations; for to the historian the predigestion of social facts by the economist is of the highest value. But what an argument this makes for a high quality of public official. The best only can plan the methods of gathering the facts, devise the machinery for digesting them, and make them intelligible in printed form. The best talent is demanded for their interpretation after the publication. When we see the heads of bureaus appointed for reasons other than fitness, when we see the volumes of crude, unrelated, and misapplied figures, documents, and so-called investigations, when we find ignorance, partizanship, and secret influence in charge of these investigations, it only remains to decide that money and labor have been thrown away, that a great opportunity

has been wasted, and that a fraud has been perpetrated on the community and on the future historian. The record of this inefficiency is unfortunately carefully preserved, and as the hollowness is soon discovered, it is a worthless but costly burden to carry, a standing obstruction to better effort and enterprises.

Is there not danger that the desire to save may be carried too far, to the burdening futurity with what is of no worth? Great changes have occurred in a century. A letter used to be something of a rarity, and outside of mere details of business, was made at least worth the postage—some six times the present amount for a short distance. A responsibility lay on the writer to say what was worth reading. That responsibility is no longer felt, and few are the letters which rise above a 2-cent valuation. The same change has affected one of the most interesting features of governmental activity. The diplomatic representative of a government has almost ceased to be a diplomat, and is a recorder of court functions, a guardian of monied interests, a seeker for fat concessions, and occasionally a statesman. The telegraph and the cable have deprived him of his more important functions and destroyed him as a writer. When two weeks were required for a letter to cross the ocean the dispatches were few in number, and as the responsibility of the minister was greater the subjects referred to the home government were not many. The diplomatic dispatches had a tone or flavor of interest, and they contained good reports on passing events, even if they did contain much of an ephemeral character—the surmises, the suggestions, the plots, and the counterplots of Continental Europe. These dispatches are distinctly worth reading, and down to the days of the cable the task of reading is not oppressive. In the correspondence of to-day one is struck by the large number of subjects treated, how much the treatment involves administrative questions, and how seldom the tone of statesmanship is reached. The hundred or so dispatches a year from an important legation of 1810 rose to the thousand in 1850 and to the tens of thousands of to-day. A condition of war may account for an occasional increase; questions of citizenship and protection to property have made it permanent.

Think of preserving the returns made to the Census Bureau, the stubs of internal-revenue stamps, the post-office issues, or the evidences of State activity when forms are used, differing only in the name, locality, and amount. Have you ever tried to save your household bills—a precaution of good origin and intent, but with what a repulsive result? It is worse than reading over a dinner menu after some years—disgusting. Yet down to a certain period just such bills have real historical value; the best material for reconstituting a phase of household economy—a manor, a plantation, a farm, a community. The historian wishes lists of executive officers; the

economist demands tables of prices, rates of wages, the returns of land, and the movement of population. The absence of reliable data back of the eighteenth century is marked, and it becomes more marked as we go back in time. Yet the material is somewhere and in fair quantity. When we read of the 14,000,000 volumes and bundles of papers in the archives of Venice, when we are told of the even greater accumulations in the Spanish archives, and when we sample the stores of the English Public Record Office, our own collections seem small and manageable, indeed. I saw under one roof of a private house in London the records of that house from the twelfth century. We are fortunate if we can begin with the middle of the seventeenth. And until recently we have done our best to destroy what we have, and should be profoundly grateful that even a part remains. Yet I revert to the question, Are we not carrying preservation into directions where the returns will be small?

Trash is anything which I do not want, and the ease of marking this characteristic warns us that the characterization is not correct; for the elements of time and space at once step in to question it. What is not of use at one time or in one place is of vital import at another time or in another place. This is a truism which meets the investigator at every turn, and so often convicts him of shortsightedness, if not of fatal oversight. It has, as you may know, been my function to build up collections of records, and as an enthusiast I have been compelled to pass judgment upon the possible value of manuscripts—not the money value, but the value they may possess for the historian and economist. The answer can only be given by sifting material, and yet what standard can be applied? A good letter, a state paper, a social record speak for themselves. What about the thousand and one other forms of writing? It is easy to fix the time when the great mass can begin to be sifted—when the newspaper takes up the record. We should not now look to a merchant's books for the price of flour, but to the market reports. Whatever field of social activity the newspaper regularly covers, that may be left to the periodical summary of the fit officer. Purely administrative papers of to-day are worthless; they must be affected with a public interest to give them life. And we see that the States do destroy such records, but with how much discretion no one, not even the destroying officer, is in a position to say.

Examples may aid us to understand this question. The United States Government has from time to time got rid of stores of its administrative records. The usual process was to have a committee of the office or department set aside what was not necessary for the running of the office, and its report was laid before Congress, who then authorized the destruction. No account was taken of the possible historical value of these papers; they had ceased to be of ad-

ministrative value, and by that they were condemned. How much of real worth to the investigator has thus been destroyed it is impossible to say, for the description of condemned matter is too vague to enable us to appraise it; but in the customhouses alone thousands of tons of papers have been swept into the paper mill which should have been examined by some one competent to pass upon them as archives and not mere office records. The port of Baltimore is in point. A good part of the records were destroyed by order, and some saved by the dealers as curiosities were repurchased by one branch of the Government, which should have been consulted before a bundle had been thus summarily disposed of. In Savannah were found the slave-trade returns and some Confederate records; in New Orleans the records of the Confederate customhouses luckily escaped destruction. The consular certificates, the ships' papers of vessels engaged in privateering, the records of coast slave movements, and the correspondence with the Department of the Treasury—what port can show its files complete? The very circular instructions for conducting customs business have been so far lost that only one set is said to be in existence, and that was made up from the different ports of entry as each could supply what was needed. The carelessness or indifference of custodians and the dangers which surround old papers have aided the officials in keeping down the accumulations and given occasion to keen regrets on the part of the student that greater care in selection had not been used.

The problem is not a simple one. Go into a museum of size, and after a short time you experience an attack of mental indigestion. There is too much to be healthily absorbed in a short time, and memory and interest become dulled. An Indian flint arrowhead is curious and instructive; a dozen offer many points for comparison, but a bushel becomes so many stones and can be apprehended only by the expert or the enthusiastic collector to whom a pound is better than an ounce, a pint more satisfying than a drop. The expert will select from a hundred arrowheads enough to display the various differences, and will consign the rest to the cellar, duly ticketed as to source and conditions under which found, and ready for the student who wishes or needs the mass. Our museums have concluded that for general or exhibition purposes a judicious selection must be made and a special student must be accommodated by special arrangements. The same rule may be applied to administrative records—soon to be numbered by the million and soon to be beyond the capacity of any State building save one specially designed to contain them. Here lies our endeavor: To secure fireproof buildings to preserve the records of value; to preserve characteristic samples of State administration; to see that fit men, having a proper admixture of adminis-

trative and historical qualities, are put in charge. Every good historian must perforce be in favor of a high civil service.

One word more. A year ago I intimated that the historical societies might serve as clearing houses of historical material, receiving what is offered and placing it where it properly belongs. This, if carried out in a broad spirit, would do much to prevent excessive duplication and to correct the eccentricity of location of manuscripts, now so often encountered, which imposes a heavy toll in time and money on the student, whose interests are of the highest importance. Since that time I have been impressed by the welcome given to the suggestion. Occasionally an enthusiast foreign to Massachusetts, with a zeal which might be directed in a more fruitful direction and with that whole-heartedness which is shown in disposing of another man's property, such an enthusiast demands the return of a document he momentarily needs. I admire his enthusiasm and do violence to my altruism. The time has not yet come when one institution can act in that distribution. There must be reciprocity. Yet I am still of opinion that the idea is a good one, and hope to live till it has come to be a recognized practice.



---

---

IV. FRAUDS IN HISTORICAL PORTRAITURE, OR SPURIOUS PORTRAITS  
OF HISTORICAL PERSONAGES.

---

By CHARLES HENRY HART.

---

---



## FRAUDS IN HISTORICAL PORTRAITURE, OR SPURIOUS PORTRAITS OF HISTORICAL PERSONAGES.

---

By CHARLES HENRY HART.

---

The subject I shall present for your consideration seems to me to be one of the first in importance. If it is of any interest for us to know how the men and women of the past appeared in life to their friends and contemporaries, it is imperative that we should be satisfied that the representations given to us are true and not false, for unless implicit reliance can be placed on the authenticity of the likeness a portrait is worthless. This untilled field is a much larger and a much more fertile one than its title may convey to those persons who have paid little or no regard to its cultivation. Few who have not had their attention particularly called to the facts have any idea of the number of spurious portraits that are passed off for true likenesses. Many of the best-known portraits purporting to be authentic likenesses of our great men and women are nothing more or less than apocryphal. Not only are many of these portraits not authentic, as likenesses of the individuals whose names are given to them, but in innumerable cases portraits of other well-known persons have been used as substitutes, so that the number of so-called portraits that have been proved false is well calculated to astonish one unacquainted with the facts. Were this familiarly known it would be recognized that to have a verified likeness of a person is quite as material as to have a true history of his life and actions.

A life portrait of a real man is the nearest we can get to the individual's personality. We each one and all know this by the cherished portraits that we possess of those near and dear to us either among the living or the dead. Thomas Carlyle, one of the most philosophical among historians, has said:

Often I have found a portrait superior in real instruction to half a dozen written biographies, as biographies are written. In all my poor historical investigations it has been and always is one of the most primary wants to procure a bodily likeness of the personage inquired after, a good portrait if such exists; failing this, even an indifferent, if sincere, one. In short, any representation made by a faithful human creature of that face and figure, which he saw with his eyes and which I never can see with mine, is more valuable to me and much better than none at all. It is not the untrue imaginary picture of a man and

his work that I want, but the actual natural likeness, true as the face itself; nay, truer in a sense, which the artist, if there is one, might help to give and the botcher never can.

These sentiments so aptly expressed by Carlyle, which is more than can be said for the expression of many of his sentiments, find response in nearly every one. Dr. Daniel G. Brinton, the eminent anthropologist, said on one occasion when presenting a medal to a prominent man:

The portrait transmits the features, the physical individuality of the person to future generations. Without such a record, without the power of picturing to our mind the individual as he was, his name and fame are vague abstractions to us and we lose half the force of his personality.

A portrait, it must be remembered, is not a mathematically exact reproduction of the features and form of the person portrayed. It is the expression of the character that must dominate the portrait to be of real value—the inner man must be written on the outward form. As Tennyson so beautifully expresses it in the "Idylls of the King":

As when a painter poring on a face,  
Divinely thro' all hindrance finds the man  
Behind it, and so paints him, that his face,  
The shape and colour of a mind and life,  
Lives for his children even at its best  
And fullest.

In the expression of a man's countenance we can almost always trace his character, and we retain a more correct recollection of his actions by keeping in our mind a lively impression of his appearance. It is the lack of expression that makes camera portraits generally so unsatisfactory, although doubtless they are nearly mathematically correct. As Sir Joshua Reynolds said in one of his masterly discourses, so masterly that his enemies contended they must have been written for him by Edmund Burke:

In portraits the grace, and we may add the likeness, consists more in taking the general air than in observing the exact similitude of every feature.

A French writer, carried away by his national love for epigrams, has derisively written: "Portraiture is nothing more than art placed at the service of vanity." He then seeks, irrationally, to place portraiture below works of the imagination, as being a mere copying of the subject or model, and to controvert Lessing's argument that in the portrait it is sought to represent the ideal of a determinate person and not that of men in general. While vanity may be the main-spring instigating many persons to have their portraits preserved, it is not only a pardonable vanity but it is a laudable one and far from degrading art and the artist to the plane of a mere copyist, elevates both; portraiture being in pictorial art what biography is in

letters—its highest department. As I said on another occasion, “how dead the past would be but for the ‘counterfeit presentments’ that we have of the men and women who lived in the days that have gone before. We see the faithful effigies of those who have played extraordinary parts and proved themselves select men among men. We read their countenances; we trace their characters and conduct in the unreal image, and then, as if made free of their company, follow on with redoubled animation the events in which they lived and moved and had their being.”<sup>1</sup> Therefore it is in portraiture that both painter and public find the keenest satisfaction and the greatest works of art, of the past and of the present, are portraits.

Carlyle hit the nail squarely on the head when he said, “Any representation made by a faithful human creature of that face and figure *he saw with his eyes*.” In other words, for the portrait to be of sterling value it must have the guinea mark of originality and truth. Were these qualities always present in the portraits inscribed “Mr. A and Mr. B,” there would not be any opportunity for my present discourse. It is the fact that there are so many effigies of the illustrious dead that are not representations made by a faithful human creature of the face and figure he saw with his eyes that provides a text for my preachment.

While we know that the ancients, especially the Assyrians, Egyptians, Greeks, and Romans, handed down conventional effigies of their ancestors from generation to generation that pass for portraits, yet even this practice fell into disuse, and there is a hiatus during which we find few or no effigies, except some, most crude, in mosaic, metal, or glass, that are wholly indeterminate in their iconographic value, and this is one of the possible reasons that we have no veritable portrait of the founder of the Christian Church or of any of his apostolic followers. At the same time it must not be forgotten that Christ was a Jew and that all imitations of the human form were strictly prohibited to the Jews. So far, indeed, was this prohibition carried that artists were excluded from the Jewish provinces. Whatever the cause, there is not known today any representation of Christ in art that dates before the fifth century; so that the first apocryphal portraits we have to note are the multitude of fictitious heads that pass, and have passed and will continue to pass, as portraits of the Savior. This subject has been so elaborately and ably discussed from the artistic side, the archaeological side, the literary side, and the religious side, that all necessary here is to state the result of the most competent investigators.<sup>2</sup>

Likewise the so-called portraits of the early potentates of Europe are mere effigies without any attempt at real portraiture, and bonnie

<sup>1</sup> “Hints on Portraits and How to Catalogue Them,” Philadelphia, 1898, pp. 8-9.

<sup>2</sup> This paper was illustrated by lantern slides.

Scotland seems to have taken the lead in their wholesale manufacture. There is on record to-day, in Edinburgh, a contract between the Government and one James de Witt, in 1684, requiring him to furnish the series of portraits, 110 in number, of the kings of Scotland that are in the long gallery at Holyrood Palace,<sup>1</sup> while some years earlier Sir Colin Campbell had employed George Jamesone, called by Walpole the Scottish Van Dyke, to paint 25 of the early kings and queens drawn from his free imagination. Even our own Gilbert Stuart had employment of this kind. He was fond of telling how, when he was in Ireland, he was invited to a castle that had recently come into the possession of an army contractor, made rich by his contracts, who wanted Stuart to paint for him a series of portraits of his ancestors such as he ought to have, which Stuart proceeded to do, and gave him a straight line from William the Conqueror down, with no foundation but imagination for any of them.<sup>2</sup>

The earliest authentic life portrait that we know is the famous fresco portrait in Florence of Dante (1265-1321) painted by Giotto (1266-1337) on the walls of the Podestà Palace, afterwards the Bargello, which for centuries, until 1840, was concealed from view by layer upon layer of whitewash, consequent upon the change of the use of the room in the building upon the walls of which it was painted, from a chapel to a prison.<sup>3</sup> It has been so much restored that it is impossible to determine to-day whether it is a real or an unreal portrait. But it required two centuries after this before portrait painting, as we understand it today, was generally practiced, and almost coeval with its practice was the introduction of fake portraits.

There are three distinct classes of spurious portraits, which may be classed under the equity headings of fraud, accident, and mistake. First those that are frauds per se, consisting in the publishing of a genuine portrait of A with the name of B; with the intention to deceive; secondly, those that have been reproduced by inadequate means or by unskillful hands; and thirdly, those which are erroneously named by mistake or from insufficient investigation and proof of authenticity. The first and second classes consist largely of engravings and other reproductions, while the last consists, for the most part, exclusively of paintings and sculpture, which, fortunately, do not offend so frequently.

Two flagrant examples of this last kind, however, have been perpetrated by two learned societies in this country, one arising from carelessness and the other from deliberate imposition. The first

<sup>1</sup> James Drummond, *Notes upon some Scottish Historical Portraits*, Proc. Soc. of Antiquarians of Scotland, 1875, vol. XI, p. 251.

<sup>2</sup> Mason, *Life of Gilbert Stuart*, p. 53.

<sup>3</sup> R. T. Holbrook, *Portraits of Dante from Giotto to Raffael*, London, 1911.

belongs to the American Philosophical Society and the second to the Historical Society of Pennsylvania. For years there hung on one of the walls of the old Philosophical Hall, in Philadelphia, a portrait inscribed "Francis Hopkinson," and attributed to the brush of Charles Willson Peale. As such it was contributed by the venerable philosophers to the exhibition of historical portraits that I arranged at the Pennsylvania Academy of the Fine Arts in 1887. A few years later a portrait of Samuel Vaughan, the friend of Franklin and of the Colonies, was submitted to me from Boston, by his grandson, for my opinion as to whether it was painted by Benjamin West. As soon as I saw it I recognized it as a duplicate of the Philosophical Society portrait of Hopkinson by Peale. A thorough investigation of the subject showed that the Philosophical Society canvas was in reality a portrait of Samuel Vaughan, but painted by Robert Edge Pine, and it is now so tableted on the frame.<sup>1</sup> The story of the Historical Society portrait is very different. It was bought at auction in London as an unknown portrait and brought to this country and foisted on the Historical Society of Pennsylvania as an early portrait of Benjamin Franklin. The only reason for this was that the subject holds in his hand a letter addressed to "John Foxcroft," who was Franklin's deputy postmaster and had married Franklin's natural daughter, the portrait itself not bearing the least resemblance to any portrait of Franklin. I pointed out to Dr. Sydney George Fisher that the letter being addressed to John Foxcroft was absolute proof that the portrait was of the man who held the letter he had received, illustrating my point by innumerable instances of the name of the subject of a portrait being inscribed by the painter in this manner. Of this Dr. Fisher was so well convinced that when he published his *True Benjamin Franklin* he reproduced this portrait properly inscribed with its right name—"John Foxcroft." But all the Historical Society of Pennsylvania has done has been to take Franklin's name off and leave the canvas unnamed.

Another instance, and one that it is difficult to classify, is the so-called portrait of Robert Fulton that hangs in the rooms of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers in New York. Apart from any other adverse criticism that can be made upon it, the subject of the portrait has blue eyes and fair hair, while Fulton had dark-brown hair, and "eyes dark and penetrating and revolving in a capacious orbit of cavernous depth," as a contemporary describes him. This spurious portrait of Fulton has been reproduced by the society in its journal and spread broadcast; and what makes "confusion worse confounded" is that it was used as the model for the head of Fulton that graces the monument erected by the society to

---

<sup>1</sup> Story of a Portrait, *Harper's Weekly*, Mar. 16, 1896.

the inventor's memory in Trinity churchyard, New York. These examples of misnamed portraits are fair illustrations of how the trick is done, one by honest mistake through unpardonable carelessness, another by intentional deception, and a third partaking a little of the character of each of the others. Were the advice of John Locke universally followed, as it should be, none of these misnomers could occur. Writing to a correspondent named Collins, he says:

Pray get Sir Godfrey [Kneller] to write on the back of my Lady Masham's picture, "Lady Masham," and on the back of mine "John Locke." This he did to Mr. Molyneux. It is necessary to be done, or else the picture of private persons are lost in two or three generations.

Another class of spurious portraits, which may be called intermediate, includes cases where no true portrait exists of a person and a portrait is made up either from recollection or from some other person who is supposed to have closely resembled the person to be represented. For instance, Hogarth's not unfamiliar portrait of Henry Fielding, the novelist, was painted from David Garrick, who knew Fielding well and had such a mobile face and such marvelous power of imitating other faces that he was able to throw himself into the needed form. But here at home, too, we have a noted instance. The familiar portrait of Patrick Henry, with spectacles upon his forehead, painted by Thomas Sully, 16 years after Henry's death, was founded on Dance's portrait of Capt. James Cook, which Henry was considered to resemble; but now that an authentic life miniature of Henry has been found we know that Dance's portrait did not much resemble the Virginian orator, and is at best a picture and not a portrait.<sup>1</sup> Likewise, the so-called portraits of William Penn are spurious.<sup>2</sup> There is no authenticated life portrait of Penn, and the only one with any claim to resemblance was carved from memory after Penn's death, by Sylvanus Bevan, an apothecary. Though the artist was an amateur, Penn's son Richard pronounced the portrait "a good likeness." So, too, Benjamin Harrison, jr., stood for the portrait of his father, the governor of Virginia and signer of the Declaration of Independence, in Trumbull's picture of the "Signing of the Declaration of Independence"; while a son of Gen. Hugh Mercer, killed at the battle of Princeton, represents his patriot father in the same painter's picture of that battle.

In this class may be placed also portraits made from silhouettes which give the mere outline of the profile of the face. Upon these have been built full-fledged portraits which are little better than spurious. When the Bank of North America, the first bank chartered in the United States, for which reason it alone was not required to adopt

<sup>1</sup> See "The Miniature and Portraits of Patrick Henry," the Proceedings of the Numismatic and Antiquarian Society of Philadelphia, No. XXVI, p. 167.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 76.



the word "national," under the national banking act, desired a portrait of each of its presidents, there was nothing of John Morton but a Peale Museum silhouette. From this, with the aid of a descendant who was believed to bear a close resemblance to his ancestor, a profile portrait was produced and etched, and will go down to posterity as a genuine portrait of the third president of the bank. What is doubly unfortunate in this instance is that, although they were not even related, this spurious portrait of the bank president is often used as that of the signer of the Declaration of Independence of the same name, of whom, too, there is no genuine portrait. A similar instance is that of the portrait of Benjamin Chew, the last Tory chief justice of Pennsylvania before the Revolution. There was naught known of him iconographically but a silhouette with a large hat, published in the "Portfolio"<sup>1</sup> the year following his death. Upon this flat profile another spurious portrait was built by filling in the outline, also from a descendant, and it too will soon be looked upon as real instead of what it is, unreal.

But a wholesale deception of a serious character was perpetrated something over a generation ago, for the gratification of a very honorable gentleman residing in New York, who had no intention of imposing upon anyone, but who wanted effigies of all the signers of the Declaration of Independence, although of a number there were, in 1870, when they were made, no authentic portraits known. Notwithstanding, this apparently insurmountable difficulty was overcome and in due time there appeared etched portraits, by H. B. Hall, of Francis Lightfoot Lee, William Whipple, George Taylor, James Smith, Lyman Hall, John Hart, Cæsar Rodney, Button Gwinnett, John Penn, Benjamin Harrison, and Carter Braxton, which to-day are looked upon by the uninitiated as genuine portraits. What is most deplorable in this connection is the unfortunate circumstance that fake portraits of at least four of the signers of the Declaration of Independence have gained admission within the sacred portals of the room where the immortal document was adopted. On the walls hang effigies, recently admitted, inscribed with the names of John Hart and of George Taylor, neither of which have the slightest warrant of authenticity as portraits of those worthies, while others of William Whipple and Benjamin Harrison have been there a longer time but without any better warrant.

From the needle of H. B. Hall also appeared another very remarkable fake portrait, which he etched for a coterie of gentlemen calling themselves "The Club," that issued a number of historical portraits nearly half a century ago. There hung in the old Peale Museum in Philadelphia for many years a portrait of Arthur O'Connor, who

---

<sup>1</sup> Portfolio, 1811. Ser. III, vol. V, p. 89.

led the Irish Guides in Napoleon's army, painted by Rembrandt Peale, in Paris in 1803, and there it remained until the public sale of the collection in 1854, when it was acquired by the city of Philadelphia and, for what reason history does not tell, was rechristened "Charles Lee" and hung in the statehouse collection. There it hung until the restoration of the old building, just prior to the centennial celebration of the event for which the building is most noted, when its identity was recognized and it was turned out of doors, but not until Hall and "The Club" had spread it far and near as a portrait of Lee, who in American history is entitled to a niche close beside Benedict Arnold. This transmigration is exceedingly curious and likewise difficult to classify. It was, too, a most serious fraud because there is no authentic portrait of Charles Lee, and the O'Connor portrait has been used for Lee whenever one was required, as in Appleton's Cyclopaedia of American Biography, the Magazine of American History, and elsewhere. Prior to the reproduction of the O'Connor portrait, the familiar portrait lettered Charles Lee formed one of the series of mezzotint spurious portraits of "Rebel officers," issued in London between 1775 and 1778 by one C. Shepherd and others there, as well as on the Continent. The series, which is well known to collectors, contains so-called portraits of Benoit (sic) Arnold, Horatio Gates, John Hancock, Commodore Hopkins, Sir William Howe, Israel Putnam, Robert Rogers, John Sullivan, David Wooster, George Washington, and Charles Lee. Not one of them is authentic, although the Hancock has some resemblance to genuine portraits of the second president of Congress. Several of these effigies have been perpetuated in the illustrated edition of Irving's Life of Washington, thus giving currency to them as veritable likenesses. Among these are Sir William Howe, of whom there is no portrait, John Sullivan and Charles Lee. The portrait of Washington in the series just mentioned is wonderfully and curiously made, and on the day of its issue, September 9, 1775, the same publisher, C. Shepherd, issued yet another of the commander in chief, still more wonderful and curious in its caricature character, the well-known man on horseback inscribed with Washington's name. Both of these we are told on the prints were drawn by one Alexander Campbell of Williamsburg in Virginia, and to these types of Washington portraits the name of the putative artist has been given. One of these prints, which one we do not know, but from Washington's criticism probably the first mentioned, Joseph Reed sent to Mrs. Washington, in acknowledging which Washington writes to Reed: "Mr. Campbell *whom I never saw* to my knowledge, has made a very formidable figure of the commander in chief, giving him sufficient portion of terror in his countenance." That these are not the only fictitious portraits of the Father of his Country is shown by my catalogue of the

Engraved Portraits of Washington, issued by the Grolier Club in 1904, where no less than 147 of such portraits are described, including one of the sentimental German poet Schiller transformed into the American general. But the most pertinacious and best known fictitious portrait of Washington is the "pretty picture" familiarly called "Rembrandt Peale's Washington," which was not painted until 1823, almost a quarter of a century after the subject's death, and is a composite portrait made up from several different ones to suit the idea of the painter, and not, as constantly stated, like in Norman Hapgood's Washington, "painted in 1795." In 1795, when the painter was 17, he did paint a canvas of Washington, when his father, brother, and uncle were painting him; but it is not the familiar spurious portrait or anything like it, and Rembrandt Peale recommitted his offense 79 times.<sup>1</sup>

Franklin, too, has not escaped doing duty for others and having others do duty for him. The portrait of Roger Williams prefixed to Gammell's life of the founder of Rhode Island is a vamped-up portrait of Franklin from the earliest authentic portrait of him, painted by Matthew Pratt, as reproduced in Watson's Annals of Philadelphia. This reappears with additional embellishments in Benedict's History of the Baptists.<sup>2</sup> The portrait engraved by Levy for the famous Versailles gallery as Franklin is one of De la Tour, the eminent French pastellist, while the portrait known for years as the Gainsborough portrait of Franklin is one of David Middleton, a surgeon in the British army. A print by Ryder, after Elmer, doubtless familiar to some of you as "The Politician," later had the name of Franklin engraved upon the plate and was shoved off as an authentic likeness, and as such the original painting now hangs in the Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York.

Nor, as we have seen, has it been considered necessary to wait for a man's death before perpetrating these frauds. Perhaps the most remarkable instance is the portrait of Milton prefixed to the edition of his poems published in 1645. Some of you may know the story of Marshall, the engraver, sending to Milton a proof of the portrait he had engraved for the book to receive Milton's approval. This was so execrable that the poet wrote upon it in Greek, "Will anyone say that this portrait was the work of an ingenious hand? My very friends looking at my own natural countenance know not whom it represents, but laugh at the awkward imitation of the idiotic artist." This Milton sent back to the engraver, who, not understanding Greek, imagined the lines were complimentary and facsimiled them on the plate, so that the poison and the antidote went forth together,

<sup>1</sup> McClure's Magazine for February, 1897, vol. VIII, p. 292.

<sup>2</sup> S. S. Rider, An inquiry concerning the authenticity of an alleged portrait of Roger Williams, Providence, 1891, R. I. Hist. Tracts, 2d series, no. 2.

to the amusement of the poet and the subsequent chagrin of the artist. There are a number of other spurious portraits of Milton, he having been frequently open to attack.

From this rehearsal you will see that the actual fraud has been committed much more often in engraved portraits than in painted ones. Genuine portraits were engraved of some popular idol or to illustrate some ephemeral book. The plate served its purpose and the portrait of another person was needed. Either from economy of money or of time the original name was obliterated and a new name substituted, with sometimes a slight change in lines or details. A flagrant instance of such fraudulent work occurred in this country at the time of the Bolivar émeute. An itinerant Italian engraver, Michele Pekinino, engraved a large plate of his friend, the mild, gentle American landscape painter, Asher Brown Durand, which he afterward, on falling out with Durand, surrounded with a rectangular frame and sent forth into the world as a veritable portrait of the South American liberator, then at the zenith of his fame. Not satisfied with one such fraud, he changed a small plate of Stephen Decatur into the same Bolivar, as before changing his own name as engraver. In like manner, a print of Sir John Burgh became Gustavus Adolphus; Charles I did service for Oliver Cromwell; Cromwell for William of Orange; Sir Thomas More for Erasmus; Sir William Jones, the orientalist, with his locks lopped off, for Henry Clay; and so on ad infinitum.

The earliest fraudulent portrait engraved in this country doubtless is the very rare but well-known one of Col. Benjamin Church, that was engraved by Paul Revere for the Newport edition (1772) of Church's History of King Philip's Wars, from a portrait of Charles Churchill, the satirist, which Revere copied exactly, only adding a powder horn slung around the neck.<sup>1</sup> The familiar profile portrait of Anthony Wayne, in uniform and cocked hat, commonly but inaccurately called "Trumbull's portrait of Wayne," is a spurious portrait of him, whom, according to the true portraits of Wayne by Peale, Savage, and Elouis, it does not in the least resemble.<sup>2</sup> All of the figures tableted as Francis Marion, the daring hero of the South in the Revolution, are the creations of fancy, as no authentic portrait of him has been discovered, the one most commonly seen being the invention of the English illustrator, Thomas Stothard, in his picture of the battle of Eutaw. Mary Ball, the mother of Washington, has at least four totally different and wholly dissimilar portraits christened with her name, but no veritable portrait of this notable woman has as yet been identified.<sup>3</sup> Thomas

<sup>1</sup> See Proceedings, Mass. Hist. Soc., 1882, XIX, 245.

<sup>2</sup> Penna. Magazine of Hist. and Blog., 1911, Vol. XXXV, p. 257.

<sup>3</sup> Since this was written I have identified one of the four as a true authentic life portrait of Washington's mother painted by Robert Edge Pine in Virginia, in 1786, and owned by W. Lanier Washington, her lineal descendant in the sixth generation.

Jefferson,<sup>1</sup> the great-grandfather of Joe Jefferson, of Rip Van Winkle memory, has masqueraded<sup>2</sup> for the President of the United States with the same name, while the President of the United States has stood for Joe Jefferson's father. The most commonly seen portrait of "Burgoyne," wearing a cocked hat, is not of the general who surrendered at Saratoga, but of his cousin and namesake, who became Sir John Burgoyne in 1780. As is universally known to-day, all of the effigies called Christopher Columbus are spurious, there being no verified portrait of the discoverer of America.

In later days, we have the present distinguished President of the United States, in his *History of the American People*, giving a portrait of Capt. Nicholas Biddle, of the Continental Navy, in full uniform, for his nephew of the same name, the eminent financier. And in Paul Leicester Ford's *True George Washington*, a well-known portrait of Mrs. Siddons, by Lawrence, is given for Eleanor Custis, while in *Universities and Their Sons*,<sup>3</sup> a portrait of Dr. Thomas Bond (1790-1859), of Watertown, Mass., is given in the section devoted to the University of Pennsylvania for Dr. Thomas Bond (1712-1784), the man who suggested to Franklin the need of a hospital in Philadelphia. The whole series of so-called portraits of distinguished characters, both American and foreign, drawn by one Alonzo Chappell is spurious, and the portraits of the women in Griswold's *Republican Court* were likewise designed for the book, some of them with authentic faces and some of them fake ab initio.

In a rapid survey of the enormous field open to us it is impossible to note all of the spurious portraits that strut about as the real counterfeit presentments of the individuals whose names they bear, but there are some too prominent to pass by. For instance, the charming, poetical head by Guido Reni that so many of you have admired in the Barberini Palace, in Rome, for its subtle beauty and the tragic history of its supposed original, can not be a portrait of Beatrice Cenci, as it has been for so long called, as Guido did not visit Rome until some years after the youthful parricide had been executed. In Westminster Abbey many of you have gazed with kindly thoughts of "The Spectator" upon Westmacott's statue of Joseph Addison, but few of you perhaps knew that the portrait from which it was modeled, while it had hung in Holland House for more than a century as a true likeness of the great essayist, was in reality a portrait of Sir Andrew Fountaine, who succeeded Sir Isaac Newton as master of the mint.

But the name above every other name to which the whole world bows in awe and reverence and admiration is not written upon any true limning of his features. Of William Shakespeare we have no

<sup>1</sup> Monthly Mirror, 1804.<sup>2</sup> Hibernian Magazine, 1810.<sup>3</sup> Vol. 1, p. 257.

portrait. "'Tis true, 'tis pity; and pity 'tis 'tis true." Whether Ben Johnson was in his cups when he wrote the inscription on the Droeshout print, prefaced to the first folio published seven years after the bard's death, or whether he did not mean what his words would import, as has been contended by many, no rational human being can ever accept that meaninglessly, wooden, doughfaced head as a veritable portrait of the author of the poems and plays that go by Shakespeare's name; yet it is the only effigy that can receive even serious consideration as a representation of the Bard of Avon. I have theories of my own on the Shakespeare question that this lack of authentic portraiture helps strongly to support, but this is not the occasion to discuss them, although I want it to be understood that I in no wise follow the absurd deductions of a recent Baconian pedant on this subject.<sup>1</sup> I will, however, essay to bridge the gulf of three centuries since Shakespeare's time by telling you the last bits of spurious portraiture in our midst that have come to my knowledge. In October, 1912, there died in Florence, Italy, a sculptor named Frederick Beer, who had made a statue of Columbus for the World's Fair Building in Chicago. His death caused a search for the monument, when it was discovered in McKinley Park in the Windy City with the name of Columbus neatly chiseled off, as also some of his flowing locks, and the name of William McKinley placed on the pedestal. Surely we do need an art commission for this broad land.

The other, of greater moment in the fields of art and of historical portraiture, has been discovered within the present month, and while it is clear that a mistake has been made somewhere, it is not determined with absolute certainty where the mistake is. In 1819, William Short, who was secretary of legation to Thomas Jefferson, when the latter was American minister to France, sent to the American Philosophical Society at Philadelphia a marble bust by the greatest of French sculptors, Jean Antoine Houdon, as a bust of Condorcet, accompanying it with a letter to Jefferson, who was the president of the society, giving a minute circumstantial account of how the bust came into his possession in 1795, from the granddaughter of Madam de la Rochefoucauld, at whose hotel, he reminded Jefferson, they both had often seen it. As "Condorcet by Houdon," this bust has been the chief art treasure of the society for within half a dozen years of a century, when, on December 1, 1913, M. Paul Vitry, of Paris, the conservateur of sculpture at the Louvre, visited the philosophical hall to see this bust, and immediately declared that it was not Condorcet, but that it was Lavoisier, for the reason that there is in the Salle Houdon at the Louvre a duplicate of this bust, in terra cotta, so labeled. Upon inquiry, M. Vitry told that the

<sup>1</sup> W. S. Booth, "The Droeshout Portrait of William Shakespeare," Boston, 1911.

Louvre acquired its bust as late as 1896, and that it was named Lavoisier upon comparison with a portrait of him painted by David, and there can be no question but that the David portrait of Lavoisier and the Houdon bust under consideration strongly resemble each other. But then we have a circumstantial contemporary record of a very convincing character that the bust is of Condorcet. Now, which one of these two intimate friends is it, Condorcet or Lavoisier, for the terra cotta in the Louvre and the marble in the Philosophical Hall are identical, and by whom has the mistake been made? Short writes to Jefferson: "You recollect, without doubt, the marble bust of Condorcet which stood on a marble table in the salon of the Hôtel de la Rochefoucauld." He then proceeds to tell how it has been, since 1795, getting here, and it may be possible, though not probable, that the bust Short was actually given was by mistake one of Lavoisier instead of that of Condorcet, and that in the 24 years of its migrations in reaching him, his memory had grown dim as to the versimilitude of the bust and he did not recognize the difference. It is a riddle that will in all probability never be solved, for it can only be solved by the production of another bust, indubitably of Condorcet that Houdon did make, although it is claimed to be unknown to-day, and comparing the two. Except for truth and accuracy it matters little, as the bust is by Houdon, signed "houdon f. 1785," and Lavoisier, the chemist, is as important and as appropriate to the Philosophical Society as Condorcet, the metaphysician.

The newspapers are, of course, in the van as circulators of false portraits, but the ephemeral character of these "teachers of disjointed thinking," as Dr. James Rush dubs them in his bequest for a public library from which they are excluded, robs them of anything more serious than transitory amusement for their victims and their friends.

In concluding this address dealing with the human face divine, I feel it may not be without interest for you to learn what interested one of England's great minds the most when he was sitting for his portrait. Sir Francis Galton, whose monumental works on heredity have not been supplanted, sat at least twice to have his portrait painted, and what engaged his active mind during the sittings was the number of strokes of the artist's brush necessary to accomplish the work. He counted them and in each case they numbered about 20,000, which resulted in his unanswered philosophical inquiry, whether painters had mastered the art of getting the maximum result from their labor.





---

---

V. THE PLACE OF HISTORY IN THE CURRICULUM.

---

By NATHANIEL W. STEPHENSON,  
*Professor of History in the College of Charleston.*

---

---



## THE PLACE OF HISTORY IN THE CURRICULUM.

---

By NATHANIEL W. STEPHENSON.

---

The subject assigned to me is "The place of history in the curriculum," and I am given to understand that what is chiefly wanted is a discussion of its bearing upon secondary schools. I take it there are involved two questions: Why is history in the curriculum at all? and, assuming its place there, What work is it expected to do? In a word, if I interpret my assignment correctly, I am to open the case on behalf of history as a secondary study by applying to it that touchstone which is the characteristic contemporaneous one in all things intellectual, the merciless question, "What's the use?" So asks the modern world of all things; especially, so ask Americans. What's the use, in education, of Latin, of mechanics, of history; in a larger sphere, of morals, or art, of Christianity, of life itself?

Let us imagine the American layman—the intelligent member of a school board, say—asking himself this question, What's the use of history in schools? Where shall he look for an authoritative answer? Judging from my own experience, if he question rather widely he will soon be struck by the fact that the people most likely to have answers to the question are not agreed among themselves. If you will pardon the personality, I have had some opportunity to compare views on this point, because in connection with an important publishing house it has been my duty to classify and report upon the various criticisms of presumptive authorities upon certain manuscripts. What has struck me above all else is the great range and variety in the nature of the tests applied by these many-minded critics. I will not invariably accuse them of that vigilant mentality, so irksome to the average mind, which definitely formulates its standards. But none the less the standards are there, all the more insistent—as is the case with so many deep-laid things—because not tested by the pitiless exposure of a logical examination.

An excellent instance of what I have in mind occurred the other day in a criticism of a grammar-school text of State history. The author had mentioned certain actions of the Civil War, but had contented himself—wisely, it seems to me—with a note that did not exceed mere mention. The critic in question objected with evident feeling. Singling out one of these actions he protested: "It was

much too gallant an achievement to be passed over in a footnote." Here is a point of view that could be matched in citations from other critics almost without number. And note how definite even though unformulated is the assumption lying behind it. Ask the critic, "What's the use in teaching history to the young?" and, if he is true to himself, he will say: "It's use is to inculcate principles of conduct, to cultivate a respect for brave and unselfish action."

I am the last person to sneer at such a point of view. If our schools are not to inculcate courage and patriotism, I, for one, have no use for our schools. But is the history classroom the place in which to achieve this laudable end? Is not this chiefly an incidental accomplishment, a matter of the personal influence of the teacher's character—the one thing we appear to consider valueless in our present system when teachers are paid so often on the same scale as butlers, when none probably draw equal wages with a first-class chauffeur. In the history classroom are there not other lessons crying out for consideration that history alone can teach and are not these the things that history study ought to stress? Surely all of us here present will agree that such should be the case. History, even for the young, is a subtler and more complex affair than any, even the most impressive, object lessons in civic virtue. Merely to point a moral is too narrow a function for this rich and stimulating pursuit.

Well, what else can we discover among the various viewpoints of our critics? One other stands conspicuous. Over and over again I have encountered the objection that a given manuscript does not sufficiently glorify our ancestors. History, as ancestor-worship, is the implied standard of innumerable critics. To inculcate a reverence for our own past, regardless of the question how much of that reverence is deserved; to soothe our vanity, to afford a basis for the praise of ourselves—such, frankly, is the ignoble standard of a great army of the worshipers of their ancestors. Surely, one need but to mention this to do one's full duty by way of protest. Who, with the genuine impulse of historical scholarship—the mere impulse, I say, let alone the achievement—can fail to be indignant over such an attitude? Virgil gave us our true motto when he put into the mouth of Aeneas, "Neither Trojan nor Tyrian shall sway me"; and Tennyson richly enlarged the theme when he expressed the spirit of pure inquiry—that spirit, remember, which failed in the "Palace of Art" merely because it attempted to substitute thought for life, not because it had a wrong conception of the life of thought—saying:

I take possession of man's mind and deed;  
I care not what the sects may brawl;  
I sit as God, holding no form of creed,  
But contemplating all.

Of many other standards for the criticism of historical studies in secondary schools, I will forbear to speak. But there is one more that it is not safe to pass over in silence. However, before examining it permit me to arrange the perspective—if I may so express myself—in which this third great fallacy should be placed. In parenthesis, as it were, let me remind you of several things, common, I have no doubt, to the experience of us all. First, is there anyone accustomed to examine college freshmen in history who does not feel that secondary teaching of history, take it by and large, is at present chaotic? I should be most happy to be persuaded that my own experience is exceptional. I fear it is not. The historical impression left in the minds of high-school pupils is too often of the same sort as one that lay behind a paper in an English literature examination which I once assisted in conducting at a noted State university. The paper informed us that in Shakespeare's "Julius Cæsar," Cæsar was warned to beware the ides of March, but that Cæsar ignored the warning, and Brutus and Cassius and "the rest of the ides" waylaid him and killed him.

No, we confront a double confusion, a confusion of standards in the minds of the teachers, a confusion of impressions in the minds of the pupils. We have not yet come to the third great fallacy, but are fast approaching it. It has been brought about in part—in part only—by the disgusted reaction of many well-meaning teachers against the crass absurdities of old-style memory drills in history. What has paved the way to the third fallacy is a vain confusion of the teaching methods of high school and college. Without entering into subtleties upon a matter so obvious to common sense, it is enough to remind ourselves that we were, our pupils still are, quite different beings at 15 and 20, and that methods which worked with us at the golden age of 15 were not the same as those which worked at the brazen age of 20. Unfortunately, some good people have parted with their youth forever—alas, that it should be so—and can no longer so much as guess at Wordsworth's meaning, praising the long happiness of "days bound each to each by natural piety." These unfortunate people, justly indignant over the confusion in a boy's mind of the slayers of Cæsar with the ides of March, have no formula for a reformation, but to impose their mental processes—the processes not even of the brazen age, but so to speak of a still more sophisticated one, the age of iron—upon the stubborn romanticism, the potent idleness, of unconquered youth.

And now for the third great fallacy. It is the assumption that history, even in secondary schools, should be treated as a descriptive science, as the free play of a masterful curiosity ranging, with a sportsman's instinct for the difficult, through the jungle of the past. Such is the ideal of university history, an ideal of mature minds who

have reached a point where it is safe to eat the fruit of knowledge for its own sake, who may justly say, "We are old enough to think of all mental activities but as tonics to our own minds;" who may look with equal joy upon the handling of a policy by a statesman, or the management of a theme in a Wagner opera, or the smiling victory of Utamaro over the demon of a color chord that none but he could master. I am unable to measure my disdain for the man or woman of mature life to whom such a conception of history, of music, of painting, is a vain thing, who will omit it from a catalogue of the utilities of the spirit. Such a conception is involved in that true ideal of a liberal education so nobly phrased by Newman in his seventh discourse on the "Idea of a University." But what, pray, has this to do with high schools? What connection between history as a descriptive science and the mental aptitudes, the general capacities, of boys and girls of 14, 15, 16? For my own part the connection appears so slight as to be practically negligible. Unless I am quite on the wrong track the idea of history as a descriptive science is as false a standard for the judgment of secondary teaching as are those other fallacies, history as sermonizing and history as ancestor worship. The consciousness of the years between 14 and 18 is still too plastic, too barbaric, if you will, for real results in descriptive science. Essentially impressionistic, these years must be cultivated through imagination upon the one hand and a discreet routine of habit upon the other. Analysis, genuine science, in history at least, is not yet. But it is in just these years that interest in history is most likely either to be established for life or be put to rout for life. Premature imposition of scientific methods may easily cut its throat. A warning never to be forgotten is that satiric fable which is a classic of the British medical tradition.

Said an English surgeon of a certain supremely difficult operation:

"Yes; it is a final test of the operator. I have ventured to perform it only twice; both times, fortunately, with good results."

"Pooh, that is nothing," said the Frenchman, "I have performed it five times."

"Indeed," replied the Englishman. "A wonderful record. And what of the patients?"

"Oh," with a jaunty shrug of the shoulders, "they all died."

Is there any doubt that the satire might be adapted to explain the active dislike of history acquired by many a youth in school?

Let us always remember that in secondary schools we are dealing with vivid, impressionable young people, quick to respond to anything that seems true, but having as yet slight power of analysis, still less fondness for analysis, and that all work done in this period is a sort of bridge linking the grammar-school age, in which analysis

does not exist at all, with the college age, in which some degree of analytic faculty may always be assumed. In the secondary period the analytic faculty is to be awakened, but awakened with great cautiousness, got upon its feet with a patient tact, watchful lest the shy young thing escape out of one's hand into the desert of youth's illogical stubbornness. So, since our problem all through this difficult age is to lure youth into the paths of analytic method, it behooves us to take very careful thought what use we can make of a given study in accomplishing this end, what place it should have in an ideal curriculum.

Hitherto my paper has been made up chiefly of objections—of negation. Permit me now, briefly, to be positive. I speak but tentatively—especially in view of the names that follow mine on the program of this conference, names that justly carry such great weight of authority—and I never, I trust, forget that history and dogma are mutually exclusive, that even on this question of methods of instruction the dogmatic historian is a contradiction in terms. That tribal poet who was the first historian—as well, apparently, as the first pragmatist—knew what he was about when he whispered out of the remotest past into Kipling's ear, "There are nine and forty ways of composing tribal lays. And every single one of them is right"—right, that is, if it arrives, if it delivers the goods.

In this purely tentative spirit, then, I will venture upon two suggestions, hoping thus to contribute a little toward fixing the place, defining the function, of history in the secondary curriculum. One of my suggestions will deal with subject matter, the other with method.

First, however, let us all take a momentary review of the various historical interests present in our own minds. Do we not find that they fall into three classes? To me, at least, this is unquestionable. I find in my mind to-day a vivid interest in the magnificent, the multifarious drama of the warfare of man with circumstance considered merely as a true story that thrills my heart like a trumpet; I find also an interest equally vivid in tracing back into the past the causes of the present, in locating there evidence that will explain the present; lastly, I find that subtlest interest of all—delight not primarily in the results of research but in its process, what we may call the interest of the historical sportsman, big-game shooting in the jungle of the past's misrepresentations. It is my fixed belief that all three interests are normal properties, genuine treasures, of the fully rounded, mature mind. To ignore the first—as is done by an entire school of historians, one of whose conspicuous members in a recent work on the Civil War devotes to the actual drama, the agony and the bloody sweat just one page and a half—seems to

me an abnormal point of view. To my mind these three interests differ, not by the times at which they cease out of our lives—for I believe that none should ever cease—but by the times at which they enter our lives. And if such is the case, then of course the general character of study at the times when these interests successively appear may easily be determined.

Am I not right in thinking that the purely dramatic interest traces back to earliest childhood and forms the true touchstone by which to try history teaching in the grammar-school period? Am I not also right in holding that at the other extreme the third interest—the zeal for research as an intellectual tonic, a force acting upon the mature mind in the same way as music and painting—is a thing practically unthinkable in all periods previous to that of the university or, at least, the college? Surely, then, it is in the intermediate period, the period when analysis is in the bud, when we need to encourage it by giving it an obvious function readily grasped by common sense, that we should take up the study of history as a conscious search for the explanation of our present world, the oracle from which, through due attention to its utterances, we may receive an answer to the question, *How to live*.

Such, then, would be my touchstone of the subject matter of history teaching in secondary schools. I would have it continue the interest in the human drama begun in the grammar-school period, but carefully blend with that interest the more advanced analytic one, the interest in the past as the clue to the labyrinth of the present. All the data employed, both in textbooks and in classrooms, should serve as predication of one or other of these subjects.

But it is a truism that in every study the process is as vital a matter as the content. Here, again, I can not escape the conclusion that a whole school of teachers and textbook writers are gravely in error. Even when they are seeking to explain the present by the past these teachers, these writers, vitiate their attempt through an inadequate sense of their undertaking. I refer to all those who carry to excess the topical method of study, who reduce their picture of the past to a series of propositions, a catalogue of illustrations, of applications. Did time permit, it would be interesting to analyze the textbooks of our day to show how insidiously the topical method is replacing old conventions by new ones, substituting for the old canon of rigid propositions upon ancestor worship a new canon, rapidly solidifying into rigidity, of propositions upon economic effects in history; how, in both cases, understanding tends inevitably to give way to memory; how, in a word, new presbyter again is but old priest writ large.

But time does not permit. I will content myself with a final and this time an unconditional statement. The one thing needful in



history teaching, the thing so often missed, but without which there is no result worth while, is imagination. The process of ideal historical study all up and down the scale from kindergarten to university must be through and through imaginative. Not to catalogue the features of the past, but to re-create the life that once informed those features, is the true aim of history in all its phases. To acquire the difficult art of calling up that life, of bodying it forth out of the strange and ambiguous things known as human documents, is a feat of the disciplined imagination as difficult as it is precious.

You will observe that I have dropped the word "science" and introduced the word "art." Both the charm and the pain of history grow out of its dual character, its unique blending of art and science. When one assigns as its highest function the extraction imaginatively of the fluid human facts—not the rigid physical facts—concealed in the written word or implied in tradition, one seems to make the historical imagination almost the same thing as the literary imagination, to make history preponderantly artistic. Into such a delicate subtlety I may be forgiven for declining to enter in the last moment of my allotted time.

Surely all of us, on second thought, whether we have an answer pat or only wish we had, appreciate that the historic imagination is not the same as the literary imagination. Let us go further and say that in history our imaginative effort, lacking much of the freedom, the unscrupulousness of the literary imagination, yet resembles this literary imagination in having a wonderful responsiveness to suggestion, but that in the case of history this responsiveness works under exact control, projecting upon an imaginary screen, as it were, not a picture of our own contriving, not impressionism of any sort, but a true and accurate bodying forth of suggestions contained in specific records. I am not sure that this is not a greater feat of imagination—in some ways, at least—than even the strictly literary feat. Certain I am that it is the last achievement of historical scholarship, that unfortunately few people experience it, and that, to the average reader of history, it is as foreign as Sophocles.



---

---

VI. SOME PHASES OF THE PROBLEM OF PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION  
UNDER THE ROMAN REPUBLIC.

---

By FRANK BURR MARSH,  
*Instructor in the University of Texas.*

---

---



## SOME PHASES OF THE PROBLEM OF PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION UNDER THE ROMAN REPUBLIC.

---

By FRANK BURR MARSH.

---

That the expansion of the Roman Republic was somewhat irregular and haphazard, that its provinces were acquired piecemeal, one here, one there, has long been recognized. That the senate was, upon the whole, opposed to expansion has likewise been recognized, and the motive attributed to the senate has usually been the independence of the governors and the difficulty of controlling them. Yet there are some features of the story which this motive would hardly seem to explain and which, perhaps, have been too little noticed.

The first of these is the intermittent character of Roman expansion. In a relatively short space of time Rome annexed several provinces, and then for a number of years no additions were made to her empire. A brief table will, perhaps, make this clearer. From 241 B. C. to 197 B. C., during a period of 44 years, Rome annexed four provinces. Then from 197 B. C. to 146 B. C., during a period of 51 years, no new territories were acquired. From 146 B. C. to 121 B. C., during a period of 25 years, four more provinces were annexed. Then from 121 B. C. to 63 B. C., during a period of 58 years, we find no further acquisitions. Thus the dominions of Rome advanced rapidly for 44 years, then stood still for 51 years, then advanced again for 25 years, then remained stationary for 58 years.

The second peculiarity is that in the periods of rest, if they may be so described, the republic not only did not annex new provinces but strove earnestly to avoid it. It is not that opportunities were lacking, but that Rome refused to take advantage of them. One or two illustrations will suffice to make this clear. As was said above, in the 51 years between 197 B. C. and 146 B. C., Rome acquired no new territory. Yet in this time Rome carried on several important wars. From 200 B. C. to 196 B. C., Rome was engaged in the second Macedonian War. The result of that war was to place Greece and Macedon at her feet. Yet Rome contented herself with curtailing the power of Macedon and withdrew. Hardly had Rome withdrawn when in 192 B. C. Antiochus of Syria landed in Greece and Rome

was forced into a war with him. The result of that war, which ended with the battle of Magnesia in 190 B. C., was to leave Rome mistress of Greece and Asia Minor. She gave up her conquests, annexed no territory, and withdrew her forces. In 171 B. C. Perseus, king of Macedon, began a war of revenge on Rome. He was crushed at the battle of Pydna in 168 B. C., and Macedon lay helpless. Instead of annexing Macedon, which had so far caused her no less than three wars, Rome abolished the Macedonian monarchy, divided the country into four republics, and went home. Nineteen years after Pydna, the Macedonians revolted under a pretender in 149 B. C. Then at length Rome yielded to the inevitable, and, as there was simply no other way of keeping Macedon quiet, she annexed it as a province at the beginning of the second period of expansion.

Another instance of this same aversion to conquest is furnished by the province of Narbonensis. After Rome had acquired possessions in Spain it was, as has been pointed out very often, inevitable that she should seek to get a land connection between Spain and Italy. In ancient times the Mediterranean could only be navigated with safety at certain seasons, and it would thus be unwise in Rome to rely wholly on communications by sea with her provinces in Spain. All historians have felt the force of these considerations. What has not been explained is why Rome remained blind to them for 76 years. Perhaps we may attribute it in part to the policy of no expansion which prevailed from 197 B. C. to 146 B. C. Once she resumed her forward policy, the province of Narbonensis was annexed and land communications with Spain assured.

One more instance of Roman anti-imperialism. In the second period of stagnation—from an imperial standpoint—Rome received a bequest of Egypt. The last legitimate Ptolemy in his will bequeathed his kingdom to Rome. The senate promptly declined it. Mommsen has attempted to explain this attitude of the senate.

Egypt [he says], by its peculiar position and its financial organization, placed in the hands of any governor commanding it a pecuniary and naval power, and generally an independent authority, which were absolutely incompatible with the suspicious and feeble government of the oligarchy: in this point of view it was judicious to forego the direct possession of the country of the Nile.<sup>1</sup>

Amplified and adapted to the special circumstances of each case, the reason given by Mommsen has been generally followed in explaining the reluctance of the senate to annex new provinces. Jealousy of the governor is the reason generally assigned,<sup>2</sup> yet this can

---

<sup>1</sup> Mommsen, "History of Rome," IV, 319.

<sup>2</sup> Thus Mr. Heitland, the latest historian of the Roman Republic, says: "That the senate was anything but eager to annex provinces is clear enough, and was no doubt mainly due to the known difficulty of controlling distant governors." Though he also points out some other considerations, such as the influence of the "old Roman" party and the wealth or poverty of the province, he seems to regard the reason given above as the chief cause of the senate's attitude. "The Roman Republic," II, 187-188.

hardly be the whole explanation, since this motive would be likely to be as strongly felt at one time as another, while the reluctance of the senate to make new annexations is plainly much stronger at some periods than at others. Why, in other words, should the senate be more reluctant to annex territory before 146 B. C. than after that year?

If we turn, however, to the constitutional problem which the government of provinces presented to the Romans, an explanation is readily forthcoming. Previous to 146 B. C. the problem presented difficulties which it did not present after that year. And this explanation will apply equally at another point. The growth of Rome stopped in 121 B. C., but it so happens that the problem had again and in that year become difficult. It would seem, therefore, that this phase of Roman imperial development—namely, the constitutional problem presented by the government of the provinces—is worthy of a more careful consideration than it seems to have received.

In this study I wish to concentrate attention wholly on the constitutional aspects of the problem, but without meaning in any way to deny that many other causes entered in in each particular case. It will be noted also that the motives here attributed to the senate are precisely of the sort that would not be brought forward openly in debate; hence the silence as to these motives of the ancient writers will, perhaps, not seem unduly strange.

The key to the senate's motives may, perhaps, be found in its composition and in its position in the Roman state. From early times the duty of making out the list of senators was intrusted to the censor. Soon, however, his freedom of choice began to be much restricted in practice. Certain persons, especially the ex-magistrates, were felt to have a moral if not a legal right to be placed upon the roll. This had come to be the case as early as 216 B. C., at least, for it is clear from the account which Livy gives us of the filling up of the senate after the battle of Cannæ that there was a well-understood order which the censor was expected to follow in filling vacancies in the senate. In the first place, all ex-consuls, all ex-prætors, and all ex-curule ædiles were entitled to a seat. In the second place, all ex-ædiles of the plebs, all ex-tribunes, and all ex-quæstors. In the third place only, citizens who had distinguished themselves in war but had not held office. In ordinary times such a rule must have left the censor but a slight liberty of choice, and, moreover, that range of choice must have been diminished with every increase in the number of the magistrates. A time would therefore come when any further increase in the number of the magistrates would, *if these rules of precedence were allowed to stand*, necessitate an increase in the size of the senate.

With a government so constituted how did the problem of governing the provinces present itself and what solution was found? The first provinces of the Roman people were Sardinia and Sicily, taken for the purpose of keeping Carthage at a safe distance from Italy. Having annexed them, Rome was obliged to provide in some fashion for their government. A brief experience sufficed to convince the Romans that the tranquillity and safety of these provinces required the presence in them of a Roman governor armed with the *imperium*; that is, a Roman magistrate. But all the magistrates were then fully occupied at Rome. The obvious course to follow under these circumstances was to increase the number of magistrates with *imperium* and send the new magistrates to the provinces. As it was out of the question to increase the number of consuls, the prætors were chosen and the number increased from two to four. At the same time, as it was customary for a magistrate holding an independent command to be accompanied by a quæstor, the number of quæstors was increased to meet the new needs.

This successfully solved the difficulty for the time being, and when, at the close of the Second Punic War, Rome acquired two new provinces in Spain, she resorted to the same method to secure governors. The number of prætors was now raised to 6 and that of the quæstors to 12. In the 51 years that followed Rome strove earnestly to avoid any new annexations. The reason would seem to be that it was impossible to provide governors for any new provinces by the method so far followed, and this for the reason that *the number of magistrates did not admit of further increase*. This was due to the hard and fast system which the republic had gradually built up. This system required, in the first place, that the candidates for the prætorship should have held the quæstorship and that the quæstorship should confer a seat in the senate. There were now 6 prætors and 12 quæstors elected each year. If the number of the prætors was increased without increasing the number of quæstors two inconveniencies followed: first, the new prætors could not be accompanied by quæstors as custom required, and secondly, the freedom of the people in election was materially curtailed. If, on the other hand, the number of the quæstors was increased, then it followed that, either the number of the senate must be increased, or the rule giving the quæstor a seat in the senate must be set aside. Thus to carry the existing system further in any direction required an extensive readjustment of the constitutional machinery, and there was no one of sufficient width of vision and sufficient power to carry through such an adjustment against the outcry of those who would be adversely affected and against the strongly conservative instincts of the Roman people.



That the number of magistrates was now sufficient to fill the senate may be easily made clear. The number of quæstors was at this time 12 and the traditional number of the senate 300. Sulla, when he reorganized the Roman constitution, decided to increase the size of the senate from 300 to 500,<sup>1</sup> and to accomplish this he raised the number of the quæstors to 20. Now by a very simple arithmetical computation, if 20 quæstors would give a senate of 500, 12 quæstors would give one of 300 members. We have, therefore, good grounds for believing that the number of magistrates did not admit of increase under the existing system.

But why should not the existing system be changed? Either of two changes would have met the situation. On the one hand, the close association between the magistracy and the senate might be broken, or, on the other, the size of the senate might be increased. Neither change was in fact feasible, or, at least, neither could be made by anyone but a man of blood and iron, clothed with resistless power like Sulla, and, like him, prepared to ride roughshod over all opposition. It may be well to consider briefly the nature of the obstacles to change.

The chief difficulty sprang from the fact that the Roman government was no longer what it pretended to be. In law Rome was a democracy and had been one from the time when the plebeians had been accorded equal rights with the patricians. In fact, however, hardly had the patrician aristocracy been overthrown than a new patricio-plebeian aristocracy began to develop. This new nobility was composed of those families members of which had held curule office under the republic. The development was of course gradual, but already, in 217 B. C., Livy tells us that a tribune bitterly denounced the plebeian nobles and asserted that they began to look down upon the plebeians from the moment that they ceased to be despised by the patricians, and clamored for the election of a real plebeian consul, a new man; that is, one belonging to a family that had not before held office.

We may, then, reasonably infer that the nobility was by this time a clearly marked class. If so, they would naturally view any change in the constitution from the standpoint of their own interests. Now, either of the changes suggested would have been injurious to the nobility.

Since nobility was acquired by the holding of a magistracy, there would of necessity be a sufficient number of families already noble to hold the offices and fill the senate. Their obvious interest would consist in not allowing the number to become very much greater,

<sup>1</sup> This seems, at any rate, to have been the result of his reforms. See Willems, "*Le Sénat de la République Romaine*," I, 405, and his reconstructions of the senate of the earlier period.

and such was consistently their policy. Now, any attempt to increase the size of the senate was sure to encounter the bitter opposition of the nobles. An aristocracy tends always to exclusiveness, and an increase in the size of the senate meant neither more nor less than an extensive creation of new peers. Twice in English history the House of Lords has stooped to bitter humiliation solely in order to avert such an event. But the Roman nobility itself controlled the size of the senate, and therefore no increase in the size of that body was in the least feasible.

There remained the other alternative, namely, that of breaking the close connection between officeholding and a seat in the senate. The simplest plan in this direction would have been to provide for the election of special governors for the provinces and to provide that the holding of these offices should not confer a title to a seat. But this plan was likewise open to serious objection from the standpoint of the senate and the nobility, which used it as an organ of government.

In the first place, a large part of the power and influence of the senate sprang precisely from the fact that it concentrated in itself the whole official experience of the Roman world. Consuls and praetors must inevitably treat with respect the deliberate judgment of a body in which sat every Roman who had ever led an army or governed a province. Once let official knowledge accumulate outside the senate and much of the senate's influence was gone. This was a consideration absolutely vital to a body which, like the senate, ruled rather by influence than by legal right.

Indirectly, too, such a proposal would be injurious to the nobles. In Roman minds there was the closest association between the magistrates, the senate, and the nobility. A seat in the senate was one of the essential badges of the noble. Once create important magistracies which did not confer a seat there and you must raise up a new order to rival the existing nobles, and such a proposition was little likely to find favor at their hands.

Still again, a considerable part of the senate's control over the provincial governors lay in the fact that they were *ipso facto* senators, and the opinions of their order, spoken through that body of which they were themselves a part, could not but weigh heavily with them. Break this connection, let the people name governors who have no direct personal interest in the supremacy of the senate, and you strike a direct blow at its power. Since already the senate found its control, great as it was, over the provinces too weak, it would scarcely have consented to a change that would have weakened it still more.

One possibility, indeed, remained. If the connection between the lower and the higher magistracies was severed, the number of the

prætors could be increased. This could be done by making two changes—first, by ceasing to require the quæstorship to be held before the prætorship and by decreeing that the quæstorship should no longer confer a seat in the senate. But such a change would meet with little favor from the nobility. It would conflict with the conservative instincts of the Romans and with many private interests. As an example of these private interests the *ordo quæstorius* in the senate would be strongly opposed, and the *ordo prætorius* could hardly wish their numbers to be enlarged.

But larger difficulties arose. One can scarcely fail to wonder at the ease with which the nobility were able to keep their monopoly of the offices. Why was it so rarely that "new men" could force their way into their ranks? It seems difficult not to suspect that the peculiar character of the office of quæstor worked silently in their favor. How this might be the case may easily be seen. The quæstorship was the first office to be held in an official career. Hence it was held early. Ordinarily it could be held at the age of 28. Thus a quæstor would usually be from 28 to 30. Now at the age of 30 it would very rarely happen that a man had had an opportunity to do anything to attract general attention or make a mark for himself by his own personality. If, therefore, two relatively unknown men were candidates for the office, and one of them bore a well-known name, that one would be nearly sure of being chosen. Hence it would easily happen that the nobles could secure it for the younger members of their families. If, now, it were made a necessary preliminary to the higher offices, it would clearly throw them into the hands of the nobles. Looking at it from this point of view, we can readily understand why no proposal should have been made to change the rules that worked so well in favor of the dominant aristocracy.

Hence, from whatever side the problem of providing more governors for new provinces might be approached, it was nearly impossible of solution in a sense agreeable to the senate. Is it, therefore, surprising that the senate took the stand that there should be no new provinces to provide for, and that it directed the whole foreign policy of Rome with that end in view? In other words, the senate permitted the rapid expansion of the Roman Empire as long as the existing system could be expanded to meet the urgent needs of government. When that point was reached and when any new annexations required extensive readjustments, the senate called a halt.

Yet, although the expansion of Rome could be, and was, stopped during some 50 years, the existing system could not be made permanent. On the one hand, new annexations could not be forever avoided, and on the other, the system broke down from within.

The growth of judicial business at Rome ended by demanding the retention there of more than two prætors, especially after the estab-

lishment of the standing court *de Repetundis* in 148 B. C., and the senate's Macedonian policy having ended in an utter fiasco, that unhappy country was finally annexed at the same time that the destruction of Carthage placed Africa in the hands of the Romans. Thus the number of the provinces was increased to six, while but three prætors were available as governors.

Faced by this situation, the senate threw the whole system of governing by prætors overboard and worked out a new plan. This was rendered possible by a new and most significant development in the Roman constitution, namely, the rise of the promagistracy.

The origin of the promagistracy was simple. In the early days of the republic, when the number of magistrates with *imperium* was very restricted, the state occasionally needed a larger number than there were. The right to prolong the *imperium* of a magistrate was originally exercised by the people, but during the period of the Great Wars the senate usurped it, as it usurped so many other powers of government.

The convenience of this power for the senate in arranging for the government of the provinces was from the first great. Indeed, without it the government could scarcely have been carried on. The Roman state was equipped with only eight magistrates with *imperium*—the two consuls and six prætors. Normally two prætors were kept in Rome and four sent to the four provinces then existing. But it sometimes happened that a magistrate with *imperium* was imperatively needed somewhere else. In this case the senate dispatched one of the prætors and to replace him left one of the provincial governors in office for a second year as a proprætor. This usage was the more easily established, as it was a regular rule of the constitution that a governor continued in office till his successor arrived to take over the government. Now, as each year the senate settled what provinces should be distributed by lot among the prætors, therefore, if they failed to designate one of the four regular provinces for this purpose, the prætor there in charge could not be superseded for another year.

Thus the power which the senate had assumed of continuing in office at its discretion a consul or a prætor beyond his regular term supplied the element of elasticity required to make the rigid system workable. Since it was clearly a necessity, no serious objection seems to have been made to this assumption of power on the senate's part. Once established as a legitimate part of the machinery of government to meet exceptional emergencies it came to be employed with increasing frequency. The more the steadily growing needs of the Roman state pressed upon the heavily burdened regular magistrates, the greater the temptation to relieve the pressure by the intervention of the promagistrates.

Thus, by the year 146 B. C. the promagistrate had come to be a frequent visitor in the Roman government. But up to that year he had always remained a visitor. That is, the use of a proconsul or proprætor was always looked upon as something exceptional—a temporary expedient to meet an unusual situation. In 146 B. C. the senate solved the problem of governing the increased number of provinces by turning the exception into the rule. Henceforth the promagistrate, instead of being a special office intended to meet an emergency, was a regular part of the ordinary constitution, and the provinces were governed not by magistrates but by promagistrates.

This new method of administering the provinces had from some standpoints little to commend it. So far as the efficiency of the government was concerned, it was unqualifiedly bad. It made directly and powerfully for poor administration, and this for the simplest of reasons. If a man is elected to fill an office he can be chosen with some reference to fitness. But if a man is elected to one office and then when his term is over he is sent to fill some quite different office this becomes impossible. Every year the Roman people elected prætors to serve as judges in Rome; when their year of judicial service there was over the senate shipped them off to govern provinces and command armies. They were necessarily chosen without the smallest reference to their qualifications for these new duties. Of course, some of them, like Julius Cæsar, were men of so versatile a genius that they could do almost anything and do it well; but such men were rare, and it necessarily happened that the majority were ill-adapted to their posts. As a result the provincial administration suffered and Rome suffered in consequence.

Yet, whatever the demerits of the system from the standpoint of political science, from the standpoint of the nobles it had signal merits. It solved all the problems of administration and solved them in a way entirely agreeable to the senate. Its advantages may be summed up as four. It enabled the senate to relieve the congestion of business at Rome by keeping all six prætors there during their year of office. At the same time it furnished enough governors to meet the increased demands, as all six, together with the two retiring consuls, were available for provincial governorships. It did both these things without increasing the number of the magistrates, and hence the size of the senate, and, in the fourth place, it did so without disturbing any of the existing rules and regulations.

The year 146 B. C. may be taken, then, as marking the beginning of a new form of provincial administration. Henceforth the consuls and prætors were to serve their year of office in Italy, and, when that was over, were to go out for a second year as proconsuls and proprætors to govern the provinces. But the year is significant for another reason. It marks the beginning of a second period of ex-

pansion, and this, in part at least, because of the new system. If we have been justified in concluding that from 197 B. C. to 146 B. C. the senate was seriously opposed to annexing new provinces because it had no governors to put in charge, after 146 B. C. this reason ceased to apply. While, under the old system, the senate had at most only four prætors to send out as governors, under the new there were at least eight promagistrates available for service. As after 146 B. C. there were only six provinces the senate had no longer the same motive for resisting expansion. Yet the expansion, which was possible under the new arrangement, was distinctly limited. The new system would provide for the government of eight provinces, and there a halt must be called or the system would break down.

Yet the new limit of growth imposed by the number of available governors was not quite so rigid as in the case of the former system. The same power which extended the *imperium* of a magistrate for one year could as easily extend it again. If, therefore, some of the governors were allowed to serve for two years instead of one a number of provinces somewhat in excess of eight could be provided for. Yet such an extension must have appeared, from the senate's standpoint, dangerous. Two years' service in a province might give time for a bad governor to do serious mischief and for a good one to become dangerously strong. In a single year a governor could hardly inaugurate and carry far a policy contrary to the wishes of the senate, whereas in two he would be in a far more independent position and might irrevocably commit the state. Moreover, it tended directly to making the governor less responsible for his actions. It was an established principle of the republican constitution that a magistrate could not be called to answer for his conduct while he remained in office. It was, therefore, a sound constitutional principle which insisted upon an interval between offices so that the magistrate should become again a private citizen and as such liable to prosecution for any illegal acts. To secure this, the rule had been established that two years must elapse before a man who had held one office was eligible for another. If he were allowed to spend both years as the governor of a province, this rule might be practically annulled. If his governorship, however, was limited to one year, the purpose of the rule would still be attained, as there would still remain one year which must be spent in private life.

It results from this that, while the senate might have no grave objection to an increase in the number of the provinces to eight, it would not be willing to see the number increase much beyond that point. This, indeed, seems to have been its actual policy. Though not exactly imperialistic, it offered little opposition to expansion between the year 146 B. C. and 121 B. C. During these years besides the two provinces of Macedon and Africa, annexed at its beginning,

two other provinces, Asia and Narbonensis, were acquired. At this point the limit of the new system had been reached, and we find the senate once more strongly opposed to expansion. That body had offered little opposition when Asia was annexed under the will of Attalus of Pergamum, but it promptly rejected Egypt offered them by the will of Ptolemy Alexander. For the 58 years following the annexation of Narbonensis the growth of the empire was practically arrested. Indeed, if the existing system was to be maintained, the senate had little choice. It had at its disposal only eight governors. Yet situations continually arose to call for one or more of these in places that did not normally require a resident governor. When this happened some of the governors had to be given a second year in their provinces, and if this practice were once allowed to spread and to become the regular usage of the constitution, serious consequences might follow. In fact, the number of the provinces already amounted to ten. Neither Cisalpine Gaul nor Cilicia seem to have been regarded at first as among the regular provinces, yet they ended by making themselves such. A word concerning them may not be out of place.

The conquest of Cisalpine Gaul was a long and gradual process. It was begun as far back as 200 B. C. But the Gauls offered a prolonged though somewhat intermittent resistance. The surviving books of Livy furnish fairly complete information as to the regular annual assignments of provinces from 198 to 167 B. C. The regular method at that time of governing a province was by a prætor, yet during these 31 years prætors were sent to Gaul only five times, with 3 years for which Livy gives us no information. On seven occasions consuls were dispatched to Gaul, so that in all there were not more than 12 or 15 years during which a regular magistrate was stationed in the province. The inference from this would seem to be clear. When Gaul was quiet it was not thought to require a special governor, and when it was turbulent a prætor or a consul was sent to deal with it. This was probably rendered easier by the troubles in Liguria, which called for the presence in the north of Italy of one or both the consuls with a good deal of regularity. If there was a consul in Liguria, he could doubtless keep an eye on the Po Valley and see that all went well. This was the case in at least eight years where no magistrate was sent to Gaul itself.

Thus we may reasonably doubt whether the senate viewed the Cisalpine province as a regular charge upon its supply of governors. This seems the more reasonable as the Romans planted numerous colonies in the Po Valley, something not done in any of the other provinces. We may, perhaps, conclude that for a long time the senate did not regard Cisalpine Gaul as requiring the regular presence of a governor. Gradually the irregular presence of one became

so frequent as to be regular, and a ninth province had usually to be provided for.

The province of Cilicia was in a somewhat similar case. In 103 B. C. the Romans established a military post in this region. We may well doubt if they had at that time any idea of acquiring a province, since the territory was very restricted in extent. Yet here, too, it gradually became evident that the conditions were such as made the presence of a governor necessary during the greater part of the time.

If Cisalpine Gaul and Cilicia were made part of the regular provinces, the limits of the promagistracy were already exceeded. This was remedied for the senate by Sulla, who, during his dictatorship, increased the number of prætors to eight, thus making the number of promagistrates each year available balance the number of Provinces. This policy of increasing the number of the magistrates was possible to Sulla since, in the first place, he was clothed with irresistible power, and, in the second, because, disregarding the feelings of the nobility, he created peers wholesale by increasing the number of the senate.

In spite of Sulla's masterful recasting of the republican system the same considerations continued to apply. The whole policy of the senate, as he reorganized it, was antiexpansionist. The underlying motives of the senate were doubtless still the same. There were no governors available to send out to new provinces, and hence the senate was resolved not to assume new burdens. Yet in spite of senate and nobility new responsibilities arose and could not be evaded. Since the senate would not meet them, the people intervened. Their method of solution was by intrusting sweeping powers to popular favorites. For this the incompetent administration, which was the necessary fruit of the existing system, furnished not only the excuse but the provocation. With the fall of the reactionary régime of Sulla, and even from his death, we enter on the period of great commands, extending over several provinces and intrusted for a term of years to the great leaders of the day. This system ended, and could end, only in the empire, but with that development we need not here concern ourselves.

What it has been the aim of this study to point out is the close connection between the constitutional problem raised by the necessity of providing governors for the provinces and the foreign policy of the republic. We have seen that the difficulty was first met by increasing the number of the magistrates invested with the *imperium*. As long as this method could be followed the Roman state expanded, but when any further increase tended to break up the republican constitution as it then was, there came a pause. Then, for a time, the senate successfully opposed all further expansion, until at length



such expansion could no longer be resisted. By that time, however, the promagistrate had become so far familiar to the Roman mind that the use of the promagistracy as a regular part of the machinery of government was possible. This device of substituting the promagistrate for the magistrate made possible another period of expansion, and when this, too, had been carried to the limit the senate again sought by all means to avoid a forward policy. When, however, a new policy of imperialism was forced upon the state the constitutional problem could be met only by means fatal, in no long time, to the existence of the republic. So long as the crude and complicated municipal institutions of Rome could, in some sort, be adjusted to meet the crying needs of the day the republic could continue; when such adjustment had become impossible, or, at any rate, too difficult for the statesmen of the time, then, in spite of the protests of idealists and the daggers of patriots, it had to cease and another system took its place.

The irony of the situation lay in the fact that the machine had become inadequate to the needs of the empire that it was forced to govern. After the conquests of Pompey in the East and of Caesar in Gaul there were at least 14 provinces to be provided for and only 10 promagistrates. Yet any attempt to increase the number of governors available must necessitate an extensive readjustment of the whole machine of government. To any such readjustment the nobility were bitterly opposed. From this it followed that the republic, if saved at all, would have to be saved in despite of the opposition of the republicans. For a time the senate might get around the difficulties of its position by virtue of the fact that the people had over its head intrusted several provinces to one governor; but this was a device which if persisted in was fatal, and yet there was no way back to a normal system except by the intervention of a second Sulla. But Caesar was not a Sulla and the machine stopped forever.



---

---

VII. CERTAIN EARLY REACTIONS AGAINST LAISSEZ-FAIRE.

---

By WALTER P. HALL,

*Assistant Professor of History in Princeton University.*



## CERTAIN EARLY REACTIONS AGAINST LAISSEZ-FAIRE.

---

By WALTER P. HALL.

---

To laissez-faire, the predominant social and economic philosophy of nineteenth-century England, the historian has already given the glory and the honors that are the spoils of victory. But laissez-faire is now thoroughly discredited, and he who would comprehend the causes of its overthrow and understand the origin of those theories of social welfare that now are triumphant, must know the story of the early fight against it, which, apparently so hopeless, almost fatuous in the beginning, ended in the complete route of laissez-faire.

And great has been the overthrow, for with the possible exception of apocalyptic dogmas born of defeat and despair in distant Mesopotamia, no human theory has ever wrought in man such deep conviction. Under its hypnotic influence the nation long lay spellbound; its tenets met with widespread approbation; its clear-cut creeds and rigid syllogisms, as iron-bracing and non-human as the steam engine, its concomitant, seemed irrefutable, as firmly founded as Newton's law of gravitation.

To those whom it enthralled—and it can not be disputed that among them were the ablest men of nineteenth-century England—it was the very guide and beacon light for all humanity. From Adam Smith, Ricardo, Huskisson, through Cobden, Mill, and Bright, to Herbert Spencer and our own late Prof. Sumner, this new philosophy was held to have its rootage fast, impregnable, in what were deemed the laws of human nature. It advocated thought in terms of individualism, conceived of progress as forever linked with competition, applied in later days Darwinian theories quite unmodified to human life, and argued that society must be freed completely from governmental efforts to control, and direct its destiny.

On the other hand, they who feared this thing and hated it knew laissez-faire to be a nightmare that befogged clear reason, benumbed all charity. The steam engine had brought great wealth to England. Power increased a thousandfold, production grew apace, but the few reaped the profits. The doctrine seemed uncouth, bereft of reason, that would necessitate more toil, and more, and more, until man died.

Yet such in its results to them was *laissez-faire*—let nature run its course. And to this specious plea most men submitted, sat tame as school-girls beneath the instructions of political economy, mumbling helplessly “God’s will immutable,” while before their eyes the children toiled in factories and men starved. A paralysis of mind and soul crept abroad; for the spider’s web, fragile yet clinging, inclosed and covered man, a web of *laissez-faire*, spun ceaselessly by the metallic and remorseless brains of Ricardo, Poulett Thomson, Nassau Senior, and the whole troop of classical economists.

This paper makes no pretense either to trace the origin of *laissez-faire* or to describe its progress. No definition even will be attempted, for my purpose is simply this, to indicate in broadest outline certain phases of the warfare waged against it and the pragmatic value that an intensive study of that warfare should afford.

Three distinct schools of thought opposed this dominant philosophy; one sought salvation for the working classes through an aristocracy, awakened, quickened, to a common brotherhood; another, through trade-unionism; a third, deriding half-way measures, urged the destruction, root and branch, of competition and the substitution of a cooperative commonwealth.

The first, the Tory Socialist, demanded that the strong arm of the state be stretched forth everywhere till pauperism, crime, and misery were destroyed. This should and must be done, and by the aristocracy of England. No mere reform of electoral districts was their shibboleth; they saw no virtue in extended suffrage. In that direction lurked disaster for the state, disruption in society. They held the Christian law of service paramount, and threatened with a prophet’s vision the selfishness and luxury of those wealthy men of England who, forgetful of their social obligations, accepted privilege and power and in return gave nothing. If the Tory-Socialist movement had found its ending in rapid rhetoric or wordy repetition of feudal incantations long made obsolete, it would have proven worthless. But such was not the case. Its leaders made concrete and effective criticism of this *laissez-faire*, this fast-becoming citadel of British Liberalism, and concrete proposals also. They spoke much of the will of God, it is true, and smote with the Gospels as a weapon against the harshnesses and wickedness of capitalism. But they ripped to pieces at the same time with shrewdness and good sense certain highly cherished dogmas of England’s great economists, apostles of her new philosophy.

The Tory Socialists were drawn into two great contests; in the first, concerning factory legislation, they won a partial victory; in the second, which determined the attitude of the state toward poverty, they met with complete defeat. A cardinal corollary of *laissez-faire* was that government should stand aloof from all interference with

the methods of production. It was acknowledged that evils of child and woman labor did exist; that in certain instances factories were far from sanitary; that machinery at times was left unfenced, unguarded. But natural laws would right these matters in due season and society could do little to prevent them. Certain barbarities must of course be stopped; but, as Macaulay said in 1832, "If the laboring classes expect any great or extensive relief from any practical measure of legislation they are under a delusion." The Tory Socialist held this was absurd, awoke the public conscience to what was done within the factory, forced through Parliament several factory acts, compelled even political economists to concede that in the case of child and woman labor the state must intervene.

Lord Ashley, later Earl of Shaftesbury, has been hailed the foremost champion of England's factory children, but another Tory Socialist should have that honor. To Richard Oastler more than to any other man England owes the rescue of these little laborers. Others helped in the emancipation, preceded Oastler in their pleas, played rôles more prominent in politics; but Oastler did the initiatory work, set flame to fire, and by his mighty, ceaseless roar of protest woke the north country and all England to what took place so shamefully in the pitiless white noontide of her factory towns. Neither in rank nor ability nor wealth was this burly Englishman distinguished; fierce temper and great-hearted sympathy alone marked him apart from the common run of man. The issue was a simple one to him. Nassau Senior might prove to his heart's content that all the profits of the mill owner came from the last hour of the 12-hour day. This mattered nothing to Richard Oastler. He had seen with his own eyes children beaten, flogged, abused, their food covered with dust and lint, the arches of their insteps broken, their legs supported by iron braces that they might stand—a hundred cases Oastler knew of and could prove. That was enough. It must be stopped, if every factory wheel ceased to turn; and pounding on that single theme he stormed through northern England, exposed by name the manufacturer, sent evidence day by day to statesmen, newspapers, raised funds for children crippled at their work, and thundered forth incessantly in schoolhouse, Baptist chapel, public square, until his 10-hour bill for children became law.

Equally serious, and even more far-reaching in its consequences, was another central postulate of laissez-faire—the Malthusian law of population, deduced from scattered writings of Hume, Dr. Steuart, and Adam Smith, and put into striking formulas by Malthus. The generally accepted content of his gospel was that population constantly presses on the means of subsistence to such a serious degree that poverty and resultant misery are practically inevitable.

This specious hypothesis, apparently so unanswerable, became, with all its cruel implications, instantanæ a conviction, as firm and hard as ever Athanasian theory of the Trinity. The very clergy of the Church of Christ contended not against it, but swallowed, without even choking, this amazing poison that paralyzed completely the very kernel of their Christian faith. As Dr. Chalmers, their distinguished exponent said, of what avail are the panaceas "proposed for the amelioration of the economic conditions of the people, since any increase in comfort will lead to an increase in numbers, and the last state of affairs will be worse than the first?" The poor were primarily to blame for their own lot. If they did not multiply so rapidly, the pressure of the population on the food supply would be relieved. The old poor law and the state aid which it granted furthered this increase; let us change it. And, arguing thus, the Malthusians, all powerful in the eighteen thirties, passed the new poor law, which aimed at ending superabundant population, improvidence, and pauperism by making poverty a crime. And to this end they built the new bastilles that separated man from wife, tore child from parent, and gave free rein to all the savage cruelties and neglect that finds its echo in our literature from Dickens's classic to Arnold Bennett's "Clayhanger."

The new poor law drew the immediate fire of the Tory Socialists. They held the law unchristian, contrasted in parallel columns the words of Malthus and of Jesus, scoffed at a church that said with holy unction, "Whom God hath brought together let no man put asunder," while approving in the same breath of laws that made this very sacrament null and void. They quoted direct from the homilies of the Church of England the Christian duty there made incumbent upon all "to help and succor the poor hungered and naked Christ that cometh to your door a begging," and demanded even as they did so that the church denounce these infamies. They also sought to rest their case upon authority, searched Montesquieu, Blackstone, Coke, Paley, Grotius to show how clearly the intent and purpose of Great Britain's constitution was to guard the welfare of all classes in the State. They hurled at Peel, Graham, and other statesmen, who proclaimed in chanting chorus that the State was not responsible, the ringing words of Pitt: "The Government is omnipotent to protect."

And they fought with other weapons, for by direct rebuttal of Malthusian logic and statistics they demonstrated the falsity of his so-called law. Invective came so naturally to these country squires, so surcharged with scriptural language are their speeches, it is natural not to credit them with deeper study, calm, impassive reason. But Michael Sadler's book on population can not be so readily dismissed. He wrote in terms numerical, fought Malthus on his own



chosen battle ground, picked flaws with skill unerring in the chosen gospel of political economy, and argued for another law of population, which, though it may not be above the reach of modern criticism, can stand comparison at any rate with that of Malthus. The census tables of England, France, America, and Sweden are used exhaustively, Malthus's historical errors are uncovered, his theory of the break-up of the Roman Empire shattered, his hypothesis of the slow increase in the world's food supply demolished, his assumption that increased prosperity inevitably means increased numbers proven false. And Sadler has his own law to present as well, a formula quite distinct, opposed to Malthus, namely, that "the prolificness of human beings, otherwise in similar circumstances, varies inversely to their numbers." The truth or falsity of this theory can not be argued here. "The causes that modify the force of sexual instinct and those which lead to variation in fecundity" still defy the researches of the scientist. But Sadler did at least explode Malthusian determinism, and he who glances at his book must admit that the anti-Malthusians did not campaign on sentiment alone.

Yet the Tory Socialists stood for the impossible. Decency, fair play, and justice—these things they knew for good. The weakening of the social bond, the squire no longer in duty bound to aid his tenant, the partnership transformed into the company, the master to employer, the workingman to hand—all this they feared, and justly. But here the vision stopped. The great strides onward toward democracy were not within their ken. They could not think in forward terms; their mind swept backward and envisaged once again the medieval dream; a church, all kind and charitable; a crown, wise, temperate, and paternal; a populace, contented, grateful. The very motto on Oastler's little periodical "The Home" betrays its own futility. "The Throne, the Altar, and the Cottage," so it read—the King, the bishops, and the people—an ideal beautiful, but to history's knowledge never brought to pass beyond Arthurian legend.

Another attack on laissez-faire came from the trade-unionists. Uncertain in their aim, but poorly organized, without discipline or leadership in the beginning, the trade-unionists found themselves by the fourth decade of the nineteenth century firmly entrenched behind their strong but somewhat confined barrier of "a fair day's pay for a fair day's work"—a simple formula this, but one which meant at bottom, compromise, intended to be static, permanent. The trade-unionism of 1845 stood very definitely for certain things—a withdrawal from the field of politics; a closed and separate organization of each trade; a careful strengthening of the treasury by high dues; abstention when possible from the strike; the publication of trade journals; strict limitation of apprentices—the formulation

in the last analysis of a skilled aristocracy of labor, content with a hard-earned, if partial, victory, and indifferent altogether to those who stood without the pale.

But this particularism, as characteristic of trade-unions now as it was then, developed haltingly through many years of hard experience. The half-emancipated serfs of 1820 had no such hopes; they knew that something was amiss, and struck first this way then another for a better livelihood. Some followed those who urged the destruction of the new machinery, and others felt that ballot freedom was their one salvation. A few, and they the canniest, had yet another remedy, and by sheer industry and keen intelligence compressed and drove in one direction the energies of the skilled craftsmen. They analyzed the economic doctrines of their day and quickly found the enemy. A central principle of laissez-faire was that wages were, and of right ought to be, determined solely by the economic laws of supply and demand, and that all efforts to prevent the operation of this law were detrimental to the welfare of society, and in the long run would prove futile. Labor, according to this theory, was purely a commodity that could be bought and sold, transported, and transplanted like any other article of commerce. Here was the lion in the path, and if it was to be defeated the workers must monopolize in their own interests the supply of labor, sell it at the highest price that it would bring. To do this union was essential, and union was forbidden by the anti-combination acts. Hence they must be destroyed, and to that end the little London tailor, Francis Place, began his deep-laid scheming. His quiet field of action, from 1814 till 1824, when he won his victory, was the back parlor of his tailor shop in Charing Cross. Reports from every trades dispute in England were gathered here, digested, placed on file. The room became a labor reference library and by mutual consent the headquarters of the trade-union movement; its owner, the acknowledged leader—for Francis Place, in complete mastery of fact, in tactful treatment of blustering moods and changing attitudes of important politicians, in calm mastery of the ruffled tempers of his fellow workmen, in diplomatic yielding of the post of honor in times of critical emergency to men like Hume and Burdett—knew no superior in England. And, finally, by use of many stratagems, the skillful friends of Place passed through Parliament, almost unnoticed in the midst of other legislation, a bill to repeal the combination acts, and the right of collective bargaining was secured.

The first result was a strike fever, which the ever-active Owen made use of in his abortive effort to unite all workers. And after this collapsed, the trade-union movement gradually assumed its present form. This did not come about without a struggle; the Chart-

ists tried to win over the trade-unionists to their own pet projects, and so, too, did the manufacturers. The more skillful trades, however, pursued their own way with such evident advantage to themselves that soon they set the standard for the other trades to follow, and the trade-unionists became absorbed so wholly in furthering their own especial ends that they speedily lost sight of their broader sympathies and duty.

Quite opposite in fundamentals were the ideals of Robert Owen and his followers. To them no compromise was possible; they understood beyond the peradventure of a doubt the diagnosis of all human woes and, what is more, they knew the cure, so positive, so sweet, convincing that society of its own accord would quickly be won over without necessity of friction or of hardship. They realized well enough the inhumanities and horrors that inevitably followed in the wake of crude and rigid competition; they criticized with logic sound and true the broader meanings and significance of *laissez-faire*, and then, with all the rosy hopes, ingenuous optimisms that characterized so well their celebrated founder, jumped far to opposite extremes, plunged headlong into untried ventures, and rubbed their eyes with childlike wonderment when face to face with proven failure.

The early history of English socialism is not easy to unravel, so interwoven is it with the curious quirks of circumstance and character that were part and parcel of Robert Owen's public life. That broad-souled Welshman, by the very force and magnetism of his personality, drew the socialistic movement into such various directions that to generalize upon the aims and measures of the Owenites is a task beset with difficulties. Their propaganda permeated for a time trade-unionism, and for a season captured it; their orators were friendly with that strange clique of atheists who thought primarily to regenerate mankind by undermining and destroying organized religion; their missionaries hobnobbed with the Chartists and sought with considerable measure of success to win them from their political mirage; for Robert Owen and his disciples never sought to crystallize their message of salvation within the limits of a party platform.

Their fundamental creed, indeed, was simple—the character of all men depends upon environment, and that environment alone is healthy where private property, private interests and ambitions exist no longer. But the creed is one thing, the application yet another; for by three distinct and separate methods Robert Owen sought to demonstrate the worth and substance of his gospel.

The first of these was by founding industrial societies upon a communistic basis, or, as he put it, “villages of cooperation and industry”; and such was the persuasive earnestness of this leader that

capital and lands and friends came quickly. At Orbiston in Scotland, New Harmony in Indiana, at Manea Fen and Queenswood in England they were started, flourished for a season, and then failed.

The second method, organically less pretentious, aimed to unite all British workmen on a broad and common basis. Owen's organization to accomplish this, the "Grand National Consolidated Trades-Union," grew with great rapidity; a half million members were enrolled. "The London Operative Cabinet Makers," "The Ploughman's Union," of distant Perthshire, Leicester hosiers, the workers in all trades and occupations here were welcome. The enthusiasm of Owen, prophet, founder, organizer, was boundless. The change, he said, "shall come upon society like a thief in the night. It is intended that national arrangements shall be found to include all workingmen in the great organization \* \* \* that all individual competition shall cease, that all manufactures are to be carried on by national companies;" for under this system of Owen's, so similar in aim to modern syndicalism, the instruments of production were to become not the property of the whole community, but of the particular set of workers who used them. But Owen's proposals in this second instance never met with a fair trial. The Government, thoroughly alarmed, believed, as did Sir Robert Peel, that the "Grand National" must be suppressed; and armed with their favorite weapon, then, as almost always, the judiciary, they swiftly came to the attack. The "Grand National," new, untried, with empty treasury, bent before the storm, and less than one year after its inception fell to pieces.

And finally the Owenites endeavored, by the labor exchange, to revolutionize economic distribution. Ignoring altogether, like Carl Marx, the reality and significance of economic rent, they thought "all exchange value could be measured in terms of labor time alone." All wealth proceeds from labor, said Robert Owen, and consequently let us have depots where anyone may exchange the goods which he produces for labor notes; with these he may buy goods which others deposit at the labor exchange, and so receive the exact value of the labor time expended. And this idea, so simple, met with extensive approbation. The exchanges started; in London they were so much approved that labor notes were taken freely by theaters and shops in lieu of ready cash. Again the sanguine Owenites saw in the near future the millennial days, the downfall of all specie currency, justice triumphant. But the exchanges, unsuccessful, closed their doors.

Except for the modest endeavors of the Rochdale Pioneers, the English socialism of the early nineteenth century was a failure. The socialists reasoned logically enough, but not with thoroughness. The truths that they were sure of were halfway truths alone; environment determines human character, but not altogether so; in-

dividualism also in personal habits, life, and thought is, or should be, sacred. But this they did not fathom; and finally they erred most signally in attacking religious sanctions—which above all things are tabooed. They did not have the wit to see that many things will die a natural death if left alone, but if handled roughly, violently assailed, become more powerful than before. When in the forties the Bishop of Exeter began his holy war against the lovable and simple Owen the death knell sounded for the latter's propaganda.

For him who seeks in history the picturesque and the dramatic, legitimately analyzing the personalities and characters of noted heroes, statesmen, the social history of the nineteenth century affords tales of heroism, suffering, bravery, as startling as ever Motley painted of the siege of Haarlem. The story of the seven Dorsetshire laborers vies in vividness with the coronation of Queen Victoria. The hardships and calamities the Rev. J. R. Stephens faced in wandering penniless and alone upon the Yorkshire heath, a counselor of violence to the Chartists, are full as worthy of description as is the curious composition of "The Ministry of all the Talents." But the true historian ever seeks for more than the dramatic, for the obligation which is his of demonstrating the direct utility of his history for the needs of his own generation never can be laid aside. His work must bear directly on the causes that have brought about the complexities of the society in which he lives. Surely, if this is so, the attitude of organized Christianity toward the child-labor agitation of Richard Oastler has more pragmatic value than debates upon the divorce of George IV. When Oastler, maddened to fury by the indifference of the clergy, cried out, "Where are the ministers of Jesus? With a few honorable exceptions, they, like the priests of old, pass by on the other side," we understand to some extent the attitude of the English working class toward the church. Certainly this is as noteworthy as any limitations upon the prerogative of the crown that may have accrued from the amours of the first gentleman in Europe. The Bed-Chamber Question in the early reign of Queen Victoria is not without genuine constitutional significance; but he who would understand the decay, both moral and physical, in the very fiber of the English working classes should study Dr. Kay's report of 1842 on the Manchester operatives.

The source material for our social history is almost inexhaustible. The blue books of the nineteenth century; as yet but faintly tapped by the general historian, are full to overflowing with the most exact and scientific data. And beyond these lies the newspaper. The columns of the Leeds Mercury alone portray with an unique clearness the rifts within the nation. Certainly no one is more typical of the English manufacturer than Edward Baines, its editor, whom Cobbett dubbed "the great white liar of the north." His Yorkshire daily

fairly teems with most enlightening controversial matter. To appreciate in full Macaulay's stand in politics in 1832 one must delve into the columns of the *Mercury*, see there Macaulay's other side, the evils of the Whiggism inherent in the man, class conscious, obdurate. These provincial journals tell to him who scans them sympathetically the story of the nation in a way that makes us wonder at the written history of nineteenth-century England, composed so largely as it is from diplomatic correspondence, parliamentary debates, statesmen's memoirs. Because of this one-sided research, the point of view of even Spencer Walpole is sadly warped and narrowed, as may readily be seen by his treatment of poor Wooler, the editor of that naïve labor weekly, *The Black Dwarf*. Not, indeed, until the historian includes within his narrative, in broadest knowledge and fullest sympathy, the aims and aspirations of every social stratum is his labor well proportioned and truly catholic.

---

VIII. THE COMMITTEE OF THE STATES, 1784.

---

By EDMUND C. BURNETT,  
*Carnegie Institution of Washington.*

---





## THE COMMITTEE OF THE STATES, 1784.

By EDMUND C. BURNETT.

On the 3d of June, 1784, the Continental Congress, then sitting in Annapolis, adjourned to meet in Trenton on the 30th of October, leaving a Committee of the States to hold in the interim the reins of Federal authority. Although such a committee, to sit during the recess of Congress, was provided for by the Articles of Confederation, this was the first instance in which it had been called into being, and it was also the last. Contrary to its earlier expectations,<sup>1</sup> Congress had sat almost continuously, with scarce a break in its sessions, since its assembling in May, 1775. The Committee of the States was therefore an experiment. That it was not altogether a successful one it is one of the purposes of this paper to show. The committee accomplished nothing of first-rate importance. Its career was brief; it was also checkered; it ended in fiasco. Nevertheless, the development of the Committee of the States as a constitutional idea possesses some interest, and its rise and fall in the summer of 1784, although scarcely more than an episode, is not without importance for its bearing upon the growth of opinion in favor of a better Constitution. The history of this episode, it may be remarked, is much elucidated by the letters written by the Members of Congress, which the Department of Historical Research of the Carnegie Institution has been assembling. The account here presented is drawn principally from these letters.

The Committee of the States is a direct descendant (to trace its lineage no further) of the executive council in the plan of confederation proposed by Franklin in July, 1775.<sup>2</sup> In the draft of the Articles of Confederation drawn up by John Dickinson and presented to Congress July 12, 1776,<sup>3</sup> the executive council appears as a Council of State, although somewhat differently constituted.

There was, however, an intervening stage in the development of the Committee of the States, of which it is necessary to take note.

<sup>1</sup> See, for instance, John Adams's notes of debates, July 25, 1776; "Works", II, 494; "Journals" (ed. W. C. Ford), VI, 1077.

<sup>2</sup> Franklin's proposed articles of confederation are printed in the "Journals" (ed. W. C. Ford), under July 21. They are also found in the several editions of Franklin's "Works": Sparks, III, 91; Bigelow, V, 548; Smyth, VI, 420.

<sup>3</sup> Dickinson's draft is printed in the "Journals" (Ford) under July 12, and again, together with the amended form, under August 20.

Throughout the summer of 1775 there was intermittent talk, chiefly out of doors, of adjourning to Hartford or some other point nearer to the scene of action, or else of placing a committee of Congress there with large delegated powers.<sup>1</sup> Once at least the question was seriously debated in Congress, although no mention of the debate appears on the journals. On July 21 Benjamin Harrison wrote to Washington: "Your hint for a remove of the Congress to some place nearer to you will come on to Morrow. I think it will not answer your expectations if we should remove, you shall have the result in the close of this." Then on the 23d he added: "The debate about our remove was taken up yesterday, and determined in the Negative. I proposed a Committee, but could not carry it. I think the last Method would have answered your purpose best, but the Gentleman could not think of parting with the least Particle of their Power."<sup>2</sup>

During the brief recess which Congress took from August 1 to September 5, 1775, it left no committee for administrative purposes,<sup>3</sup> but on December 13 of that year, so Richard Smith tells us in his diary,<sup>4</sup> the question of a longer adjournment was debated, and the journals show that a committee was appointed to prepare instructions for a committee to sit during the recess.<sup>5</sup> This committee, of which Thomas Jefferson was chairman, proposed extensive administrative powers to be conferred on the recess committee, but the

<sup>1</sup> May 21 Silas Deane wrote to his wife: "I mentioned adjourning to Hartford, but no motion has as yet been stirred or made public on the subject, and all is uncertainty." June 2 he wrote: "I am in hopes that the Congress will, in their adjournment appoint a large Committee of their body to sit constantly at Hartford or elsewhere near the scene of action." "Conn. His. Soc. Collections", II, 233, 249; "N. Y. His. Soc. Collections", "Deane Papers", I, 49, 59. See also Deane's letter of June 16, in the volumes cited. June 5 Joseph Hewes wrote to Samuel Johnston: "It has been often proposed by some of our Members out of Doors to adjourn to Hartford or New Haven in Connecticut in Order that we might be near the seat of Action, but some of the Southern Gentlemen have not yet given their consent, nor do I think they ever will. Hooper and myself are willing." (Copy, from the original, in possession of the Carnegie Institution. What is probably a first draft of this letter, with date June 4, is in "N. C. State Records", XXII, 514.) In Force, "Am. Arch.", 4th ser., II, 1033, is an extract (June 20), from an anonymous writer containing a similar statement: "As the scene of action is far removed from hence, it is thought they will shortly adjourn to or depute a council to sit at Hartford, in Connecticut." Cf. Connecticut Delegates to Trumbull, June 26. (Mass. Hist. Soc., C 51-27, f. 284.)

<sup>2</sup> P. R. O., A. W. I., 139:509 (new reference, C. O. 5:92); transcript in Library of Congress, box 123; Force, "Am. Arch.", 4th ser., II, 1697.

<sup>3</sup> There was, however, a committee of one from each colony "in the recess of Congress, to make enquiry in all the colonies, after virgin lead and leaden ore, and the best methods of collecting, smelting, and refining it", and also "to enquire into the cheapest and easiest methods of making salt in these colonies." "Journals", July 31, 1775.

<sup>4</sup> Richard Smith, Diary, in "Am. Hist. Review", I, 293.

<sup>5</sup> "On motion, *Resolved*, That when this Congress shall adjourn, it will be necessary to appoint a committee to sit during the adjournment, for the purpose of superintending the Treasury, carrying on necessary correspondence, and such other services as shall be directed by Congress.

*Resolved*, That a Committee of five be appointed to consider and prepare instructions for the committee above-mentioned." The committee appointed consisted of Jefferson, Hooper, Franklin, Jay, and Deane.

report was never acted upon;<sup>1</sup> Congress did not adjourn; consequently the committee to sit during the recess was not appointed. The powers of the committee as drawn up by Jefferson are, however, of importance, because, in Dickinson's article providing for a Council of State, the functions of the council are set forth in great measure in the very language of Jefferson's report of instructions for the recess committee in December, 1775, although there were both additions and subtractions. But what marks a notable advance is that the Council of State was to be not merely a committee sitting during the recess of Congress, but a committee of correspondence, a sort of steering committee, and the chief administrative arm of Congress at all times.

When, however, in October and November, 1777, the Articles of Confederation were debated seriatim in Congress Dickinson's Council of State was swept away and for it was substituted a Committee of the States to sit during the recess of Congress and to have such powers as Congress might confer upon it: "*Provided*," reads the article, "that no power be delegated to the said committee, for the exercise of which, by the Articles of Confederation, the voice of nine States, in the Congress of the United States assembled, is requisite."<sup>2</sup> The committee was to consist of one delegate from each State, and nine members were to form a quorum.

One effort at least prior to 1784 was made to have Congress adjourn and leave a Committee of the States. On March 2, 1781—that is, on the day following the completion of the confederation—John Sullivan made a motion for the appointment of such a committee,<sup>3</sup> and on March 6 he wrote to Washington:

I am now endeavoring to obtain an adjournment of Congress and for Leaving a Committee to Transact the Business as the only way of having the Publick business done with Propriety and Dispatch. I fully agree with your Excellency That Congress ought to have more power but I also think that the old Members Should be in Heaven or at Home before this Takes place.<sup>4</sup>

The idea of adjourning during the summer of 1784 began to take shape almost a year before, for on July 18, 1783, a committee was appointed to report upon the powers of a committee of the States in

<sup>1</sup> The report of the committee is in the "Journals" (ed. W. C. Ford), December 15; also in the "Writings of Thomas Jefferson" (ed. P. L. Ford), I, 496. See also the "Journals", December 23.

<sup>2</sup> See the "Journals", October 30, November 7, 15.

<sup>3</sup> The motion, in the writing of Charles Thomson and dated March 2, is in the Papers of the Continental Congress, no. 38, vol. IV., f. 417:

"Motion by Mr. Sullivan Seconded by

That Congress be adjourned to the first day of June next and that a com<sup>ee</sup> of one member from each State be appointed to form a Com<sup>ee</sup> of the United States.

Passed in the negative."

See the "Journals" (ed. Ford), March 2, 1781. For another instance of a proposed adjournment, although without mention of a Committee of the States, see the "Journals", December 1 and 3, 1779.

<sup>4</sup> Library of Congress, Letters to Washington, XLVII, 83; Sparks, "Letters to Washington", III, 252.

the recess of Congress. The committee brought in a report September 17, but the report was not acted on until January 23, 1784, when, on a motion of Jefferson, it was referred to a new committee, consisting of Jefferson, Osgood, and Sherman.<sup>1</sup> Meanwhile, in December, Howell of Rhode Island had proposed an adjournment.<sup>2</sup> It is an interesting coincidence that Jefferson, who nine years before had prepared the instructions for the committee to sit in the recess of Congress, was again chairman of a similar committee and prepared the report. Jefferson says in his autobiography, speaking of his plan for the Committee of the States, that he aimed to separate the executive from the legislative functions, reserving the legislative for Congress and conferring the executive upon the committee.<sup>3</sup> The elaborate scheme which he drew up had in part this character, but it was to a considerable degree blue-penciled by his committee, whose report was delivered to Congress on January 30, 1784, although the journals do not record any action upon it until April 26.<sup>4</sup>

Meanwhile, throughout the winter and spring numerous letters of the delegates bear testimony to the fact that, out of doors at least, there was constant talk of adjournment and also of leaving a Committee of the States.<sup>5</sup> Most of the delegates favored adjournment, but not all of them were in favor of appointing the committee.<sup>6</sup> The great obstacle to adjournment was the difficulty of getting together delegates sufficient to transact the business which was deemed to be very essential. Decision upon most of these measures required the concurrence of nine States; yet it had been impossible to hold nine States together for more than two or three days at a time since Congress assembled in the preceding November. Much of the time not even seven States could be mustered. It was only with the utmost difficulty that the requisite number of nine States had been brought together to ratify the definitive treaty, and when that was done several of those who came to Congress for that express purpose forthwith mounted their horses and rode home again. The difficulty had begun before the close of the war, and now that the war was over the whole idea of the union relaxed, and only by the

<sup>1</sup> The report of September 17 (in the writing of Duane) is in Pap. Cont. Cong., no. 23, f. 163. See also committee books, nos. 186 and 191.

<sup>2</sup> Howell to Greene, December 24 (Staples, "R. I. in Cont. Cong.," 459).

<sup>3</sup> "Writings of Jefferson" (ed. Ford), I, 75. Cf. *ibid.*, I, 406.

<sup>4</sup> Jefferson's draft of the report is in his "Writings" (Ford), III, 388. The report as handed in by the committee is in *ibid.*, III, 392, and in Pap. Cont. Cong., no. 23, f. 169. It is endorsed as having been delivered January 30, postponed May 27, and passed May 29. It is, nevertheless, recorded in the "Journals", under April 26. See also Jefferson's draft of a committee report on a petition of Zebulon Butler and others, in "Writings" (Ford), III, 382, and the proceedings of Congress thereon, January 23.

<sup>5</sup> That there was discussion in doors also is evidenced by Howell's letter of February 10 quoted below.

<sup>6</sup> The delegates from Pennsylvania southward were for the most part in favor of the committee; those from New Jersey northward were opposed to it.

determined and strenuous effort of a few men was Congress held together at all. Even in Congress attention was largely centered on issues that primarily concerned the individual States. When such an issue arose the delegates of that State would float into Congress, and when the issue had been decided they would pack their baggage and decamp. A few men kept hammering at matters that were of general concern, hoping and striving to hold the union intact and little by little to give it strength sufficient for its purposes. Others, however, left Congress in disgust.<sup>1</sup> In fact, not only had interest in the Union greatly lagged, there was even a rapidly developing inclination in some quarters to favor its dissolution.<sup>2</sup> Others saw the threatening dissolution without desiring it.

On February 1, 1784, George Partridge and Samuel Osgood, delegates from Massachusetts, wrote to the governor (John Hancock): "It is expected that Congress may so far dispatch the public Business in the Course of two Months, as to have a Recess of Several Months, leaving a Committee of the States in the Interim:—But this, however desirable, depends entirely on a fuller Representation than we have at present."<sup>3</sup>

The paralysis of Congress was, if anything, more complete after the ratification of the treaty than it had been before. To Jefferson it appeared that because of the inattendance of Members Congress would be compelled to adjourn until spring. "I believe," he added, in a letter to Gov. Harrison, January 16, "if we had 13 States present, represented by three members each, we could clear off our business in two or three months, and that hereafter a session of two or three months in the year could suffice."<sup>4</sup> And on February 1 William Ellery of Rhode Island wrote to Governor Greene:

For want of nine States we have not been able to transact business of importance. After having wrote many pressing letters, and sent off two ex-

<sup>1</sup> Richard Peters, writing to Charles Thomson, Oct. 20, 1783, said: "I am much the happiest when I hear and think nothing of the erratic meteor which rose with so much splendor and I fear will set with no small disgrace \* \* \* the whole body want influence and power to do themselves and the public justice, and while gentlemen come to execute instead of control the prejudices of their States, a seat will neither be an object of ambition or pleasure." "N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections", Thomson Papers, p. 177; To Peters, Thomson wrote (January 19, 1784): "Considering what a deep share I have taken in this controversy and how anxious I have ever been not only for the success of our cause but for the honor and dignity of the United States you will readily conceive that a recollection of the events which have taken place these six months past must give me the most pungent pain. During the contest I have been witness to scenes which gave me extreme uneasiness and distress. \* \* \* Oh that it could be obliterated from the annals of America and utterly effaced from my memory!" Hist. Soc. of Pa., Peters Papers.

<sup>2</sup> On the very day on which the treaty of peace was ratified Samuel Osgood wrote to John Adams: "Time will discover whether our Union is natural; or whether the Dispositions and Views of the several Parts of the Continent are so similar as that they can and will be happy under the same Form of Government. There is too much Reason to believe they are not." Adams MSS., Boston.

<sup>3</sup> Archives of Massachusetts, Senate Files, 163. As early as January 14 Osgood had written to John Adams: "Congress, I think will certainly adjourn the Beginning of May next to the first Monday in November following. The Business has greatly diminished since Peace took Place. There are a few Objects of great Magnitude which require the Assent of Nine States." Adams MSS., Boston. See also Osgood to Robert Treat Paine, February 14. N. Y. Pub. Library, Samuel Adams Papers (copy).

<sup>4</sup> "Writings" (ed. Ford), III, 378. Cf. pp. 147, 148, 149, below.

presses, nine States were at length collected, and the definitive treaty ratified. As soon as this was done one of the Delaware members left Congress; and there have been only eight States represented since his departure. Georgia has not had a delegate on the floor for a twelvemonth. New Hampshire has had but one ever since I have attended. New York is not at present represented, and New Jersey has but one Member. We hope to have a representation from these States in the course of a month or six weeks, and then we promise ourselves that business will proceed with so much celerity as to admit of a recess or adjournment some time in May. In the mean time matters are ripening, as far as they can be matured, for the decision of nine States.<sup>1</sup>

On February 9 Howell again brought forward a motion looking to an early adjournment.

In consequence of late letters from the State, as well as agreeably to my private opinion [he wrote to Deputy Gov. Bowen, February 10], I yesterday moved for a letter to be written to the States giving them information that Congress had in contemplation a recess, or adjournment over the summer and that it was absolutely necessary for them immediately to send forward a representation to enable us to dispatch the public business in the meantime. The motion was opposed from all parts of the House, and referred to a committee. \* \* \* If this fails of bringing in a representation, Congress must adjourn.<sup>2</sup>

On February 16, Tilton, of Delaware, wrote to Gov. Van Dyke: "The situation of Congress is truly alarming; the most important business pending and not States enough to take it up; whilst those present are fatigued into resentment and almost despair, with loitering away their time, to little purpose, besides waiting for others to come. It is the resolute intention of Congress to adjourn this spring, leaving a committee, consisting of a Member from each State."<sup>3</sup> On the 20th he wrote again to Van Dyke:

In this exigency, six States being present, today, gave it as their advice to the president, to write a letter in his own name, to the executives of the *delinquent* states, stating certain facts descriptive of the alarming situation of congress, which letter I expect you will receive by this post.<sup>4</sup> I can assure you, sir, that it was proposed by several of the members as an article of the letter, that the absent states should be informed, that those present would think it their duty to retire to their own homes, rather than be a useless expence to the public, unless speedily [*sic*] attended by such additional representation as would enable them to do the public business. This paragraph, however, was overruled by a majority, who were unwilling to familiarise the idea of a dissolution of our federal government: but I mention it to shew the temper of mind that members are falling into, and the necessity there is for urging Mr. Bedford forward as soon as possible.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> R. I. Arch., Letters to the Governors; Staples, "R. I. in Cont. Cong.," 467. David Howell wrote to Governor Greene on the same day in a similar strain. *Ibid.*, 470.

<sup>2</sup> R. I. Arch., Letters to the Governors; Staples, "R. I. in Cont. Cong.," 476. The motion does not appear on the journals, for there were only six States represented on that day, with a few individual members from other States; consequently nothing definite could be done.

<sup>3</sup> Library of Congress, Van Dyke Papers. On the other hand, Foster, of New Hampshire, wrote to Josiah Bartlett, February 21: "It is much talked of to leave no committee." N. Y. Public Library, Emmet Collection, No. 458. The hostility of the New England members to the Committee of the States is further evidenced by a letter of Jonathan Blanchard to Bartlett, March 5: "Congress have in contemplation an Adjournment and Recess, after about 10 weeks without leaving a Comtee." Dartmouth College Library, Bartlett Correspondence.

<sup>4</sup> The letter sent out by President Mifflin, February 20, is printed in "N. C. State Records," XVII, 16; and in "Pennsylvania Archives," 1st ser., X, 206. It is recorded in the President's letter-book, Papers of the Continental Congress, XVI, 290, and the copy sent to Governor Poca of Maryland is in the Maryland Historical Society, Crimson Book, VI, 77.

<sup>5</sup> Copy, from the original, in possession of the Carnegie Institution.

On the same day Jefferson wrote to Madison:

We cannot make up a Congress at all. there are 8. states in town, 6. of which are represented by two members only. of these two members of different states are confined by the gout so that we cannot make a house. We have not sit above 3. days I believe in as many weeks. admonition after admonition has been sent to the states to no effect. We have sent one to-day. if it fails, it seems as well we should all retire. there have never been 9 states on the floor but for the ratification of the treaty and a day or two after.<sup>1</sup>

On the 29th he wrote to Pendleton:

A ninth state appeared yesterday. but eight of the nine being represented by two delegates each, all important questions will require not only an unanimity of states, but of members, for which we have no reason to hope. I very much apprehend we shall be unable to get through even those which seem indispensable. I think it will be prudent immediately to define the powers of a committee of the states, that if we are left in the lurch again as we have been, there may be some power to place at the head of affairs till the states can be made sensible of the necessity of sending on full delegations.<sup>2</sup>

The appearance of a single additional delegate on March 1 seemed to stir the members with hope;<sup>3</sup> yet two weeks later they appear to have fallen again into the slough of despond, for on March 15 Jefferson wrote to Washington:

I suppose the crippled state of Congress is not new to you. We have only 9. states present, 8. of whom are represented by two members each; and of course, on all great questions not only a unanimity of states but of members, is necessary. an unanimity which never can be obtained on a matter of any importance. The consequence is that we are wasting our time and labour in vain efforts to do business. nothing less than the presence of 13. states represented by an odd number of delegates will enable us to get forward a single capital point.<sup>4</sup>

To Madison he wrote the next day:

We have done nothing and can do nothing in this condition but waste our time, temper, and spirits in debating things for days or weeks and then losing them by the negative of one or two individuals.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Library of Congress, Madison Papers; Jefferson's "Writings" (Ford), III, 396. On the same day John Montgomery wrote to Edward Hand: "We have had a Congress only three days and [in] two weeks. Spaight has the gout and cant attend and Lloyd is laid up. Hall has resigned and this State is unrepresented." Collection of Adrian H. Joline.

<sup>2</sup> N. Y. Public Library, Miscellaneous MSS., Jefferson. Cf. Monroe to Harrison, May 14, p. 149.

<sup>3</sup> "That season of Inactivity is I hope now entirely over a Gentleman having this day arrived from New Hampshire by which means that State is represented and nine States being on the floor we are once more enabled to proceed with the Important business of the Union. New York Delaware and Maryland are however still unrepresented tho' the Latter had elected no less than Six Delegates and we are actually Seated in the Capital of the State." Jacob Read to Governor Guerard of South Carolina, March 1, 1784. (Copy, from original, in possession of the Carnegie Institution.)

<sup>4</sup> Library of Congress, Letters to Washington, LXVI, 148; Sparks, "Letters to Washington," IV, 62. To the same effect Jefferson wrote to Madison on the following day. Library of Congress, Madison Papers; "Writings" (Ford), III, 425.

<sup>5</sup> "Writings" (Ford), III, 425. Even with the addition of two more States the difficulties did not entirely disappear.

April 2 Jefferson wrote to Pendleton: "we have now eleven states present, and are applying ourselves to important matters alone. I hope we shall be able to adjourn by the 1st. of May, not to meet again till November. we surely should, but that we are every now and then retarded by divisions of votes; 8 of the 11. states being represented by 2 members only, so that three of 16 members dissenting, can still stop our proceedings." (N. Y. Public Library, Miscellaneous MSS., "Jefferson.") On the same day he wrote in almost the identical language to Governor Harrison (Hist. Soc. of Pa., Dreer Collection, Jefferson Letters), and similarly to Washington on April 6 (Library of Congress, Letters to Washington, LXVI, 13; Jefferson, "Works," Memorial ed., IV, 448), and again to Harrison, April 9 (Haverford College, Roberts Collection).

About the same time (March 19) Williamson, of North Carolina, wrote to Gov. Martin:

It is now expected that Congress will be ready to adjourn by the end of May. The federal year begins on the first Monday in November; wherefore we cannot adjourn over that period. It is expected from that time forward while heaven is pleased to give us peace, Congress will never have occasion to sit except in the winter season. A Committee to consist of one Member from every State, is to sit during the recess of Congress.<sup>1</sup>

As the question of appointing a committee of the States was necessarily involved with the question of adjournment, so the question of adjournment in its turn became entangled with the question of the place where Congress should next forgather. This question had already plagued Congress not a little, and it was to plague that body yet again and again.<sup>2</sup> These questions were all sprung when, on April 14, Howell moved that on May 26 Congress should adjourn to meet at Newport on October 26.<sup>3</sup> The motion of Howell brought on a tug of war between Newport, Philadelphia, Georgetown, Alexandria, and Trenton, with the odds in favor of Trenton, and in the midst of the tussle Jefferson moved for the appointment of a Committee of the States.<sup>4</sup>

On April 25 Jefferson wrote to Madison:

The question [of the location of Congress] is put off to be considered with the establishment of a committee of the states, which to my astonishment would have been negatived when first proposed had not the question been staved off. some of the states who were against the measure, I believe because they had never reflected on the consequence of leaving the government without a head, seemed to be come over. . . Congress hope to adjourn by the last of May.<sup>5</sup>

Meanwhile, on April 19, Howell had written to Deputy Gov. Bowen:

Enclose I send you a copy of the proceedings of Congress relative to an adjournment. We have since found its good effects having gone through more business in a day than in a week preceding. We shall revive this motion the

<sup>1</sup> "N. C. State Records," XVII, 27. "There is some talk of leaving a Committee of the States when Congress adjourn but it has not yet been determined." Roger Sherman to Governor Trumbull, March 29, 1784 (Mass. Hist. Soc., C 81-B, f. 143.) "We talk of adjourning in May and leaving a Committee of the States. It will I think be wrong; but some Members are so afraid of a southern Climate in the summer, that they take it for granted they shall die unless they adjourn." Arthur Lee to Theodorick Bland, April 7, 1784 (N. Y. Public Library, Myers collection, Distinguished Americans).

<sup>2</sup> In a letter to Francis Hopkinson February 18, after referring to a balloon experiment that had attracted much attention, Jefferson wrote: "I think this discovery may lead to things useful. for instance, there is no longer a difficulty how Congress shall move backwards and forwards, and your bungling scheme of moving houses and moving towns is quite suspended." Hopkinson Papers, Philadelphia, furnished by courtesy of Edward Hopkinson, Esq. In his letter to Madison February 20 (see above) Jefferson said: "The smile is hardly covered now when the federal towns are spoken of."

<sup>3</sup> The motion was prefaced by the presentation of a resolve of the Rhode Island assembly of February preceding. The resolve is in the "Journals," April 14, and in Staples, "R. I. in Cont. Cong.," p. 441.

<sup>4</sup> See the "Journals." Jefferson's draft of the resolve is in his "Writings" (Ford), III, 463.

<sup>5</sup> Library of Congress, Madison Papers; "Writings" (Ford), III, 470.



first convenient opportunity. I fear an adjournment will not be obtained without leaving a Committee of the States.<sup>1</sup>

For a time there was a lull in the storm; then, on April 26, Howell himself made a motion for adjournment to Trenton and coupled with it the appointment of a Committee of the States. McHenry, Williamson, and Spaight endeavored to have the appointment of the committee and the definition of its powers take precedence of the motion to adjourn,<sup>2</sup> but Howell's motion prevailed.

Monroe wrote to Gov. Harrison, May 14:

Your Excellency hath also been advis'd of the resolution of Congress to adjourn on the 3<sup>d</sup>. of June next to meet in Trenton on the 30. of October. It is further resolv'd to leave sitting a committee of the States. This I am persuaded sho<sup>d</sup>. always be the case during the recess of Congress for while there exists a foederal government and any arrangements abroad or within depending on it, any responsible characters acting under it, there sho<sup>d</sup>. always be a foederal head.<sup>3</sup>

It was not, however, until May 27, that the powers of the committee, as reported by Jefferson, Osgood, and Sherman,<sup>4</sup> were taken into consideration, and meanwhile Congress had been rent by a disturbance, cyclonic in its character. The struggle was in the first instance over the sitting place of Congress, but the secondary and

<sup>1</sup> R. I. Arch., Letters to the Governors; Staples, "R. I. in Cont. Cong.," 438. April 16 Edward Hand wrote to Jasper Yeates: "It is the Genl. opinion of Congress that we shall adjourn towards the end of may the day however is not yet fix'd nor have we agreed on the place of our next meeting Trenton seems the most likely

Business goes on Slowly but I hope the General desire of an Adjournment which appears in the house will be a Stimulus." (N. Y. Public Library, Emmet Collection, Hand Papers.) See also John Montgomery to Benjamin Rush, April 16 (?), Phila. Library Company, Ridgeway Branch, Corresp. of Benjamin Rush, vol. XLI, f. 70, and Montgomery to William Irvine, April 17, Hist. Soc. of Pa., Irvine Papers, IV, 10.

"If a pritty full Delegation is on the Ground in Nov<sup>r</sup>. annually it is supposed that the Necessary business of these States may be compleated in the Space of three Months and I think under this view some of our best hand may afford to come and if thay *Snarl* some times at Others an Agreeable Amusement will take place.

As to an adjournment it is not yet agreed to and a Com.<sup>tee</sup> of the States are not appointed and until these Matters are Generally discuss'd I can give no Opinion—Out door talk is an adjournm<sup>t</sup> on the 26.<sup>th</sup> of May and a Vote has fix'd it at Trenton." Jonathan Blanchard to Josiah Bartlett, April 20, 1784 (Dartmouth College Library, Bartlett Correspondence, vol. II).

<sup>2</sup> Spaight wrote to Gov. Martin April 30: "The business which Congress have before them, in my opinion cannot be finished, by the time which they have fixed on for their adjournment, that is the 3d of June next." "N. C. State Records," XVII, 65. Spaight made a further effort June 1 and 3 to postpone the adjournment. See the "Journals."

<sup>3</sup> Virginia State Library, Executive Papers. Cf. above, Jefferson's letters of February 29 and April 25.

<sup>4</sup> See above, p. 146, and the "Journals," April 26. "Congress persist in the resolution of rising the 3<sup>d</sup> of June—if they do, they must wrangle less, and do more business, or leave much undone." Edward Hand to Jasper Yeates, May 7 (N. Y. Public Library, Emmet Collection, Hand Papers). "It is determined to adjourn on the third day of next month, and to appoint a Committee of the States to sit in the recess; and as it will not be convenient for either of us to stay after the Congress is adjourned, it will be necessary that another delegate come to be a member of the committee," Roger Sherman and James Wadsworth to Governor Trumbull, May 8, 1784 (Collection of Wolcott G. Lane, New York). Cf. Charles DeWitt to Governor Clinton, May 8 (N. Y. State Library, Clinton Papers, no. 5432 A), and DeWitt to R. R. Livingston, May 9 (Hist. Soc. of Pa., Dreer Collection, Members of the old Congress, I, 115).

more violent contest was over the right of the Rhode Island delegates to their seats in Congress.<sup>1</sup> Before this storm was over Howell had been twice challenged to mortal combat.<sup>2</sup> In the end the Rhode Island delegates were constructively unseated; but actually they retained their seats and continued to vote and to make motions. But the bitterness engendered in the struggle was to affect vitally the Committee of the States and even for a time the succeeding sessions of Congress.

The resolve specifying the powers of the Committee of the States was passed on May 29. What Jefferson proposed in his draft of the powers of the Committee of the States was little short of as thorough administrative and executive authority as Congress could bestow. It might direct the determination of controversies concerning the private right of soil, regulate trade and the post offices, manage Indian affairs, appoint and commission officers in the land and naval forces and make rules for their government, superintend all offices, direct the operation of the forces, make requisitions on the States for their quotas, direct the application of money according to the general appropriation of Congress, and in general execute the resolutions, orders, and ordinances of Congress, although it could not repeal or

<sup>1</sup> "If Congress should not adjourn by the first wednesday in May, our qualifications to sit beyond that time may be called in question, and perhaps our seats may be vacated; altho there is an act of the State which I conceive would justify our sitting until we shall be relieved. \* \* \* I hope we shall be able to finish, or put the most important business in train so that Congress may adjourn by the middle of May to the first Monday in November." William Ellery to Deputy Gov. Bowen, April 10 (R. I. Arch., Letters to the Governors; Staples, "R. I. in Cont. Cong.," 484).

<sup>2</sup> "Some young men in Congress pursue the object of taking away our seats in Congress as if it was of the first magnitude. \* \* \* I shall not enlarge on this head as the Journals will soon disclose to you the marvellous tale \* \* \* I have received two written challenges to fight duels; one from Col. Mercer, of Virginia, the other from Col. Spaight, of No. Carolina \* \* \* I answered them that I meant to chastise any insults I might receive, and laid their letters before Congress." Howell to Deputy Gov'r Bowen, May 22 (R. I. Arch., Letters to the Governors; Staples, "R. I. in Cont. Cong.," 513). "Since your departure," Hardy wrote to Jefferson, May 21, "we have done nothing. Congress have been involved in a scene of Confusion greater than you can conceive \* \* \* [The Rhode Island question] has produced great diversity of sentiment, and more altercation than I have ever seen either in Congress or any other place—so that I begin seriously to apprehend we shall be forced to adjourn and confess to the world that the division of our councils has prevented the adoption of those Measures which the interest of the Union so loudly call'd for at our hands." Library of Congress, Jefferson Papers, 2d ser., XL, 55; Bancroft, "Formation of the Constitution," I, 364. "I expected in Congress," moaned Ephraim Paine, "to find justice sit enthroned, supported by all the virtues. Judge, then, how great was my disappointment when I found caballing, selfishness, and injustice reign almost perpetually; and in place of that good order and decency which ought to preside in all public bodies, especially in that august one, tumult and disorder prevail, even to the degree of challenging in the house. \* \* \* Scarce any business of importance has been done in the house for about ten days." To Robert R. Livingston, May 24, in Bancroft, "Form. of the Const.," I, 364, and N. Y. Pub. Lib., Bancroft Collection, Livingston Papers (copy). "I never," said Monroe, "saw more indecent conduct in any Assembly before. The dispute was more pointed between Mercer and Howell." To Jefferson, May 25, in Jefferson Papers, 2d ser., LVII, 7; "Writings" (ed. S. M. Hamilton), I, 99. See also a letter of Samuel Hardy and John Francis Mercer to Governor Harrison, June 4 (Virginia State Library, copy).

contravene them. The committee was further empowered to call Congress together if the public exigencies required it. Only the larger matters were excluded from it, such as engaging in war, entering into treaties and alliances, sending and receiving ambassadors, issuing, borrowing, or appropriating money, appointing the commander in chief of the Army or Navy, deciding disputes between States, and some others. Nine States should be a quorum and the concurrence of seven States should be necessary to the determination of any question other than adjourning from day to day.<sup>1</sup>

As reported by the committee of three, however, the enumerated powers as proposed by Jefferson were largely shorn away and in their stead was substituted a general provision that the committee should possess all the powers which might be exercised by seven States in Congress, but left for the most part Jefferson's enumeration of exceptions, and in this form the measure passed Congress. According to Jefferson's plan the President might be a member of the committee and should in that case be the presiding officer. But this provision was eliminated and the committee was authorized to choose its own chairman.<sup>2</sup> A later resolution of Congress definitely eliminated the President from any official powers or duties during the recess of Congress. The committee was in the first instance appointed by Congress, but to provide for the certain exigency of a lapse in the membership of the committee, it was provided that the members of the delegation of any State might relieve each other in such manner as might be agreed upon among themselves or as directed by their State.<sup>3</sup> The committee was also authorized to convene Congress at an earlier date than that to which it stood adjourned if the public exigencies required it. But what was of most serious consequence, the resolve declared that no question except that of adjourning from day to day could be decided by the committee without the voice of nine States. This requirement effectually paralyzed the committee, for except on the opening day it never mustered more

<sup>1</sup> Jefferson had gone further and laid out a program of specific work for the committee. For instance, the committee was to make the necessary investigations and prepare an ordinance for establishing a money coinage, the outlines of which he laid down. A resolution instructing the committee to prepare an ordinance for making the necessary arrangements for the treasury and likewise for revising the office of foreign affairs and the war office was adopted. Sundry motions made are in *Pap. Cont. Cong.*, no. 23, ff. 171-177.

<sup>2</sup> Howell made a motion, May 27, that the committee choose its chairman monthly, but failed to carry it.

<sup>3</sup> The Committee of the States was appointed May 29 and was as follows: Blanchard of New Hampshire, Dana of Massachusetts, Ellery of Rhode Island, Sherman of Connecticut, DeWitt of New York, Dick of New Jersey, Hand of Pennsylvania, J. T. Chase of Maryland, Hardy of Virginia, Spaight of North Carolina, and Read of South Carolina. Delaware and Georgia were not at the time represented in Congress, but by a resolve of the Committee of the States, June 4, were called upon to send representatives. The letter of Samuel Hardy, chairman, to the Governor of Georgia is in Haverford College, Roberts Collection.

than nine States. Writing to Deputy Governor Bowen, May 31, Howell exults over these limitations:

I freely confess I consented to appoint a Committee only with a view to obtain a recess. If they do no good, their powers are too much restricted to admit of their doing much hurt. Mr. Ellery is chosen a member of this Committee for our State; in consequence whereof I have requested him to stay, till the Sense of the General Assembly could be communicated to him on the Subject what he will determine finally is with himself. As Congress has made the concurrence of nine voices necessary in every act there is ample Security against the Committee's sitting in Philadelphia, unless infatuated.<sup>1</sup>

Monroe wrote to Jefferson, June 1:

Two points have been effected since my last, the putting the office of finance into commission and establishment of the committee of the States and appointment of the members. each State nominated its own member and congress confirmed the preference. the committee consists of Mr. Blanchard, Dana, Ellery, Sherman, DeWit, Dick, Hand, Chase, Hardy, Spaight, and Read; for the States not represented on the floor any member who produces credentials may take his seat. the members also may relieve each other at pleasure. these resolutions were introduc'd by Mercer and supported by Read. by wh. the appointment, if this rule continues (longer than the present congress or rather committee) is taken out of the hands of congress and vested in the delegation of each State and of course given it to whomever the chance of a popular vote, may place at the head of a delegation, for those who pay a delicate attention to the sense of the State must take that sense from such evidence as appears to them. the powers of the committee are confin'd so that no injury can be effected. Sherman and Dana will necessarily govern it. Read and Spaight will be together. Hardy will perhaps be of the same society and as the part they will act will perhaps be rather an intemperate one, they will have no weight themselves and throw the indifferent states into the other scale.<sup>2</sup>

Francis Dana wrote, to the president of the Senate and the speaker of the House of Representatives of Massachusetts, June 11:

The Committee of the States met on the 4th inst. eleven States being represented therein; but as the Delegates from Rhode Island, from Connecticut, from New York, and from Pennsylvania were determined to return home the next day, and nine states were requisite to any Act of the Committee of the States, except that of adjourning from day to day, they adjourned themselves to the 26th inst; then to meet at this place [Annapolis], after choosing their Chairman, and passing two or three Acts of very little consequence.

Being apprehensive that we shall not make up a Committee of the States at the time of adjournment, or near it, I propose to wait here eight or ten days after it; and if no Committee shou'd be made up then to return home. Besides that this Climate is very injurious to my present state of health, it appears to me that my residence after that time, unless there shou'd be a certain prospect of soon making up a Committee of the States, wou'd subject the State to a very needless expence. Shou'd the time admit of it, I shou'd be happy to receive the directions of the Legislature on this point; to which I shall most certainly conform myself, unless my health shou'd prevent my doing it. Before I set off as proposed above, I shall endeavour to procure an adjournment of the Committee of the States by as many members as may then be present, to Trenton in the beginning of sep<sup>r</sup>.; where they will be ready with the public Records, to meet Congress on the day they shall open their Session there. Such an adjournment must necessarily take place a considerable time previous to that event.<sup>3</sup>

It is not necessary to pause over the official acts of the committee. They are recorded in its journal. It is rather the unofficial and

<sup>1</sup> R. I. Arch., Letters to the Governors; Staples, "R. I. in Cont. Cong.", 514.

<sup>2</sup> Library of Congress, Jefferson Papers, 2d ser., LVII, 6; "Writings" (ed. Hamilton), I, 31.

<sup>3</sup> Mass. Arch., Senate Files, 159.

semiofficial proceedings that call for notice. On June 3 Congress adjourned, De Witt says, near 11 o'clock at night and in confusion.<sup>1</sup> On June 4 the committee met, organized, and straightway adjourned until June 26 "for the benefit of the health of the members." Jonathan Blanchard wrote to Josiah Bartlett, June 6: "Congress are now adjourned, to meet at Trenton on the 30th of Octr. next. The Committee of the States to remain here, if they do not desert, but some are taking French leave. I shall tarry so long as any prospect remains of doing business, and when that is over I shall return to New Hampshire."<sup>2</sup>

The committee gathered its requisite nine members rather earlier and held them together rather longer than Dana had apparently expected; in fact, rather longer than he and Blanchard appear to have desired, for the committee made its quorum, although with difficulty,<sup>3</sup> on July 8 and held it intermittently until August 3. On July 15 Dana wrote to the Massachusetts Legislature:

Contrary to my expectations expressed in my last, we obtained a representation of Nine States, in the Committee of the States, on the fifth inst; but since

<sup>1</sup> De Witt to Clinton, June 4 (N. Y. State Library, Clinton Papers, no. 5446).

<sup>2</sup> "Historical Magazine", VII, 53. "Yesterday evening the President of Congress in conformity to the act of the 26th of April pronounced Congress to be adjourned until the 3rd of November next then to meet at Trenton.

"As we have ever doubted the constitutional propriety of the measure, and the right of Congress to invest their President with a power which the confederation seems to have reserved to the body, we opposed it originally. And when the period arrived at which the act was to be carried into execution we declined giving a constitutional sanction to the removal.

"It was not thought expedient to change the vote of the 26; and for the seven States who originally voted for the President to adjourn Congress; again to adjourn themselves. The reason of this may be discovered by a reference to the Journals." Samuel Hardy and John Francis Mercer to Gov. Harrison, June 4 (Va. State Library, copy).

<sup>3</sup> Thomson wrote to Jefferson June 18: "I had some doubts of their being able to form a Committee, but as delegates from Georgia are come on and Delaware it is said will attend I fancy they will have a quorum on the 28 and have great hopes they will be so tired of their situation in Annapolis that they will be induced to remove to the northward. I wish Congress were settled. This mode of rambling is neither consistent with dignity nor convenience. But I find we must go the common round of nations before us and learn wisdom from our own experience." (Library of Congress, Jefferson Papers, 2d ser., LXXXI, 17; "N. Y. Hist. Soc., Collections", Thomson Papers, p. 190.) "The Comm<sup>ee</sup> of the States were to have assembled on the 26th, but as yet we have but Six States Represented, today we hope to be able to proceed to business as Several Members are expected." (Read to Washington, June 29, Library of Congress, Letters to Washington, LXVI, 158.) "I arrived here on Saturday morning last, and found 4 members waiting, on Monday we made 6 including myself \* \* \* on Tuesday we had an accession of two members, one is yet wanting to enable us to go to business—it is to me very disagreeable to be Idle—tho the reflection that I am, notwithstanding, earning dollars to buy firewood for the winter is some alleviation to my distress." (Hand to Yeates, July 2, N. Y. Pub. Library, Emmet collection, Hand papers.) "Not having a Committee we can only adjourn from day to day." (Spaight to Mark Pringle, July 5, Hist. Soc. of Pa., Dreer Collection, Members of the Old Congress). "In such haste were the Eastern members to adjourn that they have taken no measures for making peace with the Southern Indians, though a plan for negotiating with those Indians was reported and ready to be passed upon. \* \* \* It may happen that the Committee will be obliged to convene Congress before the time to which they stand adjourned." (Williamson to Martin, July 5, "N. C. State Records", XVII, 80.)

that time, no addition has been made to it.<sup>1</sup> \* \* \* The assent of all now present, being necessary to pass any Act except that of adjourning from day to day, it cannot be expected that business of much consequence can be transacted in the Committee.<sup>2</sup>

The Gentleman who represents New Hampshire, will leave the Committee the beginning of next month without waiting to be released; which will disenable us to proceed to business, unless some other State should be represented. And as my health will not permit me without great injury, to remain longer, I propose to return with him.<sup>3</sup>

A few days later (July 24) the gentleman from New Hampshire wrote to Josiah Bartlett:

We have had Members enough in Town since the 5th inst<sup>t</sup> to make a Quorum, but thro the non attendance of some, we have Scarcely made a Comt<sup>ee</sup> half the time since, and I am in hopes that Mr. Dana and myself will soon be able to prevail for an adjournment to Trenton,—if we cannot carry that, I am apprehensive we shall leave this place by the forepart of August—to spend our time at the rate we have, for a Month past, is hardly worth our while.<sup>4</sup>

Twice, on July 29 and August 3, Dana and Blanchard attempted to put through their program of adjournment, but were voted down.<sup>5</sup> On August 6 Hand wrote to Yeates:

Our New England Members appear determined to prevent the Continuance of the Committee by returning to their homes \* \* \* the Eastern Gentry opposed the formation of a Comm<sup>ee</sup> very Strenuously—being baffled then, they are now Resolved to render the Institution useless—they indeed [endeavored?] to cover a little their real design by propose<sup>e</sup> an Adjournment for 6 weeks, and a removal of the Public papers to Trenton but the person must be very blind that cannot see in complying with this proposal a dissolution of the Committee, the time between the end of Sept<sup>r</sup> and the Meeting of Congress being so Short that Members, uncertain of being continued in Congress will not think of Assembling—besides there are at this very time many matters which Should be attended to tho I must confess they are not peculiarly interesting to the Eastern Combination nor altogether conformable to their System of politics.<sup>6</sup>

On the same day Read wrote to Washington to the same effect, adding:

I fear we shall have no more Committee of the states, this in the present situation of European and Indian Affairs is really alarming—the Delegates from Rhode Island always declared they would not attend.<sup>7</sup>

On August 9, when it became evident that the New England delegates were determined to secede at all hazards, Hand and Spaight

<sup>1</sup> The states represented were New Hampshire, Massachusetts, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia. Two delegates from Georgia, long unrepresented, had arrived in Philadelphia June 12, to find neither Congress nor the Committee of the States in session. See a letter from William Gibbons and William Houston, June 24, in Hist. Soc. of Pa., Dreer Collection, Members of the Old Congress, II, 109.

<sup>2</sup> On the same day Hand wrote to Yeates: "Our Committee Consists of Nine members Only—we must all *say one way* to do anything." N. Y. Pub. Library, Emmet collection, Hand papers. See also Hand to Clinton, July 22, N. Y. State Library, Clinton papers, no. 5466.

<sup>3</sup> Mass. Arch., Senate Files, 216.

<sup>4</sup> Mass. Hist. Soc., C. 81—B, 152.

<sup>5</sup> "We have had but nine members in Comt<sup>ee</sup>, since our last meeting.

<sup>6</sup> "Mr. Dana and my self have made a motion for an adjournment, Stating the Reasons for it, with the Yeas and Nays.

<sup>7</sup> "Few things have been done since the Committee were together, a few reports agreed to, but nothing of Moment." Blanchard to Sherman, August 10, 1784 (Mass. Hist. Soc., C 81—B, 158).

<sup>8</sup> N. Y. Pub. Library, Emmet Collection, Hand Papers.

<sup>9</sup> Library of Congress, Letters to Washington, LXVI, 232.

sought to stave off the immediate break-up of the committee by a motion for postponement. The proceedings at this point are best told by Richard Dobbs Spaight.

Towards the last of July [he wrote to Governor Martin, October 16] Mr. Dana the Delegate from Massachusetts, seconded by Mr. Blanchard the Delegate from New Hampshire, moved that the Committee might adjourn on the [4th] day of Aug. to meet again at Trenton on the first Monday in September and that in the interim the papers of the secretary's Office and the Office of foreign affairs should be removed to that place. To strengthen the reasons in favor of the adjournment, they said they were obliged to leave Annapolis in a short time, and it would give their colleagues an opportunity to come forward to take their places; and that they did not expect they would come so far South as Annapolis. These reasons being urged and knowing the bad effects the dissolution of the Committee, by the withdrawing of any of its members, would have in the political world on the affairs of the United States, induced me to vote for it thinking it would have a better appearance for the Committee to be dissolved ([if] it should happen to have that effect by its not being formed again) by its own vote than by the former mode, the one would at least bear the face of unanimity, the other of disunion.

Four States being opposed to the motion, negatived it. Those Delegates being still determined in their intentions of returning home, obliged the others who saw the consequences of their leaving the Committee without a competent number to do business, to fall on some mode if possible to prevent their going or to make them postpone it until they should be relieved by their colleagues. Accordingly a motion was brought forward by General Hand, seconded by myself, stating the evils that would result from a dissolution of the Committee, in order to convince them of the necessity there was for their staying until relieved, or until Delegates should come on from the unrepresented States, to fill up the Committee (a copy of the motion is inclosed). After the motion had been some time debated, and the Chairman about to put the question Mr. Blanchard the Delegate from New Hampshire left the room; there being then only eight states on the floor, we could proceed to no business. The members present sent to him requesting him to return, but he declined it. He did not appear the next day, and was again sent for, but declined coming. On Wednesday the 11th of August neither Mr. Dana nor Mr. Blanchard appeared and on that evening they both left Annapolis to return home carrying with them Mr. Dick of Jersey.

This unprecedented step of the Eastern Delegates did not surprize me, it was only acting in unison with their former conduct, and seems to me to be a concerted scheme among the Delegates of the four New England States as they opposed the appointing of a Committee during the recess, and would not have agreed to it, could they have had an adjournment of Congress without.<sup>1</sup>

By August 13 only six delegates were left, when the secretary ceased to note the attendance, but later recorded in the journal: "Afterwards the members waited, but met irregularly till the 19th August, when they signed the following paper." The six remaining delegates, Hardy, Hand, Chase, Spaight, Read, and Houston, recommended that the secretary remove the public papers to Philadelphia for safe keeping until the meeting of Congress in Trenton in November.<sup>2</sup> Four of them (Hand, Spaight, Read, and Houston) also advised the chairman to write to the several States unrepresented to send forward delegates to Philadelphia or to Trenton,

<sup>1</sup> "N. C. State Records", XVII, 172. "The Committee of the States is broken up; the members from the Eastern States, and from New Jersey, having gone off on Wednesday in a most extraordinary manner." Jacob Read to Washington, August 13 (Library of Congress, Letters to Washington, LXVI, 241; Sparks, "Letters to Washington," IV, 77).

<sup>2</sup> See the "Journals," also the continuation of Spaight's letter to Martin, October 16, "N. C. State Records," XVII, 172.

hoping that a committee might be gathered at one place or the other.<sup>1</sup> Accordingly Chairman Hardy sent out a circular to the delinquent States, August 19, representing the danger to which the United States were exposed "from want of a Federal head" and urging that a delegate be sent to Philadelphia at once.<sup>2</sup>

September 9 Read wrote to Governor Guerard, of South Carolina:

I do not lose sight of the Hope that we shall be able to assemble a Committee of the States at this place [Philadelphia] in the Course of Ten days or a Fort-night—Indeed I own to your Excellency. that I am exceedingly sanguine in this Business, especially when I consider the disadvantageous point of view the United States must appear in in the Eyes of Europe. \* \* \*

I \* \* \* shall proceed for Rhode Island in a day or Two \* \* \* My Colleague Mr. Bull will remain on the Spot to attend the Committee.<sup>3</sup>

Among the few who listened to the call of Chairman Hardy was John Francis Mercer. The word reached him early in September and he proceeded at once to Annapolis,<sup>4</sup> but finding that the committee had disbanded he followed the will-o'-the-wisp to Philadelphia. There, September 23, he wrote to Read:<sup>5</sup>

I am here only since eight o'Clock last Evening, but that is long enough to convince me that I am here to no good purpose. A desire that the State of Virginia might shew her respect for the Confoederal Government (if it is not a prostitution of the name of Government to apply it to such a vagabond, strolling, contemptible Crew as Congress) will induce me to spin out a couple of weeks here. \* \* \* if I do not find the ensuing Congress of a very different complexion from the last, and disposed to be very decisive—I will no longer myself degrade the Character of a human being by continuing an useless Cypher among others, who are become as contemptible to the world as they have long been to themselves.

<sup>1</sup> This document is not recorded in the "Journals," but is found in "Pa. Arch.," 1st ser., X, 601. See also Thomson to Montgomery, August 22 (Haverford College, Roberts Collection; facsimile in N. Y. Pub. Library, Myers Collection, Declaration of Independence), and Thomson to Jefferson, October 1 (Jefferson Papers, 2d ser., LXXXI, 18; "N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections," Thomson Papers, p. 192).

<sup>2</sup> The letter to Gov. Van Dyke, of Delaware, is in the Library of Congress, Van Dyke Papers; that to the governor of Massachusetts is in the Maine Historical Society, Revolution, 3.

<sup>3</sup> Copy, from the original, in possession of the Carnegie Institution.

<sup>4</sup> See his letter to Gov. Harrison, September 5 (Va. State Library, Executive Papers). September 16 he wrote to Gov. Harrison from Annapolis: "It was in consequence of a most earnest request from Mr. Hardy of the 15th of August, that I came hither. But meet with no members of Congress—those who remained here after the dispersion of the Committee having remov'd to Philadelphia.

"I am unapprized of their progress in collecting Members but am led to believe a sufficient number will hardly assemble to constitute a Committee previous to the meeting of Congress.

"I regret the situation of the American Government and feel for the reputation of our States. I would gladly make every exertion in my power to resume the Appearance of a Confoederal Government, but know not whether any other member from the State may have repair'd to Philadelphia for this purpose— or whether an attendance *there* would meet with the approbation of the State— I wish'd some intimation from y<sup>r</sup> Excellency on these subjects— Without such, I can determine on nothing better than my proceeding as far as Philadelphia—where I may act or not as circumstances, there and advices Which I hope to receive from Virginia may render expedient and advisable." (Va. State Library, Executive Papers.)

<sup>5</sup> Haverford College, Roberts Collection. Read was then in Rhode Island, and Mercer added: "You are now in the Holy Land—much caressed no doubt by those Saints Howell and Ellery."



On September 27, at the behest of five members then gathered in Philadelphia, Thomson sent out a last despairing call for delegates.<sup>1</sup> On the same day he wrote to Jacob Read, then in Rhode Island:

It is conceived of great importance to the Confederacy that the Comm<sup>o</sup>. should assemble. Whatever little politicians may think, time will evince that it is of no small consequence to save appearances with foreign nations, and not to suffer the federal government to become invisible. A government without a visible head must appear a strange phenomenon to European politicians and will I fear lead them to form no very favorable opinion of our stability, wisdom or Union.<sup>2</sup>

To Jefferson on October 1 he wrote:

Though this invisibility of a Federal head will have little effect on our affairs here, or on the minds of the citizens of the United States who can easily reconcile themselves to it and who will view it in no other light than the rising or dissolution of their several Legislatures, to which they have been accustomed, yet I am apprehensive it will have an ill aspect in the eyes of European nations and give them unfavorable impressions, which will require all your address and abilities to remove.<sup>3</sup>

But Thomson's call fell upon deaf ears; the Committee of the States did not assemble again; the Committee of the States was dead, never to be resurrected. Monroe said, in November, that there was talk of having a congressional investigation of the committee. In his opinion, however, the least said about the committee the better;<sup>4</sup> and Congress seems to have come to the same conclusion, for no investigation was ever made. In the sequence Congress itself had come so perilously near to breathing its last that statesmen had quite enough to do to keep life in its wretched body.

In the later expressions concerning the committee's demise the concern was chiefly for appearances, for the impression on European Governments. Earlier expressions indicated a desire for an actual administrative head. In Jefferson's mind, at least in his later view, the chief lesson was the futility of a plural executive.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Md. Hist. Soc., Crimson Book, VI, 104; "N. C. State Records," XVII, 94.

<sup>2</sup> "I wish," he continued, "if you have an Opportunity you would urge Connecticut to send on a Delegate. I would press the same with regard to R. I. But so long as Howellian Politics prevail in that state, I have no hopes of their doing anything that will strengthen or support the confederacy." N. Y. State Library, Signers of the Declaration.

<sup>3</sup> Library of Congress, Jefferson Papers, 2d ser., LXXXI, 18; "N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections," Thomson Papers, p. 192.

<sup>4</sup> "The variance wh. took place between the members of the committee of the states wh. terminated in their abrupt dissolution, by a secession on the part of some members, is also an affair which may come before us. but had we not also better keep this affair out of sight and while we lament they could not in that instance be calm and temperate, prevail on them if possible to be so in future?" Monroe to Madison, Nov. 15. Library of Congress, Madison Papers; "Writings" (ed. Hamilton), I, 46. "You ask me," wrote Madison to Jefferson (Aug. 20, 1785), "to unriddle the dissolution of the Comm<sup>o</sup> of the States at Annapolis. I am not sure that I am myself possessed fully of the causes different members of Congress having differed in their accounts of the matter. My conception of it is that the abrupt departure of some of the Eastern delegates which destroyed the quorum which Dana is said to have been at the bottom of proceeded partly from irritations among the comm<sup>o</sup> partly from dislike to the place of their session and partly from an impatience to get home, which prevailed over their regard for their private characters, as well as for their public duty." "Writings" (ed. Hunt), II, 162.

<sup>5</sup> See Jefferson's autobiography, "Writings" (ed. Ford), I, 75.

Some allowance must be made for sentiments such as those to which John Francis Mercer gave utterance, hot from feelings of disappointment and chagrin; but after all they give us the key to one useful thing which the Committee of the States accomplished. Its farcical ending formed a fitting climax to the increasing failure of Congress to fulfill the requirements of a union of the States, and brought ridicule not only upon itself but upon Congress. Its utter failure to accomplish the purposes for which it was created emphasized the weakness inherent in the Confederation as constituted, and through the very disgust which it aroused gave a powerful impetus to the agitation, already begun, for a stronger government, a more perfect union.

---

---

IX. THE RETURN OF JOHN C. CALHOUN TO THE SENATE IN 1845.

---

By JAMES ELLIOTT WALMSLEY,  
*Professor of History in Winthrop College.*

---

---



## THE RETURN OF JOHN C. CALHOUN TO THE SENATE IN 1845.

---

By JAMES ELLIOTT WALMSLEY.

---

With the passing of the time when it was customary to brand all historical characters as either public malefactors or saviors of their country there has come the period of careful, sympathetic study of the real life of great men. Historians no longer speak in a cocksure manner of Calhoun as a malignant embodiment of political conspiracy nor, perhaps, as an ideal statesman far above practical politics. The publication of his correspondence, under the auspices of this association, threw such a flood of light on his character that it relegated his standard biography to the shelf of old books. It is my hope that the letter, herewith published for the first time, dealing with his return to the Senate, will throw additional light on that critical period of his life from 1844 to 1846.

That Calhoun was a conscious if not an avowed candidate for the presidency from the beginning of his brilliant career is evident to all students of his times. It is also evident that when he retired from the Senate in 1842, as Clay had done a few months earlier, his prospects were more favorable than those of any other Democrat. He had strong friends in all sections of the country, such as Robert Winthrop and Abbott Lawrence in Massachusetts. He was the pronounced advocate of that political union of South and West which we have seen in our own days.

He was defeated for the nomination in 1844 by the influence of Thomas Ritchie, the political dictator of Virginia, and of Robert J. Walker, the shifty politician of Mississippi, who seemed to fear that his nomination, with his well-known views, would alienate enough northern votes in New York to elect Clay. When it became evident that the lines were drawn so as to exclude him he withdrew his name—February, 1844—from the consideration of the convention in a public letter, which sounds strangely modern in its denunciation of machine methods in nomination conventions.<sup>1</sup> In spite of the disgraceful manner of selecting delegates to this convention from certain States, Calhoun failed to get any hearing for his plan of

---

<sup>1</sup> Crallé, "Works of Calhoun," V, 239.

district delegates and per capita vote, and South Carolina was not represented at Baltimore.<sup>1</sup>

His entry into Tyler's Cabinet a few months later—March 6, 1844—is usually considered a part of the so-called Texas plot—in fact, one of his biographers says that he came into Tyler's Cabinet to complete a job, and dreamed that Polk would retain him to complete the Oregon affair.<sup>2</sup> The reading of his correspondence makes it seem much more likely that it was for the purpose of uniting the South and West and thus saving the Democracy.<sup>3</sup>

Any careful study of the Oregon matter indicates that his remaining in the Cabinet would have given such a turn to affairs that "all Oregon" would have likely fallen to the United States, with consequences which it is interesting to imagine. But his policy of "masterly inactivity" was opposed to that of Polk, who interpreted literally the campaign thunder of 1844, and Calhoun was not asked to remain. Polk probably considered Calhoun now, as he did later, unfriendly to his administration.<sup>4</sup> In spite of his overture to Jackson, through A. J. Donelson,<sup>5</sup> the old hero advised against his admission into Polk's Cabinet.<sup>6</sup> His friends were piqued; one paper spoke of his dismissal,<sup>7</sup> and the offer of the ministry to London was interpreted as a polite banishment of a man who would overshadow the President. His letters at this time show his disappointment, but also evidence his disposition to retire from politics. However, on his way back to Fort Hill, he, for the moment, won over his Nemesis—Ritchie—who toasted him at a banquet in Richmond as the next President.<sup>8</sup>

From this time he began to receive numerous letters urging him to return to the Senate. The political conditions at this time are of vital importance in any judgment of his character and career. The South, and his State especially, for, paradoxical as it may seem, the State generally led and Calhoun followed, did not trust Polk's administration on the tariff question.<sup>9</sup> Not all of the cotton planters were in favor of a lower tariff, however, and resolutions were adopted at Jackson, Miss., signed by 104 cotton planters, in the summer of 1845,

<sup>1</sup> Von Holst, "Constitutional History of the United States," II, 671.

<sup>2</sup> Trent, "Southern Statesmen of the Old Régime," 189.

<sup>3</sup> See especially his denunciation of Clay as dangerous in the South and West, in Jameson, "Correspondence of John C. Calhoun," 617.

<sup>4</sup> "Diary of James K. Polk," I, 132.

<sup>5</sup> Jameson, "Correspondence of John C. Calhoun," 614.

<sup>6</sup> Bassett, "Life of Andrew Jackson," II, 746.

<sup>7</sup> Charleston Mercury, quoted in Niles' Register, LXVIII, 18.

<sup>8</sup> Dodd, "Statesmen of the Old South," 148. But Calhoun's own account in Jameson's "Correspondence of John C. Calhoun," 650, indicates that this exact toast was made, not by Ritchie, but by others. See also *ibid.*, 1042.

<sup>9</sup> Niles' Register, LXVIII, 88. That this lack of confidence was, in spite of Polk's "Kane letter," unfounded, is shown by the fact that Calhoun, on his return to the Senate, was placed at the head of the committee having the tariff in charge.

indorsing the tariff of 1842.<sup>1</sup> The slavery question was acute. The South Carolina papers published full accounts of the trial of the Ohioans who attempted to kidnap slaves from western Virginia.<sup>2</sup> The Texas question was seething, and though South Carolina in 1836 had opposed annexation, and Calhoun was opposed to war, yet toasts and slogans of "Texas or Disunion" abounded in this State and in others through the South. New England threatened disunion if Texas were admitted. Judge William Jay, son of John Jay, copied and re-phrased all of the "compact theories" of 1830 to show that New England should and must withdraw if Texas came in.<sup>3</sup> This was a year of unprecedented financial depression in South Carolina, which, of course, added to the tenseness of the political situation. State papers speak of starvation in the upper part of the State,<sup>4</sup> and of hundreds fleeing from the State.<sup>5</sup> The Methodist Church was dividing, and an interesting correspondence shows the importance that Calhoun, as well as Clay, attached to this step.<sup>6</sup>

All this to Calhoun presaged a speedy dissolution of the Union, and to prevent this he would make any personal sacrifice. I think there is no student to-day who regards Calhoun as a disunionist *per se*. Even his nullification theory was invented for the express purpose of preserving the Union along with what he conceived to be the rights of the South. It was with the hope of so uniting the West and the South that there would be no possibility of disunion that Calhoun began to look to a return to the Senate. This thought runs through all his letters of this period.<sup>7</sup>

With this light on his purpose the following letter<sup>8</sup> to Maj. Burt, in which he gently prepares the ground for Judge Huger's<sup>9</sup> resignation, is easily understood:

FORT HILL  
17th Sept 1845

MY DEAR SIR,

Since you left me, I have received several letters from different parts, some expressing their regret, that I left the Senate, others praying my return. One in particular, from one of the most intelligent and devoted friends from Ohio, who last winter advised me by no means to return to the Senate, but whose impression now is entirely changed.

<sup>1</sup> Jackson (Miss.) Southerner, quoted in Niles' Register, LXIX, 18.

<sup>2</sup> "Southern Patriot," Mar. 28, 1845; Charleston Mercury, Aug. 6, 1845; Niles' Register, LXIX, *passim*, etc.

<sup>3</sup> Niles' Register, LXVIII, 88; Mercury, July 3, 1845.

<sup>4</sup> Charleston Mercury, Aug. 27, 1845.

<sup>5</sup> Greenville Mountaineer and Highland Messenger, quoted in Niles' Register, LXIX, 8.

<sup>6</sup> Niles' Register, LXVIII, 149.

<sup>7</sup> Compare letters, "Correspondence," 495, 497, 519, with the later ones, *ibid.*, 647, 651, 663, 671; also with letter from Crallé (confidential clerk for Calhoun), 1051, and from Duff Green, 1054, etc.

<sup>8</sup> Original loaned by Dr. S. G. Thomson, of Abbeville, S. C. His father, Judge Thomas Thomson, was a law partner of Maj. Burt, to whom the letter is sent.

<sup>9</sup> Judge Daniel Huger (1779-1854) was opposed to nullification, opposed the secession movement in 1852, was elected to the Senate in Calhoun's place 1842, resigned Nov. 25, 1845, and died Aug. 21, 1854. See O'Neill, "Bench and Bar of South Carolina," for his life. See also Jameson, "Correspondence of Calhoun," 571, 1027.

My own impression is that as far as I am personally concerned, I have nothing to gain by returning, while I may lose much for *the present*. I think the approaching session will be one of great confusion and conflict of opinion. Nothing can prevent it but more nerve and wisdom, than, I fear, those in power have. It will be difficult to go through, on my part, without giving and receiving blows, and losing for the time, much of the good feelings now felt by all. But be that as it may, I owe it to myself and the country to be governed by higher considerations. If it be my duty to return, and such should be the decision of my friends and the state, I ought not to decline, however opposed to my inclinations. To yield our desires and interest to the good of the country is the essence of patriotism.

I write now principally to say that in writing to Elmore<sup>1</sup> and other friends in the state it will be prudent to abstain from making any remarks, from which it might be inferred, that you had conversed with me on the subject of my return to the Senate. It would be better, it seems to me, to rest your opinion on the grounds of the necessity of my going etc. from the state of McDuffie's health; the want of experience on the part of Judge Huger; and the great magnitude of the crisis and the necessity of having some one, who would have the confidence of the South and the state rights party in the Senate, where the great pending issues must, in a great measure, be decided. You might state that it is well known that Judge Huger has been at all times ready to make a vacancy, if it should be thought that my services in the Senate were needed and that from my known principles, I could hardly decline, if the state should deem it to be my duty to serve.

You will regard this as mere suggestions to be adopted or not, in whole or part, as your judgment may dictate.

Mrs. Calhoun returned on Monday. Her health is not restored fully. She is still of a very nervous habit, but otherwise well. I hope she will agree to accompany me to Alabama. She regretted much that you and Martha<sup>2</sup> left before she could see you. Since you left, I selected three ears of corn that were dry, impartially as possible, of the medium size. I think they were, if anything, below, rather than above. They yielded 1½ quart, dry measure, which would require but 86 to the bushel, which corresponds very much with previous experiments, as I stated you. The yield per acre of the Mill pond, at that rate, would be 74 bushels to the acre. I do not think it will be below 70.

All join in love to you, Martha and George.

Yours truly and Sincerely

J. C. CALHOUN.

Hon: A. BURT<sup>3</sup>

It is interesting to note the tone of the South Carolina press in regard to this matter. It would seem that Maj. Burt at once gave out his suggestions to the Mercury,<sup>4</sup> for on October 10 that paper quotes from the Lynchburg (Virginia) Republican a reference to an editorial in the Fredericksburg Recorder urging Calhoun's return to the Senate; on the 14th of the same month it quotes from the New Orleans Jeffersonian to the same effect,<sup>5</sup> and also publishes a letter from Calhoun on the general state of the country. This is followed up by quotations from other papers, but with no direct suggestions of Huger's resignation. On October 25 Niles' Register prophesies from the tone of the South Carolina papers Calhoun's return to Washington.

<sup>1</sup> Franklin H. Elmore was offered the mission to London after Calhoun's refusal of this mission.

<sup>2</sup> Calhoun's niece.

<sup>3</sup> Married Calhoun's niece, Member of Congress from 1845 to 1853. It is said that his reason for retiring from Congress was that he had no more interest in politics after Calhoun's death.

<sup>4</sup> Compare a similar reference to the Mercury in "Correspondence," 519.

<sup>5</sup> This is also quoted in Niles' Register, LXIX, 139.



The election took place on November 26, and on the 28th the Southern Patriot, of Charleston, S. C., says editorially:

The resignation of Judge Huger was received with an evident sensation. The magnanimous character of this distinguished citizen was never more honorably displayed than in this last act of his public life—dictated, as it evidently was, by a patriotic desire to afford to Mr. Calhoun an opportunity of complying with the evident wish of the Nation in returning to the Senate of the United States.

The Courier, which was not in sympathy with Calhoun, mentions his visits to Charleston, but refuses to discuss the senatorship until after the election, when it has a short complimentary paragraph, stating that it holds itself "ever ready to support or oppose measures that Mr. Calhoun advocates."<sup>1</sup>

In the election in joint session of the General Assembly 135 votes were cast for Calhoun, and there were 4 blanks. These were doubtless inspired by opposition to his internal-improvement ideas advocated at the Memphis convention, November 12, 1845, in which he largely returned to his earlier national views<sup>2</sup> with the purpose again of uniting the West and the South.<sup>3</sup> A resolution in the lower house of the South Carolina General Assembly tacitly condemning Calhoun at that time was only laid on the table by a vote of 77 to 34.<sup>4</sup>

This internal-improvement policy for the benefit of the West also alienated Jefferson Davis,<sup>5</sup> and Ritchie apparently repented of his toast of six months before.<sup>6</sup> With the support of Ritchie and Virginia Calhoun would have won the nomination in 1848 and probably the election. But if Mr. Calhoun had any idea of reviving his candidacy for the Presidency by his return to the Senate that idea must have vanished by the time he reached Washington in December, 1845.

---

<sup>1</sup> Charleston Courier, Nov. 28, 1845.

<sup>2</sup> Niles' Register, LXIX, 212; Crallé, "Works of Calhoun," V, 273.

<sup>3</sup> This convention deserves a careful study by the student of this time from both its economic and its political side.

<sup>4</sup> Charleston Southern Patriot, Dec. 1, 1845.

<sup>5</sup> Dodd, "Life of Jefferson Davis," 68.

<sup>6</sup> But see Jameson, "Correspondence of John C. Calhoun," 1042.



---

---

X. CHARLESTON DURING THE CIVIL WAR.

---

By THEODORE D. JERVEY.

---

---



## CHARLESTON DURING THE CIVIL WAR.

BY THEODORE D. JERVEY.

Upon the request to prepare a paper for that session of the American Historical Association which was to treat of military history I deemed it important to obtain from the chairman some suggestions of the scope of such, and was informed—

that, on the whole, what we do want most knowledge about are the details of composition and organization of the southern armies. Who, for instance, were the men who officered the South Carolina regiments when the war broke out? How far did the militia organization serve? . . . We have the whole subject of Charleston during the war, and that in every aspect. . . . Blockade running and its practical results. . . . All such topics are perfectly relevant. And the mere fact that information is difficult to get shows how much we need to look into these subordinate matters. For a title: "Charleston during the Civil War," or "Charleston's place (or rôle) in the Confederacy." Length, 25 to 30 minutes.

With these kind hints as a guide, within the limits, I shall attempt to discuss "Charleston during the Civil War"; because it is a far less comprehensive title than the other and one permitting "side lights" to be flashed upon subordinate details, which might be accidentally in the reach of some of us who might well hesitate to reply to wider historical inquiries.

As to the composition and organization of the southern armies, who officered the South Carolina regiments when the war broke out, and how far the militia organization served, particularly as pertaining to Charleston and its environments, the "Memoirs of the War of Secession," by Johnson Hagood, brigadier general, Confederate States Army; "The Defense of Charleston Harbor," by John Johnson, major, Confederate engineers; and "The Military Operations of General Beauregard," by Alfred Roman, A. D. C. and inspector general on the staff of Gen. Beauregard, all furnish quite an amount of valuable information, to which the preparation of the Confederate rolls at Columbia, S. C., will add even more; and a reference to these by me would be more appropriate than any attempt to summarize.

It may be pointed out, however, as a fact of interest, that the lines by which Charleston was successfully defended during the four years of the war were constructed under the supervision, not only of that Confederate general whose attack on Sumter in 1861 opened the war,

but also of that great soldier whose surrender at Appomattox in 1865 ended the struggle. But there are some other facts connected with the construction of these lines, which, if far less important, are not without their local significance. In the graduating class of West Point for the year 1838 the five stars were: First, William H. Wright, of North Carolina, assistant professor of mathematics; second, P. G. T. Beauregard, of Louisiana, assistant teacher of French; third, James H. Trapier, of South Carolina, assistant teacher of French; fourth, Stephen H. Campbell, of Vermont, adjutant; fifth, Jeremiah M. Scarritt, of Illinois, captain.<sup>1</sup> Of these five honor men, two, Beauregard and Trapier, were of French extraction, the one of a Catholic, the other of a Huguenot strain; but this does not seem to have affected in the slightest their intimacy, as subsequent events indicated. One of the first works in which Lieut. Trapier was engaged upon graduation was the construction of Fort Sumter,<sup>2</sup> which Beauregard, some 23 years later, called upon to surrender. Trapier had resigned from the service in 1848, and was engaged in planting near Georgetown, S. C., at the outbreak of hostilities, when he immediately volunteered his services to his State, and later, as a major of engineers, was responsible for some of the work on the lines about the city. Indeed, Gen. Hagood, to whose valuable book attention has heretofore been called, does not hesitate to criticize adversely the work of Maj. Trapier with regard to the fortification of Coles Island, while excusing his superior, Gen. Beauregard,<sup>3</sup> under whose general orders the work was done. The point raised is an interesting one in military engineering, on which I think there may be a difference of opinion. With a distinct admiration for the sterling ability of Gen. Hagood, I am not satisfied that this criticism will stand as put, for if criticism is to be directed to the work it is apt to be found more applicable to the selection of Coles Island by Gen. Beauregard as a point of defense than to the fortifications there erected. Certain it is that to Beauregard the work of his old classmate must have been acceptable, for later, in 1863, when Maj. Trapier, raised to the rank of brigadier general, was in command of the fourth military district of South Carolina, with headquarters at Georgetown, as soon as it appeared that Charleston, not Georgetown, was the objective of the Federal fleet, he was withdrawn from Georgetown and assigned to the command of the second subdivision of the first military district at Sullivan's Island, where he gave the command for the first shot fired at the approaching ironclads.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> "Official Register Officers and Cadets," U. S. Military Academy, West Point, N. Y., June, 1838.

<sup>2</sup> "Confederate Mil. Hist.," V, 421.

<sup>3</sup> Hagood, "Memoirs of the War of Secession," 57-59.

<sup>4</sup> Johnson, "Defense of Charleston Harbor," 48; "Military Operations of Gen. Beauregard," 47, 73.

Had military advancement in the armies of the Confederacy been entirely unaffected by family influence it would have indicated a dislocation of ideas which even war is not always able to break; and the fact that the ancestor of Maj. Trapier had, at the outbreak of the Revolutionary War, commanded a company of artillery at Georgetown,<sup>1</sup> S. C., no doubt helped to inspire confidence in the name. Advancement in the British Army had been for years before and continued for years after profoundly affected by family influence, which indeed has had not a few stout defenders, not the least among whom was that cultivated Charleston gentleman, Gabriel Manigault, whose ante bellum novel, "The Actress in High Life," affords a view of its workings during Wellington's peninsular campaigns. As an illustration of the psychological environment of the author in the fifties, this book is not without its interest to the historian, for it reveals to some degree the social atmosphere in which it was produced, English to the core. Not only Charleston, but that great suburb which stretched from above Georgetown to the Savannah River along the rice plantations of the coast, a hundred miles and more, was English in sentiment, pronunciation, and prejudice. For three decades prior to the war the crowning aspiration of the region had been for direct trade with Europe. It was of the languishing commerce of Charleston that Hayne spoke with the greatest earnestness in the debate with Clay on the tariff of 1832,<sup>2</sup> which ushered in nullification. It was to secure this direct trade that he spent his last days at Asheville, N. C., in 1839, in the effort to push through the railroad from Charleston to Cincinnati. And it was for direct trade with Europe that southern convention after convention, from this date to 1860, vainly resolved. When direct trade did come, in all its fullness, in 1861, it came through the blockade runners; and it is therefore of "blockade running and its practical results" that this paper will treat.

At first the blockade of the southern ports was far from effective, and in the earlier years of the war, at Charleston, the blockade runners, according to northern correspondents with the blockading fleet, came and went almost at will.<sup>3</sup> It was claimed in November, 1862, that the firm of John Frasier & Co., of Charleston, had, up to that time, shipped seven-eighths of the cotton that had gone from the ports of the Confederacy for some time prior thereto.<sup>4</sup>

Against objections to the trade it was affirmed by the Charleston Mercury that in making up the return freight of the blockade runners each steamer was first loaded with as much heavy freight for the

<sup>1</sup> McCrady, "South Carolina in the Revolution," 127.

<sup>2</sup> Jonathan Elliott, "Speech of Robert Y. Hayne, 1832."

<sup>3</sup> Scharf, "The Confederate Navy," 441.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, 468.

government (Confederate) as she could with safety carry, and that the invoices of John Frasier & Co. were handed to the agents of the government and they were allowed to take whatever the government desired and fix the price themselves. As a concrete example, this paper declared that "the *Minho* had brought in 7,340 rifles, 2,100 swords, 87 cases of ammunition, and 80 cases of caps."<sup>1</sup> From other sources it was gathered that by that year the house of John Frasier & Co. had made as much as \$20,000,000, of which \$6,000,000 was invested in Confederate bonds.<sup>2</sup> Nassau, in the Bahama Islands, and St. Georges, Bermuda, were the ports to and from which the Charleston blockade runners sailed, and from July, 1862, to June, 1863, it was declared that 57 steamers and 91 sailing vessels left Nassau for Confederate ports, of which 51 of the former and 55 of the latter landed their cargoes; and 44 steamers and 45 sailing vessels reached Nassau from the Confederacy during the same period. From Nassau, by the port of Charleston, it was said that the supplies of arms of the Confederacy had been drawn,<sup>3</sup> and from March 16 to April 10, 1862, there were noted at that port 14 arrivals and 6 clearances, among which appears the name of one of the most successful of all the runners, the *Ella and Annie*, consigned with some 10 or 11 others to Henry Adderley & Co.<sup>4</sup> In addition to accommodation for passengers, this steamer was capable of carrying 1,300 bales of cotton<sup>4</sup> and other freight. The government purchasing agent, Maj. E. Willis, quartermaster on the staff of Gen. Beauregard, is cited as the authority for the statement by the Detroit Free Press that for one purchase alone, from goods imported by blockade runners, the government paid \$7,500,000, and that purchases from \$3,000,000 to \$5,000,000 were not infrequent.

The claim, however, that the capitalists of the trade were Englishmen<sup>5</sup> is not apparently borne out by original papers of one company in my possession, in which, at the final accounting in 1876, it would seem as if the bulk of the stockholders were Charlestonians, although shares were held in Georgia, North Carolina, Virginia, and New York. The assertion also of Mr. William Watson that, "while during the earlier years it [the trade] was chiefly carried on by swift steamers, running into Charleston and other ports of the Atlantic States, during the latter part of the war the traffic was confined exclusively to the Gulf of Mexico and the States bordering on its shores,"<sup>6</sup> is incorrect, for, up to the very last of the war, the business was conducted on a considerable scale at Charleston by the "Import-

---

<sup>1</sup> Scharf, "The Confederate Navy," 468.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, 470.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, 473.

<sup>4</sup> Letter of F. N. Bonneau, Dec. 15, 1864.

<sup>5</sup> Scharf, "The Confederate Navy," 474.

<sup>6</sup> Watson, "Adventures of a Blockade Runner," preface.



ing & Exporting Co. of South Carolina," operating some 23 vessels, with a balance sheet running up into the millions, among the items of which appears a charge for "Government freight."<sup>1</sup> From the imperfect lists of vessels which have been tabulated previously, it would seem as if, for the four years, the number of vessels sailing from Charleston and Wilmington was about twice as great as the number noted from Galveston and four times as great as those from either Savannah or Mobile. How far the writer, M. Quad, may be depended on its problematical, but he is authority for the assertion that Charleston was the point where the purchasing agent of the Confederacy was stationed, and that 10 vessels ran in and out of Charleston to 1 leaving any other port.<sup>2</sup> But leaving these estimates and getting down to actual figures of original entry on the balance sheets of the Importing & Exporting Co. of South Carolina for February, March, and April, 1865, we find the capital account of the company put at \$1,000,000. To Nassau agents due \$38,578.32; to Charleston agents, \$110,352.16; to interest account, \$12,799.10; dividend No. 3, \$408,444.16; exchange account, \$17,691,230.94.

On the other side of the sheet are items indicating obligations of the Confederate government totaling \$759,111.16; the house of John Frasier & Co., \$100,000; the cost of two steamers, the *Alice* and the *Fannie*, \$244,103.69 and \$245,471.85, respectively; sundry steamers, evidently chartered, \$256,548.27; disbursements of one steamer, the *Ella*, \$2,211,440.58; cotton account, \$1,355,940.98; cash account, \$1,826,011.64; profit and loss account, \$6,439,693.45, the totals varying from \$19,798,516.49, in February, to \$19,728,215, in April.<sup>3</sup>

By just what standards these figures must be measured to get at actual values is a matter of doubt. At first it would seem reasonable that the Confederate currency tables, carefully made out and preserved with the papers, and exhibiting the rate at which Confederate notes and Confederate money were exchangeable for gold from May, 1861, to April, 1865, as adopted by Virginia or ruling at Augusta, Ga., might be taken with some confidence; but, as will later appear, they can not be entirely depended upon, as, whatever the values of the items in these accounts, they must all have been measured by the same standard, and from other papers I am enabled to arrive pretty closely at the values of some items noted in British pounds sterling. Apparently in February, 1864, the credit of the Confederate government was twice as good at Augusta, Ga., as in Virginia, Confederate notes being exchangeable in Virginia at that

<sup>1</sup> Duplicate I. & E. Co. in acct. current with Jas. M. Calder.

<sup>2</sup> M. Quad, "Field, Fort, and Fleet," 266.

<sup>3</sup> Extracts from balance sheets, February, 1865, Importing & Exporting Co. of South Carolina.

time at \$45.65 to \$1 in gold; at Augusta, \$22.50 to \$25 to \$1 in gold.<sup>1</sup> On an accounting with the South Carolina Railroad upon the sale of the vessels above named, in which the railroad apparently had a tenth interest, the realization seems to have been at about 60 per cent of cost on the books. This again is in excess of the price as per contract in British pounds sterling. But some facts we can get at beyond dispute, viz, the price of the vessels as per contract between Capt. James Carlin, agent of the company, and William Denny & Bros., shipbuilders at Dumbarton, in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, February 1, 1864, and the net proceeds of some of the cotton they subsequently carried across. For 1,473 bales, sacks, etc., shipped to Liverpool between June 30 and November 19, 1864, the company was credited with £67,174-2-4.<sup>2</sup> What it paid for the vessels built in Great Britain at the close of the war, the following contract indicates:

*DUMBARTON, 1st February 1864*

Captain JAMES CARLIN:

DEAR SIR: We offer to build you 2 Paddle Steamers 225 x 28 x 13, 54 oscillating Engines, Large Boilers having 40lbs pressure. These Steamers to be adapted in every way for Blockade running. We also offer to build you one Paddle Steamer 255 x 34 x 16 (Ladd?) 65 oscillating Engines Large Boiler having 40 lbs pressure. This Steamer also to be adapted in every way for Blockade running and to have passenger accommodations similar to the smaller ones in proportion to size. Hull, i. e. Model and Scantiling and Outfit under your supervision and advice. Machinery and Boiler to Mr Slye. Prices each, small ones £22,000., the larger one £35,000., say twenty two thousand Pounds each for small ones, thirty five thousand five hundred Pounds for large one. Delivery of first small one in five and a half months and second in seven months. Large one in nine months from this date. Penalty for non delivery fifteen pounds per day and a premium of fifteen for each day within time. Instalments in 3 payments, one fifth in signing hereof, 2/5 on each ship, as she is plated, remainder, each ship when furnished and approved of. No extras.

We are dear Sir

Yours truly

WILLIAM DENNY AND BROTHERS.<sup>3</sup>

Accepted

JAMES CARLIN

From Port Muck, Island Magee, Ireland, under date February 10, 1864, is a letter from Capt. Carlin to the president of the Importing & Exporting Co. of South Carolina, in which the above contract was inclosed and where appear in detail his investigations of the various shipyards of the United Kingdom, visited by him in behalf of the company: Stockton on Tees, Middlesboro, Hartlepool, Liverpool (where he mentions being on the trial trip of Frasier's new steel ship under command of Capt. Hammer), Glasgow, Newcastle on Tyne, and finally Dumbarton, where the order was given. The builders of many of the most noted blockade runners of the earlier period are all mentioned as having been interviewed, and from this

<sup>1</sup> Confederacy currency tables.

<sup>2</sup> Synopsis of account of Importing & Exporting Co. of South Carolina, with James Calder.

<sup>3</sup> Original contract.

letter it appears that the Confederate government or the State of South Carolina was connected with the business; for, to the president of the company, who contemplated resigning and later did resign, he writes: "You must not think of deserting us in our infancy and with the State as a partner." He also, in this letter, indicates the disadvantages attending any purchases of existing types of vessels, of these "the Dover boats being the nearest to what would suit our business. They would cost a great deal and need various alterations for the trade that would be expensive and take a great deal of time." He adds, "I should not like to buy unless there were a near approach to perfection. The ship built for Frasier at Liverpool is a failure in speed and draft, and instead of drawing 8 feet will draw 10; otherwise she is a fine ship, very far from perfection, however."<sup>1</sup>

Capt. Carlin's visit to Great Britain was probably due not only to a considerable widening of the activities of the company through the participation therein of southern railroads, as well as the Confederate government, but, in addition to the capture just prior thereto of the most successful of the company's fleet, operating between Charleston, Wilmington, Nassau, and Bermuda, on an attempt, about the last of October or the first of November, 1863, to enter Wilmington. On her last outward trip from Charleston to Bermuda the value of her cargo is put by her master at \$143,000; passenger fares, \$3,000.<sup>2</sup> But if her capacity for cotton was fully utilized, as he also claims, the value of that alone, by account sales subsequently rendered, must have been \$296,400. The "partnership" of the Confederate government was evidently one of those euphemistic terms by which governments at a pinch help themselves. The Boers coined an excellent word for it, "commandeer." With regard to the blockade runners from Charleston, it was, in the last 18 months of the war, a claim for half of the profits, and I think quite properly so.

Master's pay seems to have been as follows: From August, 1863, bringing steamer from Nassau to Charleston, \$8,000, Confederate currency (about \$600 in gold); taking steamer out to Nassau, \$2,000, payable at Nassau; from Nassau to Wilmington, N. C., \$10,000; Wilmington to Bermuda, \$2,500.<sup>3</sup>

The first of the steamers contracted for with William Denny & Bros. is announced as sailing July 30, 1864, drawing 8 feet, with 550 tons dead weight on board, which Capt. Carlin writes he regards as remarkable and only fears that her return cargo of cotton may not sink her deep enough, as she should draw at least 6 feet, and better still, 7 feet 2 inches on an even keel.<sup>4</sup> From the same letter

---

<sup>1</sup> Letter of Capt. James Carlin to William C. Bee, Feb. 10, 1864.

<sup>2</sup> Letter of F. N. Bonneau, Dec. 10, 1864.

<sup>3</sup> Statement of Capt. Carlin, Aug. 25, 1863.

<sup>4</sup> Letter of Capt. Carlin, July 30, 1864.

it appears that as the vessels were completed they were fitted out, manned, and officered by Capt. Carlin, who kept a full complement on shore pay to meet all requirements; and by the disbursement sheets of the agent at Nassau, May, 1865, there were then operating from that port the *Alice*, the *Caroline*, the *Emily*, and the *Fannie*.<sup>1</sup> The *Ella* does not appear on this, and in December, 1864, Capt. Bonneau alludes to his regret at hearing of her loss; but as, in another letter, he states that the loss of the *Ella and Annie* was the only loss suffered by the company he may have been mistaken. The five vessels above named, however, did not represent all that the company was operating; for in the final accounting of the Liverpool agent in December, 1865, appear charges referring to the *Flying Scud*, the *Wild Pigeon*, the *Monmouth*, the *B. De Wolf*, the *Fearless*, the *Frygia*, the *Pleiades*, the *Troya*, the *Pembroke*, the *Crocodile*, the *Storm King*, the *Enterprise*, the *Orizava*, the *Pink*, the *Electra*, the *Maria*, the *Orion*, the *Mary Garland*, the *Urania*, the *Star of the East*, the *Ariosto*, and the *Harriet*.<sup>2</sup> But around none centers that personal interest which attaches to the *Ella and Annie*, a fairly accurate representation of which has been preserved in a faded water-color sketch made just prior to her capture. She was, as appears, painted a cream white, an absolutely new departure from accustomed ideas up to her appearance, the prevailing color until then, as I have been informed, having been black, and the experiment of her coat being due to the advice of Capt. Carlin, who insisted that cream white was the most invisible of shades. In the letter of the retiring president of the company I note an allusion to the courage displayed by her captain on the night of her capture, and, whether somewhat apocryphal in its details or not, I shall venture the short account told me by the last president of the company, as an illustration of how gallantly and chivalrously war may be waged by fearless combatants.

On the night that his vessel was overhauled, seeing that his capture was otherwise inevitable, Capt. Bonneau put on all steam and steered for the nearest of the captors in the desperate hope of escaping over her rammed and sinking hulk, for which acknowledged design he was, on trial by court-martial, condemned to death, which sentence was blandly set aside by the United States admiral presiding, with the calm declaration that in Bonneau's place he would have done the same thing himself.

Fifty years have passed since those stirring times, and in all probability many of the captors with their gallant old chief have long since gone to "the reconciling grave that swallows up distinctions that first made us foes," but the captured captain still lives, an illustration of the chances of war.

---

<sup>1</sup> Statement of disbursements of Henry Adderley & Co., May, 1865.

<sup>2</sup> Duplicate Importing & Exporting Co. in account with James Calder.

---

---

XI. THE BOMBARDMENT OF FORT SUMTER, 1861.

---

By OLIVER LYMAN SPAULDING, JR.,

*Captain Fourth Field Artillery,  
United States Army.*



## THE BOMBARDMENT OF FORT SUMTER, 1861.

By OLIVER LYMAN SPAULDING, Jr.

On Christmas Day, 1860, the federal garrison of Charleston harbor consisted of two companies of the First Artillery, with the regimental band, all stationed at Fort Moultrie. The companies were very weak, only 75 men all told.<sup>1</sup>

The commanding officer was Maj. Robert Anderson,<sup>2</sup> an officer of high reputation; he had served in the Black Hawk, Seminole, and Mexican wars, had been wounded at Molino del Rey, and held two brevets for gallantry. Besides this he had become widely known as a member of boards to arrange and revise the systems of instruction at the Military Academy and at the Artillery School, and to prepare drill regulations for the Artillery; in connection with this latter work he had published translations of several French artillery manuals, which were extensively used in our service. He had held his present command only about a month; his selection for it was doubtless due in part to a hope that his presence might tend to moderate the growing hostility to the Government. He was from Kentucky and his wife from Georgia, and he had until recently owned land and slaves in Georgia, so that his connections were largely southern. He also had a peculiar interest in Charleston, for his father had taken part in the defense of Fort Moultrie in the Revolutionary War, and he himself had been stationed there once before.

Moultrie was a fort of no great strength, built in 1811 on the site of the Revolutionary battery.<sup>3</sup> The walls were of brick, filled in with sand, 12 feet high. Batteries faced the water on three sides; the most important were the "sea battery," facing southeast, and the "Sumter battery," facing southwest. There were no casemates, the guns all being in barbette. Magazines and barracks were of brick; the hospital and storehouses were of wood and outside the walls.

---

<sup>1</sup> Field return, Nov. 28, "Official Records," I, 79.

<sup>2</sup> Doubleday, 41, 74; Cullom, 406; Birkhimer, 305, 307.

<sup>3</sup> Roman, I, 24; Johnson, 20; Doubleday, 14; Porter to Adj. Gen., Nov. 11, "Off. Rec.," I, 71.

The work had been allowed to fall almost into ruin; the walls were badly cracked, and sand had drifted into hills along the sea fronts so as to overtop the wall.<sup>1</sup> During the month of August, 1860, repairs had been begun and actively continued ever since.<sup>2</sup> The place had been put in the best condition for defense that time and facilities would permit; but it was fully commanded by the guns of Fort Sumter at a range of only 1,800 yards, and several buildings and sand hills within a few hundred yards gave excellent cover for a land attack.<sup>3</sup> Anderson had proposed to the War Department that the sand hills be leveled, and had asked instructions as to circumstances which would justify him in burning the houses, but had been ordered to take no action.<sup>4</sup> He had also made representations as to the necessity of garrisoning Sumter, but political considerations had prevented this.

Anderson had received, through Maj. Don Carlos Buell, assistant adjutant general, who inspected the fort on December 11, instructions from the War Department which were, in part, as follows:

You are carefully to avoid every act which would needlessly tend to provoke aggression; and for that reason you are not, without evident and imminent necessity, to take up any position which could be construed into the assumption of a hostile attitude. But you are to hold possession of the forts in this harbor, and if attacked you are to defend yourself to the last extremity. The smallness of your force will not permit you, perhaps, to occupy more than one of the three forts, but an attack on or attempt to take possession of any one of them will be regarded as an act of hostility, and you may then put your command into either of them which you may deem most proper to increase its power of resistance. You are also authorized to take similar steps whenever you have tangible evidence of a design to proceed to a hostile act.<sup>5</sup>

Maj. Anderson was thus left in a very difficult position. As he himself said: "This fort is a very weak one in its capacity of being defended; it is surrounded by houses that I can not burn or destroy until I am certain that I am to be attacked, and I shall not be certain of it till the South Carolinians are in possession."<sup>6</sup> In the same manner he might have said of the Buell instructions that he could not go to Sumter until he was certain that the South Carolinians meant to occupy it; and he could not be certain until they were in possession, for Sumter was wide open, and could have been taken without warning.

But his perplexity must have amounted to bewilderment when he received the next dispatch on the subject.<sup>7</sup> It appears that the President did not know of the Buell instructions until the 21st.

---

<sup>1</sup> Foster, report, Oct. 1, 1861, "Off. Rec.," I, 5; Doubleday, 15.

<sup>2</sup> Foster to Chief of Eng., Dec. 13, "Off. Rec.," I, 92.

<sup>3</sup> Anderson to Adj. Gen., Dec. 6, *ibid.*, I, 88; same, Dec. 18, *ibid.*, I, 95.

<sup>4</sup> Adj. Gen. to Anderson, Dec. 14, *ibid.*, I, 93.

<sup>5</sup> Buell, memorandum, Dec. 11, *ibid.*, 89.

<sup>6</sup> Crawford, 70.

<sup>7</sup> Buchanan to Commissioners of South Carolina, Dec. 31, "Off. Rec.," I, 117; Curtis, II, 376; Nicolay and Hay, III, 40.



When he was informed he disapproved of the clause requiring the forts to be defended "to the last extremity" and directed that it be modified. The Secretary of War at once wrote to Anderson in the following remarkable terms:

You are to exercise a sound military discretion on this subject. It is neither expected nor desired that you should expose your own life or that of your men in a hopeless conflict in defense of these forts. If they are invested or attacked by a force so superior that resistance would, in your judgment, be a useless waste of life, it will be your duty to yield to necessity and make the best terms in your power. This will be the conduct of an honorable, brave, and humane officer, and you will be fully justified in such action. These orders are strictly confidential and not to be communicated even to the officers under your command without close necessity.<sup>1</sup>

The situation in the harbor, strained for many months, had grown rapidly more serious since the November elections. State troops had been raised, and there had even been some question of enrolling in State regiments the laborers employed by Capt. Foster, the engineer officer in charge of work on the forts. Anderson had asked instructions as to this and had been ordered to permit it.<sup>2</sup> About the 1st of December the State authorities sent guns to Sullivan's Island; and on the 11th, while Maj. Buell's inspection was in progress, work was begun on batteries at the upper end of the island and at Mount Pleasant.<sup>3</sup> On the 20th South Carolina seceded from the Union.

On the 22d Anderson suggested, even more strongly than he had before, that he should be authorized to move to Sumter.<sup>4</sup> Foster, also, in his letters to the Chief of Engineers recommended that Sumter should be occupied or else destroyed by a mine electrically operated from Moultrie at the first sign of danger;<sup>5</sup> but no action was taken, the Secretary of War expressing himself satisfied with existing arrangements.

Fort Sumter, the strong point of the harbor defenses, stood on a shoal in the middle of the harbor entrance, where it commanded all the ship channels. Work was begun on it in 1829, but progressed slowly and was for a time entirely discontinued on account of apprehended settlement of the foundations.<sup>6</sup> It was a pentagonal closed work, the main salient facing northeast, and covered a total area

---

<sup>1</sup> Floyd to Anderson, Dec. 21, "Off. Rec." I, 103.

At the Army schools, in tactical problems, an officer is required, first of all, to define accurately the object which his command is expected to accomplish, and to keep this constantly in view throughout his discussion. If this situation and these instructions were set before a class, I should feel great trepidation in undertaking to criticize their statements of this object.

<sup>2</sup> Anderson to Adj. Gen., Nov. 28, "Off. Rec.," I, 79; Adj. Gen. to Anderson, Dec. 14, *ibid.*, 92.

<sup>3</sup> Doubleday, 43, 47.

<sup>4</sup> Anderson to Adj. Gen., Dec. 22, "Off. Rec.," I, 105.

<sup>5</sup> Foster to Chief of Eng., Dec. 19, *ibid.*, 98; Chief of Eng. to Foster, Dec. 27, *ibid.*, 108.

<sup>6</sup> Johnson, 17; Chief of Eng. to writer, Nov. 17, 1913; Chief of Eng. to Floyd, Dec. 20, 1860, "Off. Rec.," I, 100.

of about two acres and a half.<sup>1</sup> Both faces and flanks were casemated, providing for two tiers of guns in casemate and one in barbette. The gorge<sup>2</sup> was armed only in barbette; lacking the reinforcement of the casemate arches and piers, it was protected only by the scarp wall, 5 feet thick, which was weakened by numerous windows and doors. The walls were of brick and concrete. The gates opened upon an esplanade running the whole length of the gorge. The magazines were in the gorge angles, furnaces for heating shot in the shoulder angles, barracks along both flanks, and officers' quarters, storerooms, and hospital on the gorge.

The only other fortification in the harbor was Castle Pinckney, a small brick work with one tier of casemates, built in 1810 on a small island about a mile from the city. It was occupied only by laborers employed in repairing it, with one officer and an ordnance sergeant.<sup>3</sup>

There was an old post at Fort Johnson, on James Island, but it was unarmed and almost uninhabitable.

Maj. Anderson seems to have made up his mind definitely to leave Moultrie about the time of the secession of the State. His letter of December 22, already mentioned, must have been a last attempt to secure approval of the War Department for the move and thus relieve himself of a heavy responsibility, for before that letter could reach Washington, in fact almost before it had left Charleston, he was taking active steps toward the execution of his plan.

He confided in no one, not even in his company commanders, for absolute secrecy was the first essential to success. Capt. Doubleday, his second in command, had no suspicion of the plan, although he had often urged upon Anderson the desirability of moving.<sup>4</sup> Even in a letter to Mrs. Anderson, written on the day before he moved, the only remark in the remotest manner hinting at it was that he might very soon "do something which would gratify her."<sup>5</sup> And after his letter of the 22d he did not again communicate with the War Department until he reported his arrival at Sumter.

His first care was to spread the belief, both within and without the fort, that he was determined to stand a siege in Moultrie.<sup>6</sup> To this end, a week or 10 days before Christmas, he began to talk freely of the approaching attack and of the necessity of removing the women and children to Fort Johnson. A few days later he asked Capt. Foster to discontinue mounting guns in Sumter, saying that they would certainly be used against him. He also had some

<sup>1</sup> Roman, I, 23; Snyder and Seymour to Anderson, Mar. 24, 1861, "Off. Rec.," I, 213, 225.

<sup>2</sup> The ground plan of the fort has been likened to the gable end of a building. The ground line corresponds to the gorge, the walls to the flanks, and the roof to the faces.

<sup>3</sup> Johnson, 21; Roman, I, 24; Anderson to Adj. Gen., Dec. 3, 1860, "Off. Rec.," I, 84.

<sup>4</sup> Doubleday, 60.

<sup>5</sup> Letter, quoted in Nicolay and Hay, III, 46.

<sup>6</sup> Letter, Anderson to his wife, written from Sumter, Nicolay and Hay, III, 47.

of the essential parts of the carriages of these guns removed and brought to Moultrie; but when they arrived there he directed that they be left on the boats for the present, on the plea that there was not room for them in the storehouses. Next he ordered the quartermaster to procure transportation to Fort Johnson for the women and children, and issued an order for their removal on the ground of threatened attack. On board the schooners secured for this purpose he placed most of his provisions, ostensibly for Capt. Foster's laborers, and directed that all personal and company property not absolutely needed at once be sent along for safe-keeping.

The schooners left Moultrie on the afternoon of December 26 under charge of the quartermaster, whose confidential orders were to go to Fort Johnson, but not to land his passengers and stores, and to pretend to be making a thorough inspection for the purpose of selecting quarters. In this manner he was to delay until he should hear two guns fired, when he was to come at once to Sumter. The schooners being gone, Anderson directed Capt. Foster to get together all the boats available, explained what he meant to do with them, and told him to be ready between 5 and 6 o'clock.<sup>1</sup> This hour was selected because, while it was necessary to wait until dusk to make the passage, it was also necessary to complete it before 9 o'clock to avoid interference by the guard boats which watched him every night from about that time on.<sup>2</sup>

That morning, when the men went to their posts at the batteries, he had had them pack their knapsacks and had given orders that it should be done thereafter as a matter of routine.

Anderson, whose family was not with him, had no mess of his own; and that evening about sunset Capt. Doubleday, whose wife was now almost the only woman left in the fort, went out to invite him in to tea.<sup>3</sup> He found him on the ramparts in serious conversation with a group of officers. As Doubleday approached, Anderson came to meet him and said, "I have determined to evacuate this post immediately for the purpose of occupying Fort Sumter; I can only allow you 20 minutes to form your company and be in readiness to start." Making a few hasty arrangements for the safety of his wife, Doubleday put his company into the boats; Foster, with a small detail, manned the guns facing Sumter, to fire upon any vessel that might attempt to interfere. A guard boat did approach, but the arms being in the bottoms of the boats with the men's uniform coats on top of them the company was mistaken for a party of laborers and was not molested.

---

<sup>1</sup> Foster to Committee on Conduct of War, Supp., II, 6.

<sup>2</sup> Oddly enough, one of these boats, the *General Clinch*, was named after Mrs. Anderson's father.

<sup>3</sup> Doubleday, 61.

The laborers in the fort, mostly southern sympathizers, manifested great excitement when the troops landed; but they were quickly pushed back inside the fort, the gates were closed, and sentinels posted. The boats went back for the other company. The signal guns were fired and the quartermaster brought his passengers and supplies over from Fort Johnson. Such of the engineer workmen as did not wish to share the fortunes of the garrison were placed on the schooners and sent to Moultrie. Foster and his men, with a detail that returned from Sumter for the purpose, loaded the schooners again with hospital stores, ammunition, and whatever else of value could be found, and sent them back to Sumter; they were not disturbed at this work, the guard boats having gone to Charleston to give the alarm.<sup>1</sup> All the guns at Moultrie were spiked before the last man left, the flagstaff was cut down, and the carriages of the guns bearing upon Sumter were burned.

Anderson thus found himself in Sumter with all his officers and men, 55 engineer laborers, 46 women and children, nearly 4 months' rations (except, of course, fresh meat and vegetables, for which he was dependent upon local markets), and an ample supply of ammunition and hospital stores.<sup>2</sup> For moral effect, both upon the laborers in the fort and the spectators outside, he made a special ceremony of his flag raising at noon on the 27th, parading the garrison for religious services at the foot of the flagstaff.<sup>3</sup>

Within the next few days the Charlestonians took possession, unopposed, of Castle Pinckney, Fort Moultrie, and the arsenal in the city.<sup>4</sup>

The position of the little garrison in Sumter was still very insecure, for the fort was incomplete and open to assault.<sup>5</sup> The barbette and the first tier of casemates were ready for armament, but few guns were yet mounted; the second tier was not ready for its guns. The gates, windows, and embrasures were either open or closed only with wood. The parade, the esplanade, and the wharf projecting from it were encumbered with building materials; 6 wooden buildings, used as shops, storehouses, etc., stood within the walls, and 66 heavy guns, with carriages and 5,600 shot and shell, were lying on the parade. Communication through and around all this was difficult. The barracks were unfinished, only some rough accommodations for the laborers having been provided; but the officers' quarters were in good condition, and the garrison was so small that most of it could be housed there.

<sup>1</sup> Doubleday, 69; Charleston Courier, Dec. 28, 1860.

<sup>2</sup> Anderson to Adj. Gen., Dec. 26, 1860, "Off. Rec.," I, 2; Foster, report, Oct. 1, 1861, *ibid.*, I, 4; Snyder and Seymour to Anderson, Mar. 24, 1861, *ibid.*, I, 214.

<sup>3</sup> Doubleday, 71.

<sup>4</sup> Doubleday, 73; Anderson to Adj. Gen., Dec. 27, "Off. Rec.," I, 3, 4; Humphreys to Maynadier, Dec. 30, *ibid.*, I, 6.

<sup>5</sup> Snyder and Seymour to Anderson, Mar. 24, 1861, *ibid.*, I, 213; Doubleday, 77.

No attack was made, however.<sup>1</sup> The weather was very bad, so that a boat expedition would have been dangerous, if not impossible; besides, the Charlestonians hoped to gain their ends by diplomacy instead of by force, and so spent in negotiation, both at Sumter and at Washington, the few days that Anderson required to remedy the most serious of the defects in his defenses.<sup>2</sup> The negotiations, naturally, resulted in complete failure; Anderson refused to leave Sumter, and the President refused to order him out.

It was now necessary for the Federal Government to take some affirmative action. Having decided not to disapprove Maj. Anderson's action and not to abandon the harbor, the natural alternative was to reinforce the garrison and maintain a foothold there. Several plans for relief were considered, but it was finally decided to send troops and supplies by a merchant vessel, the *Star of the West*. Gen. Scott's intention was that Anderson should be informed of her coming and ordered to use his guns, if necessary, to assist her;<sup>3</sup> but this notice was not sent direct and was merely incorporated in the letter of instructions carried by the officer commanding the troops on board.<sup>4</sup> Every effort was made to conceal the purpose of the expedition, and the *Star of the West* cleared for Havana and New Orleans as if on her regular run;<sup>5</sup> but the news leaked out and Gov. Pickens was informed soon after she had sailed.<sup>6</sup> Anderson also knew of the plan to send her—by newspaper reports—but he had no instructions and had to act on his own responsibility.

The steamer entered Charleston Harbor by the main channel at daylight on January 9 and was fired upon from a battery on Morris Island, constructed and manned by the Citadel cadets.<sup>7</sup> Two shots struck her, but did no great damage, and she continued on her course. Her commander now sighted a vessel coming down the harbor with the apparent intention of cutting off his retreat, and he was also approaching a point where he would come under the fire of Fort Moultrie. The guns of Sumter remained silent, and he felt that he could not go farther without their support; so the *Star of the West* put out to sea again and returned to New York.

The Sumter garrison had manned the guns at the first shot from Morris Island, but Anderson refrained from firing;<sup>8</sup> the whole inci-

<sup>1</sup> Foster to Chief of Eng., Jan. 14, "Off. Rec.," I, 139; Doubleday, 81.

<sup>2</sup> Anderson to Adj. Gen., Dec. 27, "Off. Rec.," I, 3; Buchanan to Commrs. of South Carolina, Dec. 31, *ibid.*, I, 115.

<sup>3</sup> Scott to Secretary of War, Dec. 28, *ibid.*, I, 112; Scott to President, Dec. 30, *ibid.*, I, 114; Scott to C. O. Fort Monroe, Dec. 31, *ibid.*, I, 119; Thomas to Scott, Jan. 4, *ibid.*, I, 130; Thomas to Anderson, Jan. 5, *ibid.*, I, 132.

<sup>4</sup> Thomas to Anderson, Jan. 5, "Off. Rec.," I, 132; Secretary of War to Anderson, Jan. 16, *ibid.*, I, 140.

<sup>5</sup> Thomas to Scott, Jan. 4, *ibid.*, I, 130; Nicolay and Hay, III, 98.

<sup>6</sup> Wigfall to Pickens, Jan. 8, "Off. Rec.," I, 253; Doubleday, 101.

<sup>7</sup> McGowan to Roberts, Jan. 12, Moore, "Reb. Rec.," I, Doc. 21; Woods to Adj. Gen., Jan. 13, "Off. Rec.," I, 9; Doubleday, 94.

<sup>8</sup> Doubleday, 103; Chester in "Battles and Leaders of the Civil War," I, 61.

dent, of course, was over in a few minutes. When the steamer was gone, after a conference with his officers, he sent a protest to the governor;<sup>1</sup> but far from disavowing the action of the Morris Island commander, the governor justified it, and intimated that it would be repeated under similar circumstances.

Anderson now referred the whole matter to the War Department, sending an officer as bearer of his dispatches.<sup>2</sup> The Secretary, in reply, approved his action in not returning the fire, informed him that no further attempt would be made to relieve him, and refrained from giving any instructions.

Before this officer had reached Washington another was on the way.<sup>3</sup> On the 11th a commission representing the governor called upon Maj. Anderson and demanded his surrender; this was refused, but it was agreed to send one representative from each side to present the situation more fully to the President. Lieut. Hall went to Washington on the 12th, accompanied by I. W. Hayne, attorney general of South Carolina; but he also returned without any instructions for his commanding officer.<sup>4</sup>

Sumter was now in a state of siege. Some fresh provisions were admitted from time to time, and the mails were permitted to pass, but this was all entirely on sufferance, for the Charlestonians could stop it at any time, and did when they saw fit.

The matter of supplies was growing serious. Almost immediately after Sumter was occupied it was found that, while there were enough provisions on hand to maintain the garrison for about four months, some articles were very short.<sup>5</sup> Most of the fuel, of course, had been left behind at Moultrie, but this caused no anxiety, for there were several temporary buildings and some unserviceable gun carriages to furnish a supply.<sup>6</sup> Through a mistake, very few candles had been brought; lamps were improvised by inclosing wicks in tin tubes, and floating them on corks in cups of oil taken from the lighthouse in the fort.

The garrison calculated upon by Maj. Anderson when he left Moultrie had been increased by the retention of the engineer laborers, but some supplies for them were on hand in the fort.<sup>7</sup> On February 1, by consent of the State authorities, the women and children were put on board a steamer for New York, relieving the drain on

<sup>1</sup> Doubleday, 104; Foster to Committee on Conduct of War, Supp., II, 6; Anderson and Pickens, Jan. 9, "Off. Rec.," I, 134-135.

<sup>2</sup> Anderson to Secretary of War, Jan. 9 and 16, "Off. Rec.," I, 134, 140; Doubleday, 105, 112.

<sup>3</sup> Foster to Chief of Eng., Jan. 12, "Off. Rec.," I, 137; Hall to Adj. Gen., Jan. 12, *ibid.*, I, 138; Doubleday, 109.

<sup>4</sup> Adj. Gen. to Anderson, Feb. 1, *ibid.*, I, 161.

<sup>5</sup> Anderson to Adj. Gen., Dec. 31, *ibid.*, I, 120.

<sup>6</sup> Chester in "Battles and Leaders," I, 63.

<sup>7</sup> Foster to Chief of Eng., Apr. 5, "Off. Rec.," I, 243.

the supplies materially.<sup>1</sup> By this time the sugar, soap, and candles were entirely out;<sup>2</sup> fresh provisions were a luxury obtainable only irregularly and with difficulty; but there was still a good supply of salt pork, hard bread, and flour, and some coffee.<sup>3</sup> Maj. Anderson kept the department informed as to the condition of his supplies: so that if, as has been stated, Mr. Lincoln was surprised when he took office to find how short a time the fort could be expected to hold out, the fault should not be imputed to Anderson.<sup>4</sup>

To maintain the siege, the Charlestonians kept steadily at work at first under the direction of the governor, but after March 6 under Gen. Beauregard, who assumed command as an officer of the Confederate States.<sup>5</sup> The work had two purposes—to prevent relief of Fort Sumter by an expedition by sea and to reduce the fort itself.<sup>6</sup>

To the first end, an unsuccessful attempt was made to block the main channel by sinking hulks loaded with stone on the bar.<sup>7</sup> At the same time a system of batteries bearing upon the channels was begun, which ultimately was developed into a very strong defense.

The batteries intended primarily to fire upon Sumter, as finally completed for service, formed more than a semicircle around the fort. They were divided into three commands, Morris Island, James Island, and Sullivan's Island. Beginning at the south, the first in order and the nearest to Sumter was the Cummings Point battery, which mounted both mortars and heavy guns.<sup>8</sup> The latter bore upon the gorge, the weakest part of the fort, at a range of only 1,300 yards, but were at a disadvantage for breaching in that their line of fire was very oblique to the target.<sup>9</sup> To this battery was added, at the last moment, a new Blakeley rifle, a gift from a Charlestonian residing in England.<sup>10</sup> While this was only a 12-pounder, it was of high power and gave penetration in the brick walls equal to the 8-inch Columbiad. This was the only rifle used on either side.<sup>11</sup>

Next in order, just west of the Point battery, was the Ironclad battery, built of heavy timbers and plated with railroad iron. To deflect shot, the face was inclined sharply to the rear, and it was

<sup>1</sup> Anderson to Adj. Gen., Feb. 1, *ibid.*, I, 161.

<sup>2</sup> Doubleday, 112.

<sup>3</sup> Anderson, correspondence, January and February, "Off. Rec." I, 144, 151, 154; Doubleday, 116, 123, 130, 138.

<sup>4</sup> Nicolay and Hay, III, 376.

<sup>5</sup> Beauregard, order, "Off. Rec." I, 266.

<sup>6</sup> Foster to Chief of Eng., Jan. 12, *ibid.*, I, 138.

<sup>7</sup> Same, Jan. 14, "Off. Rec." I, 139; Anderson to Secretary of War, Jan. 21, *ibid.*, I, 143; Doubleday, 107.

<sup>8</sup> See Appendix 3, post, for the details of the armament of the batteries.

<sup>9</sup> Beauregard to Walker, Mar. 6, "Off. Rec." I, 26; De Saussure to Simons, Apr. 22, *ibid.*, I, 44.

<sup>10</sup> Roman, I, 39; De Saussure to Simons, Apr. 22, "Off. Rec." I, 45; Pickens to Walker, Apr. 9, *ibid.*, I, 293; Foster, diary, Apr. 12, *ibid.*, I, 21.

<sup>11</sup> For data concerning these and other guns used in the operations, see Appendix 1, post.

intended to grease the plating when in action.<sup>1</sup> Its guns bore upon the gorge of Sumter at about the same angle and range as those of the Point battery.

There was one more battery to the west of this, the Trapier battery, at the extreme end of Cummings Point.<sup>2</sup> This was armed with mortars, firing at a range of about 1,350 yards.

On James Island there were three batteries. First came two mortar batteries, designated as upper and lower; these were just south of Fort Johnson.<sup>3</sup> At Fort Johnson itself, built against the old barracks, was a small battery mounting four guns, three of which bore upon the inner harbor and only one upon the fort. These three batteries were at a range of 2,300 yards.

Castle Pinckney was the next work in order, but its guns had been removed to arm other batteries, it being 4,500 yards from Sumter and unable to act against it.

Although not on Sullivan's Island, a mortar battery at Mount Pleasant was attached to that command.<sup>4</sup> Being some 4,000 yards from Sumter, it was entirely safe from its fire and could deliver its own in perfect security.

At the extreme north end of Sullivan's Island was another ironclad battery.<sup>5</sup> This had been designed as a mobile floating battery to fire upon the gorge at close range; but not proving a success for this purpose, it was moored at this point, behind a breakwater which gave it some additional protection, to enfilade the left flank of Sumter and control the postern gate at the left gorge angle. A single heavy gun was mounted on shore close to it for the same purpose, as this was a likely place for the landing of a relief expedition. The range was about 2,100 yards.

Two batteries were constructed between this group and Fort Moultrie, 1,900 yards from Sumter.<sup>6</sup> One was a mortar battery, known as No. 1. The other was a gun battery, to enfilade and take in reverse the barbettes of Sumter. Its construction was concealed by a small wooden house standing between it and Sumter; just before the bombardment the house was blown up.

Fort Moultrie itself, during the siege, was greatly strengthened, and its armament, crippled by Anderson, was put in good condition

<sup>1</sup> Roman, I, 37; Foster to Chief of Eng., Feb. 5, "Off. Rec.," I, 165; Cuthbert to De Saussure, Apr. 17, *ibid.*, I, 55; Stevens to De Saussure, Apr. 13, *ibid.*, I, 48.

<sup>2</sup> De Saussure to Simons, Apr. 22, "Off. Rec.," I, 45.

<sup>3</sup> Foster, diary, Apr. 12, *ibid.*, I, 18; Beauregard to Walker, Mar. 6, *ibid.*, I, 26; Doubleday, 182; Foster to Chief of Eng., Jan. 21, "Off. Rec.," I, 147.

<sup>4</sup> Ripley, report, Apr. 16, *ibid.*, I, 39.

<sup>5</sup> Roman, I, 37; Doubleday, 127, 132; Foster to Chief of Eng., Mar. 6, "Off. Rec.," I, 191; Foster, diary, Apr. 11, *ibid.*, I, 17; Beauregard to Dunovant, Apr. 10, *ibid.*, I, 300.

<sup>6</sup> Ripley, report, Apr. 16, "Off. Rec.," I, 39; Foster, diary, Apr. 9, *ibid.*, I, 16; Gwynn to Gist, Mar. 8, *ibid.*, I, 271; Doubleday, 140; Roman, I, 39.



again.<sup>1</sup> Large traverses were built to protect the channel batteries from the enfilade fire of Sumter; the walls were raised and thickened with sand bags, earth and timber, and the embrasures were screened with cotton bales. The final armament was 30 guns, of which 11 bore upon Sumter. The range was 1,800 yards.

Of the remaining batteries on Sullivan's Island, only one could be used against the fort. This was mortar battery No. 2, range 3,300 yards.<sup>2</sup>

This gave a total armament for use against Sumter of 16 ten-inch mortars and 27 heavy guns. Besides these there were powerful batteries bearing upon the channels and harbor.<sup>3</sup> On Morris Island, to close the main ship channel, were 20 heavy guns and 2 batteries of field pieces.<sup>4</sup> Fort Johnson had 3 guns bearing upon the harbor, besides the one facing Sumter.<sup>5</sup> Moultrie had 19 guns to fire upon the harbor and Maffitt Channel, and two batteries east of Moultrie had 7 more commanding the Maffitt Channel. This gave 49 heavy guns for the harbor and two deep water channels, besides those facing Sumter; and the intermediate shallow channels were also commanded by all but the extreme eastern and southern batteries.

To guard against attempts to relieve Sumter at night, powerful calcium lights were placed in bomb-proof shelters on Morris and Sullivan's islands.<sup>6</sup> Arrangements were also made to light the harbor entrance by hulks loaded with wood, to be fired on the first alarm from the guard boats.

The armament for all these batteries came from Fort Moultrie, Castle Pinckney, Richmond, Savannah, and Pensacola.<sup>7</sup> A garrison was harder to get; but in the course of two or three months enough troops were collected. All were perfectly green, poorly equipped, and poorly organized, and could have been of little use in the field; but as they were to serve in fortifications, against an enemy who, both by his weakness and by the nature of the situation, was precluded from any offensive action, they were satisfactory.<sup>8</sup>

The preparations in Fort Sumter consisted of clearing the parade, mounting the guns, and improvising flank defenses; for the fort was

<sup>1</sup> Foster to Chief of Eng., Jan. 21, "Off. Rec." I, 146; same, Feb. 22, *ibid.*, I, 181; same, Mar. 1, *ibid.*, I, 188; Ripley, report Apr. 16, *ibid.*, I, 39, 40; Roman, I, 36; Chester in "Battles and Leaders," I, 67; Doubleday, 183.

<sup>2</sup> Ripley, report, Apr. 16, "Off. Rec.," I, 39.

<sup>3</sup> Gwynn to Jamison, Mar. 20, *ibid.*, I, 277; Ferguson to Manigault, Mar. 25, *ibid.*, I, 280; Beauregard to Walker, Mar. 6, *ibid.*, I, 25; Beauregard to Gregg, Apr. 9, *ibid.*, I, 295.

<sup>4</sup> Foster, diary, Apr. 12, *ibid.*, I, 18.

<sup>5</sup> Ripley, report, Apr. 16, *ibid.*, I, 39; Beauregard to Walker, Mar. 6, *ibid.*, I, 26; Ferguson to Gwynn, Mar. 7, *ibid.*, I, 267.

<sup>6</sup> Beauregard to Walker, Mar. 26, "Off. Rec.," I, 282; Beauregard to Dunovant, Apr. 10, *ibid.*, I, 300; Roman, I, 38.

<sup>7</sup> Memorandum, Ordnance Office, Dec. 21, 1860, "Off. Rec.," I, 130; Foster to Chief of Eng., Feb. 9, *ibid.*, I, 170; Roman, I, 36; Doubleday, 120.

<sup>8</sup> Confederate correspondence, Mar. 6 to Apr. 11, "Off. Rec.," I, 264-302.

in the incomplete condition already described, and even if it had been completed its plan provided for no means of sweeping the wharf and the water fronts, since it had been planned for combat with ships, and not to meet attack by storm. The work progressed slowly, for the garrison had to give its attention largely to guard duty.

The brick and stone lying on the parade were used to close embrasures in which it was not intended to mount guns, and to block the casemate arches so as to form splinter-proofs.<sup>1</sup> The last of the cement was used in January; it was proposed to burn shells for lime, but, the scarcity of fuel not permitting this, subsequent work was done with dry stone.<sup>2</sup> Where this would not do, as in the openings of the first tier on the gorge, melted lead was run into the interstices of the stone.<sup>3</sup> The temporary buildings and the waste lumber gradually disappeared, being used for fuel.

In the construction of flanking defenses there was ample room for the exercise of ingenuity, for everything had to be improvised. The greatest danger of assault, of course, was on the gorge, where the esplanade and wharf gave a foothold, but it was possible that an attempt might be made elsewhere at night.<sup>4</sup> To diminish this danger, the riprap, which came up to within 4 feet of the embrasure sills, was removed to the depth of 4 to 5 feet more in front of each embrasure.

Machicoulis galleries<sup>5</sup> were constructed of heavy plank backed with iron, one in the centre of each face and flank and three on the gorge, projecting 3 or 4 feet from the parapet.<sup>6</sup> To supplement the musketry fire from these, shells were prepared as grenades. The fuze holes were plugged with wood, and holes bored through to receive friction primers. To fire one of these a lanyard long enough to reach within about 4 feet of the base of the wall was secured on the parapet; the free end was hooked into the eye of the primer, and the shell dropped over.

Another more elaborate contrivance was invented by Capt. Seymour. He placed canisters of powder in barrels of broken stone and arranged lanyards as in the case of the shells. One of these was fired for experiment in February, and scattered the stones over a radius of 50 feet or more, causing great excitement in Charleston.

---

<sup>1</sup> Anderson to Secretary of War, Jan. 21, "Off. Rec.," I, 143; Chester in "Battles and Leaders," I, 53.

<sup>2</sup> Foster to Chief of Eng., Jan. 27, "Off. Rec.," I, 156.

<sup>3</sup> Snyder and Seymour to Anderson, Mar. 24, *ibid.*, I, 216; Foster to Chief of Eng., Apr. 1, "Off. Rec.," I, 231.

<sup>4</sup> Anderson to Adj't. Gen., Feb. 19, *ibid.*, I, 176; Chester in "Battles and Leaders," I, 58.

<sup>5</sup> Projecting galleries, permitting defenders on the top of a wall to fire upon attackers at its foot.

<sup>6</sup> Snyder and Seymour to Anderson, Mar. 24, "Off. Rec.," I, 214; Chester in "Battles and Leaders," I, 59; Doubleday, 122.

The wharf and esplanade were mined, and two 8-inch seacoast howitzers were mounted outside the main gates, one pointing each way along the gorge to fire canister.<sup>1</sup> To make sure that these guns could be fired, even if the guard on the wharf should be driven in too quickly to do it, lanyards were led back inside the fort.

The main gates, in the middle of the gorge, were strengthened by a brick and cement wall, with a gap opposite the narrow door or manhole in the gates.<sup>2</sup> Facing this was placed an 8-inch seacoast howitzer, which was kept loaded with double canister.

The parapet in front of one of the barbette guns on the gorge was cut down, and the gun carriage modified so as to permit 18° depression.<sup>3</sup> This enabled the gun to sweep the wharf with canister.

Traverses were constructed on the parade to protect the hospital and ordnance storeroom on the first floor of the building on the gorge against fire from Moultrie, and the main gates against the Cummings Point batteries. Splinter proofs were built on the barbette tier by leaning timbers from gun carriages against the parapet and spiking heavy irons upon them.<sup>4</sup>

When the Confederate enfilade battery, near Moultrie, was unmasked on April 8 by blowing up the house in front of it new works became necessary.<sup>5</sup> This battery enfiladed both flanks and took the gorge in reverse, and also swept part of the outside of the left flank, which was the best place for a vessel to lie to discharge cargo. The left flank and gorge barbettes were not of great importance, for they did not directly face any hostile batteries, and few guns were mounted there. But the right flank barbette contained the heaviest battery of the fort, intended for use both against Moultrie and Cummings Point; and it was considered necessary to be prepared to receive a relief expedition, plans for which were always under discussion.

To protect the barbette guns, a large timber frame was constructed on the terreplein and hoisted during the night of the 9th and 10th to the top of the parapet at the right shoulder angle. This was filled with earth from the parade, and strengthened with sand bags on the sides and top, hospital sheets being sewed up to make the bags. To facilitate unloading supplies from a relief vessel, an embrasure was enlarged so as to admit barrels, and means provided for handling stores rapidly.

---

<sup>1</sup> Foster to Chief of Eng., Jan. 14, "Off. Rec.," I, 139; Snyder and Seymour to Anderson, Mar. 24, *ibid.*, I, 216; Chester in "Battles and Leaders," I, 58.

<sup>2</sup> Snyder and Seymour to Anderson, Mar. 24, "Off. Rec.," I, 215, 225; Chester in "Battles and Leaders," I, 54.

<sup>3</sup> Anderson to Adj. Gen., Feb. 19, "Off. Rec.," I, 176.

<sup>4</sup> Foster to Chief of Eng., Mar. 22, "Off. Rec.," I, 211; Foster, diary, Apr. 9, *ibid.*, I, 17; Plan, *ibid.*, I, 225.

<sup>5</sup> Foster, diary, Apr. 9, *ibid.*, I, 16; Doubleday, 140.

The total number of guns mounted in the batteries proper was 54, 27 in barbette and 27 in casemate.<sup>1</sup> In addition, there being no mortars in the fort, 5 of the heaviest guns were placed on the parade as such. One was on a top carriage without chassis,<sup>2</sup> pointing toward Charleston. The others, for which there were no carriages, were set in a trench, and supported at an angle of 39° by timbers under breech and chase; they were directed upon Morris Island.

There was plenty of powder on hand, but there were no friction primers to spare; and when it came to making up cartridges it was found that not only was material for cartridge bags<sup>3</sup> scarce, but there were only six needles in the fort to sew them with.<sup>4</sup> Late in March, when an attack seemed imminent, these six needles were kept constantly employed, making bags out of flannel shirts, blankets, woolen socks, heavy paper, and even cotton sheets.<sup>5</sup> When the bombardment began there were 700 cartridges ready, and the manufacture continued all through the action.

Another deficiency was in implements for laying and serving the guns.<sup>6</sup> Rammers, sponge staffs, handspikes, etc., were easily provided, but sights and quadrants were more difficult; there were very few breech sights, and only two quadrants and one gunners' level.<sup>7</sup> On clear days, when accurate work could be done, the few instruments on hand were taken to each gun in turn; the gun was carefully laid in direction upon each probable target or prominent landmark in its field of fire, and the position for each recorded by means of an index attached to the carriage and a mark on the traverse circle. Elevations for the different ranges were then taken from the range tables, the gun accurately elevated by the quadrant, and the elevations also recorded, either by an index on the carriage and a mark on the side of the breech, or by notches cut in a stick fitted as a breech sight.

<sup>1</sup> Snyder and Seymour to Anderson, Mar. 24, "Off. Rec.," I, 214, 225; Foster, diary, Apr. 12, *ibid.*, I, 18; Anderson to Adj. Gen., Feb. 5, *ibid.*, I, 163; same, Feb. 14, *ibid.*, I, 173.

<sup>2</sup> For construction of gun carriages, see Appendix 1.

<sup>3</sup> See Appendix 1.

<sup>4</sup> Anderson to Adj. Gen., Mar. 23, *ibid.*, I, 212; Foster, diary, Apr. 10-12, *ibid.*, 17, 18, 21; Chester in "Battles and Leaders," I, 54.

<sup>5</sup> My authority for one item here is a sergeant in the garrison, who says they fired away all the commanding officer's socks. This sergeant was James Chester, who was soon after given a commission and served during and after the war as an officer of Artillery. I feel a personal interest in what he says, for, while I never knew him, he had just relinquished command of Battery A, Third Artillery, when I joined it as second lieutenant in 1898, and it was still known as Chester's Battery. I have used his account in "Battles and Leaders" with great pleasure, as giving the enlisted man's point of view; it has to be used with some caution, but tallies in the main with other reports.

<sup>6</sup> Foster, report, Apr. 1, "Off. Rec.," I, 231; Chester in "Battles and Leaders," I, 62-63; Doubleday, 147.

<sup>7</sup> The breech sight was a laying instrument corresponding to the rear sight of a rifle. The quadrant was for measuring the angle of elevation given the gun. The gunners' level was for determining the "line of metal"; that is, the profile cut from the upper surface of the piece by a vertical plane passing through the axis of the bore.

During all this period of preparation, the question of reinforcing, resupplying, or evacuating Fort Sumter had been under consideration. Various plans of relief had been proposed, discussed, and abandoned or held in abeyance.<sup>1</sup> At last the situation was growing desperate, and something had to be done. The President was determined not to withdraw the garrison; and the plan of relief that found most favor was the one proposed by Gustavus V. Fox, formerly an officer of the Navy, and later Assistant Secretary of the Department.

But before deciding upon any plan, the President desired accurate first-hand information of the situation.<sup>2</sup> Fox went down for this purpose, and had an interview with Anderson on March 21, gaining access to the fort by the assistance of an old Navy friend, Capt. Hartstene, then in the Confederate service at Charleston. Fox came away with the impression that it would be practicable to land on the left flank of the fort under cover of darkness. Anderson was less sanguine, pointing out not only that the landing would be under fire from Sullivan's Island, but that the water was so shoal that a vessel of any considerable draft would require a long staging to discharge cargo.<sup>3</sup>

At the same time two personal friends of the President, S. A. Hurlbut and W. H. Lamon, were sent to Charleston to ascertain the feeling of the people there.<sup>4</sup> While Hurlbut remained with relatives and friends in the city, Lamon visited the fort; and his conversation led Anderson to believe that his garrison was soon to be withdrawn.<sup>5</sup>

It was now the end of March, and the supplies of the fort were about exhausted. Anderson told Fox, while he was there, that he could not hold out beyond the middle of April. On March 31 he reported that the last of the flour was gone, and that, to save supplies, he was about to send away the engineer laborers.<sup>6</sup> Beauregard, under instructions from his government, refused to allow the laborers to leave, and stopped all communication with the shore, except that the mails were still allowed to pass.

On April 3 a schooner flying the United States flag entered the harbor, and was fired upon from Morris Island.<sup>7</sup> Under the influence of his pacific instructions of December 11, renewed by War Department letters of February 23 and 28, Anderson did not open

<sup>1</sup> Correspondence, "Off. Rec.," I, 140, 149, 166, 177, etc.; Nicolay and Hay, III, 375 ff.

<sup>2</sup> Cameron to Scott, Mar. 19, "Off. Rec.," I, 208-209.

<sup>3</sup> Anderson to Adj. Gen., Mar. 22, *ibid.*, I, 211.

<sup>4</sup> Nicolay and Hay, III, 390.

<sup>5</sup> Anderson to Adj. Gen., Apr. 1, "Off. Rec.," I, 230; same, Apr. 4, *ibid.*, I, 237.

<sup>6</sup> Anderson to Adj. Gen., Mar. 31, *ibid.*, I, 228; same, Apr. 1, *ibid.*, I, 230; Walker to Beauregard, Apr. 2, *ibid.*, I, 285; Beauregard to Anderson, Apr. 7, *ibid.*, I, 248.

<sup>7</sup> Anderson to Adj. Gen., Apr. 4, "Off. Rec.," I, 236.

fire.<sup>1</sup> After the schooner, which was uninjured, had withdrawn, he registered a protest with the governor,<sup>2</sup> and sent Lieut. Talbot to Washington to state the situation to the War Department.

On the same day that Talbot started, April 4, definite instructions were given for an attempt at relief.<sup>3</sup> Information was sent to Anderson that the plan discussed by him with Fox would be carried out, and he was directed to hold out if possible until the 11th or 12th, when the expedition might be expected to arrive. On the 6th, Talbot, who had just reached Washington, was sent back with a formal notice to Gov. Pickens that Sumter was to be relieved, the President having agreed a week or so before that he would take no such steps without notice.<sup>4</sup>

Fox, with the chartered steamer *Baltic*, sailed from New York on April 9. Three tugs were to meet her off Charleston to take in the men and supplies that she carried; and Capt. Mercer, commanding the U. S. S. *Powhatan*, was assigned to command a naval force to rendezvous at the same place.<sup>5</sup> The *Powhatan* was to carry the extra men and material necessary to effect the transfer, and Mercer's orders were that the object of the expedition was to be carried out, peaceably if possible, but forcibly if necessary.

The *Baltic* and two of the armed vessels arrived off Charleston on the morning of the 12th, and found that the bombardment of Sumter had already begun. The tugs failed to reach Charleston on account of bad weather; and the *Powhatan*, by a strange series of accidents and misunderstandings, was detached from the expedition without Fox's knowledge. Thus deprived of his heaviest vessel and his special equipment, Fox's efforts to reach the fort were futile, and the *Baltic* expedition served only to carry Anderson and his men back to New York.<sup>6</sup>

Anderson had received his notice of the expedition on the 7th, and had mentioned it in a letter to the department on the 8th.<sup>7</sup> On that particular day, the President's notice of his intention to relieve Sumter having been delivered to the governor, the mails were for the first time stopped, and official dispatches seized.<sup>8</sup> From Anderson's letter, thus obtained, the Confederate authorities learned that the expedition was already on the way.

<sup>1</sup> Anderson to Adj. Gen., Apr. 4, "Off. Rec.," I, 182, 187.

<sup>2</sup> Anderson to Pickens, Apr. 4, *ibid.*, I, 237.

<sup>3</sup> Cameron to Fox, Apr. 4, *ibid.*, I, 235; Nicolay and Hay, IV, 27; Cameron to Anderson, Apr. 4, "Off. Rec.," I, 235; Fox to Scott, Feb. 8, *ibid.*, I, 203; Fox to Blair, Feb. 23, *ibid.*, I, 204.

<sup>4</sup> Cameron to Talbot, Apr. 6, *ibid.*, I, 245; Nicolay and Hay, IV, 33.

<sup>5</sup> Fox to Cameron, Apr. 19, "Off. Rec.," I, 11; Scott to Scott, Apr. 4, *ibid.*, I, 236; Scott to Woods, Apr. 6, *ibid.*, I, 245; Welles to Mercer, Apr. 5, *ibid.*, I, 240.

<sup>6</sup> Nicolay and Hay, IV, 1 ff.; Boynton, I, 249 ff.; II, 16-20.

<sup>7</sup> Anderson to Adj. Gen., Apr. 8, "Off. Rec.," I, 294.

<sup>8</sup> Pickens and Beauregard, memorandum, Apr. 8, *ibid.*, I, 291; Walker, Pickens, Beauregard, correspondence, Apr. 9, *ibid.*, I, 291-292.

This precipitated matters. On the 11th Beauregard, by order of the Confederate War Department, demanded the surrender of Sumter.<sup>1</sup> Anderson refused; but as Beauregard's aides left the fort he remarked to them, "If you do not batter the fort to pieces about us, we shall be starved out in a few days." All this being communicated by telegraph to the Confederate War Department, Beauregard was instructed to ask Anderson to "state the time at which he will evacuate, and agree that in the meantime he will not use his guns against us unless ours should be employed against Sumter."

The aides returned to the fort, and presented this demand at 12.45 a. m. on the night of the 11th-12th. After further deliberation and consultation with his officers, Anderson made a written reply fixing noon of the 15th as the time when he would evacuate the fort, but refused to bind himself by any agreement that would prevent his cooperating with the relief expedition. Consequently Beauregard's messengers, in accordance with their instructions, gave formal notice in writing at 3.20 a. m. that fire would be opened in one hour.

They then proceeded to Fort Johnson and delivered to the commanding officer there orders to open fire at the specified time, it having been arranged that the first shot from there was to be the signal for all batteries to commence firing, according to a fixed schedule. The signal gun was fired at 4.30 and within 15 minutes all the batteries were in action.

On the 10th Maj. Anderson had moved all his men into bomb-proofs, their old quarters having been rendered untenable by the battery just unmasked near Moultrie.<sup>2</sup> They were not turned out, therefore, and no attention was paid to the fire. At daylight the command was formed as usual for reveille and sent to breakfast, which consisted solely of salt pork and water; the hard bread was now exhausted and so was the final resource in breadstuffs—some damaged rice, which, while spread out to dry, had been filled with fragments of glass from windows broken by the concussion of guns fired in practice and had to be picked over by hand.<sup>3</sup>

Maj. Anderson decided to use only his casemate guns, since the barbettes and parade were swept by the enemy's mortar batteries, and also by the gun batteries at the end of Sullivan's Island.<sup>4</sup> His force was so small that he could not afford to take unnecessary chances of loss. This decision deprived the fort of the use of its

---

<sup>1</sup> Walker to Beauregard, Apr. 10, *ibid.*, I, 297; Beauregard and Anderson, correspondence, Apr. 11-12, *ibid.*, I, 13-14; aides' report, Apr. 11, *ibid.*, I, 59; same, Apr. 12, *ibid.*, I, 60; Lee in "Battles and Leaders," I, 75; Crawford in "Annals of the War," 326; Beauregard and Walker, Apr. 11, "Off. Rec.," I, 300-301.

<sup>2</sup> Anderson to Adj. Gen., Mar. 10, "Off. Rec.," I, 249; Doubleday, 141; Chester in "Battles and Leaders," I, 65.

<sup>3</sup> Doubleday, 145; Chester in "Battles and Leaders," I, 66; Foster, diary, Apr. 10, "Off. Rec.," I, 17.

<sup>4</sup> Foster, diary, Apr. 12, "Off. Rec.," I, 19.

heaviest armament, including all its shell guns.<sup>1</sup> Twenty-seven guns remained, all 42- and 32-pounders; of these nine were not immediately available, their embrasures having been temporarily closed. Of the 18 ready for service, 3 bore upon Cummings Point, 4 upon Moultrie, 6 upon the Sullivan's Island batteries, and 4 upon Fort Johnson. One 32-pounder on the gorge could not reach any of the enemy's batteries.

At about 7.30 the batteries were manned.<sup>2</sup> Each company could furnish crews for only about 6 guns; but the engineer workmen, of whom 43 remained, volunteered their assistance, and for a time 9 or 10 guns were in action, the companies relieving each other at intervals of three or four hours.<sup>3</sup> By noon, however, the expenditure of ammunition was so much more rapid than the manufacture of new cartridges that the fire was restricted to 6 guns, 2 firing upon Cummings Point, 2 upon Moultrie, and 2 upon the Sullivan's Island batteries. A few shots only were fired at James Island.

One other gun was manned once, but entirely unofficially.<sup>4</sup> Not being satisfied with the effect of 42-pounder shot upon the ironclad battery at Cummings Point, two sergeants decided to try the 10-inch Columbiad at the right gorge angle. Slipping up to the barbette tier unobserved, they succeeded in firing the gun twice; but two men could not do the work of seven, the proper crew for a gun of that caliber, and could not run the piece "in battery" and throw the wheels out of bearing.<sup>5</sup> In desperation they stood clear and fired when "from battery." The gun, naturally, recoiled clear off its carriage, incidentally dismounting another in its fall.<sup>6</sup>

The barracks caught fire three times during the day, but the fire was extinguished. Three of the cisterns were destroyed by shot. One gun on the barbette tier was dismounted and one damaged. The Sullivan's Island batteries, taking the gorge in reverse, completely riddled the buildings there. The other gun batteries could not reach any important parts of the fort and failed to breach the walls. The 8-inch Columbiad balls gave penetration of 11 inches, and the Blakeley rifle about the same; by steady firing they succeeded in shattering the wall about one embrasure to a depth of about 20 inches. The mortar practice was accurate and effective, the shells falling steadily within the fort, and keeping the garrison inside the casemates.<sup>7</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> See Appendix 1, Artillery Matériel; and Appendix 2, Armament of Fort Sumter.

<sup>2</sup> Doubleday, 153.

<sup>3</sup> Foster, diary, Apr. 12, "Off. Rec.," I, 19.

<sup>4</sup> Chester in "Battles and Leaders," I, 70; Foster, diary, Apr. 12, "Off. Rec.," I, 20.

<sup>5</sup> See Appendix 1 for the operation of gun carriages.

<sup>6</sup> Foster mentions this incident simply as a fact, in dry technical language. Chester describes it in detail as an excellent joke, and with so much gusto that I am strongly inclined to believe that he was one of the sergeants.

<sup>7</sup> Foster, diary, Apr. 12, "Off. Rec.," I, 20, 21.



During the night the fire of the fort ceased entirely, while that of the Confederate batteries continued very slowly. Cartridge making went on up till about midnight, when a fairly good supply was on hand. At daylight the hostile fire began briskly, and the batteries of the fort were manned again.

The Confederate fire was more effective than the day before, while that from the fort was even less so. Firing only solid shot, and that not of the heaviest, the fort's guns made no impression upon either sand parapets or iron shields; the utmost they could do was to strike an embrasure now and then, damaging a gun or carriage or jamming a shutter.<sup>1</sup>

Several fires were started by mortar shell and hot shot, and at 9 or 10 o'clock the whole building on the gorge was burning. This contained not only quarters, but also the hospital, ordnance store room, and magazines, the latter containing nearly 300 barrels of powder.<sup>2</sup> The whole garrison set to work to get the powder and loaded shell to places of safety; this was especially dangerous because of the hurried work that had been going on during the night, making and filling cartridge bags by insufficient light, so that the floor was strewn with loose powder.

As much ammunition as possible was gotten out and stored in the casemates, where it was covered with wet blankets. When the men could no longer stay in the magazines the doors were closed and banked with earth; a trench was dug across the entrance and filled with water to prevent fire from being led inside by loose powder sifted on the ground.<sup>3</sup>

It soon became evident that the ammunition was not safe even in the casemates, for flame and sparks were continually blowing in. There were nearly 100 barrels of powder, and the commanding officer ordered it all thrown into the water, except five barrels and what cartridges were already made up. The stock of ammunition being thus reduced, firing was almost suspended, only one shot in 10 minutes being fired.<sup>4</sup>

By 11 o'clock the fort was almost uninhabitable on account of smoke. The men crowded to the embrasures for air, or lay on the ground with handkerchiefs over their mouths. A slight change of wind helped somewhat, but nothing more could be done either to defend the fort or to extinguish the fire.

Toward 1 o'clock the flag was shot away. It was soon replaced, but its temporary absence led the Confederates to believe that the fort

---

<sup>1</sup> Foster, diary, Apr. 13, "Off. Rec.," I, 22.

<sup>2</sup> Doubleday, 156.

<sup>3</sup> Chester in "Battles and Leaders," I, 72.

<sup>4</sup> Aides' report, Apr. 15, "Off. Rec.," I, 62; Doubleday, 157.

had surrendered, and two boats came over to investigate.<sup>1</sup> In the first was Mr. Wigfall, late United States Senator from Texas, then acting as an aide to Gen. Beauregard, who came without orders. As a result of an interview between him and Maj. Anderson, a white flag was hoisted pending further negotiation, and Wigfall left the fort.<sup>2</sup> Soon after, the other boat arrived, bringing three aides of Gen. Beauregard bearing his personal authority to negotiate; and after some controversy, due to the two independent parties arriving on the same mission, Anderson agreed to surrender. The terms provided that the entire garrison might be removed, with personal and company arms and property, to such place as the commanding officer might designate, saluting the flag as it was lowered.

The command was still in good health and spirits and willing to continue resistance. There was nothing to eat but salt pork, but there was enough of that to last a few days more.<sup>3</sup> Ammunition was more nearly exhausted, only three cartridges remaining, and only four barrels of powder to make more.<sup>4</sup> It appeared useless to continue, however; the relief expedition had been in sight since the morning before without accomplishing anything, and there seemed to be no hope that it would.

Sunday morning, April 14, the fort was evacuated. In saluting the flag as it came down, there occurred the only serious casualty of the siege. The premature discharge of a gun instantly killed one man, who was ramming home the cartridge, and wounded five others.<sup>5</sup> The salute being completed, the garrison marched out with colors flying, drums and fifes sounding "Yankee Doodle," and embarked on a small steamer which took them to the *Baltic* outside the bar. They reached New York on the 17th.

The number of rounds fired from Sumter is uncertain. It could not have exceeded about 1,000, for during most of the bombardment only six guns were manned, and they firing slowly; and we have seen that only 700 cartridges were on hand when the action began. The number fired from the Confederate batteries can be approximated more closely.<sup>6</sup> Some of the statements as to their fire have been entirely ridiculous.<sup>7</sup> For example, one account states that the two mortars of the Mount Pleasant battery fired 2,925 shots, which would mean a shot from the battery about every 40 seconds, night and day; the normal rate of fire of a 10-inch mortar at that time was about one shot in five minutes,

---

<sup>1</sup> Beauregard to Walker, Apr. 16, "Off. Rec.," I, 29.

<sup>2</sup> Aides' report, Apr. 13, *ibid.*, I, 61; same, Apr. 15, *ibid.*, I, 63.

<sup>3</sup> Foster to Committee on Conduct of War, Supp., 9.

<sup>4</sup> Anderson to Cameron, Apr. 18, "Off. Rec.," I, 12.

<sup>5</sup> Doubleday, 171; Anderson to Adj. Gen., Apr. 19, "Off. Rec.," I, 12.

<sup>6</sup> See Appendix 3, Ammunition expenditure.

<sup>7</sup> Doubleday, 184.

and the official report shows an expenditure for the battery of 81 rounds.<sup>1</sup> Reports are not available from the James Island batteries, but enough are found from the others to make it possible to say with some confidence that between 3,000 and 3,500 shots were fired at the fort. Of these about 800 were 10-inch mortar shells, 30 were shot and shell from the Blakeley 12-pounder, and the rest shot and shell from the smoothbore guns. After the bombardment about 600 shot scars were counted on the scarp wall; many projectiles had fallen inside, but the number of these is a mere matter of conjecture.<sup>2</sup>

To a casual observer on the parade, Fort Sumter, full of smoke from its burned buildings, and with everything outside of the casemates shattered, presented the appearance of a complete ruin. But in reality its defensive strength was unimpaired. It was not the hostile fire that drove Anderson out; lack of supplies and ammunition and the apparent hopelessness of relief, compelled his surrender.

---

### *Appendix 1.—Artillery Matériel.*

In 1860 the American artillery was armed entirely with muzzle-loading smoothbores. Their material was cast iron for the heavy calibers and bronze for some of the light field guns.

All artillery weapons were classified, with respect to their purpose and construction, as *guns* (properly so called), *howitzers*, and *mortars*. All three classes were represented at Charleston at the time under consideration.

The *gun*, in its restricted sense, was the largest and heaviest type. It was intended to fire solid shot, and so was required to use a heavy charge to give its projectile high velocity and battering power.

The *howitzer*, as its name (French *obusier*) implies, was a shell gun. It had been found dangerous to fire shell from the ordinary gun unless the charge was so much reduced as to give a very low velocity, with consequent short range and poor shell effect. This difficulty was minimized by forming a chamber in the bottom of the bore, smaller in diameter than the projectile; thus when the projectile was sent home it closed the mouth of the chamber, and was sure of getting the full effect of the charge. Besides, the projectile always rested at the same point in the bore, so that the loading was uniform, and irregular and abnormal pressures were avoided. The powder charges and velocities were still kept lower than in guns, and hence howitzers were made shorter and lighter than guns of the same caliber.

The distinction between the gun and howitzer, as shot and shell guns, no longer exists, since shells may now be fired with safety from all our guns; but the term *howitzer* is still retained in the sense of a short light gun, firing a light charge and hence giving its projectile a low velocity and a very much curved trajectory.

---

<sup>1</sup> Ripley, report, Apr. 16, "Off. Rec.," I, 43.

<sup>2</sup> Foster, diary, comment Oct. 1, 1861, *ibid.*, I, 25; Roman, I, 49.

The *mortar* was a very short gun, intended to fire at an elevation of about 45° and drop its shell almost vertically upon the target.

Guns were designated by the weight of solid shot which they carried, as 32-pounders, etc. Howitzers and mortars were usually designated by their caliber in inches, but occasionally by the weight of solid shot which would fit the bore.

The *Columbiad* meant at this time a special form of long, heavy howitzer. With improvements in design and manufacture of both piece and projectile, the danger of firing shell from an unchambered piece diminished, and some of the later Columbiads were not chambered, although still intended and used as shell guns. A new distinction was then occasionally made between howitzers and shell guns.

The exterior form of guns was receiving much study about this time; the Columbiad form was a result of such study. Capt. Dahlgren, of the Navy, had been one of the leaders in this work, and he had evolved another design which gave unusual strength and endurance for a given weight. Guns constructed according to this design were known by his name.

The Rodman and Parrott guns are often mentioned in military writings of this period; and, although none were used in these operations, a word concerning their peculiarities is appropriate here.

Capt. Rodman, of the Ordnance, was the inventor of a new system of casting guns. The old way was to cast them solid and bore them out; he cast them hollow, over a hollow iron core. The exterior of the gun was cooled very slowly, and the cooling of the interior hastened by a stream of water flowing through the core; solidification thus took place from the inside, giving a stronger gun.

The Parrott was a built-up gun, usually rifled. It was made by shrinking a wrought-iron jacket over the breech end of a cast-iron tube. A Parrott gun is readily recognized by its form, the jacket showing as a short thick cylinder.

A Blakeley rifle was used by the Confederates against Sumter. This was an English gun; like the Parrott, it was built up, but instead of a single heavy jacket it had several thin hoops, one over the other, of graduated lengths, so that the inner one extended nearly to the muzzle, and the outer one covered only the breech end. A good description of this gun, by Gen. Alexander, is given in the Southern Historical Society "Papers," XI, 109.

Seacoast gun carriages at this time were of wood. They consisted of a chassis or turntable provided with rails upon which ran a top carriage carrying the gun. These rails were inclined upward toward the rear, and friction devices were provided to reduce the recoil of the gun. The piece having been fired and having recoiled against the counter hurters, or stops, at the rear of the chassis, it was loaded in this position; small wheels under the top carriage were then thrown in gear, and the piece run "in battery." The barbette carriage was used to permit a gun to fire over a parapet; both chassis and top carriage were built high. The pivot or pintle of the chassis, permitting traverse of the piece, might be either in front, close to the parapet, or in the center. A casemate carriage was necessarily built lower on account of the contracted space for it; since

its gun always fired through an embrasure, its chassis was always of the front-pintle type.

The service of the piece was about the same for all the guns mentioned. The powder was sewn up in a cartridge bag, made preferably of wool, so that it would be entirely consumed in the gun. After each shot the gun was sponged out to extinguish any sparks that might have been left; as an additional precaution against premature discharge, especially when the piece was hot from firing, the vent was closed to exclude air during sponging and loading. The piece being loaded, the cartridge bag was pricked by a wire run through the vent; a friction primer was inserted in the vent and fired by a lanyard.

The maximum elevation obtainable on a casemate carriage was usually about 8°; on a barbette carriage, 11°. With these elevations and with normal powder charges, the smoothbore guns here described gave ranges of from 2,500 to 3,000 yards. The 10-inch seacoast mortar, with full charge and 45° elevation, gave about 4,000 yards.

APPENDIX 2.—*Available armament of Fort Sumter, Apr. 12, 1861.*

Location.	10-inch Colum- biad.	8-inch Colum- biad.	8-inch seacoast howitzer.	42- pounder.	32- pounder.	24- pounder.
Barbette tier:						
Right gorge angle.....			1			
Right flank.....	1	4		4		
Right face.....			None.			
Left face.....			3	1	1	
Left flank.....	1	2		1		
Left gorge angle.....						1
Gorge <sup>1</sup> .....					2	5
Second tier casemate. <sup>2</sup>						
First tier casemate:						
Right gorge angle.....				1		
Right flank, ready for service.....					2	
Right flank, embrasure closed <sup>3</sup> .....					2	
Right shoulder angle.....				1		
Right face, ready for service.....				1	2	
Right face, embrasure closed <sup>3</sup> .....				1		
Salient.....						1
Left face, ready for service.....						4
Left face, embrasure closed <sup>3</sup> .....						5
Left shoulder angle.....						1
Left flank, ready for service.....						2
Left flank, embrasure closed <sup>3</sup> .....						1
Left gorge angle.....						1
Gorge.....						2
Parade, mounted as mortars.....	1	4				
Main gate, covering entrance.....			1			
Esplanade, sweeping front of gorge.....			2			
Total.....	3	10	7	10	26	6-62

<sup>1</sup> The 24-pounder at the extreme left of the gorge, barbette tier, was so arranged by cutting away the parapet that it could be given 18° depression, to sweep the wharf with canister.

<sup>2</sup> Incomplete; no guns mounted.

<sup>3</sup> Closed with temporary brick or stone work, easily removable.

(Official Records, I, 17, 18, 19, 214, 215, 216, 224, 225.)

APPENDIX 3.—*Guns and mortars bearing upon Sumter.*

Range.	Command and battery.	12-pounder rifle.	8-inch Columbiad.	9-inch Dahlgren.	42-pounder.	32-pounder.	24-pounder.	10-inch mortars.
	MORRIS ISLAND.							
Yds.	Cummings Point.....	1	.....	.....	2	.....	.....	3
1,300	Stevens Ironclad.....	.....	3	.....	.....	.....	.....	3
1,300	Trapier.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	3
1,350								
	JAMES ISLAND.							
2,300	Mortar, lower.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	2
2,300	Mortar, upper.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	2
2,300	Fort Johnson.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	.....
	SULLIVAN'S ISLAND.							
4,000	Mount Pleasant.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	2
2,100	Floating.....	.....	.....	.....	2	2	.....	.....
2,100	Dahlgren.....	.....	.....	1	.....	.....	.....	.....
1,900	Mortar No. 1.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	2
1,850	Enfilade.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	2	2	.....
1,800	Fort Moultrie:	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
	Sumter.....	.....	3	.....	.....	2	4	.....
	Obligue.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	2	.....
3,300	Mortar No. 2.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	2
	Total.....	1	6	1	4	6	9	16=43

## AMMUNITION EXPENDITURE.

Battery.	12-pounder rifle.	8-inch Columbiad.	9-inch Dahlgren.	42-pounder.	32-pounder.	24-pounder.	10-inch mortars.
Cummings Point (Cuthbert report, Apr. 17; Rec. 1:56).....	30	.....	.....	336	.....	.....	197
Stevens ironclad (Cuthbert, supra).....	.....	243	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Trapier (King, report, Rec. 1:57).....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	170
Mount Pleasant (Ripley report, Apr. 22, Rec. 1:43; Martin report, Apr. 17, Rec. 1:50).....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	81
Floating (Ripley report, supra).....	.....	.....	.....	247	223	.....	.....
Dahlgren (Ripley, supra).....	.....	.....	61	.....	.....	.....	185
Mortar No. 1 (Ripley, supra).....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Enfilade (Ripley, supra; Hal- longquist report, Apr. 17, Rec. 1:51; Valentine report, Rec. 1:53).....	.....	.....	.....	.....	300	311	.....
Moultrie (Ripley, supra).....	.....	254	.....	.....	346	105	.....
Mortar No. 2 (Ripley, supra).....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	88
James Island (no reports; esti- mated).....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	50	80
Total.....	30	497	61	583	869	466	801=3,307

APPENDIX 4.—*Citations.*

- "Annals of the War." (Philadelphia Times Publishing Co., 1879.)  
 "Battles and Leaders of the Civil War."  
 Birkhimer, "Historical Sketch of the Artillery of the United States Army."  
 Boynton, "History of the Navy during the Rebellion."  
 Charleston Courier.  
 Crawford, "Story of Sumter."

Cullom, "Biographical Register of Officers and Graduates, United States Military Academy."

Curtis, "Life of Buchanan."

Dawson, "Story of Fort Sumter," Historical Magazine, 1872.

Doubleday, "Forts Sumter and Moultrie."

Johnson, "Defense of Charleston Harbor."

Moore, "Rebellion Record."

Nicolay and Hay, "Abraham Lincoln."

"Official Records, War of the Rebellion" (cited Off. Rec.)

"Report of the Committee on the Conduct of the War."

Roman, "Military Operations of Gen. Beauregard."





---

---

XII. PROCEEDINGS OF THE TENTH ANNUAL CONFERENCE  
OF HISTORICAL SOCIETIES.

---

CHARLESTON, DECEMBER 29, 1913.

---

---



## PROCEEDINGS OF THE TENTH ANNUAL CONFERENCE OF HISTORICAL SOCIETIES.

---

The tenth annual conference of historical societies was held in the chapel of the citadel at Charleston on the afternoon of December 29, 1913. It was presided over by Dr. Thomas M. Owen, of the department of archives and history of Alabama, and the attendance during the afternoon reached a total of about 60, including many delegates from historical societies. The secretary of the conference, Dr. Solon J. Buck, presented the following report, which was accepted and ordered to be filed:

### REPORT OF THE SECRETARY.

In accordance with the established custom of the conference, a questionnaire was sent out last November to approximately 500 historical societies and agencies of various sorts in the United States and Canada. Replies have been received to date from 90 of these organizations. Although less than one-fifth of those to whom blanks were sent, this is about as large a number as have reported in previous years. In view of the fact, however, that some of the more important societies, and many of the smaller ones, have not replied, it does not seem advisable to attempt any summary of the information contained in the reports at this time. Digests from the reports will be compiled and published in the appendix to the proceedings of this conference.

Instead, then, of attempting to present generalizations as to the activities of historical organizations during the past year, I am going to call attention to some of the more significant developments along various lines.

In running through the reports, the one thing above all others which made an impression upon me was the great increase, recent or prospective, of building equipment devoted to historical purposes. Thus the secretary of the Arkansas Historical Commission reports that the new State capitol, which will be finished during the coming year, will contain permanent quarters for the commission "which can scarcely be improved upon from the standpoint of convenience, containing splendidly equipped rooms for the museums, art gallery, and library." The Historical Society of Southern California, located at Los Angeles, is now housed in one wing of the Museum

Building of History, Science, and Art, a fireproof structure which was opened to the public last month. The State Historical and Natural History Society of Colorado expects to occupy a new building, which will be completed some time next summer. In Illinois a commission established by the legislature has made plans for the construction of an educational building which will house adequately the State Historical Library and the State Historical Society. This building will probably be dedicated in connection with the celebration of the centennial of the State in 1918. A memorial building costing \$200,000 has just been completed in Kansas and is now occupied by the Kansas State Historical Society. The Historical Society of Fitchburg, Mass., reports that its new building is now completed. The Missouri Historical Society, of St. Louis, took possession last spring of its quarters in the Jefferson Memorial Building, a fireproof structure costing nearly \$500,000, while the contract will soon be let for a \$200,000 building at Columbia for the joint use of the Missouri State Historical Society and the library of the State University. In Manchester, N. H., a new city library is being erected in which the Manchester Historic Association will have its headquarters. The Gloucester County Historical Society of New Jersey reports that it has purchased during the last year a house in which to preserve its relics. The Historical Commission of North Carolina expects to move into new quarters the first of next year in a "new fireproof building recently erected by the State at a cost of \$250,000." The Rhode Island Historical Society reports the reconstruction and fireproofing of one wing of its building at a cost of \$8,000. The State Historical Society of South Dakota now has quarters in the new State capitol recently erected in Pierre. The magnificent State Historical Society building in Wisconsin has been enlarged by the construction of an additional wing at a cost of \$160,000. There are doubtless other additions to the building equipment of historical agencies which have not as yet been reported to your secretary.

In the matter of the organization of historical activities, there have been a number of changes which are of considerable significance. The Michigan Pioneer and Historical Association has turned over its library and museum to the State, and the legislature has established the Michigan Historical Commission to administer the library and take charge of the general historical activities of the State. A trained secretary has been appointed and we can look forward to an excellent series of "Michigan Historical Collections."

In two States there have developed during recent years organizations in connection with the State universities which are devoting themselves to a survey of State history. The Illinois Survey was established informally about four years ago at the University of Illinois. Under the direction of members of the department of his-

tory interested in western history, and supported by funds from the graduate school, it is attempting to gather materials, prepare bibliographical helps, and make the university a center for the scientific exploitation of the history of the State. The Indiana Historical Survey, with a more formal organization, was established at the University of Indiana two years ago, and is doing similar work for the history of that State. In addition it has taken over the active management and publication of the Indiana Magazine of History, which is now appearing monthly under the editorship of the secretary of the survey. In both of these cases the approaching centennial of the State has been a stimulus to the establishment and development of the work.

Another organization which is perhaps better known to the historical craft is the Academy of Pacific Coast History, organized a number of years ago with headquarters at the University of California. This institution is issuing an excellent series of publications, and reports that it has "a representative permanently engaged in listing documents relating to the Pacific coast in the Archivo de Indias, Sevilla, and in directing the copying of documents." Mention might also be made of the Pennsylvania Historical Club, an organization "composed of members of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania who are personally interested in the writing of Pennsylvania history and have actually made some contribution to the literature" of the subject. In Pennsylvania there is also a Federation of Historical Societies, which is doing an excellent work in stimulating and coordinating the activities of the local organizations. The only other significant change in organization noted is that of the Kansas City Historical Society, which has broadened its field and has changed its name to the Missouri Valley Historical Society.

Of new enterprises undertaken by historical organizations, the projected publication of the Mississippi Valley Historical Review, under the auspices of the Mississippi Valley Historical Association, is one of the most important.

Your secretary feels some doubt as to whether it is within his province to make suggestions as to lines of activity which might be pursued by this conference, but he takes the liberty to present one or two ideas which have occurred to him or have been suggested by others interested in the activities of historical agencies. A large number of the societies composing this conference maintain historical museums of some sort. Too often these are mere jumbles of curiosities without logical arrangement or scientific purpose. It has been suggested that this conference or those members of it who are interested might further the true purposes of historical museums

by getting in touch with the recently established and very active American Association of Museums.

In the bibliographical and research work which I have attempted to do during the last few years, and especially in revising the mailing list of this conference, I have been more and more convinced that there is a real need for a comprehensive and up-to-date statement of the organization and activities of all historical agencies in the country. The digests presented in the annual reports of the conference have always been very incomplete, and there is no convenient means of finding out just what is the status of historical work in any State or local community, or just what has been published by organizations during recent years. The Annual Report of the American Historical Association for 1905 contained a report of a committee composed of the late Dr. Reuben G. Thwaites, Prof. B. F. Shambaugh, and Prof. F. L. Riley on "Methods of organization and work on the part of State and local historical societies." This was an excellent report at the time when it was prepared, but it is now very much out of date. The same report of the American Historical Association contained a bibliography of American historical societies, prepared by Mr. A. P. C. Griffin, which is one of the most useful of the publications of the association. Your secretary believes that the time has come when steps should be taken for the preparation of a volume setting forth the organization and activities of all historical societies, State historical commissions, departments of archives and history, State historians, archival offices, historical libraries, and State libraries so far as they have functions pertaining to history. The volume should contain also a digest of legislation in all the States relating to archives and historical activities, and finally a bibliography of the publications issued by all these agencies during the decade which will soon have elapsed since the preparation of the bibliography in the 1905 report.

The following resolutions, presented by Prof. C. W. Alvord, were unanimously adopted:

*Resolved by the Conference of Historical Societies of the American Historical Association, That we respectfully request the council of the American Historical Association to take the necessary steps for the preparation of a comprehensive survey of the organization and activities of historical agencies in the United States and Canada.*

*Resolved, further, That in our opinion this survey should contain a digest of the legislation in the different States relating to archives and historical activities, a brief account of the organization of all historical societies, State historical commissions, departments of archives and history, State historians, archival offices, historical libraries, and State libraries, so far as they have functions pertaining to history; and a bibliography of the publications issued by these agencies since the preparation of the Bibliography of American Historical Societies, contained in Volume II of the Annual Report of the American Historical Association for 1905.*

The report of the committee on cooperation of historical societies and departments was read by the chairman of the committee, Dr. Dunbar Rowland.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON COOPERATION OF HISTORICAL DEPARTMENTS  
AND SOCIETIES.

*To the Conference of Historical Societies of the American Historical Association:*

The committee of seven on cooperation of historical departments and societies submits the following report of progress:

It gives the committee great pleasure to report that the very important work in which it has been engaged since 1907 is nearing a most satisfactory conclusion. It may be stated without boasting that the calendar of papers in the French archives relating to the history of the Mississippi Valley, which is the result of the pioneer cooperative historical movement in the United States is a work of the first magnitude. It is entirely safe to state that the publication of the calendar will open up for the first time the essential materials for the early history of the great Mississippi Valley.

When the last report of the committee was submitted to the Boston meeting of the association the funds at our disposal were very limited, but pledges of further subscriptions from original contributors, made at that meeting, enabled us to proceed with the work without interruption. Additional subscriptions have been made since that time, and it is now our opinion that ample funds have been paid in for the completion of the undertaking.

The report of Mr. W. G. Leland, the representative of the committee in Paris, on the work of 1913, the account of the treasurer of the fund, and Mr. Leland's account are annexed to this report.

Very respectfully submitted.

DUNBAR ROWLAND, *Chairman.*

WORTHINGTON C. FORD.

EVARTS B. GREENE.

J. F. JAMESON.

THOMAS M. OWEN.

B. F. SHAMBAUGH.

REPORT OF WORK IN 1913 ON THE CATALOGUE OF DOCUMENTS IN  
FRENCH ARCHIVES RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF THE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY.

As a result of the securing of additional funds the work in Paris has made good progress during the past year. Two assistants have been constantly employed, dividing their time between the work on the catalogue and the work for the Carnegie Institution. In October a third assistant was engaged. I returned to Paris in May

and have thus been able to give the work constant personal attention. A year ago I reported that about 5,000 volumes or boxes of material had been examined and about 15,000 documents catalogued. During the year about 1,000 additional volumes have been dealt with, and about 6,000 documents have been added to the catalogue. I estimate that the completed catalogue will contain in the vicinity of 25,000 entries.

The work of the past year has been principally in the Colonial Archives, the Archives of the Marine, the National Archives, properly speaking, the Foreign Office, and the minor libraries, viz, Mazarine, Ste. Geneviève, Arsenal, Chamber of Deputies, and the Library of the Sixteenth Arrondissement.

The most important materials dealt with have been as follows:

In the National Archives, in series V<sup>7</sup>, have been found a great number of lists of passengers for Louisiana, of inventories of cargoes of ships, of bills for supplies furnished the colony, and of concessions of land.

In the series K (Monuments historiques) we have found a considerable number of important documents relating to early explorations; of especial note is the refinding of the account of conversations with La Salle in Paris, by an unknown writer. This document was copied by Margry and by Sparks, but was then lost sight of, and Margry was unable to locate it when he printed his copy in his collection.

In the foreign office we have listed all the material relating to Texas—about 1,500 documents. This is mostly contained in the series labeled Texas and Mexico and is of the period 1820–1847. The documents are important as supplementing the recently published “Texan Diplomatic Correspondence.”

In the library of the Arsenal, especially in the collection of Archives of the Bastille, have been found several hundred documents relating to the shipment of prisoners to Louisiana, and to the conduct of Kerlérec and other officials of the colony.

The catalogue has now reached a point when it is possible to form some estimate of its value. It does not seem an exaggeration to say that it will make possible, for the first time, the thorough study of the French régime in the heart of North America.

Among the different classes of material of which we shall have as nearly complete lists as possible may be mentioned, by way of illustration, the following:

Accounts of explorations and travels in the region covered.

Royal acts, including commissions and instructions (from the King or from the minister), addressed to officials in the colonies or to naval officers on ships bound for Louisiana.

Dispatches and reports from officials in Louisiana and at Detroit and other posts.



Correspondence between officials in the colonies.

The acts of the superior council in Louisiana. (It should be noted here that the original registers of the council seem to have been lost in the wreck of the ship on which, presumably, they were being brought to France. Fortunately the governors and intendants frequently sent extracts from these registers in their dispatches, and it seems likely that we shall be able to reconstruct a considerable portion of this most important source.)

Notarial records, concessions of land, censuses, lists of passengers, etc.

Lists of soldiers.

The records of the Company of the Indies when it was the proprietor of Louisiana.

Financial records, especially the annual budgets.

Miscellaneous documents, in great number, relating to Indians, trade, agriculture, commerce, etc.

Diplomatic correspondence relating to the Seven Years' War, to the boundaries of Louisiana in 1763, the various cessions of the colony, the westward advance of the United States, and the affairs of Texas, etc.

Maps, drawings, pictures, paper money, coins, etc.

The research should be completed during the summer or autumn of 1914. The work of editing and preparation for the press of such a formidable mass of material can hardly be accomplished before the end of 1915 unless additional funds can be secured to employ an assistant for that purpose. I am quite ready to do all the work of editing myself and should expect in any case to do a large share of it, but the publication of the catalogue would be materially hastened if some provision could be made for editorial assistance.

Respectfully submitted.

W. G. LELAND.

PARIS, *December 5, 1913.*

*Account of J. F. Jameson as treasurer of the fund for calendaring documents in the French archives relating to the history of the Mississippi Valley.*

RECEIPTS.

Alabama Department of Archives and History :

1911.....	\$200. 00
1913.....	100. 00

Chicago Historical Society, 1911.....	100. 00
---------------------------------------	---------

Illinois State Historical Library :

1911.....	200. 00
1913.....	200. 00

Indiana State Historical Society, 1909.....	200. 00
---	---------

State Historical Society of Iowa, 1911.....	200. 00
---	---------

Kansas State Historical Society, 1911-----	\$100.00
Michigan State Historical Commission, 1913-----	200.00
Mississippi Department of Archives and History:	
1909-----	250.00
1913-----	100.00
Missouri Historical Society:	
1910-----	200.00
1913-----	100.00
State Historical Society of Missouri, 1910-----	150.00
Wisconsin State Historical Society:	
1909-----	200.00
1913-----	200.00
Clarence M. Burton-----	50.00
	<hr/>
	2,750.00
Interest-----	13.07
	<hr/>
Total-----	2,763.07

## DISBURSEMENTS.

Paid directly to various persons in Paris in earlier months, and previously reported upon-----	\$221.12
Turned over to W. G. Leland (see his account, attached hereto)-----	2,291.95
Balance on hand Dec. 15, 1913-----	250.00
	<hr/>
Total-----	2,763.07

DECEMBER 20, 1913.

W. G. Leland in account with J. F. Jameson, treasurer, Apr. 1, 1910, to Dec. 3, 1913.

## RECEIPTS.

	Cash.	Francs.
1910. April 25-----	\$200.00	1,031.30
November 8-----	200.00	1,030.35
1911. January 14-----	225.00	1,168.35
January 31-----	150.00	780.00
February 28-----	80.00	414.33
March 27-----	80.00	414.35
April-----	80.00	415.85
May-----	80.00	414.55
June-----	80.00	410.50
July-----	80.00	414.40
August-----	80.00	414.35
September-----	80.00	414.15
October-----	80.00	413.50
1912. January-----	75.00	388.20
April-----	21.95	114.00
[End of first fund; total received, \$1,581.95.]		
1913 [2d fund]:		
February-----	100.00	515.80
March-----	50.00	258.95
April-----	50.00	258.95
May-----	50.00	258.95

1913 [2d fund]—Continued.	Cash.	Francs.
June -----	\$100.00	518.00
July -----	50.00	258.50
August -----	50.00	258.50
September -----	50.00	257.10
October 11 -----	50.00	259.10
November 10 -----	50.00	260.40
November 10 -----	50.00	259.15
December 3 -----	50.00	260.65
Total to Dec. 3, 1913 -----	2, 291.95	11, 874.43
[Amount sent on second fund, \$700.]		

DISBURSEMENTS.

Services of assistants, research, and cataloguing:	Francs.	
J. Bossard, May 1-Dec. 31, 1910 -----	1, 180.00	
A. Doysié, Oct. 1, 1910-Nov. 30, 1913 -----	4, 482.55	
L. Vila, Dec. 1, 1910-Nov. 30, 1913 -----	3, 120.00	
J. Wielhorski, Jan. 1, 1911-May 31, 1911 -----	710.00	
A. Monthoux, Jan. 1-Sept. 30, 1911 -----	435.00	
M. Mairesse, Oct., 1911-May, 1912; Sept., 1913 -----	833.50	
		10, 761.05
Paid O. Wirth for MS. Catalogue of Colonial Archives, series C <sup>13</sup> -----	250.00	
Photographs of maps for reference -----	33.75	
Customary fees to attendants in archives -----	59.00	
Postage and supplies -----	80.30	
Car fares of assistants -----	15.85	
		438.90
Balance, cash on hand [\$130.35 ca.] -----		674.48
Total -----		11, 874.43

After some discussion, in the course of which it was brought out that no arrangement had been made as yet for the publication of the calendar, the report was accepted.

The first part of the program, which was then taken up, consisted of a symposium on Historical Work in the Lower South. Prof. Yates Snowden, of the University of South Carolina, dealt with Historical Societies; and the Historical Commissions and Departments were described by Dr. Dunbar Rowland, of the Department of Archives and History of Mississippi. The discussion which followed was participated in by Mr. R. D. W. Connor, secretary of the North Carolina Historical Commission; Prof. M. L. Bonham, jr., of Louisiana State University; Mr. A. R. Lawton, president of the Georgia Historical Society; Mr. George S. Godard, State librarian of Connecticut; and Mr. F. A. Sampson, secretary of the State Historical Society of Missouri. Each of the speakers dealt in the main with the organization, activities, and prospects of the historical agencies of his own State.

The discussion was closed by the chairman, Dr. Owen, who stated that he regarded the present status of historical activities in the Lower South as reasonably satisfactory, with the exception of two or three States, particularly in the matter of State support. While the work in the past had been devoted to the care and custody of archives, State and local, including restoration, cataloguing, and exploitation, as well as the collection of general historical materials, he felt that the task of State-supported agencies was not yet complete, and that the full measure of their duty would not be met until they had undertaken and successfully carried forward plans for better record-keeping. Until State departments of archives and history and State history commissions, or other agencies receiving State support, enlarged their duties and powers, by securing legislative authorization, whereby they could compel better attention to the keeping of current records, the use of standard papers, inks, ink pads, typewriter ribbons, and carbon paper, and also the power to require custodians of records to insure their safety by the use of safes and fireproof vaults, they would fail both in their duty and in their opportunity. Speaking for himself as director of the Alabama State Department of Archives and History, Dr. Owen declared his purpose to secure the passage of a law by the legislature of his State, similar to the Massachusetts law, the pioneer of all such statutes on the subject, and that following its enactment he expected to bring about a thorough standardization and uniformity in record keeping throughout Alabama, in State, county, town, and institutional offices.

The second part of the program, devoted to the publishing activities of historical agencies, was opened by a paper by Prof. Clarence W. Alvord, of the University of Illinois, the full text of which is here given.

## PLANNING THE PUBLICATION WORK OF HISTORICAL AGENCIES.

---

By CLARENCE WALWORTH ALVORD.

---

Ever since this conference of historical societies was instituted by the American Historical Association papers have been presented before it on various phases of publication activities, so that the literature on the subject is already large and of considerable importance. Where so many learned men have spoken so wisely it is difficult, if not impossible, to discover a new angle from which to view the question to be discussed; but it is, nevertheless, essential to delimit the topic so that it may be clearly defined for those who are to follow. Former speakers at this conference have been interested generally in stating what was the actual status of the work of historical societies and have based their suggestions for improvement upon existing conditions. Without doubt this procedure is logically and psychologically correct, for progress is made slowly by moving from present conditions toward a future betterment.

To-day, however, let us attempt to visualize the end toward which the movement is directed. In other words, let the discussion be limited to the ideal publications. The advantage of this viewpoint lies in the change of emphasis from the *is* to the *should be*. The present achievement when compared with the ideal is frequently a disappointment and tends to arouse a real pessimism in the minds of some as to the possibility of reaching the higher plane. On the other hand, a strong emphasis on *what should be*, if it is accompanied by an emphatic condemnation of *what is*, may pull us out of our self-satisfaction and awaken energy in the slothful and shame in the ignorant. This sounds like the beginning of a sermon, and, had I the power of the revivalist, I might be tempted to employ my time in delivering one on my text; but my own limitations and the character of this body preclude a course that at times I feel would be justified, in order to arouse the slumbering conscience of many of the historical agencies of this country.

Pessimism is almost inevitable to one who examines the publications of our historical bodies; for about 50 per cent of their output is almost worthless and a very large proportion of the remaining 50 per cent should be greatly improved. These figures are not based on statistics and only represent an impression obtained from a rather

intimate knowledge of certain classes of publication. If those who have been chosen to discuss this paper prefer a lower or higher percentage, I shall not dispute with them, for the point I wish to emphasize is indisputable, namely, that a relatively large percentage of our present publications are not worth the effort put forward to produce them.

This paper will discuss the ideal and not the present-day status; but I am not blind to the actual conditions existing in our societies. There will always be ambitious but untrained members desirous of seeing their uncritical productions in print; and undoubtedly this is a condition which we shall not overcome. There must, therefore, always be some quarterly or annual publication the sole purpose of which is to furnish this gratification; but such publications do not enter into our consideration to-day. They may be left to take care of themselves; but no society or historical department should be satisfied with them alone. The personal recollections of the burning of the First Congregational Church, of a corn-husking bee of olden times, or the account of some equally exciting topic almost lost in the usual accompaniment of a flowery sketch of the history of the United States, may be tolerated at the annual meeting and be published in the annual transactions; but the society that rests after the momentous labor of giving birth to such mental children is moribund; and when the *Nunc Dimittis* is sung over it, there will be no cause for tears.

Having in this cavalier fashion thrown into the dump heap some 50 per cent of the printed matter of our historical organizations, as not worth our consideration to-day, we may turn to the real publishing activities of the historical societies and institutions; and these are limited to the publication of the sources of information within the field of each and the scientific interpretation of the same. For this purpose the publishing work should be so organized that successive volumes of high-grade work conforming to the canons of historical criticism may be put forth through a number of years; in fact a plan may be devised to-day that will meet the exigencies of all future time. There is no excuse for the appearance of a fortuitous volume from the press of any institution. The appearance of each volume should be the result of a plan carefully matured, a plan that will provide for publishing, in the course of time, all sources of information that are discoverable.

This rule, when stated, seems almost self-evident; yet some of the very best historical societies are not following it, and therefore it will be worth while to consider it more in detail. We shall take up, first, the publication of the sources. The plan for this should be comprehensive in scope and capable of indefinite expansion. In order to have that elasticity in all directions that is needed for a

growing body of collections, there seems to be no better method than the breaking up of the whole period of history that constitutes the field of investigation into definitely limited epochs and phases of development, to each of which a series of the historical collections should be devoted. For the colonial or territorial periods the sources are generally scanty, present few problems of arrangement, and may all be published in series, corresponding to the usual chronological epochs. After statehood is entered upon, the documentary material increases rapidly in bulk, and it will be found necessary to devise some scheme, as logical as possible, of breaking it up into topical series parallel as to time. Into a political series may be gathered all those letters and documents that illustrate the struggle of parties and allied topics. Closely connected with this would be another devoted to the statistics of politics and population, illustrated by maps based on the carefully compiled figures. For papers emanating from the offices of the chief executive and the judiciary there may be reserved special series. Many other series of prime importance will suggest themselves, such as the educational, ecclesiastical, and the most important economic series. Bibliography is the handmaiden of our science and should be provided for by a separate series which will grow rapidly as the work progresses.

As each series is supposed to be sufficiently expansive to include every discoverable document within its limits, so the subject matter of each volume in the series should be so conceived that the historical student will not be obliged to supplement it with difficult searchings in archives or other printed works. This exception should be noted, that, at times, it may seem better to calendar rather than to reprint documents already easily accessible in well-known publications. In order to attain the ideal, the editor must not rest content until the last bit of information that should be included is discovered, even if the search has to be world-wide in scope. Thoroughness must be the first characteristic of each volume, and this thoroughness must be supplemented by the most scholarly editorial apparatus in notes and indexes.

The advantages of such a comprehensive plan are obvious. The first one that appeals to me is that the volumes to be published will grow continuously and almost without effort, as new material comes to the office, for every document that is found will fall naturally into one of the proposed series, and in the course of time there will be the manuscripts of several volumes always ready for the press.

Another advantage is that the method banishes the fortuitous volume, which is so frequently printed because the material happens to be at hand, and for no other reason. How frequently such volumes, that have no relation to the other work of the organization, appear, need not be enlarged on. Most frequently they are published with-

out any adequate survey of the field to find supplementary material; in fact the general rule is that the contents of such volumes are made up from the documents found in one depository. The Illinois State Historical Library narrowly escaped what might have been a catastrophe, because of the desire to publish the first thing that was publishable. My first work for that institution was a trip to the southern part of the State to search for something to be printed. At that time I found the Cahokia Records, which I began immediately to prepare for the press. Now the village of Cahokia was not the real center of events in Illinois during the revolutionary era; and the few very significant documents found in those records would have presented almost insuperable difficulties in their interpretation had they not been very materially supplemented. Yet I nearly rushed into print with this ready-to-hand material. Fortunately, however, a second trip into the same region resulted in the discovery of the Kaskaskia Records and the Menard Collection, from which it was possible to write such a history of the period that the rather humdrum Cahokia Records were placed in their proper setting and assumed their proper significance.

More tantalizing than the fortuitous volumes are those that contain a miscellaneous selection of documents representing all periods and phases of history. Such publications are almost inexcusable, but have been so general that the student is obliged to look through innumerable volumes on the chance that he may light on something bearing on his subject. There is scarcely an historical institution in the country that has not been guilty of thus adding to the labor of historians. A comprehensive plan of publication makes such an illogical arrangement of material unnecessary, for there will always be sufficient documents of like kind to fill the pages of any contemplated volume.

The next advantage, and it is the principal one, is closely allied to this. Provided the policy here outlined is universally adopted, there will, in time, be gathered into well-known and well-organized collections all groups of documents bearing on our history that are now found scattered through multitudinous publications, sometimes in the most unexpected places. The evil of scattering documents in this way is very real. At times, when in a particularly lazy mood, I feel that it would be better not to have documents printed at all than to have a few important ones, selected from a big collection, appear in a periodical, even when the periodical is so well known as the *American Historical Review*. Two evils may result from this practice: First, the documents may escape the notice of the investigator; and secondly, the investigator may rest satisfied with the half-told story of the printed pages and not search in the archives for all the explanation. This last fault is altogether too frequently committed



by our historians, who have not learned that fundamental principle of our science which lays on them the duty of finding every scrap of information.

We now come to the other phase of the publishing work. Besides the publication of sources there is the duty of their interpretation, and this seems to me a legitimate function of the historical agencies, although there is much to be said against the societies' and departments' undertaking such work on a large scale. Certainly the best method of providing for the publication of such investigations is a subject of debate. From what has already been said it is understood that these studies, here discussed, are not to be identified with those so-called popular papers to which reference was made in the introductory part of this discussion.

That an historical essay may be published as an introduction to the printed sources is hardly open to dispute. After an editor has prepared documents for the press he is in a position to interpret them, and should be afforded the opportunity to tell what information they contain. Should a local society or a State department of history do more than this? Should the attempt be made to fill the pages of a periodical, quarterly, or annual with learned contributions? The answer does not appear to me quite so evident as in the case of the introduction, in spite of the fact that a few such periodicals have been maintained with some success. The difficulties in the way of such an undertaking seem to be stupendous. The number of well-trained contributors must be few, on account of the confined limits of the field of investigation, and historical composition is much more difficult than editorial work, so that few local organizations are in a position to undertake the task of filling periodically many pages with scientific productions. There will arise inevitably, therefore, the necessity of accepting for publication work of a poorer quality. Although local conditions may warrant a bolder course, it seems to me that it would be better policy to follow the example of the universities and maintain a series of bulletins which may be published at irregular intervals, whenever a suitable monograph is presented.

Such work as has been outlined presupposes a well-trained man in charge of the publishing activities; and in discussing the topic, the personality behind the publication can not be left out of account. Here in America we do not have a highly educated leisure class, a sufficient number of whose members follow history as a fad and by constant practice are able to compete with the professional. It is essential, therefore, that every society or institution which would perform its work worthily should engage the services of a well-trained man. Those societies which still believe that every gray beard is an historian—and in my section of the country such is the popular

belief—may never hope to gain any recognition from the historical fraternity nor to perform a work that is worthy to be classed as history.

But one man can not do all the work of publication that is essential for historical institutions. Assistance must be had and two methods of organizing his assistants lie open to him. He may surround himself with an editorial staff of subordinates, as has been done in several of our societies, most efficiently perhaps by the late Dr. Reuben G. Thwaites, but retain for himself the responsibility for every volume; or else he may look upon his position as that of a general editor, placing upon others the responsibility for the contents of some of the volumes. These special editors may belong to the office force or they may be independent investigators attracted to the work by the resources for research offered by the institution. In such cases the general editor will give full credit to his helpers as well as seeing that ample funds for collecting manuscripts and performing their editorial duties are placed at their disposal. This latter method has been employed successfully both in Iowa and in Illinois. In this connection it may be pointed out that those institutions are most fortunate that are closely connected with a graduate school, some of whose students unite their efforts with those of the editorial staff in the search for new material and in solving the many vexed problems of interpretation. In such cases the editorial rooms and the historical seminar become almost identical, with resulting good to both.

There remains a last thought that I wish to leave with you for discussion. It is my belief that the highest standards of scholarship may and ought to be maintained in the scientific publications of our institutions. This statement sounds like an axiom. Yet the majority of historical agencies practice just the opposite, and there are many who are ready to justify such practice. They argue that, since our institutions are supported generally by State appropriations or popular subscriptions, the publications should be popular. Thus far their argument sounds innocent and acceptable. It is only when pressed for their interpretation of popularity, that a reason for disagreement arises; for they seem to find an irreconcilable antithesis between scientific and popular productions. In their thought the product of the scientific mind has been, is, and always will be dry-as-dustness; while the untrained writer of history alone can catch the fancy of the fickle populace. Such an antithesis as this does not, of course, exist, in spite of a widely spread belief in its reality. Dry-as-dustness is not a necessary, although it is a frequent, characteristic of scientifically written histories, nor is popularity necessarily dependent on unscientific treatment. The readers of the publications of our historical institutions desire truth established by scientific research, and this they should receive, first of all; but there is no canon of historical

science that forbids the use of intelligible and readable language; and we historians will never permit the writers of poor English to lay the blame for their ill success with the pen upon our science. Is there need of discussing the opposite? Is it not absurd to claim that popularity is dependent on an unscientific treatment? To me such a claim sounds like an excuse for slipshod methods of work. The most popular American historian was at the same time the most scientific in his method. He never sacrificed truth for the sake of popularity. Few of us will ever acquire a style the equal of Francis Parkman's, but we can all take as a model both the clarity and the fluency of his English and also the perfection of his historical workmanship.

The discussion of Mr. Alvord's paper was opened by Mr. Worthington C. Ford, editor of the Massachusetts Historical Society. While the systematic plan set forth in the paper might be applicable to such States as stand at the beginning of documentary publication, it would not work well, he said, in the older States, where much has already been published, much comes to light from time to time, much can never be completed. In these States publications can not always be made systematic, and there is a distinct field for miscellaneous volumes and those of fortuitous construction.

Mr. Victor Hugo Paltsits, in continuing the discussion, said he was gratified to find that Mr. Alvord had set a high ideal and agreed generally with the ideas propounded by the paper. "If our ideals are high," he said, "then our results will be commensurately better than if our standards were more commonplace." He said good work depended upon three things—ideals, money, and the man; therefore every historical society should have at its head a man who would be a guiding star to direct its publication activities properly. Supporters of State and local societies will continue to exploit themselves with mediocre papers and addresses, and circumstances will require these to be printed; but they should be segregated in transactions, proceedings, collected papers, or the magazine published by the society. He said the thing that expressed best the serviceableness of a historical society was publication by it of documentary materials edited in correct form. He opposed the never-ending series of "collections," in black or green or other monotone garb, all looking alike, with no regard for the entities, as shown in the collections of such institutions as the Maine, Massachusetts, and New York historical societies. He urged that the title of "collections" should be subordinated; that the society acted merely as a publishing agency, and that the thing that counted and made classification possible in libraries was the issuance of individual volumes or sets as separate works, just as is done by a regular publisher. He said that such volumes or

sets as the "Winthrop Papers," "Pepperell Papers," Sewall's "Diary," and Cotton Mather's "Diary," issued by the Massachusetts Historical Society; the "Baxter Papers," Willis's "History of Portland," and Kohl's "Discovery of Maine," issued by the Maine Historical Society; the "Lee Papers," "Deane Papers," "Colden Letter Books," and "Abstracts of New York Wills," issued by the New York Historical Society, should be published by them with respect for their entity as separate volumes or sets and in a distinctive binding in each case. The name of the society could appear as publisher in the imprint of the title-page and the serial number of the volume's place in "collections" could appear on the verso of the title-page, if desired at all. Libraries could then distribute these works on the shelves in the proper classification. It is the subject matter that deserves first place; the society is merely the medium for conveying the subject matter through the press to the student or user. He said that the plan that now obtains among virtually all historical societies, of publishing in juxtaposition all kinds of unrelated volumes under the common designation of "collections," is a sterilized method derived from the ancient and honorable historical societies which sprang into existence more than a century ago, and that the sins of the fathers of our historical societies had been visited upon the third and fourth generations—which was enough. It is high time now, he said, to break away from stereotyped traditions.

The conference then adjourned.

## APPENDIX.

### REPORTS OF HISTORICAL SOCIETIES, 1913.<sup>1</sup>

#### ARIZONA.

*Arizona Pioneers Historical Society* (Tucson).—President, E. N. Fish; secretary, John E. McGee. Refuses to make reports, except when called for by the State.

#### ARKANSAS.

*Arkansas History Commission* (Little Rock).—Secretary, Dallas F. Herndon. Funds: \$10,000 appropriated by last legislature. Will have rooms in the new capitol building to be finished in 1914. Published four bulletins listing materials acquired during the year. Collections: Nearly all the writings of Arkansans; official reports of the State. Acquired: Three notable collections of papers of public men covering the first 50 years of Territorial and State history; a considerable collection of aboriginal remains. The members of the commission are appointed by the governor, except the chief justice and the presidents of the State university and the State normal school, who are members ex officio. The secretary, elected by the commission, is the executive officer.

#### CALIFORNIA.

*Academy of Pacific Coast History* (Berkeley).—Secretary, H. Morse Stephens; curator, Frederick J. Teggart. Funds: Income of \$10,000. Publications: Volume III: 1. The Anza Expedition of 1775-1776; Diary of Pedro Font, edited by Frederick J. Teggart; 2. The Colorado River Campaign, 1781-1782; Diary of Pedro Fages, edited by Herbert Ingram Priestley; 3. Diary of Nelson Kingsley, 1849-1851, edited by Frederick J. Teggart. Collections: Books, 60,000; MSS., 150,000. Has a representative permanently engaged in listing documents relating to the Pacific coast in the Archivo de Indias, Seville, and in directing the copying of documents. The collection is being catalogued for publication.

*Historical Society of Southern California* (Los Angeles).—President, Dr. George F. Bovard; secretary, J. M. Guinn. Membership, 75; increase, 5. Income composed of entrance fees and dues. Has one wing of the Museum Building of History, Science, and Art, a fireproof building opened November 7, 1913. Publications: Annuals of 1912 and 1913, Volume IX, parts 1, 2. Collections: Books, 6,000; increase, 140; MSS., 200; increase, 25. Recent

<sup>1</sup> In accordance with the usual custom, requests were sent to about 500 historical societies in the United States and Canada to furnish information designed to show the present status, activities, and progress of each during the year, under the general heads of membership, funds, equipment, collections, new enterprises, organization, and relations with State, county, or town. The returns made by the 91 societies responding to the request are here summarized, together with information about a few societies which came to the secretary's hands in other ways.

acquisitions: MS. history of the hunters and trappers of California, by Col. J. J. Warner; photograph of a letter of Father Junipero Serra written in 1774. Museum objects: 2,000; increase, 500. The society celebrated its thirtieth anniversary November 1.

#### COLORADO.

*State Historical and Natural History Society of Colorado* (Denver).—President, Edward B. Morgan; secretary, Charles R. Dudley. Membership, 100; increase, 3. The State is constructing a fine building for the society, to be completed in the summer of 1914.

#### DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

*Columbia Historical Society* (Washington).—President, James Dudley Morgan; secretary, Mrs. Mary Stevens Beall. Membership, 222; increase, 10. Income from dues and the sale of publications. Has published *Records*, Volume XVI.

#### ILLINOIS.

*Caston Club* (Chicago).—Secretary, Thomas W. Swan. Is publishing *Ponteach, or The Savages of America*, a tragedy by Robert Rogers.

*Chicago Historical Society* (Chicago).—President, Clarence A. Burley; secretary, Seymour Morris; librarian, Caroline M. McIlvaine. Membership: 242 paying members; 113 corresponding members; increase, 23. Has published *Annual Report*. *Masters of the Wilderness*, by Charles B. Reed; *Fort Dearborn Papers*, Volume 1, is in press. Recent acquisitions: Mason Brayman Papers relating to the Civil War and the Illinois Central Railroad; Volk's life mask of the face and hands of Lincoln, bust of Lincoln, and statuette of Douglas. Has lectures for children on Saturdays and important anniversaries.

*Woodford County Illinois Historical Society* (Eureka).—President, L. J. Freese; secretary, Miss Amanda L. Jennings. Membership, 62; increase, 22. Funds: \$100 appropriated by the county board. Collections: Books, 100; increase, 26; MSS., 20; increase, 4; museum objects, 20; increase, 4. The society is marking the graves of soldiers of the Revolution and the War of 1812, sites of extinct towns, and the site of the Lincoln and Douglas speeches at Metamora in 1858.

*Swedish Historical Society of America* (Evanston).—President, David Nyvall; secretary and librarian, C. G. Wallenius. Has published *Yearbook*. The society is raising a building fund by popular subscription.

*Illinois State Historical Library* (Springfield).—Chairman of trustees, Evarts B. Greene; librarian, Mrs. Jessie Palmer Weber; editor of *Collections*, Clarence W. Alvord. Published *George Rogers Clark Papers, 1778-1781*, edited by J. A. James (*Collections*, Volume VIII). Collections: Books, 35,000; MSS., 2,500.

*Illinois State Historical Society* (Springfield).—President, Otto L. Schmidt; secretary, Mrs. Jessie Palmer Weber. Membership, 1,400. Funds: Membership dues and \$2,500 annually from the State; increase, \$500. Publications: *Transactions*; and *Journal*, a quarterly magazine. The society is by law a department of the Illinois State Historical Library.

*Whiteside County Historical Society* (Sterling).—President, L. C. Thorne; secretary, W. W. Davis. Membership, 50. Collections: Books, 500; museum objects, 600.

*Illinois Survey* (Urbana).—Director, C. W. Alvord. Supported by funds from the graduate school of the University of Illinois. Has three rooms in Lincoln Hall. Its collections are part of the university library. Notable acquisitions: Transcripts of Eddy, Flagg, and Fell MSS.; Lewis MSS. relating mainly to land operations in Ohio; J. B. Turner MSS. The survey is gathering material and working toward the preparation of a centennial history of the State. It cooperates with the Illinois State Historical Library and the Illinois Centennial Commission.

## INDIANA.

*Indiana Historical Survey* (Bloomington).—President, James Albert Woodburn; secretary, Logan Esarey. Supported by Indiana University, of which it is a part. Publications: *State Banking in Indiana, 1814 to 1873*; *Internal Improvements in Indiana, 1816 to 1852*; and *Indiana Magazine of History*, a quarterly. Collections: Books, 2,000; increase, 1,000; acquired libraries of ex-Gov. William Hendricks and Dr. Theophilus Wylie, and the Joseph Gilbert Collection. All collections belong to the library of the university. The survey is preparing a *History of the Press of Indiana from 1804 to date*; and a *Documentary History of Elections in Indiana from 1800 to 1860*.

*Monroe County Historical Society* (Bloomington).—President, Dr. Logan Esarey; secretary, Dr. Ernest V. Shockley. Membership 27; increase, 4. Small income from membership fees.

*Indiana Historical Society* (Indianapolis).—Secretary, J. P. Dunn. Published *The Sultana Disaster* and has several works in preparation.

*Cass County Historical Society* (Logansport).—President, J. Z. Powell; secretary, Charles H. Stuart. Membership, 150. Collections, 140 books.

## IOWA.

*Historical Society of Linn County* (Cedar Rapids).—President, B. L. Wick; secretary, Luther A. Brewer. Membership, 75. Funds, \$200. Collections: Books, 500; increase, 50.

*Jefferson County Historical Association* (Glendale).—President, Dr. L. L. James; secretary, Hiram Heaton. Membership, 25; increase, 2. Funds, \$20. Collections: Books, 40; increase, 6; MSS., 50; museum objects, several hundred, with a large increase. Has brought Old Settlers Park Association into existence and extended the park of 11 acres to include a log house built in 1838. Is marking historical sites. The society is closely connected with the State Historical Society of Iowa.

*State Historical Society of Iowa* (Iowa City).—President, Euclid Sanders; superintendent, B. F. Shambaugh; secretary, F. E. Horack. Membership, 600; increase, 100. Annual income from the State, \$20,000; increase, \$4,000. Publications: *Iowa Journal of History and Politics* (quarterly); *Iowa Applied History*, Volume I; *Biography of James Harlan*; and *Legislation of the Thirty-fifth General Assembly of Iowa*. Collections: Books, 41,000; increase, 1,000.

## KANSAS.

*Kansas State Historical Society* (Topeka).—President, J. N. Harrison; secretary, George W. Martin. Membership, 426. Funds: \$10,900 per year, appropriated by the legislature. New building just completed. Publications: *Eighteenth Biennial Report, 1910-1912*; *Report of Secretary, Thirty-eighth Annual Meeting, October 21, 1913*. Collections: Books, 84,782; increase, 2,643; pamphlets, 143,712; increase, 534.

## MASSACHUSETTS.

- Military Historical Society of Massachusetts* (Boston).—President, Col. Thomas F. Livermore; secretary, William Ropes Trask. Membership, 200. Published papers relating to the Mexican and Civil Wars. Collections: Books, 4,000. Napoleonic collection recently acquired.
- Old South Association* (Boston).—President, Charles W. Eliot; secretary, George A. Goddard. Membership small, no increase; a close corporation. Old South Meeting House has been recently restored. Published Old South Leaflet of United States Constitution, with amendments to date.
- Cambridge Historical Society* (Cambridge).—President, Richard Henry Dana; secretary, Albert Harrison Hall. Membership limited to 200. Publishes annual volume of Proceedings; VII (1912) and VIII (1913) are in press.
- Fitchburg Historical Society* (Fitchburg).—President, Ezra S. Stearns; secretary, Ebenezer Bailey. Membership, 189; increase, 96. No permanent funds. New building completed. Collections: Books, 3,162; increase, 462; MSS., 791; increase, 9; museum objects, 265; increase, 87.
- Haverhill Historical Society* (Haverhill).—President, E. G. Frothingham; corresponding secretary, Mrs. Mabel D. Mason. Membership, 300. Has an old colonial mansion with large fireproof room for collections. First frame house in Haverhill restored to ancient condition. Collections: Books, 125; increase, 5; MSS., 25; museum objects, 1,500; increase, 100.
- Lynn Historical Society* (Lynn).—President, C. H. Woodbury; secretary, William E. Dorman. Membership, 705. Collections: Books, 2,500.
- Marblehead Historical Society* (Marblehead).—President, William D. T. Trefry; secretary, Richard Tutt. Membership, 440. Published: *Ye Colonial Days Celebration* and *The Lee Mansion* (pamphlets). Collections: Books, 90; MSS., large number; museum objects, 3,300. The society is compiling the names of all Marblehead men who served in the Revolution.
- Mendon Historical Society* (Mendon).—President, Henry A. Whitney; secretary, Mrs. Mabel A. Holbrook. Membership, 200; increase, 10. Funds, \$800. Has published *The Thompson Family* (pamphlet). The society is marking historic sites in the Revolution and the graves of Revolutionary soldiers.
- Berkshire Historical and Scientific Society* (Pittsfield).—President, Joseph Pierson; secretary, Harlan H. Ballard. Membership, 100. Published *Historical Collections*, Volume III, No. 4. The society is an adjunct of the Berkshire Athenæum and Museum, and maintains no separate collection.
- Roxbury Historical Society* (Roxbury).—President, Oliver D. Greene; secretary, Walter R. Meins. Membership, 289; decrease, 5. Invested funds, \$3,339.73. Collections: Books, 182; increase, 11. The society is marking historic sites.
- The Essex Institute* (Salem).—President, Gen. Francis Henry Appleton; secretary, George Francis Dow. Membership, 587; decrease, 27. Funds: Endowment, \$202,589.14; land and buildings, \$126,717.19. Published collections, Volume XLVIII; *Vital Records of Dunstable, Tyngsborough; Records and Files of the Quarterly Courts of Essex County*, Volume II. Collections: Books, increase 2,823 volumes and 8,314 pamphlets; MSS., acquired 59 log books and sea journals; museum objects, acquired 21, many notable. The society is building a five-story fireproof building for MSS., rare books, etc.
- Sharon Historical Society* (Sharon).—President, Almon J. Dyer; secretary, John G. Phillips. Membership, 100.



*Medway Historical Society* (West Medway).—President, Herbert N. Dixon; secretary, Orion T. Mason. Membership, 100; increase, 30. The Old Parish House has been donated. Published Medway Pageant, 1713-1913. The society is planning to mark the burial grounds of the first settlers of Holliston, Sherburn, and Medway, aided by the Holliston and Sherburn historical societies.

*American Antiquarian Society* (Worcester).—President, Waldo Lincoln; librarian, Clarence S. Brigham. Membership, 175 active; 32 foreign. Funds: Invested, \$308,000; gifts, \$6,500 for the year. Published Proceedings for October, 1912 (centennial issue) and April, 1913. Collections: Books, increase 2,719 volumes, 1,941 pamphlets; many long files of American newspapers, especially southern, acquired. Museum objects; collection of American views on Staffordshire pottery acquired. Check list and bibliography of American newspapers to the year 1820 to be published.

#### MICHIGAN.

*Historical Society of Grand Rapids* (Grand Rapids).—President, Roger W. Butterfield; secretary, Samuel H. Ranck.

*Michigan Historical Commission* (Lansing).—President, Clarence M. Burton; secretary, George Newman Fuller. Membership fixed at seven, inclusive of the governor ex officio. Funds, \$5,000 per annum from the State. Museum and office in the capitol. Published Bulletins 1 and 2. The commission is a regular department of the State and was organized May 28, 1913, by authorization of an act of the legislature.

*Michigan Pioneer and Historical Society* (Lansing).—President, Clarence M. Burton; secretary, George Newman Fuller. Membership, 600; increase, 13. All property turned over to the commission which will publish the Proceedings of the society.

#### MINNESOTA.

*Minnesota Historical Society* (St. Paul).—President, William H. Lightner; secretary, Warren Upham. Membership, 422. Funds, \$20,000 annually from the State. Published Collections Volume XVI, part 1, The Weathering of Aboriginal Stone Artifacts, by N. H. Winchell; Volume XV is in press. Collections: Books, 108,975; increase, 3,611; Minnesota newspapers, 9,641 volumes; MSS., 6,500; acquired six letter books of ex-Gov. Ramsey (1849-1863). Museum objects, 27,000. \$500,000 has been appropriated for a building for the society, the State Supreme Court, and the State Law Library, which will be completed in three years.

#### MISSISSIPPI.

*Mississippi Historical Society* (University).—President, Alfred H. Stone; secretary, Franklin L. Riley. Membership, 200. Income consists of \$1,200 from the State and \$650 from fees and the sale of publications. Published Volumes XIII and XIV of Publications. Collections: 3,500 books; increase, 500.

#### MISSOURI.

*State Historical Society of Missouri* (Columbia).—President, William Southern, jr.; secretary, F. A. Sampson. Funds, \$12,300 for present biennial period given by legislature. Publishes Missouri Historical Review (quarterly). Helped mark Boone's Lick Road through Missouri. The contract for a \$200,000 building for the society and the library of the university will be let in January, 1914.

*Kansas City Historical Society* changed to *Missouri Valley Historical Society* (Kansas City).—President, John Barber White; secretary, Nettie Thompson Grove. Membership, 287; increase, 88. Funds: Endowment, \$696; \$25,000 received toward a \$100,000 endowment and building fund. Publications: Missouri, a speech by Herbert S. Hadley; Best Means for Developing the Local Historical Society, an address by E. R. Crutcher, sr. Collections: Books, increase, 100; museum objects, 4,500; increase 1,500.

*Pike County Historical Society* (Louisiana, Mo.).—President, R. B. D. Simonson; secretary, Clayton Keith. Membership, 110; increase, 10. Published sketches of pioneer families. Collections: 50 MSS.; increase, 10; Lincoln relics.

*Missouri Historical Society* (St. Louis).—President, William K. Bixby; secretary, Charles P. Pettus. Membership, 615; increase, 92. Funds: Endowment, \$100,000; membership fees, \$5 per annum. Moved into new fireproof building in 1913, Jefferson Memorial; cost, \$476,565.05. Published Missouri Historical Collections, Volume IV, No. 2, Bulletin 1 of the department of archaeology. Collections: Books, 31,000; increase, 767; MSS., about 27,500; increase, 1,600; museum objects, many thousands. The society plans to publish a reprint of Gen. Thomas James's Three Years Among the Indians and Mexicans. It holds all property as trustee of the people of Missouri, but does not receive State aid.

#### NEBRASKA.

*Mississippi Valley Historical Association* (Lincoln).—President, James A. James; secretary, Clarence S. Paine. Membership, 1,091; increase, 105. Published Volume VI of Proceedings. Plans to publish The Mississippi Valley Historical Review (quarterly).

*Nebraska State Historical Society* (Lincoln).—President, John Lee Webster; secretary, Clarence S. Paine. Membership, 1,150; increase, 165. Five hundred newspaper editors also belong by virtue of their sending files to the society's library. Funds: \$17,299 appropriated for the next two years by the State legislature. Published Volume VIII of Collections. Collections: Books, 51,700, including bound newspapers; increase, 1,700; MSS., 156; increase, 30; has acquired diary of trip to Pike's Peak, 1859, and diary of trip across the plains, 1850. Museum objects, 67,000; increase, 1,000. The society is helping the Oregon Trail Association in marking the trail.

#### NEW HAMPSHIRE.

*Manchester Historical Association* (Manchester).—President, William P. Farmer; secretary, Fred W. Lamb. Membership, 190; slight decrease. Will have headquarters in new city library building now being erected. Collections: Books, 700.

#### NEW JERSEY.

*Monmouth County Historical Association* (Red Bank).—President, John S. Applegate; secretary, Edward S. Atwood. Membership, 275. Funds, \$3,000. Published Yearbook for 1914. Collections: Books, 200; MSS., 25; museum objects, 100.

*Salem County Historical Society* (Salem).—President, Edward S. Sharpe; secretary, George W. Price. Membership, 78; increase, 6. Collections: Books, 665; increase, 15; MSS., 310; increase, 10. Acquired early original documents concerning land in the county. Museum objects, increase, 10. Assisted in restoring Mill Hollow Graveyard near Salem.

*Vineland Historical and Antiquarian Society* (Vineland).—President, Rev. William M. Gilbert; secretary, Frank D. Andrews. Membership, 42; increase, 2. Invested funds, \$15,000. Publishes annual reports. Collections: Books, 8,900; museum objects, unnumbered, some increase.

*Gloucester County Historical Society* (Woodbury).—President, John G. Whitall; secretary, Dr. T. E. Parker. Membership, 270; increase, 16. Papers published: Indians in and about the first reservation of New Jersey, by Mrs. R. B. Warwick; Lost Towns and Hamlets, by Wallace McGeorge. Purchased a house in which to preserve relics. Is marking historic sites.

## NEW YORK.

*Buffalo Historical Society* (Buffalo).—President, Henry W. Hill; secretary, Frank H. Severance. Membership, 700; increase, 35. Funds: \$100 per annum from the State; received a \$5,000 bequest from Miss Sarah M. Madison, of Buffalo. Published Volume XVI of publications, The Picture Book of Earlier Buffalo. Collections: Books, 21,534; increase, 843; MSS. and museum objects unnumbered. Celebrated fiftieth anniversary by unveiling tablets to Millard Fillmore and Grover Cleveland, former members.

*New York State Historical Association* (Glens Falls).—President, Grenville M. Ingalsbe; secretary, Frederick B. Richards. Membership, 800. Volume XII of Proceedings is in press.

*De Witt Historical Society of Tompkins County* (Ithaca).—President, William Elliot Griffiths (acting). The society has been inactive for the last five years.

*Johnstown Historical Society* (Johnstown).—President, Harwood Dudley; secretary, Alonzo M. Young. Membership, 73; increase, 18. Collections: Books, 300; increase, 30; museum objects, 3,000; considerable increase. The society has charge of Sir William Johnson Mansion and Block House, which are maintained by the State.

*American Jewish Historical Society* (New York).—President, Cyrus Adler; secretary, Albert M. Friedenberg. Membership, 367; increase, 12. Funds: Publication, \$5,000; general, \$3,500. Published No. XXI of Publications, containing the first volume of the Lyons collection. Index to publications I to XX will soon appear.

*Holland Society of New York* (New York).—President, William Leverick Brower; secretary, Edward Van Winkle. Membership limited to 1,000. Published Yearbook for 1913 containing Bergen, N. J., church records. Collections: Books, 6,000. Acquired MSS. records of the Reformed Church of Buskirk, Churchtown records, Schwangunk Church records.

*Pennsylvania Society* (New York).—President, Harry P. Davison; secretary and director, Barr Ferree. Membership, 1,500.

*Onondaga Historical Association* (Syracuse).—President, A. Judd Northrup; secretary, Franklin H. Chase. Membership, 225. Funds: Elizabeth G. Kelley fund, \$50,000; Mrs. John Lyman, \$5,000; and dues. Published Onondaga's Soldiers of the Revolution, by W. M. Beauchamp. Collections: Books, 2,600; increase, 100. Acquired MSS. genealogical records of Onondaga and Syracuse.

*Oneida Historical Society* (Utica).—President, Edward S. Coley; secretary, William M. Starrs. Membership, 200. Invested funds, \$16,000. Publishes Yearbooks. Collections: Books, 7,450; increase, 40; pamphlets, 10,230; increase, 86; MSS., 857; increase, 4; museum objects, 700; increase, 11.

## NORTH CAROLINA.

*The North Carolina Historical Commission* (Raleigh).—President, Col. J. Bryan Grimes; secretary, R. D. W. Connor. Membership, 5, appointed by the governor. Income: \$6,000 from State annually; increase, \$1,000; \$4,000 biennially for printing. Will occupy, January 1, 1914, part of a new fireproof building built by the State at a cost of \$250,000. Published *Bulletins* No. 12, *Proceedings*, 1912; *Pocket Manual* for the general assembly of 1913. Acquired papers of W. H. S. Burgwyn, Robert Jeffreys, William A. Graham, and Archibald D. Murphy; copies of letters of North Carolinians in the Van Buren and Crittenden Papers in the Library of Congress; files of Fayetteville (N. C.) *Observer*, 1825-1865.

*State Literary and Historical Association of North Carolina* (Raleigh).—President, Archibald Henderson; secretary, R. D. W. Connor. Membership, 375. Placed markers and tablets on battle fields of the Civil War.

## OHIO.

*Old Northwest Genealogical Society* (Columbus).—President, W. D. McKinney; secretary, H. Warren Phelps.

*Pioneer and Historical Association of Sandusky County, Ohio* (Fremont).—President, Isadore H. Burgoon; secretary, Basil Meek. Membership, 200. Receives not to exceed \$100 a year from the county. Published *Yearbook*.

*Clark County Historical Society* (Springfield).—President, Dr. B. F. Prince; secretary, Miss E. J. Smart. Membership, 150. Collections: Books, 686; increase, 169; MSS., 585; increase, 5; museum objects, 7,000; increase, 300.

## OREGON.

*Oregon Historical Society* (Portland).—President, Frederick V. Holman; secretary, F. G. Young; curator, George H. Hines. Membership, 696; decrease, 17. Funds: Membership fees, \$766.56; State appropriation, \$9,000; bequest, \$6,000. Publishes *Quarterly*. Collections: Books, 26,000; increase, 1,300; MSS., 36,000; increase, 900; museum objects, 7,000; increase, 1,000; also many newspaper files, clippings, and biographical sketches of pioneers.

## PENNSYLVANIA.

*Lancaster County Historical Society* (Lancaster).—President, George Steinman; secretary, Charles B. Hollinger. Membership, 285; increase, 35. Income from membership dues and county appropriation. Completed *Volume XVII* of *Proceedings*. A bibliography of the county, 1745-1912, will be published by the State Federation of Historical Societies. Collections: Books, 2,487; increase, 109.

*Lebanon County Historical Society* (Lebanon).—President, Charles V. Henry; secretary, S. P. Heilman. Membership, 225; increase, 35. Income from fees and dues and \$200 annually from the county. Publications: *A Story of Beginnings and First Things in Lebanon County*, by S. P. Heilman; *Henry William Steigel*, by A. S. Brindle; *A Lebanonian amongst a Strange People*, by H. M. M. Richards; *The Founding of Fredericksburg*, by B. Morris Strouss. Collections: About 5,000 books, MSS., and museum objects. The society is arranging for a building of its own.

*Pennsylvania Federation of Historical Societies* (Lebanon).—President, George Moscrip; secretary, S. P. Heilman. Membership, 32 societies. Funds, \$2 annual dues from each society and unexpended balance of \$2,000 appropriated by the legislature in 1907. Holds annual meeting in Harrisburg. Published *Acts and Proceedings of Eighth Annual Meeting*, 1913.

*Moravian Historical Society* (Nazareth).—President, W. N. Schwarze; secretary, F. H. Martin. Membership, 349; increase, 5. Invested funds, \$5,932.71. Published A Historical Sketch of Graceham, Md., completing Volume IX of Transactions.

*Historical Society of Montgomery County* (Norristown).—President, Joseph Fornance; secretary, Mrs. A. Conrad Jones. Membership, 391; increase, 21. Income from fees and dues and \$200 annually from the county. Publications: Early History of Evangelical Lutheran Church at Ardmore, Pa., by Luther C. Parsons; Sketch of Dr. Robert Collyer, by Edward L. Hocker; Colonial Manufacturing Plant at Center Square, by Clara A. Beck; Gwynedd Meeting, by M. H. F. Merillat; Church Record of the Evangelical Reformed Church of Pottsgrove, 1801-1862. Collections: Books, 2,100; increase, 163; magazines, pamphlets, etc., 855; increase, 197; museum objects, 1,080; increase, 270. The society is marking the site of Camp Pottsgrove and restoring the tomb of Gen. Winfield Scott Hancock. It raised \$2,700 for an historical pageant of the centennial of the borough.

*American Baptist Historical Society* (Philadelphia).—President, B. McMackin; secretary, John W. Lyell. Invested funds, \$4,500. Collections: Books, 3,000; increase, 45; pamphlets, 30,000; increase, 550; museum objects, 100 pictures, also souvenirs of Adoniram Judson. The collection has been moved to the Crozier Theological Seminary at Chester.

*Church Historical Society* (Philadelphia).—President, Henry Budel; secretary, William Ives Rutter, jr. Membership: 145; increase, 29. Collections: Books, 7,500; increase, 6,000. Chartered by the State.

*Genealogical Society of Pennsylvania* (Philadelphia).—President, Col. J. Granville Leach; secretaries: Edward S. Sayers (recording); James Emlen (corresponding). Membership, 296. Funds, \$4,844. Published Volume V, No. 2 of Publications. Collections: Books, 281; increase, 12.

*Pennsylvania History Club* (Philadelphia).—President, Herman V. Ames; secretary, Albert E. McKinley. Membership: 58; decrease, 1. Composed of members of the Pennsylvania Historical Society who have contributed to Pennsylvania history.

*The Presbyterian Historical Society* (Philadelphia).—President, Henry Van Dyke; secretary, Joseph Brown Turner. Membership: 265; increase, 26. Funds, \$11,700. Publishes Journal of the Presbyterian Historical Society (quarterly). Collections: Books, 20,000; increase, 130; MSS., acquired minutes of various synods and presbyteries.

*Historical Society of Berks County* (Reading).—President, Louis Richards; secretary, William Fegley. Membership, 242; increase, 16. Invested funds, \$1,250; building worth \$5,000; receives \$200 annually from the county. Collections: Books, 2,800; increase, 300; acquired 16 bound volumes of early newspapers of Berks County; MSS., 435; increase, 45; museum objects, 290; increase, 25.

*Historical Society of Bradford County* (Towanda).—President, George Moscrip; secretary, J. Andrew Wilt. Membership, 100. Income, fees and \$200 annually from the county. Published Annual No. 7.

*Wyoming Historical and Genealogical Society* (Wilkes-Barre).—President, Irving A. Stearns; secretary, Rev. Horace Edwin Hayden. Membership, 393; increase, 14. Funds: Invested, \$55,740; income, \$3,900; receives \$200 annually from the county. Published Volume XII of Proceedings and Collections and a pamphlet history of society. Collections: Books, 20,000; increase, 1,000; MSS. not counted; museum objects, 46,000. Acquired two Indian pots and added 1,000 articles to the Christopher Wren collection (ethnological).

## RHODE ISLAND.

*Rhode Island Historical Society* (Providence).—President, Wilfred H. Munro; secretary, Amasa M. Eaton; librarian, Howard M. Chapin. Membership, 449; increase, 30. Funds: Receives \$1,900 annually from the State; raised \$7,725 for fireproofing the west wing of the building. Publications: Proceedings, 1911–1913; News Sheet (quarterly); The Seal, The Arms, and The Flag of Rhode Island, by Howard M. Chapin. Collections: Books, increase, 762; acquired only known copy of Calendrier Français, Newport, 1731. MSS., increase, 38; acquired photostat copies of MSS. maps in the Library of Congress; extra illustrated edition of Greene's Newport inlaid with valuable MSS.; Talbot papers (Revolutionary naval MSS.); two autograph letters of Benjamin West. Museum objects, increase, 35. Three historic sites marked.

## SOUTH CAROLINA.

*South Carolina Historical Society* (Charleston).—President, Joseph W. Barnwell; secretary, Mabel L. Webber. Membership, 224. Funds, \$1,200 annually from dues and sales. Publishes the South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine.

## SOUTH DAKOTA.

*State Historical Society of South Dakota* (Pierre).—President, Burton A. Cummins; secretary, Doane Robinson. Membership, 111; increase, 2. Funds, \$6,590 from the State for 1913. Published: Thirteenth Annual Review of the Progress of South Dakota; Sixth Annual Report of the Vital Statistics of South Dakota. The Journals of the Verendryes, 1731–1743 (translated) are in preparation. Collections, 42,575 books. The society administers the department of history of the State of South Dakota, which embraces historical activities, the library, the State census, vital statistics, legislative reference work, and the free-library commission. It is housed in the new State capitol building.

## TEXAS.

*Texas Library and Historical Commission* (Austin).—President, Eugene C. Barker; secretary, Ernest W. Winkler. Legislature appropriation, \$2,200. Publications: The Journal of the Secession Convention of Texas, 1861; Second Biennial Report, of which Part II is a calendar of the Mirabeau B. Lamar papers. Acquired transcripts from the archives of Mexico and is cooperating with the University of Texas and the University of California in further transcriptions. The commission is the governing board of the State library.

## VIRGINIA.

*Virginia Historical Society* (Richmond).—President, William Gordon McCabe; corresponding secretary, W. G. Stanard. Membership, 768. Funds: Endowment, \$13,000; annual income, \$4,000. Publishes Virginia Magazine of History and Biography.

## WISCONSIN.

*Sauk County Historical Society* (Baraboo).—President, H. E. Cole; secretary, H. K. Page. Membership, 65; increase, 5. Receives \$50 a year from the county. Published Baraboo and other place names in Sauk County, by H. E. Cole. Collections: Books, 100; increase, 25; MSS., 25; increase, 5; museum objects, 5,000; increase, over 1,500; acquired Christian Schmidt collection. The society is planning to mark the site of the first church in the Baraboo Valley.

*Walworth County Historical Society* (Elkhorn).—President, Albert C. Beckwith; secretary, John H. Snyder; corresponding secretary, Edward Kinne. Membership, 38; increase, 2. The society is an auxiliary of the State Historical Society. It has no funds or expense.

*Wisconsin State Historical Society* (Madison).—President, Emil Baensch; superintendent, M. M. Quaife. Membership, 821; increase, 30. Funds: Standing appropriations, \$36,000; private, \$73,638.18; R. G. Thwaites bequest, \$10,000. New bookstack wing being constructed; cost, \$162,000. Publications: Bulletins of Information, Nos. 64–70; Handbooks, Nos. 7–9; Annotated Catalogue of Newspaper Files, second edition; Wisconsin Historical Collections, Volume XX. The Wisconsin History Commission, which is practically an adjunct of the society, published Civil War Messages and Documents; Hinkley's Narrative of Service with the Third Wisconsin Infantry; J. Lloyd Jones's Diary of an Artillery Private (in press). Collections: Books: 364,649; increase, 12,668; MSS., 2,000 volumes. Acquired Letter-Books of the New York and Mississippi Land Company of Pontotoc, Miss., and Cyrus Woodman papers; museum objects, 10,102; increase, 1,000; acquired Ainu collection.

*Wisconsin Archaeological Society* (Madison).—President, Ellis B. Usher; secretary, Charles Edward Brown. Membership, 400. Supported by the State. Publishes Wisconsin Archaeologist (quarterly). Secured Mrs. Emma House's archaeological collection for the State Historical Museum at Madison and the G. A. West collection of aboriginal pipes for the Milwaukee Museum. The society is conducting archaeological surveys, chiefly in northern Wisconsin, and marking mounds and historical sites.

*Manitowoc County Historical Society* (Manitowoc).—President, Emil Baensch; secretary, R. G. Plumb. Membership, 25. No funds. Cooperated with the Wisconsin Perry Centennial Commission. Auxiliary of the Wisconsin State Historical Society.

*Waukesha County Historical Society* (Oconomowoc).—President, James A. McKenzie; secretary, Julia A. Lapham. Membership: 128; increase, 30. The society is securing the preservation and care of old cemeteries, and marking the graves of soldiers. Auxiliary of the State society.

#### DOMINION OF CANADA.

##### ONTARIO.

*Huron Institute* (Collingwood).—President, M. Garriller; secretary, David Williams. Membership, 65. Receives \$100 annually from the province. Collections, 4,000 museum objects.

*Niagara Historical Society* (Niagara-on-the-Lake).—President, Miss J. Carnochan; secretary, John G. Kersley. Membership, 240; increase, 20. Funds: \$398; grants of \$250 from the province and \$25 from the county; membership fees, \$115; sale of pamphlets, \$43; contributions, \$32. Publications: No. 25, containing Laura Ingersoll Secord, The Monument at Lundy's Lane, History of Queenstown, and Diary of a Prisoner in Fort Garry, 1869–70; Reprints of No. 12, Battle of Fort George, and No. 15, Sir Isaac Brock and Count de Puisaye; Annual Report. Collections: Books, 880; increase, 42; MSS., 330; increase, 15; acquired minutes of the board of police and the fire company. Museum objects, 5,431; increase, 158.

*The Champlain Society* (Toronto).—President, Sir Edmund Walker; secretary, George M. Wrong. Membership: 500; increase, 56. A publishing society only; members receive two volumes for each subscription of \$10. Many volumes in preparation.

*Women's Canadian Historical Society* (Ottawa).—President, Mrs. Thomas Ahearn; secretary, Mrs. Braddish Billings. Membership, 190; increase, 21. Funds, grant from Ontario government and membership fees. Published Annual Report for 1912-13; Transactions, Vol. 5; *The Battlegrounds of Canada*. Collections, not many books; increase, 6.



---

---

XIII. FOURTEENTH REPORT OF THE PUBLIC ARCHIVES COMMISSION,  
WITH APPENDIXES.

---

DECEMBER 31, 1913.

---

VICTOR HUGO PALTSITS,

*Chairman,  
1855 Morris Avenue, New York City.*

CHARLES M. ANDREWS,

*Yale University.*

ROBERT D. W. CONNOR,

*North Carolina Historical Commission.*

GAILLARD HUNT,

*Library of Congress.*

JONAS VILES,

*University of Missouri.*

EUGENE C. BARKER,

*University of Texas.*

HENRY E. WOODS,

*State Record Commissioner, Boston, Mass.*

---

---



## CONTENTS.

	Page.
Fourteenth report.....	241
Appendix A. Proceedings of the fifth annual conference of archivists.....	259
Appendix B. Report on the archives of the State of Wyoming, by James F. Willard.....	275
Appendix C. List of Reports and Representations of the Plantation Councils, 1660-1674, the Lords of Trade, 1675-1696, and the Board of Trade, 1696-1782, in the Public Record Office, edited by Charles M. Andrews..	319
	239



## REPORT OF THE PUBLIC ARCHIVES COMMISSION.

---

DECEMBER 31, 1913.

*To the Executive Council of the American Historical Association:*

The public archives commission of the American Historical Association has the honor to submit its report of work accomplished during the year 1913, together with an outline of work in operation or proposed.

Some eight States remain from which reports on their State records should be secured to round out the series of pioneer reports prepared under the auspices of our commission. A report on the State archives of California was in course of preparation by Prof. H. W. Edwards, of Berkeley, and was well under way when he died, in April. Soon after learning of the untimely death of Prof. Edwards, negotiations were entered into with Prof. Herbert E. Bolton, of the University of California, looking to the procuring of the materials left by Prof. Edwards and the securing of a competent person to complete and edit that report. The commission has not yet secured such a person, notwithstanding its continued endeavors. Prof. Edwards had described the records of different State officers, deposited in several vaults and rooms under the custody of the secretary of state. But an examination of his reliqua by the chairman of the commission has revealed that the California report is not nearly ready for publication. Prof. Bolton also regards it as necessary to have the notes and yet undigested memoranda of Prof. Edwards checked up, and the investigation extended, before a report can be offered for publication. Owing to these circumstances, a report on the California archives will have to be held over for another year.

Several attempts have been made to obtain a report on the Maryland archives. Some years ago there existed a Maryland Public Archives Commission, which made a survey of all of the archives of that State, excepting Prince Georges and Anne Arundel Counties and the city of Baltimore, which last named were covered only partially. An appendix of 278 pages was printed, but the report was never finished, owing to difficulties that arose in that commission, and the commission itself was allowed to die. It is to be hoped that our commission may yet be able to furnish a report on the Colonial and State records of Maryland, and efforts are not wanting in that direction, nor is hope therein abandoned.

Correspondence was renewed with Prof. James F. Willard, of the University of Colorado, for a report on the archives of Wyoming. Prof. Willard has given considerable attention to the completion of this report, which is now presented as Appendix B.

Most important desiderata are reports on the archives of South Carolina and Vermont. The commission has invited Mr. A. S. Salley, jr., secretary of the South Carolina Historical Commission, to prepare a report on the archives of his State, and Dr. A. H. Shearer, of the Newberry Library, to undertake a report on the archives of Vermont.

The list of Reports and Representations of the Plantation Councils, 1660-1674; the Lords of Trade, 1675-1696; and the Board of Trade, 1696-1782, in the Public Record Office, prepared under the supervision of Prof. Charles M. Andrews, a member of the commission, has been edited by him and appears herewith as Appendix C. It completes the series of lists of English records relating to America which Prof. Andrews offered to furnish for the reports of the commission. He has performed a service for which the whole body of American historians is indebted to him.

The commission regrets that it is obliged to report another serious fire in the city of Washington, which threatened the destruction of the entire plant of the United States Geological Survey, on May 18, 1913, in its rented quarters in the Hooe Building on F Street. The congested condition of storerooms and document rooms, as well as the escape of gas, made the fire a most stubborn and difficult one to handle and resulted in the collapse of some 20 firemen, among them the chief of the Washington Fire Department. There was but little flame, but the smoke poured in dense volumes from the Survey building, suffocating the firemen, who fought desperately to keep the fire within the confines of the basement. Had the fire gotten past the staircase, which the firemen were holding, and into the elevator shafts, the entire building would probably have been consumed, as well as other buildings, in the opinion of the fire chief, as stated at the time. The destruction resulted in a loss of about \$100,000, not counting a considerable amount of additional damage to publications. The losses were mostly in topographic maps, geologic folios, and reports, which can be replaced. The unpublished data and other material in other parts of the building, with an estimated value of between \$4,500,000 and \$5,000,000, were, fortunately, unharmed. The efficiency of the fire department and some fire-proof doors leading from the basement to the upper hall, were responsible for the prevention of a more disastrous conflagration. The fire started in the front part of the middle basement, apparently directly under the office occupied by the American Express Company, and was discovered at 3.45 p. m., on Sunday, May 18, by two watchmen in

different parts of the building at approximately the same time. This is the fifth fire in the main Survey building that has occurred in the past nine years. We have here another argument for the erection of a National Archive building at Washington.

It is pleasant to turn from destruction to conservation. During the year 1913 the legislatures of 39 States held regular sessions, and Arizona's legislature met in special sessions. No legislatures convened this year in Alabama, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maryland, Mississippi, New Mexico, Vermont, or Virginia. In quite a number of the States the legislatures in session enacted laws in the interest of history and the care, custody, concentration, preservation, and publication of their public records. A marked progress is noticeable in this legislation, a harbinger, we trust, of that great consummation in regard to a just respect for the muniments of the American people, about which all interested students are solicitous. A digest of such legislation during the year 1913, as far as discovered from an examination of their respective session laws, is as follows:

#### CONNECTICUT.

An act authorizing the comptroller to purchase printed copies of town records. Approved April 24, 1913. Appropriation not to exceed \$1,000 per annum, as a subsidy for "100 bound copies of the printed records of any town which shall meet with the approval of the State librarian as to form, accuracy, and workmanship." The volumes to "be deposited with the State librarian for purposes of exchange and distribution."

An act concerning town, city, and borough reports. Approved May 20, 1913. "Files of the official publications of the towns, cities, and boroughs of the State shall be kept in the State library, for reference. The clerk of each such town, city, or borough shall send to the State library two copies of such publication as soon as the same is published, and copies of such previous issues of said publications as can be spared by the towns if the same are needed by the State library to complete it files."

An act concerning the Joseph G. Mitchelson Collection. Approved June 2, 1913. Appropriating annually not more than \$250 for "adding each year a proof specimen, or if not so coined, an uncirculated specimen of each variety of coin minted in the several mints of the United States."

An act, approved June 3, 1913, increasing the salary of the State librarian, who is also keeper of the State's records, to \$3,600 per annum.

An act making sundry appropriations for the two years ending September 30, 1915. Approved June 4, 1913. Includes "for preserving and indexing records," \$5,500; "for records vault and metal furniture," \$2,000.

An act concerning ink for public records. Approved June 5, 1913.

No person having the care or custody of any book of record or registry in any of the departments or offices of this State, or of any county, city, town, borough, or probate district, shall use or permit to be used upon such book any ink other than such as is approved by the examiner of public records. [Also] Before the examiner of public records shall approve of any ink he shall cause a number of distinct and separate brands to be examined as to quality by a State chemist, and give his approval of not less than four different brands or manufactures, and the inks so approved shall be standard inks for use in this State. Such approval may be revoked at any time by the examiner of public records when he shall find the ink furnished to be inferior to that approved.

The use of "ink not approved by the examiner of public records" subjects the custodian of records to a fine of "not more than \$100."

Mr. George S. Godard, the State librarian of Connecticut, reported on November 26, 1913, that 30 probate districts of his State had deposited their original files, not in current use, with the State library; that those of 21 districts were then arranged and immediately accessible, comprising 25,139 estates and 139,109 different documents. This is a part of the plan for concentration at the center of government.

#### DELAWARE.

At the biennial session of the Legislature of Delaware in 1905 "An act for the better preservation of certain public records" was passed, and approved on March 16 (Laws of Delaware, Vol. XXIII, ch. 77). This act created a "division of public records." The legislature of 1911 (Vol. XXVI, ch. 82, approved Mar. 14) made considerable revisions to the former act, changed the name of the body to "Public Archive Commission," and defined its powers and duties. The recent legislature of 1913 (Vol. XXVII, ch. 100, approved Mar. 17) has made more revisions. This commission now consists "of six members, two of whom shall come from each of the three counties in the State of Delaware; who shall be appointed by the governor of the State." The commission has "charge of all books, records, documents, and papers of historic or public interest in all State, county, and municipal offices bearing date prior to 1850 and not in current use," and can "make and enforce all reasonable rules and regulations concerning the care of the same. The commission may cause to be classified and catalogued for reference all books, records, documents, and papers aforesaid and shall from time to time cause to be published such of said records as said commission shall deem of sufficient importance to warrant said publication." Its income, now doubled, amounts to \$1,000 per annum.

The Delaware Legislature of 1913 has also set apart "a portion of the fireproof basement of the library wing of the statehouse of Delaware \* \* \* as a State hall of records," and put it under



the care of the State archive commission for its use and for the deposit of "all records, books, and papers of public and historic interest" which come under the jurisdiction of the commission. Provision is made for fireproof construction, steel cabinets, or other furniture, for which \$1,000 has been appropriated. (Laws of Delaware, Vol. XXVII, ch. 10, approved Mar. 18.)

A senate joint resolution (Laws of Delaware, Vol. XXVII, ch. 302, approved Mar. 22) has directed the State archive commission "to purchase a sufficient number of filing cases" in which to preserve "a great number of old and valuable papers in the basement of the statehouse under the secretary of state's office," because these papers were found to be "inadequately protected from loss by fire and decay." For this purpose an appropriation of \$500 was made.

#### ILLINOIS.

Although no legislation relative to archives was passed by the Illinois Legislature of 1913 the status in that State may be learned from an article by Prof. Evarts B. Greene, in the Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society, July, 1913 (VI, 206-213), entitled "The plans of the Illinois State Historical Library, with special reference to the care of public archives."

#### INDIANA.

The General Assembly of Indiana of 1913 has established a department of Indiana history and archives as a section of the State library, and Prof. Harlow Lindley, of Earlham College, Richmond, Ind., has been made director of the department. The act carried an annual appropriation of \$2,500 for two years. (Laws of Indiana, ch. 116, approved Mar. 6, 1913.) The act provides as follows:

Section 2. \* \* \* The department of Indiana history and archives shall have the following objects and purposes:

1. The care and custody of official archives which come into the possession of the state library; the collection of materials bearing upon the history of the state and of the territory included therein; the diffusion of knowledge in reference to the history of the state; the encouragement of historical work and research.

2. The examination and classification of documents and records not of present day use to their respective departments.

3. Co-operation with any of the educational institutions of the state in any manner approved by the state librarian, with the consent of the library board.

Section 3. Any state, county, or other official is hereby authorized and empowered at his discretion, to turn over to the state library for permanent preservation by the department of Indiana history and archives, any official books, records, documents, original papers, newspaper files, and printed books and material, not in current use in his office.

## IOWA.

An act providing for the "restoration of lost or destroyed records." (Laws of Iowa, 1913, ch. 291, p. 202.) This act is additional to chapter 4 of title 21 of the code relating to quieting title to real estate.

## MASSACHUSETTS.

An act relative to the preservation of certain public records. (Acts and Resolves, 1913, ch. 355, p. 299.) This is the act which gives county commissioners, city councils, and selectmen power to have copies made "of records of counties, cities, or towns, of town proprietaries, of proprietors of plantations, townships, or common lands, relative to land situated in their county, city, or town or of easements relating thereto," and "whether such records are within or without the Commonwealth." The 1913 revisions provide that "such records within the Commonwealth may be delivered by their custodians to any county, city, or town for such copying." Previously they could not be removed from the places where they were originally kept.

An act to enlarge the powers and duties of the commissioner of public records. (Acts and Resolves, ch. 485, p. 400; approved April 11, 1913.) This act as revised gives the commissioner of records jurisdiction over the heads of State departments, to see that they obey the law regarding their records, being an extension of the act formerly applicable only to "counties, cities, towns, churches, parishes, or religious societies,"

An act to facilitate the filing of official letters. (Acts and Resolves, ch. 702, p. 661; approved May 26; to be effective Oct. 1, 1913.) It provides that letters "from the several departments of the Commonwealth and from officials of counties, cities, and towns therein shall be written or printed, so far as may be practicable, on paper having a width of 8½ inches and a length of 11 inches."

## MICHIGAN.

In this State a most important forward step has been taken by the creation of the Michigan Historical Commission. (Public acts of Michigan, No. 271, p. 525; approved May 8, 1913.) The full text of this legislation is as follows:

An act to create the Michigan Historical Commission; to provide for the appointment of members of such commission; to fix their terms of office, prescribe their powers and duties, make an appropriation to carry out the provisions of this act, and repeal all acts and parts of acts inconsistent herewith. The people of the State of Michigan enact:

SECTION I. There is hereby created a commission to be known as the "Michigan Historical Commission." Said commission shall consist of six members, with the addition of the governor, ex officio; said six members shall

be appointed by the governor. No member of said commission shall receive any compensation for his services, except actual and necessary expenses while attending the meetings of said commission.

SECTION 2. The governor shall appoint the members of said commission for the following terms: One for one year, one for two years, one for three years, one for four years, one for five years, and one for six years, and thereafter one member annually for a term of six years until their successors shall have been appointed and qualified.

SECTION 3. As soon as practicable after this act shall take effect, the said commission shall meet in the State capitol in Lansing, and shall organize by electing one of its members as president, and one as vice president, and shall appoint a secretary, and shall arrange a time and place of holding regular meetings of the commission, and for such special meetings as may be necessary. It shall take, as soon as practicable, necessary steps to receive and accept in the name of the State of Michigan, such of the property of the Michigan Pioneer and Historical Society as the latter may convey to the State of Michigan, and shall take possession of the rooms in the capitol building now occupied by the said society, and may accept all gifts and bequests for the furtherance of its authorized purposes.

SECTION 4. It shall be the duty of said commission to collect, arrange and preserve historical material, including books, pamphlets, maps, charts, manuscripts, papers, copies of domestic and foreign records and archives, paintings, statuary, and other objects and material illustrative of and relating to the history of Michigan and the old Northwest Territory; to procure and preserve narratives of the early pioneers, their exploits, perils, privations and achievements; to collect material of every description relative to the history, genius, progress or decay of our Indian tribes; to collect, prepare and display in the museum of said commission objects indicative of the life, customs, dress and resources of the early residents of Michigan, and to publish material relative to and illustrative of the history of the State, including such material as may be furnished for that purpose by the Michigan Pioneer and Historical Society. The commission shall cooperate with and assist the Michigan Pioneer and Historical Society and local societies of similar nature and purpose.

SECTION 5. The said commission shall have power, and it is hereby made the duty of all public officials to assist in the performance of this power, to collect from the public offices in the State, including State, county, city, village and township offices, such records, files, documents, books and papers as are not less than thirty years old, and are not in current use, and are, in the opinion of the commission, valuable only for historical purposes; and it is hereby made the legal custodian of such records, files, documents, books and papers when collected and transferred to its possession. The commission shall provide for their preservation, classification, arranging and indexing, so that they may be made available for the use of the public. Copies of all such papers, documents, files and records, when made and certified to by the secretary or archivist of said commission, shall be admitted in evidence in all courts, with the same effect as if certified to by the original custodian thereof.

SECTION 6. It shall be the duty of said commission to prepare for publication such material referred to in section four of this act as may be suitable for that purpose. The volumes of said publication shall be issued in editions of not more than twenty-five hundred copies and contain not exceeding seven hundred fifty pages each. They shall be printed and bound in substantial uniformity with the volumes issued by other historical societies and the several State departments. Said printing, together with such bulletins and reprints of articles as may be issued by the commission, shall be done by the State printer, and

the binding by the State binder, both printing and binding to be under the direction and supervision of said commission. The cost of such printing and binding, together with other necessary printing and binding, postage and supplies, shall be allowed by the board of State auditors and paid from the general fund of the State treasury, when vouchers are approved by the secretary and president or vice president of said commission.

SECTION 7. The secretary of the commission shall be the custodian of the publications of the commission, and of the museum, and shall distribute and exchange said publications with domestic and foreign states and governments under such rules and regulations as shall be established by the commission. One copy of each volume published shall be furnished to each school library and educational institution, public library and grange library in the State of Michigan, when authoritatively and officially requested so to do by the officers thereof: Provided, That no library containing less than five hundred volumes shall be entitled to receive such publications; he shall also furnish to each member of the legislature during his term of office one copy of each volume or bulletin published during such term, the expense of all such distribution to be paid out of the general fund in the State treasury upon proper vouchers rendered therefor. The remainder of said copies of said volumes and publications shall be sold by said secretary at a price of not less than one dollar for each volume, and at such price for each bulletin as may be fixed by the commission. The money arising from such sales and from certified copies of documents shall be placed in the State treasury to the credit of the general fund.

SECTION 8. The secretary of said commission shall be the editor of all publications issued by the commission, acting under the direction of the commission, and shall receive a salary not exceeding eighteen hundred dollars per annum. The commission shall have power to appoint a curator of the museum at a salary of not exceeding one thousand dollars per annum, who shall have such additional duties as may be prescribed by the commission. The commission shall also have power to appoint an archivist and assistant editors of said publications, and such clerical assistants as may be required, but the expenses for such archivist, editors and assistants, including necessary traveling expenses of secretary or other employees, shall not at any time exceed five thousand dollars per annum. The salary of the secretary, archivist, editors, curator and clerical assistants shall be paid monthly from any moneys in the general fund not otherwise appropriated, upon a warrant of the auditor general on the State treasury approved by the president or vice president of said commission.

SECTION 9. The said commission shall make annual reports on the first day of January of each year to the governor of the State, setting forth the character and extent of the work done under its supervision during the preceding year, and the amounts of money expended by it for the various purposes authorized by this act.

SECTION 10. The auditor general shall add to and incorporate in the State tax the sum of five thousand dollars annually, and such amount is hereby appropriated from the general fund of the State to carry out the provisions of this act. Such sum shall be included in the State taxes apportioned by the auditor general on all taxable property of the State, to be levied, assessed and collected as other State taxes, and when so assessed and collected, to be paid into the general fund to reimburse the same for the money hereby appropriated.

SECTION 11. All acts or parts of acts inconsistent with the provisions of this act are hereby repealed.

This act is ordered to take immediate effect.

The members of the Michigan Historical Commission were at once appointed by the governor in pursuance of this act and the commission was organized on May 28. The Hon. Clarence M. Burton was elected president, and the commission appointed Dr. George Newman Fuller as its secretary and active administrator, who has propounded an unusually fine program of operations in Bulletin No. 1 of this commission, published in September, 1913. The Michigan Historical Commission is in all respects a State department of archives and history with a comprehensive vision of serviceableness.

#### NEW HAMPSHIRE.

An act to provide for copying and indexing the ancient records of towns, parishes, and other divisions of the State. (Laws of New Hampshire, ch. 137, p. 646; approved May 13, 1913.)

The secretary of state is authorized and directed to require town clerks or other town officials having the custody of town or parish records, plans, documents or public papers, prior to the year 1825, to deposit the same in his office in the State house at Concord, for the purpose of being copied and indexed. Such records shall be known as Ancient Records of Towns, Parishes and other Divisions of the State of New Hampshire. The expense of transportation thereof to and from the secretary's office, and the expense of copying and indexing the same shall be borne by the State, and paid upon the warrant of the governor, from any moneys in the treasury not otherwise appropriated. After the same have been copied, they shall be returned to the officials of the towns from which they were received.

Any person having an unrecorded document, pertaining to the affairs of public importance of any town, parish or division of the State, prior to the year 1825, may submit the same to the secretary of state, with his affidavit of the source from which it was received, and if it be found to come within such classification, the secretary of state may cause the same to be recorded and indexed with the Ancient Records of Towns, Parishes and other Divisions of the State of New Hampshire, pertaining to such subdivisions of the State, and shall record said affidavit therewith, and file the original affidavit in his office.

Copies of such records, duly attested and certified by the secretary of state over the State's seal, shall be as competent evidence in any court within this State, as the original record would be if produced by the legal custodian thereof.

#### NEW JERSEY.

An act relating to the use of loose-leaf record books in the offices of the surrogates, county clerks, and registers of deeds and mortgages of the counties of this State. (Laws of New Jersey, ch. 134, p. 214; approved Mar. 25, 1913.)

For the purpose of recording, re-recording, recopying or transcribing any and all papers, documents and instruments in writing in the offices of the surrogates, county clerks and registers of deeds and mortgages of any county of this State, loose-leaf record books may be used; provided, that immediately upon the completion of any such book for record purposes, the leaves thereof shall be securely and permanently bound and fastened together.

The principal legislation in New Jersey during 1913 in regard to records and calculated to be of far-reaching influence for the care and custody of public archives throughout that State, was an act establishing a State department of public records and archives. (Laws of New Jersey, ch. 180, p. 325; approved Apr. 1, 1913.) The full text of this act is as follows:

An act to establish a State Department of Public Records and Archives.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and General Assembly of the State of New Jersey:*

1. A State Department of Public Records and Archives is hereby established, which shall be under the control of a board of three commissioners to be appointed by the Governor, whose terms of office shall be for two, four and six years, respectively, from the dates of their commissions; *provided, however*, that on the expiration of the terms of office of the appointees for two and four years, thereafter their successors shall be appointed by the Governor for the full term of six years. If a vacancy occurs before the expiration of the term of any of the commissioners, an appointment shall be made for the remainder of the unexpired term.

2. The commissioners shall receive no compensation for their services other than their necessary traveling expenses in attending meetings of the commission or business of the department. They shall have the general management and control of the department and make rules and regulations for the administration thereof. They shall have the power of appointing a director of such department, and determine and fix his salary upon the approval of the Governor. Such director shall also be secretary of the board.

3. The said department, through its director, shall examine into the condition of the records, books, pamphlets, documents, manuscripts, archives, maps and papers kept, filed or recorded, or hereafter to be kept, filed or recorded, in the several public offices of the counties, cities, townships, boroughs and other municipal corporations of the State, and all other public records, books, pamphlets, documents, manuscripts, archives, maps and papers heretofore or hereafter required by law to be kept by any public body, board, institution or society created under any law of the State in said counties, cities, townships, boroughs or other municipal corporations.

4. The said department shall have general and exclusive supervision, care, custody and control of all public records, books, pamphlets, documents, manuscripts, archives, maps and papers of any public office, body, board, institution or society now extinct, or hereafter becoming extinct, the supervision, care, custody and control of which are not already or shall not hereafter be otherwise provided for by law.

5. Such department shall take such action as may be necessary to put the records hereinabove specified, except as aforesaid, in the custody and condition contemplated by the various laws relating thereto, and shall provide for their restoration and preservation, and cause copies thereof to be made whenever, by reason of age, use, exposure or any casualty, such copies shall in their judgment be necessary. Whenever such a copy is made, and after it has been compared with the original, it shall be certified by the official person, board or officer having the legal custody and control of said original, and shall thereafter be considered and accepted as evidence, and, for all other purposes, the same as the original could be; *provided*, that the original shall be thereafter cared for and preserved, the same as if no such copy had been made, for such examination as may be directed by an order of court in any action or proceeding in which the accuracy of the copy is questioned.

6. The said department shall provide a systematic plan for acquiring, preserving and classifying such official archives and other material bearing upon the government and the history of the people of New Jersey that may come into its possession.

7. The officers of any State department, or of any county, city, township, borough or other municipal corporation of the State, or of any institution or society created under any law of the State, may transfer to the department records, books, pamphlets, manuscripts, archives, maps, papers and other documents which are not in general use, and it shall be the duty of the department to receive the same when so transferred and to provide for their custody and preservation. It shall also be unlawful for an officer of such municipal corporation, institution or society to destroy any such records, books, pamphlets, manuscripts, archives, maps, papers or other documents.

8. The director shall make a report annually to the commissioners of the said department, which report shall be transmitted by them to the Governor of this State, covering the operations of this department, with such recommendations as shall be deemed necessary.

9. This act shall take effect immediately.

Pursuant to this act the governor appointed as commissioners, Hon. Edwin Robert Walker, chancellor of the state, Mr. William Nelson, and Mr. Francis B. Lee, who organized, in October, by electing Chancellor Walker as chairman. The commissioners appointed Col. Lewis Perrine, of Trenton, as secretary of the board and director of its work. Col. Perrine entered upon his duties on November 1.<sup>1</sup>

#### NEW YORK.

In New York the education law relative to the divisions of history and public records was amended considerably. (Laws of New York, ch. 424; approved April 30, 1913.) Sections 1190-1198 of this act are as follows:

1190. Divisions created. The division of public records and the division of history in the education department, and the offices of supervisor of public records and state historian, as created and continued by chapter three hundred and eighty of the laws of nineteen hundred and eleven, are hereby continued as so constituted, with the powers and duties herein prescribed. Such divisions and officers and the employees thereof shall be subject to the same provisions of law and rules as the other divisions and employees of the education department.

1191. Functions of the division of history. It shall be the function of the division of history, subject to the regulations of the regents, to collect, collate, compile, edit and prepare for publication all official records, memoranda, statistics and data relative to the history of the colony and state of New York.

It shall also be the function of the division of history in collaboration with the division of public records, when authorized by the commissioner of education so to do, to collate, compile, edit and prepare for publication as above, the official records, archives or papers of any of the civil subdivisions of the state.

And it shall further be the function of the division of history to collate, compile, edit and prepare for publication as above such archives, records, letters

---

<sup>1</sup> This State Department of Public Records and Archives was abolished by the New Jersey Legislature of 1914, approved by Gov. Fielder on April 15. The vote on the repeal bill in the assembly was 35 yeas, 5 noes, and 20 members not voting.

and manuscripts, belonging to the state or any of its officers or departments, or to any historical or patriotic society or association chartered by the regents or by statute law, or any other archives, records, papers and manuscripts, as in the judgment of the state historian but by authority of the commissioner of education, it shall be deemed for the best interests of the state to publish, for the preservation of the state's history.

1192. Powers of regents in respect to public records and historical documents, et cetera. The education department, pursuant to the education law, shall, on and after October first, nineteen hundred and eleven, have general and exclusive supervision, care, custody and control of all public records, books, pamphlets, documents, manuscripts, archives, maps and papers of any public office, body, board, institution or society now extinct, or hereafter becoming extinct, the supervision, care, custody and control of which are not already or shall not hereafter be otherwise provided for by law.

Such department shall take such action as may be necessary to put the records hereinabove specified, except as aforesaid, in the custody and condition contemplated by the various laws relating thereto and shall provide for their restoration and preservation, and cause copies thereof to be made whenever by reason of age, use, exposure or any casualty, such copies shall in their judgment be necessary. Whenever such copy is made, and after it has been compared with the original, it shall be certified by the official person, board or officer having the legal custody and control of said original, and shall thereafter be considered and accepted as evidence and, for all other purposes, the same as the original could be; provided that the original shall be thereafter cared for and preserved, the same as if no such copy had been made, for such examination as may be directed by an order of court in any action or proceeding in which the accuracy of the copy is questioned.

The officers of any county, city, town or village or other political division of the state or of any institution or society created under any law of the state may transfer to the regents records, books, pamphlets, manuscripts, archives, maps, papers and other documents which are not in general use, and it shall be the duty of the regents to receive the same and to provide for their custody and preservation.

1193. General duties of supervisor of public records. The supervisor of public records shall examine into the condition of the records, books, pamphlets, documents, manuscripts, archives, maps and papers kept, filed or recorded, or hereafter to be kept, filed or recorded in the several public offices of the counties, cities, towns, villages or other political divisions of the state, and all other public records, books, pamphlets, documents, manuscripts, archives, maps and papers heretofore or hereafter required by law to be kept by any public body, board, institution or society, created under any law of the state in said counties, cities, towns, villages or other political divisions of the state, except where the same conflicts with the present duties and office of the commissioner of records in the county of Kings and the commissioner of records in the county of New York.

1194. What are public records. In construing the provisions of this chapter and other statutes, the words "public records" shall, unless a contrary intention clearly appears, mean any written or printed book or paper, or map, which is the property of the state, or of any county, city, town or village or part thereof, and in or on which any entry has been made or is required to be made by law, or which any officer or employee of the state or of a county, city, town or village has received or is required to receive for filing.



All public records inscribed by public officials, other than maps, shall be entered or recorded in durable ink on linen paper durably made and well finished.

1195. Functions of the division of public records. It shall be the duty of the division of public records to take all necessary measures for the proper inscription, the retrieval, the care and the preservation of all public records in the various political divisions of the state, except as described in section eleven hundred and ninety-three.

The division of public records shall advise with and recommend to public officers hereinbefore described, as to the methods of inscribing, as to the materials used in, and as to the safety and preservation of all public records. The recommendations of the division of public records may be enforced by an order issued by a justice of the supreme court upon application of the commissioner of education, either with or without notice to the proper public officer, as such justice may require.

1196. Safeguarding of public records. Every person who has the custody of any public record books of a county, city, town or village shall, at its expense, cause them to be properly and substantially bound. He shall have any such books which may have been left incomplete, made up and completed from the files and usual memoranda, so far as practicable.

Officers or boards in charge of the affairs of counties, cities, towns and villages shall provide and maintain fireproof rooms, vaults, safes or other fire-resisting receptacles made of noncombustible materials, of ample size for the safe-keeping of the public records in their care, and shall furnish such rooms only with fittings of noncombustible material, the cost to be a charge against such county, city, town or village. All such records shall be kept in the buildings in which they are ordinarily used, and so arranged that they can be conveniently examined and referred to. When not in use, they shall be kept in the vaults, safes or other fire-resisting receptacles provided for them.

1197. Destruction of public records. No officer of the state or of any county, city, town or village or other political division of the state, or of any institution or society created under any law of the state, shall destroy, sell or otherwise dispose of any public record, original or copied, or of any archives, in his care or custody or under his control, and which are no longer in current use, without first having advised the commissioner of education of their nature and obtained his consent.

1198. Penalty. A public officer who refuses or neglects to perform any duty required of him by this chapter or to comply with a recommendation of the commissioner of education under the authority of this act, shall for each month of such neglect or refusal, be punished by a fine of not less than twenty dollars.

#### OHIO.

An act to empower county commissioners to pay for securing and publishing historical data. (Laws of Ohio, house bill No. 338, p. 755; approved May 6, 1913.) This act provides that any body of county commissioners may aid "an historical or pioneer association, incorporated not for profit," in "collecting, compiling, and publishing in pamphlet or book form papers, memoranda, and data of historical value, together with the regular proceedings of such incorporation, not exceeding \$100 in any one year."

## OKLAHOMA.

An act authorizing and directing the register of deeds of any county in this State who has received and transferred to his office, or who hereafter receives and transfers to his office, the records, files, books, and instruments kept prior to November 16, 1907, in any office maintained by the United States for filing and recording deeds, mortgages, liens, and other instruments, to make and keep indexes of all such instruments as are now required by law to be kept in case of other deeds, mortgages, liens, and other instruments, and providing for the compensation for making such indexes, and providing for funds to pay said compensation, and validating contracts heretofore made by and between the county commissioners and the register of deeds of any county, and repealing all laws and parts of laws in conflict with the provisions of this act and declaring an emergency. (Laws of Oklahoma, ch. 85, p. 137; approved Mar. 22, 1913.) The title gives the substance of the entire act.

## PENNSYLVANIA.

The legislature established a Pennsylvania Historical Commission (Laws of Pennsylvania, No. 777; approved July 25, 1913), limiting the appropriation to \$10,000 "because of insufficient revenue." This act created a commission of five persons who are to have supervision over the marking and preserving of the antiquities and historical landmarks of the State. The bill was introduced by Senator William C. Sproul, of Delaware County, and the governor has appointed him as chairman of the commission. The other members are Hon. W. U. Hensel, of Lancaster; Hon. Hampton L. Carson, of Philadelphia; Rev. George P. Donehoo, of Coudersport; and Mr. W. H. Stevenson, of Pittsburgh. The full text of the act is as follows:

An act providing for the establishment of the Pennsylvania Historical Commission; defining its powers and duties; and making an appropriation for its work.

SECTION 1. *Be it enacted, etc.,* That within sixty days after the passage of this act the Governor shall appoint five citizens of this Commonwealth who shall constitute the Pennsylvania Historical Commission, which commission shall be a body corporate under its title aforesaid, and shall be charged with the duty of marking and preserving the antiquities and historical landmarks of Pennsylvania.

SECTION 2. Two of the members of said commission shall be appointed for two years, and three members for four years, and each thereafter shall be appointed for a term of four years. They shall receive no compensation for their services, but shall be allowed their actual expenses while engaged upon the business of the commission.

SECTION 3. The commission shall organize immediately after its appointment, by the election of one of its members as chairman, another as secretary, and another as treasurer; and it may adopt such rules of organization and procedure as it may deem necessary, and determine the terms and duties of its

officers and employees. The commission may, when necessity demands it, appoint a clerk, who shall be a stenographer, at a salary not to exceed one thousand dollars per annum, and a curator at a salary not to exceed twelve hundred dollars per annum.

SECTION 4. The Pennsylvania Historical Commission may, upon its own initiative or upon the petition of municipalities or historical societies, mark by proper monuments, tablets, or markers, places or buildings, within this Commonwealth, where historical events have transpired, and may arrange for the care and maintenance of such markers or monuments. It may also undertake, within the means at its command, the preservation or restoration of ancient or historic public buildings, military works, or monuments connected with the history of Pennsylvania; and to this end it may contract with cities, boroughs, and townships, for and on behalf of the Commonwealth, or with historical societies or other associations, with proper bond or security, for the maintenance of such buildings, works, and monuments as a consideration for assistance in their erection, restoration, preservation, or marking by said commission.

SECTION 5. The Pennsylvania Historical Commission may receive, for and on behalf of the Commonwealth, gifts or bequests of relics or other articles of historical interest, which shall be deposited by it in the State Museum; and the said commission may accept for the Commonwealth gifts and bequests of money or securities for the endowment of its work, in accordance with the instructions of the donors; and it shall, in conjunction with the Governor, Auditor General, and State Treasurer, who shall together with the members of the said commission constitute a body of trustees for the care of such funds, invest the same in the bonds of this Commonwealth or of any political division thereof, the interest and income from which may be used by said commission for its purposes under this act, or applied to such uses in line therewith as may be specified by the respective donors of any of said funds.

SECTION 6. A suitable room in the Capitol or in the State Library Building shall be provided for the said commission by the Board of Public Grounds and Buildings, in which the office of the commission shall be kept.

SECTION 7. The sum of forty thousand dollars, or so much thereof as may be necessary, is hereby appropriated to the Pennsylvania Historical Commission, for the two fiscal years beginning June first, one thousand nine hundred thirteen; and this and all subsequent appropriations shall be paid by the State Treasurer, upon the warrant of the Auditor General, upon the presentation by the commission of proper vouchers signed by its chairman and attested by its secretary.

This legislature also passed an act for the better preservation of the records contained in the offices of the recorder of deeds in counties having a population of more than one and a half million, and providing for the replacement and certification of worn or dilapidated records, and the payment of the cost thereof out of the county funds. The records to be copied are those that are "dilapidated, fading, injured, or jeopardized from any other cause." (Laws of Pennsylvania, no. 52, p. 74.)

Two other bills were introduced in the legislature and both were killed in committee without due consideration. The one was for amending the act establishing the division of public records so there might be appointed a supervisor of public records as one of the assistants of the division, with the duty to examine into the condition of

the records, etc., filed or recorded in the several public offices of the counties, cities, and boroughs of the State, and to secure their safety and preservation by the enforcement of all laws relating to the public records. The other bill was for establishing a standard quality for the ink, typewriter ribbons, stamping pads, and paper to be made use of in all offices of record in the State.

Mention should be made here of the unofficial work done by the committee on preserving manuscript records of the Pennsylvania Federation of Historical Societies, of which Prof. Herman V. Ames is chairman. Until the year 1913, this committee secured reports from 39 counties in response to a letter and questionnaire, leaving 28 counties from which no data had been obtained. The committee's report states:

The inquiry, while incomplete, has fulfilled its chief mission. It was primarily undertaken in order that sufficient data might be collected in regard to the conditions governing the keeping of the public records to learn whether there was any need of legislation relative to the care of county records—and if the conditions indicated such need, these reports might be of some service in formulating such measures.

These investigations led to the introduction of the two bills referred to above, which as stated were killed in committee.

#### WYOMING.

An act providing for the transfer of abstracts of records from old county to new county. (Laws of Wyoming, ch. 77, p. 74.) This act authorizes the county clerk or clerks of the county or counties out of which any new county may be formed to deliver upon demand of the proper officials of new counties "all books of record containing abstracts of lands in townships wholly within such new county," etc.

The chairman of the public archives commission has by correspondence and in interviews given aid and advice, as far as possible, to persons engaged in the administration of historical and archival departments in the States. It is a function of this commission to be serviceable and it is hoped that its cooperation will be invoked without hesitation.

Memorials were received by the commission from Prof. Herbert L. Osgood, of Columbia University, and Prof. Charles M. Andrews, of Yale University, in regard to the status of the publication of early records of South Carolina and Massachusetts. These memorials having been considered by the executive council of the American Historical Association and placed in charge of a special committee of council, no further remarks are necessary here.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> See p. 60.

The particular endeavor of the public archives commission at this time is the preparation of a "Primer of Archival Economy for the use of American Archivists" as a contribution toward a scientific system of archives in this country. The preparation of this pioneer undertaking is necessarily slow work. A beginning has been made and two chapters were presented at the conference of archivists, at Columbia, S. C., one by Prof. Charles M. Andrews, on "Archives," treating of general principles; and another by the chairman of this commission, on "Fixtures, fittings and furniture" for record offices. Preparations have already been made for a further presentation of chapters for discussion at the next conference of archivists to be held at Chicago, in December, 1914.

The program and proceedings of the fifth annual conference of archivists, as held at Columbia, are incorporated in appendix A of this report.

Respectfully submitted.

VICTOR HUGO PALTSITS.  
CHARLES M. ANDREWS.  
ROBERT D. W. CONNOR.  
GAILLARD HUNT.  
JONAS VILES.  
EUGENE C. BARKER.  
HENRY E. WOODS.



---

---

APPENDIX A.

---

PROCEEDINGS OF THE FIFTH ANNUAL CONFERENCE  
OF ARCHIVISTS.

---

---





## PROCEEDINGS OF THE FIFTH ANNUAL CONFERENCE OF ARCHIVISTS.

---

The Fifth Annual Conference of Archivists was held in the Jefferson Hotel, at Columbia, South Carolina, on Wednesday afternoon, December 31, 1913. Owing to exigencies due to local arrangements the work of the conference, for which a three-hour program had been mapped out, had to be compressed within about one hour. The printed program, as announced, is printed herewith as a part of the record, and the work actually accomplished is presented somewhat fully from a stenographic report. It may be said that most of the program was carried out, but with a rapidity that prevented deliberation and as much discussion as would have been desirable.

### PROGRAM.

Chairman, Victor Hugo Paltsits, New York City.

Annual report of the Public Archives Commission.

Archives (being Chapter I of a proposed "Primer of Archival Economy for the Use of American Archivists").

Charles M. Andrews, Yale University, and member of the commission.

Discussion.

Fixtures, fittings, and furniture (being Chapter V of a proposed "Primer").

Victor Hugo Paltsits, chairman of the commission.

Discussion.

Present status in regard to a national archive.

J. Franklin Jameson, Carnegie Institution, Washington, D. C.

Local Archives. Should they be centralized at the state capitol? Advantages and disadvantages of such a centralization.

Solon J. Buck, University of Illinois.

Discussion led by R. D. W. Connor, secretary of the North Carolina Historical Commission; Dunbar Rowland, director of the Department of Archives and History of Mississippi; A. S. Salley, jr., secretary of the South Carolina Historical Commission; Thomas M. Owen, director of the Department of Archives and History of Alabama.

The conference of archivists was called to order at about 2.50 p. m., Wednesday, December 31, 1913, in room 321 of the Jefferson Hotel, Columbia, S. C., by Victor Hugo Paltsits, of New York City, chairman of the Public Archives Commission.

The CHAIRMAN. The chief work of the commission is the preparation of a "Primer of Archival Economy for the Use of American Archivists." We have to-day the presentation of two tentative chapters, one on "Archives" and another on "Fixtures, furniture, and

fittings." I should like the persons present to know exactly what the outline of this primer is; in brief, it is as follows:

Introduction.

CHAPTER I. Archives.

- II. The housing of archives.
- III. Heating, ventilation, lighting, cleaning.
- IV. Fires, protection, insurance.
- V. Fixtures, fittings, furniture.
- VI. Rules and regulations in administration.
- VII. Accessions.
- VIII. Cataloguing.
- IX. Classification.
- X. Binding, repairing, restoration.
- XI. Standards of stationery, record paper, inks, and typewriter record ribbons.
- XII. Archival museums and exhibitions.
- XIII. Reproduction by photography, photostat, etc.
- XIV. Legislation for archives.
- XV. Dictionary of archival nomenclature.

Index.

At the end of each chapter, when possible, references to the literature that bears upon that chapter's subject matter, preference being given to English, French, or German books or articles, and in the order named. The chapters are to run from three or four hundred words, up to four or five thousand words.

The two chapters referred to were then read, the first, by Prof. Andrews, and the fifth, by Mr. Paltsits. Their text follows:

Dr. CHARLES M. ANDREWS. This very brief statement, prepared at Mr. Paltsits's request, to constitute the opening and preliminary chapter of the proposed Primer for Archivists, aims at nothing more than a statement in very brief and compact form of the archival situation. It was not written for the purpose of discussion and does not attempt to present anything that is a subject of controversy, so far as it appeared to the writer.

---

ARCHIVES.

(Being the first chapter of a proposed primer.)

By CHARLES M. ANDREWS.

Strictly speaking, archives are public documents—parchments, papers, journals, ledgers, and entry books—that have accumulated in the course of the ordinary and extraordinary business of a government and contain a record of its legal and administrative activity. They differ from historical manuscripts in that they are not a mass of papers and parchments fortuitously gathered and arranged with regard only for their topical and chronological importance.

Although many documents in public libraries and private hands are in reality public records, because they were originally drawn up or written for public purposes in connection with the work of some public official, board, or department, they are not archives, because they have got separated from the departmental collection to which they belong and are no longer in official custody. Archives proper are governmental documents only, preserved in official hands and arranged in the order and according to the conditions of their origin. All archives are historical manuscripts, but not all historical manuscripts are archives.

The systematic preservation of governmental documents in official custody is a comparatively recent matter. In all countries official papers have suffered from a double neglect. In the first place, they have frequently been treated as the private papers of the official in charge and in consequence have been scattered or lost; and in the second place, even when they have been retained in departmental hands, they have suffered from carelessness often so gross as to result in total destruction or irreparable damage. One of the most important obligations resting upon the governments of the present day is the preservation of their records in adequate fireproof structures, so built as to furnish convenient and sufficient opportunities for consultation by those who need to use them either for official, legal, or historical purposes.

In the arranging of archives within their place of deposit one principle should govern all the rest, and that is the principle of origin, variously known as *principe des origines*, *principe de provenance*, and *respect des fonds*. In a majority of cases an official document is but one of a series intimately bound up with the work of some particular office or department. This connection should be preserved with the utmost care, wherever it exists in sufficiently tangible form. Generally the place of the document in the routine of the office must be known in order that its true character may be understood. The importance of the connection will inevitably vary with individual documents. In some cases it is a comparatively negligible matter, and the value of the document for historical purposes depends only in slight degree upon its official origin; in others, however, and these by far the greater number, a document can only be rightly interpreted when a thorough comprehension has been acquired of the circumstances under which it was drawn up and of the part which it has played in the official routine. To remove it from its place in the original series, and so to destroy its external associations, is as serious an offense in the arrangement of archives as is the disregard of the surroundings of a fragment or relic in osteology or archæology. Furthermore, the scattering of the records of a governmental office or department renders it difficult, if not impossible, to recon-

struct that department's history, and to determine its relations to other departments in the same government. The official records of a country are the material out of which the constitutional history of a country must be written; and to disintegrate the one is to impair the power of the historian to reconstruct the other.

The employment of archival material in the writing of history is as old as the writing of history itself, but only within the last half century has the importance of this material received adequate attention. The reasons for such a situation lie first in the long-continued inaccessibility of large masses of governmental records; and, secondly, in the want of interest on the part of historians in the nature, growth, and transformation of the governmental organs to whose activities these documents owe their origin. This statement is more particularly true of archives dating from the seventeenth century and concerns less pertinently judicial records and diplomata of the earlier periods. For the later period the archives of the great countries of the world, whether composed of records or papers, remain to-day but scantily known and in many instances practically unknown for historical purposes. As a record of the continuous development and expansion of the functions of government they have been used scarcely at all, and in consequence many important phases of history remain largely unexplored and unwritten.

The more it is realized that the true history of a State and a people lies not in episodes and surface events, but in the substantial features of its constitutional and social organization, the more will archives be valued and preserved. No people can be deemed masters of their own history until their public records, gathered, cared for, and rendered accessible to the investigator, have been systematically studied and the importance of their contents determined. A mere patriotic interest in history which expends its efforts in biographical and genealogical details, in the marking of historic sites, in the erecting of statues to national heroes, and in the publishing of works designed to appeal only to the reader whose pleasure lies in narrative couched in literary form, can not be said to represent a high standard of historical understanding. It has been well said that "the care which a nation devotes to the preservation of the monuments of its past may serve as a true measure of the degree of civilization to which it has attained." Among such monuments, and holding first place in value and importance, are public archives, national and local. For a nation to ignore them or so to neglect them as to place them in jeopardy is a disregard of obligations so serious as to warrant the charge of indifference due to inferior intelligence and in this respect a ranking among the backward nations of the earth. Such a position no first-class State can long endure. If for no higher reason than the maintenance of its dignity and self-respect, such a State should reverse

its policy, and, recognizing the sacredness of its archives, place their preservation, care, and publication among the leading objects of its activity.

---

### FIXTURES, FITTINGS, AND FURNITURE.

(Being the fifth chapter of a proposed primer.)

By VICTOR HUGO PALTSITS.

The architectural principles that should govern in the housing of archives have been discussed in a previous chapter (II<sup>1</sup>), relative to archival buildings and sites, record rooms, etc. Assuming that these conditions have been met, we come now to the consideration of equipment with fixtures, fittings, and furniture. Dr. M. Schoengen, the eminent archivist of Zwolle, has said,<sup>2</sup> that the *conditio sine qua non* for the conservation of archives is their protection in fireproof, ventilated, and dry rooms, and that only after the fulfillment of these fundamental principles is the archivist or custodian of records prepared to battle successfully against the destructive forces within or without the archive.

In the equipment of archival depots or record rooms the principle of adaptation to usefulness and convenience should be followed. Simplicity is not incompatible with dignity. Superfluous ornamentation should be avoided. The best equipment is none too good—a cheap equipment is not economical. Files should not be built from floor to ceiling in heated workrooms. The high temperature and vitiated atmosphere near the ceiling are bad for paper and bindings, whilst climbing long ladders wastes time, endangers life, and is generally a nuisance. The same objection may be registered against galleries, which have the added disadvantage of wearing out legs and nerves.

It may be laid down as a principle that wood should not enter into the scheme for equipping record rooms. No structural methods can prevent the burning of fixtures, fittings, and furniture if of wood. A fire of wooden office furniture will damage and may destroy a so-called fireproof building, as has happened many times. If there are to be fewer fires, the materials which make and feed them must be eliminated. Therefore every argument in favor of a fireproof building is also an argument for nonburning fixtures, fittings, and furniture; because where there is no fuel there can be no fire. Moreover, a fireproof equipment will stop the spread of a fire from quarters beyond. The principle of immunity from fire is the best principle. It is recognized by many of the large fire insurance companies which equip their offices with metal construction. They know that immunity

---

<sup>1</sup> This is anticipated by the plan of the primer; but that chapter has not yet been written.

<sup>2</sup> "Actes du Congrès International des Archivistes," etc., 1910, 556.

from fire is better than a fire insurance. Such equipment is an essential complement to a fireproof building, since it makes the fireproofing complete. A fireproof exterior does not of itself guarantee a fireproof interior. A record room is not a furnace to be stacked with inflammable material. Paper or parchment, of course, must be there and everything should be done to protect the records.

Steel equipment is now made to replace woodwork on doors, trimmings, partitions, and anywhere else where wood has been used. It is not an ordinary crude sheet iron, but open-hearth or cold rolled Bessemer steel, without scale and free from buckle. It is made up to have the finish of fine cabinet work of any tone, or is hand grained in imitation of such woods as mahogany and oak. This steel is given several coats of the best baking enamel or lacquer, and each coat is carefully baked to render the finish hard. Finally, it is rubbed to a rich, dull eggshell gloss, giving to it a permanency under ordinary wear. It is cleaned easily and is sanitary. Of this material are made, in standard models, bill files, card files, check files, legal cap files, vertical letter files, upright files for folded documents, map cabinets with drawers running on roller channel suspension, flat and roll-top desks, typewriter desks, tables, chairs, wardrobe and storage lockers, trucks or omnibuses, truck cabinet for transporting records from vaults to office, safes with adjustable pigeonholes or fitted with any sections for documents, checks, etc., or with roller shelves for libers. The safes are constructed with double walls with asbestos lining, having an air-chamber insulation, on the principle of dead air space, the parts all welded as one piece, and fire-resisting and heat-proof. Files and roller shelf compartments can be had on the sectional unit system, or are built into record rooms or record vaults on the fixed stack or wall systems. The foregoing list by no means exhausts everything that can be had. The cost is not much more than first-class wood construction. The advantages over wood are incombustibility, durability, about 15 per cent of economy of floor space, files and drawers that do not shrink, warp, or stick, patented devices of one kind or another, conveniences, and security against rats and mice.

There are a number of firms in the United States which make a specialty of metal construction. Catalogues and estimates are furnished by them to interested persons without cost.<sup>1</sup>

The CHAIRMAN. In the annual report there will be an account, derived from official sources in Washington, of the fire that occurred in the Geological Survey Building;<sup>2</sup> one of five fires that have occurred there in nine years; and when we think of that fire as having occurred

---

<sup>1</sup> The text of this chapter is merely tentative and the writer invokes suggestions and criticism from persons who have experience in the administration of public records.

<sup>2</sup> See above, p. 242.

in 1913 it makes us feel particularly interested in having a statement from Dr. Jameson of the progress that may have been made as to the project for a national archive building.

Dr. J. FRANKLIN JAMESON. The last Congress had before it in each House a bill providing for the preparation of plans for a suitable national archive building. When the omnibus public-buildings bill came along this bill was, by a Senate amendment, drawn up into it as one of its sections, and retained in conference, and the bill was passed with that provision. That section of the public-buildings act of March 3, 1913, provides that the Secretary of the Treasury be authorized to spend \$5,000, from any sums not otherwise appropriated, in the making of plans for a national archive building, the size of which and the nature of which are in brief terms defined.

Unfortunately, however, the language of the original bill was changed from "appropriated" to "authorized." That change was made in the last stages of the bill, and in deference to the usual custom whereby the appropriation of money, in the strict sense, is an affair of the Appropriations Committee. And therefore that act, so far as preparation of plans is concerned, marks merely a stage in advancement of opinion or of preparation. The plans will not be drawn under any such provision, for more than one reason: First, that no sum is appropriated; and, secondly, that the office of the Supervising Architect of the Treasury is overwhelmed with its existing work, for I believe there are something like 1,200 United States buildings which are in some stage of progress at the present time, if you include cases where sites have been purchased as well as those where some progress has been made in actual construction.

The last section of the public buildings act of March 3 provides for a public buildings commission, consisting of the Secretary of the Treasury, the Postmaster General, the Attorney General, two Senators, and two Representatives, who naturally have been chosen from the two committees of the Senate and House, namely, the chairman and one minority member of the Senate Committee on Public Buildings and Grounds and the chairman and one minority member of the House committee. The main duty of that commission is to straighten out the tangle in the Supervising Architect's Office, to prepare a program, to devise a mode of procedure by which that office can get forward more readily with the building of post offices and other local public buildings. It is within the functions of that public buildings commission also to make recommendations to Congress respecting buildings in Washington. But that commission intends in its first report to confine itself to the local buildings and will not take up for a good while any other questions. Therefore, so far as concerns new buildings for the Departments of State, Justice, and Labor, the Geological Survey and certain other related parts

of the Interior Department, and a national archive building, this commission is not likely to make any report for a good while to come. And therefore the only chance of a serious advance in respect to a national archive building in this present session is that the Appropriations Committee of the House or of the Senate, especially of the House, may be moved to take this up as a special matter, push it forward, and secure it.

I am sorry to say that it does not appear to me that the immediate prospects of a national archive building are bright. Yet it is no doubt true that congressional opinion is more alive on the subject than it has been before, and in the next session, if the thing is properly started, it will make headway more easily than in previous sessions. The point for present attack seems to be not the Public Buildings Commission, but the House Committee on Appropriations; and if any members of this audience have any influence with any member of the House Committee on Appropriations I should be glad if they would write to him in support of immediate action on such a measure. I believe it is conceded by Congressmen pretty generally that a national archive building ought to be built.

Prof. Herman V. Ames, of the University of Pennsylvania, presented the following resolution, which was unanimously adopted:

The Annual Conference of Archivists, assembled from the various States of the Union under the auspices of the American Historical Association, wishes to give public expression to its earnest hope that the State of South Carolina will proceed further, and as rapidly as is practicable, in the work of publishing the invaluable materials preserved in its archives of the earlier history of the State. All historical students are grateful for the interesting and well-edited publications which the Historical Commission of South Carolina has already put forth, but all are eager for the completer presentation of a record at once so inspiring to local patriotism and so important to the general history of the Union.

A paper by Dr. Solon J. Buck, of the University of Illinois, on the concentration of local archives was read and discussed, and the conference adjourned at 4 p. m. The text of the paper and a report of the discussion follow:

LOCAL ARCHIVES. SHOULD THEY BE CENTRALIZED AT THE STATE CAPITOL? ADVANTAGES AND DISADVANTAGES OF SUCH A CENTRALIZATION.

By SOLON J. BUCK.

It is customary nowadays when a question is propounded for a joint debate between two college literary societies to surround it with a whole regiment of provisions, explanations, concessions, and definitions, in order to confine the discussion to a limited field and insure a joining of issues. The question before us is stated in the form of a proposition for debate: Should local archives be centralized at the State capitol? and apparently I am expected to present arguments for both affirmative and negative, if not the decision of the



jury as well. As it stands, however, the question would admit of a vast amount of discussion on both sides, without the joining of an issue. I intend, therefore, to devote the first part of the time allotted to me to narrowing it down to workable limits.

Anyone who is at all familiar with problems relating to archives will admit at once that there are conditions and circumstances under which certain particular records now in local depositories should be centralized at the capitol; and it is equally clear that there are other conditions and circumstances under which certain other records should not be so centralized.

The best example of the former case which occurs to me is that of the Kaskaskia records in the custody of the officials of Randolph County, Ill. These records were made long before there was any such thing as Randolph County, and only in the physical sense can they be termed part of the county archives; they are archives of the old Illinois country as a whole during the French, British, and Virginia periods, and as such should unquestionably be deposited with the archives of the State at Springfield. It will probably be safe to formulate the general principle that records which are in local depositories merely as a matter of chance, which do not form an organic part of the archives of the particular corporate body which possesses them, and which relate to the Commonwealth as a whole or to a large part of it, should always be transferred to the custody of the State.

To go to the other extreme, it is obvious that there are certain local records of vital interest to the people of the locality, such as marriage, birth, and land records, which should under no circumstances be centralized at the capitol. Between these two extremes lies a vast area of debatable ground within which the decision must be governed largely by circumstances. A few general principles, however, may be set forth in a tentative way. It would seem that, as a rule, there should be no considerable centralization of local archives until the State has provided a suitable depository where they may be freely consulted, and where they will be reasonably secure from destruction. There must be a trained archivist in charge in order to insure the proper care and arrangement of the local records sent up to the capitol, and there should also be an examiner of public records or some other State officer whose duty it is to select the local archives and make provision for their transfer. Personally, I should be inclined to go so far as to say that discretion in the matter should be vested entirely in the State officer in charge and not at all in local officers, in order to prevent the haphazard accumulation of a variety of incomplete local records in the central depository.

That the conditions of care and likelihood of preservation of the local archives in their present depositories should be of influence in considering the question of centralization is obvious. The first consideration should always be the preservation of the documents, and when the local authorities do not and cannot be made to give them adequate care, their transfer to the capitol is more essential than in the case of archives which are housed in well-appointed county courthouses and looked after by competent officials. On the other hand, if centralization is to be adopted as a policy, there should be no hesitancy about transferring certain classes of records, even when they are receiving the best of care: First, because it is desirable to have the different series as complete as possible in the central depository; and, secondly, because the shifting personnel in the local offices may at any time put in jeopardy records whose value is solely historical.

Let us assume, then, for purposes of discussion, that the State has provided a proper depository for archives at the capitol; that a competent archivist is in charge, and that there is an examiner of local records empowered by law to

select the records for centralization. Conceding also that certain documents, such as the Kaskaskia manuscripts, should be removed to the capitol and that certain others should not be, the question is narrowed down to a consideration of the advantages and disadvantages of the centralization of the large mass of local archives which lies between the two extremes.

From the standpoint of the student of State and National history the advantage of centralization is obvious. Scattered as they now are it is practically impossible for anyone but the local historian to consult town and county records, but if brought together in one depository in each State they would be a valuable supplement to the State archives in furnishing materials for historical research. Such centralization would facilitate a considerable number of comparative and collective studies which would otherwise be very difficult if not impossible. For example, the secretary of the Arkansas History Commission has secured possession of the tax records of the different counties, from 1819 to 1870, from which he is compiling a catalogue of all resident citizens of the State from its organization to the close of the Civil War. The opportunity which such a collection offers for comparative studies of economic conditions in different parts of the State and among different classes of the people will be apparent to all.

Centralization would seem to be the most feasible method of insuring the preservation of noncurrent local archives. Theoretically it is quite possible to compel the local bodies to erect suitable buildings and vaults and keep their records in them, and some very effective work has been done along these lines in Massachusetts, Connecticut, and some of the other Eastern States. Practically, however, the difficulties in the way of such a procedure, so far as records whose value is solely historical are concerned, are almost insurmountable. An examination of nearly all the courthouses in Illinois disclosed the fact that records not in frequent use are almost invariably looked upon as so much "junk" by the officials in charge, and if not turned over to the janitor to be used for kindling they are usually packed away in boxes or barrels, without any attempt at arrangement. The situation could undoubtedly be vastly improved if the State had an efficient examiner of local records; but the surest remedy would seem to be centralization at the State capitol.

Of the disadvantages, the most prominent one is the large amount of space which would be required for the storage of local archives in a central depository, especially in some of the large Western States which have over 100 counties and innumerable cities, towns, villages, townships, and districts of all sorts. A little reflection, however, makes it clear that if these records are to be preserved quarters will have to be provided for them somewhere, and less space and expense will probably be required to store them all together, and carefully arranged, than when dispersed throughout the State. A local courthouse or town hall may be adequate for the present, but at the rate at which records are accumulating it soon becomes necessary to provide more space, or, what is more likely to happen, to push the older records into attics and basements to make room for current files.

Another and more serious disadvantage is the removal of the materials of the local historian, which might have a tendency to decrease the interest in local history. The real enthusiast, however, would certainly find his way to the archives depot in the capitol, and there he would find the desired documents carefully arranged, possibly calendared or inventoried, and surrounded with all the conveniences for investigation. Should he find it inconvenient to examine them in detail at the capitol, photostatic copies could be made for him at small expense, which he could then use at his leisure in his own study. Anyone who has attempted to carry on research under the conditions which prevail in

the ordinary courthouse will readily see that centralization, involving as it does care and arrangement, would actually make the records more accessible to the local historian. It is only the antiquarian and the curiosity hunter, then, who would really suffer, and their interests might in a measure be provided for by photostatic reproductions of old and interesting documents, which could be secured and displayed by the local historical societies.

In conclusion it may not be amiss to point out the fact that the problem under consideration is only a part of the much larger problem of introducing economy, efficiency, and uniformity in the making and preservation of public records. Our various governments—National, State, and local—have been in existence but a very short time when compared with those of the Old World, and yet an enormous mass of records has accumulated. If we are to go on making records at the same rate in the future, without consideration of what is and what is not worth while, and without eliminating duplication, useless verbiage, and luxurious expanses of blank paper, the problem which confronts us to-day will overwhelm our descendants in future centuries.

#### DISCUSSION.

Mr. R. D. W. CONNOR, secretary of the North Carolina Historical Commission. I find myself almost entirely in harmony with Dr. Buck's opinions, but should approach the subject from a different point of view. As I understand his argument, he approaches it from the point of view of the general historian. It seems to me more proper to approach it from the point of view of the local historian and local history. I agree with him in saying that certain records, such as he has mentioned—and I suppose all States have records of that sort that are local only by accident and that properly belong to general history—certainly should be transferred to a central depository. But, in my judgment, the records that are purely local in character, in origin, and in their application should remain in the locality in which they originate. If the general historian wishes to use them, it is his business to go there and find them, and our business, if we find that they are not properly cared for in the locality, is to work up sufficient sentiment in those localities so that they will be properly cared for there.

It has been my experience in my own State that a good many of the counties take better care of their local archives than the State has taken of her archives until within the last year or so.

In my judgment the interest of the local historian is paramount in this matter, and his interest should be conserved rather than that of the general historian. I should agree, therefore, with what I understand to be Dr. Buck's conclusion—that only those records which are local by accident, and which have a general rather than a local application, should be transferred to a central depository, and those that are local in their application and interest should be permitted to remain in the locality in which they originate.

Mr. A. S. SALLEY, jr., secretary of the Historical Commission of South Carolina. Almost everything of a general nature that I might have said has been anticipated by Dr. Buck, so that I will confine my remarks to local conditions as bearing on this question.

We have a condition in South Carolina that is somewhat similar to the Kaskaskia conditions. One series of our records is similar in its origin and in its location, but the result has been just the opposite. You will notice in a little pamphlet that we have distributed on Columbia that Gen. McCrady called attention to the fact that Charles Town (now Charleston) at the earliest historical period of South Carolina was the outpost of civilization here; and up to 1772 all records of the Province were kept in Charles Town and were recorded

there. All attempts at anything like localizing records and using a county record failed, so that everything was centralized at Charles Town.

When the province was subdivided into seven judicial subdivisions in 1772 they kept only records of courts of common pleas and general sessions and the offices of the sheriff and clerk and coroner. All records relating to lands, wills, administrations, deeds of every description, marriage settlements, and so on, were still kept in Charles Town. A short while after the State of South Carolina was organized—that is to say, just a few years after the Revolution—all of these records were moved to the new State capital of South Carolina, Columbia, but the inconvenience which arose to investigators of all classes was so great and so apparent that they were sent back about 65 years ago to Charleston.

The advantage of sending these records back has been exceedingly great to the students of history locally and to those who have come from other places to study South Carolina's history. Charleston has been the historical center of South Carolina up until a recent time. The records in Charleston were in better shape than they were in Columbia. They had a fireproof building down there, one of the best in this country. It was almost entirely of stone, and the historical society, now over a half century old, has been able to make use of those records down there and the student has been able to get more in Charleston than in Columbia.

The fire danger that we have had in Columbia up to a comparatively recent time has been great. If we had collected the different county records in Columbia prior to 1865, there would have been no county records to-day, as this town was swept by fire, the statehouse was burned, and only by the herculean efforts of certain historical students, who were then in Columbia, were the records that we now have saved. And it is really astounding to see the quantity of records that Prof. William J. Rivers saved compared with what we had and what has been lost.

In more recent times our records have been stolen from time to time. You will appreciate that when I tell you that S. Millington Miller was allowed the run of this statehouse for about two weeks, and of what he carried off we have not the faintest idea.

The records to-day in the various counties are not of that general nature which would enable the student to derive much advantage from them if they were here in Columbia, while at the same time they would deprive the local student of the advantages of local work. And I think it would detract from local interest in South Carolina if we centralized our general records.

Some years ago we discovered in the library of the State of New York certain records of the navy of South Carolina during the Revolution. We tried to get them back; appealed to the executive authorities. We then had at the head of the educational department of New York, who directed affairs of that sort, Dr. A. S. Draper, who violently opposed the returning of these records to South Carolina. One of the arguments used was that those records were of a national character; that they interested the people of the whole country; and that Albany was a good place to centralize the records; that they had a fireproof building; that we didn't have; that they had an excellent place to care for them, where students could get at them much easier than here; and that it would be of more advantage to students of naval history to keep those records there than to bring them down here.

The fire which partially destroyed the capitol at Albany occurred the very night that I happened to be in Albany to appear the next day to defend the passage of a bill to get the records back to South Carolina. We got the records back afterwards in a very much damaged condition.

Dr. Draper's plea was that the centralizing of the records would be of convenience and a help to students; but it was only when we got them here and put them in print that the students got the real advantage and the benefit of those records.

Dr. THOMAS M. OWEN, director of the Department of Archives and History of Alabama. There are two sides to the question; one that would absolutely prohibit any centralizing at all except on a loan basis, for making transcripts or for temporary use in the State house; and the other side, that would make a very careful selection of all records not in business use in the several depositories or places where records are required to be made, and remove those not in current use to a central depository.

Certainly there should be sound reasons and carefully considered bases for any action on the part of the superior authority. And it would seem that before the removal was made there should be not only a very careful survey as to the extent of the archives that should be regarded as local, but there should be a very careful concert on the part of the central and local authorities as to what might be termed the proper records that are in necessary business use in the locality.

Now, an archive or a record made in a county is made primarily in the course of county business. A will is offered for probate, it is admitted to probate, it is recorded, and all of the papers in connection with it. A land transfer is made, and the deed evidencing the transfer and sale is put on the record. And, obviously, here are two records that are of fundamental business importance in the locality where made.

A further analysis of the records of a county or town will indicate that there is a vast body of records that have a local place and purpose that pass with time, and that instead of longer remaining current records of business use have passed through that category and are to be regarded as archives, that could be transferred for purposes of transcription, etc., and returned to the local depository.

It seems to me that to discuss the thing practically, the central archivist of the State, in concert with the local historical agencies of the State and county and town officials and institution officials, should agree on a general program whereby there would be a clear demarcation between the business archives that should stay in the county and not be removed, and those that should be removed in order that they might be preserved and in order to avoid congestion and be placed in a central depository in the hands of a man whose prime duty is to care for records and who loves records for the record's interest and desires to see the record placed absolutely beyond hazard.

And I for one am in favor of a position being taken by this commission that would emphasize the importance of centralizing for preservation's sake, to avoid congestion in the local archives, to insure better arrangement and preservation and availability for use, not only for the general historian but for the local historian; and I am at variance with my good friend Connor's opinion that the record is better for the local historian in the local depository. I take the position that in the hands of a trained archivist the local historian can study the records of his own locality in a central depository to better advantage than in a local depository.

My belief is that with the opportunity for comparison and analysis that will come only with the comparison of the records of his county with those from another county and with the materials collected in the central depository, the opportunity for local history writing is far superior to the opportunity that the local inquirer would have unaided in the locality.

Of course you understand that after you have made transcripts of the records they can be returned to the local depository. But that is not a part of the inquiry. The question is whether or not the local archive, of whatever character, is to be better preserved, is to be better loved, and used more intelligently and in a better way, if brought to a central locality. I am altogether in favor of centralizing.

Dr. DUNBAR ROWLAND, director of the Department of Archives and History of Mississippi. My own idea is that the conclusion arrived at by Dr. Buck is the correct conclusion. I have been always an advocate of centralizing—to get things together at one place so that you can use related groups of material together. And it seems to me that in a central depository you can do this much better than in county archives.

In county archives there is no arrangement for work. You go there, spend your time in searching, and then discover that you don't find anything. You won't find anybody there that knows what they have. You never find anyone in charge of those archives who understands their real value, and there is a great difficulty in it, so it seems to me that the correct principle all along the line is centralization. Centralize all the archives at one place, centralize county records that are worth while in this one depository. In my State, for instance, the archives of Jefferson County and other counties, which are very interesting, contain records of the Spanish and French occupations. These things by all means should be centered at Jackson.

Mr. FRANCIS A. SAMPSON, secretary of the State Historical Society of Missouri. The whole program and the speakers have gone on the theory that if there is centralization at all it must be to the State capitol. That is what I would like to speak on. Suppose as in the case of Missouri, the historical society is at the university town and not at the capital. Now, who is going to use this material after it is centralized? Is it the members of the legislature? According to my experience it is not. They don't want it. You want it in the atmosphere of the university. We have 10 investigators in our rooms to 1 that goes to Jefferson City, I am sure. Then, in such a case, where do you want your local material? You want it in the collection of the historical society, where we have more of Missouri matters than all other parts of the State put together, including the capitol and all of its offices.

Dr. BUCK. I wish to correct a misapprehension shown by one of the speakers, who has apparently understood my paper as being opposed to any of the local archives being centralized except such as are of general interest. It was my intention to divide local archives into three classes—first, those of general interest and origin, which I suppose that every one would concede should be centralized; secondly, those in use for business purposes, which every one would concede should be left in the locality; and in the third class I put everything between, including archives of local origin. And it is my own personal conclusion, as I tried to bring out in my paper, that given a proper condition in the public archives, a proper equipment for handling the local archives when centralized in this archives building, that intermediate class should be taken to that central depository.

I wish to throw in one word of suggestion. It is possible to send them up and have them copied and send them back.

---

---

APPENDIX B.

---

THE PUBLIC ARCHIVES OF WYOMING.

---

By JAMES F. WILLARD, PH. D.,  
*Professor of History in the University of Colorado.*





# CONTENTS.

	Page.
INTRODUCTION.....	279
A. ELECTIVE OFFICES:	
1. Governor.....	280
2. Secretary of state.....	289
3. State treasurer.....	294
4. State auditor.....	294
5. State superintendent of public instruction.....	295
B. APPOINTIVE OFFICES:	
6. Adjutant general.....	296
7. Territorial assayer.....	296
8. Attorney general.....	297
9. State chemist.....	287
10. State inspector of coal mines.....	297
11. Dairy, food, and oil commissioner.....	297
12. State engineer.....	298
13. State examiner.....	299
14. State fish commissioner.....	300
15. Superintendents of fish hatcheries.....	301
16. State game warden.....	301
17. State geologist.....	301
18. Commissioner of immigration.....	302
19. Insurance commissioner.....	302
20. State librarian.....	302
21. State inspector of metalliferous mines.....	302
22. Commissioner of public lands.....	302
23. Official stenographer.....	303
24. Commissioner of taxation.....	304
25. State veterinarian.....	304
26. State registrar of vital statistics.....	305
27. State superintendent of weights and measures.....	305
C. JUDICIAL DEPARTMENT:	
28. Supreme court.....	305
D. BOARDS AND COMMISSIONS:	
29. State board of accountancy.....	305
30. State board of charities and reform.....	306
31. State board of child and animal protection.....	307
32. Capitol building commission.....	307
33. State board of condemnation for sale of useless State property.....	308
34. State board of control.....	308
35. State board of deposits.....	308
36. State board of dental examiners.....	309
37. State board of embalming.....	309
38. State board of equalization.....	309

D. BOARDS AND COMMISSIONS—Continued.		Page.
39. State board of examining engineers.....		310
40. State board of farm commissioners.....		310
41. State game commission.....		310
42. State board of health.....		310
43. State board of horticulture.....		311
44. State board of immigration.....		311
45. State board of land commissioners.....		312
46. State board of school land commissioners.....		312
47. Lander horticultural experimental commission.....		312
48. State board of law examiners.....		312
49. Wyoming commission of the Lewis and Clark Exposition.....		313
50. State board of live stock commissioners.....		313
51. State board of medical examiners.....		314
52. State board of examiners for mine inspectors.....		314
53. State board of nurse examiners.....		314
54. State board of pardons.....		314
55. Board of penitentiary commissioners.....		314
56. Commission of pharmacy.....		315
57. State commission on prison labor.....		315
58. Commission for surveying and marking the old Oregon Trail and historic landmarks of Wyoming.....		316
59. State board of school examiners.....		316
60. State board of sheep commissioners.....		316
61. Board of State fair commissioners.....		316
62. World's fair managers.....		316
E. INSTITUTIONS:		
63. Wyoming Historical Society.....		317
64. State Library.....		317

# THE PUBLIC ARCHIVES OF WYOMING.

---

By JAMES F. WILLARD.

---

## INTRODUCTION.

Wyoming was made a Territory in 1869 and a State in 1890. The records of the more important officers of both periods are preserved in the capitol building in the city of Cheyenne, but some officers and a number of boards and commissions have their headquarters elsewhere, in Cheyenne or in other parts of the State. The present report has only to do with records, Territorial and State, found in the capitol building or elsewhere in Cheyenne. In most cases some indication is given of the present headquarters of the other officers or boards as an aid to anyone who may desire information concerning their records.

The records in the capitol building are as a rule well protected and easily accessible. The system of vaults is ample for most of the offices, though in some cases they are overcrowded. The lower vault of the governor's office is far too small to allow of any proper method of classifying the numerous classes of records, and the same is true, though to a less extent, of the lower vault of the secretary of state. Important records are usually well arranged, but correspondence and minor records are frequently not so, and at times have been destroyed or lost. In the offices of the engineer and the commissioner of public lands are many hundred letter files containing correspondence. These are not arranged in chronological or any other order. Much of the material in the lower vault of the governor's office is in a state of almost hopeless confusion.

The fact that so many of the boards and commissions are made up of State officers serving as ex officio members causes a confusion of the records in some offices. At times the records of such boards are not clearly separated from the other material in the vaults or cabinets. In this report the attempt has been made to list the records of each board separately, rather than under the name of the officer in whose charge they were found.

In the histories of the various offices and boards no attempt has been made to give detailed information of their duties. Only such

information is given as would seem to be necessary for an understanding of the records.

The officers in the capitol building and the secretaries of the boards located in Cheyenne showed an unvarying courtesy to the compiler of this report. In many instances vaults were thrown open for an unrestricted and unsupervised examination of the records they contained. I wish, however, to acknowledge especially my indebtedness to the courtesy of Mr. F. H. Wescott, deputy secretary of state; of Miss Frances A. Davis, State librarian; and of Miss Katherine Teague, private secretary to the governor. To the patience of my wife in checking up the data contained in the brief historical accounts of the various offices and boards, I owe whatever value they may have.

The investigation of the archives of Wyoming was made in March, 1914.

#### A. ELECTIVE OFFICES.

##### 1. GOVERNOR.

The governor is elected for four years and has the usual powers.

The records are kept in two fireproof vaults, one adjoining the reception room of the office, and one in the basement. In the upper vault are kept files of reports, correspondence, and other material relating to the business of the present administration, in addition to certain records of permanent value. This material is fairly well arranged. The earlier records, in the lower vault, are not, at present, well classified. The records consist of:

##### I. Executive appointments.

###### a. Territorial.

Lower vault. Appointment book, 1886-1887.

###### b. State.

Lower vault. Appointment book, 1897-1899.

Upper vault. Executive appointments, 1890 to date, 1 volume. In the same volume there is a record of pardons since 1906.

##### II. Recommendations and applications for office.

These are filed in steel cases in the upper vault since 1904. The earlier papers are in the lower vault, but they are not well arranged. There is a series of envelopes containing such material for the territorial period.

##### III. Copies of extraditions and requisitions.

These are filed, since 1911, in the upper vault. The earlier records in the lower vault are not classified.

##### IV. Reports of Territorial and State officers, boards, and commissions.

The subdivisions of the following material require an explanation. Under the headings Territorial or State reports have been listed the regular annual or biennial reports of the various officers, boards, or institutions, and all special reports which are of the same character

as those made annually or biennially. Whenever these special reports deal with a subject clearly stated in their titles, or where they are clearly extraneous to the regular reports, they are listed as miscellaneous. The arrangement of these reports is my own, since they are filed in compartments in the lower vault and in drawers in the upper vault without any real attempt at classification.

1. Officers now elected.

(1) Secretary.

a. Territorial reports.

Lower vault. Report, 1889.

b. Secretary of state, reports of.

Lower vault. Biennial reports, 1891-1892, 1893-1894, 1895-1896, 1899-1900, 1901-1902, 1903-1904, 1905-1906, 1907-1908.

Upper vault. Biennial reports, 1909-1910, 1911-1912.

c. Miscellaneous reports.

Upper vault. Statement of accounts, 1910-1911.

(2) Treasurer.

a. Territorial reports.

Lower vault. Reports, 1882, 1886, 1888, 1889, 1890.

b. State reports.

Lower vault. Annual reports, 1891, 1892, 1893, 1894, 1895, 1896, 1897, 1898, 1905, 1907, 1909. Biennial reports, 1899-1900, 1901-1902, 1903-1904, 1905-1906, 1907-1908.

Upper vault. Biennial reports, 1909-1910, 1911-1912.

c. Miscellaneous reports.

Lower vault. Trial balances, 1883 (territorial). Various financial statements, 1889 (territorial).

d. Auditing committee reports. See Auditor.

(3) Auditor.

a. Territorial reports.

Lower vault. Reports, 1888, 1889. A report supplementary to that for 1890.

b. State reports.

Lower vault. Annual reports, 1890, 1893, 1894, 1897, 1898. Biennial reports, 1903-1904, 1905-1906, 1907-1908.

Upper vault. Biennial reports, 1909-1910, 1911-1912.

c. Miscellaneous reports.

Lower vault. Trial balances (territorial) 1882, March 31, 1887.

Insurance department report, 1889 (territorial). Report, insurance department, 1891-1892.

d. Auditing committee.

From time to time audits of the accounts of the treasurer and auditor have been made by committees of the legislature. Their reports have been placed under this heading because of their nature, though they should by a strict construction of my classification be placed elsewhere.

a. Territorial reports.

Lower vaults. Reports, 1883, 1884, 1885, 1886, 1887, 1888, 1890.

b. State reports.

Lower vault. Reports, 1905, 1907.

Upper vault. Reports, 1911.

## 1. Officers now elected—Continued.

## (4) Superintendent of public instruction.

## State reports.

Lower vault. Biennial reports, 1895-1896, 1897-1898, 1899-1900, 1901-1902, 1903-1904, 1905-1906, 1907-1908.

Upper vault. Biennial report, 1909-1910.

## 2. Appointive offices.

## (1) Adjutant general.

## a. State reports.

Lower vault. Reports, 1892, 1893, 1894, 1896, 1897, 1898, 1905.

Biennial reports, 1899-1900, 1905-1906, 1907-1908.

Upper vault. Biennial reports, 1909-1910, 1911-1912.

## b. Miscellaneous reports.

Lower vault. Inspection report of the adjutant general, 1906.

Reports of inspector general, 1891, 1908, 1910.

## (2) Attorney general.

## a. Territorial reports.

Lower vault. Report, 1890.

## b. State reports.

Lower vault. Report, 1890. Biennial reports. 1891-1892, 1893-1894, 1895-1896, 1897-1898, 1899-1900, 1903-1904, 1905-1906, 1907-1908.

Upper vault. Biennial reports, 1909-1910, 1911-1912.

## c. Miscellaneous reports.

Lower vault. Opinions delivered to governor, 1897. Case of John W. Sammon, 1899.

Upper vault. Opinions, 1911-1912.

## (3) Chemist.

## State reports.

Lower vault. Annual reports, 1904, 1905, 1906.

Upper vault. Annual reports, 1911, 1912, 1913. These are described as parts of the annual reports of the dairy, food, and oil commissioner, though made directly to the governor.

## (4) Coal mines, inspectors of.

## a. Territorial inspector of coal mines.

Lower vault. Annual reports, 1888, 1889.

## b. State inspector of coal mines.

Lower vault. Annual reports, 1889-1890, 1892, 1893, 1895, 1896, 1897, 1898, 1899, 1900, 1901. Biennial report, 1891-1892.

## c. State inspectors of coal mines.

## 1. District No. 1.

Lower vault. Reports, 1903, 1904, 1905, 1906, 1907, 1908, 1909 (4 quarterly), 1910 (2 quarterly). A special report for 1908.

Upper vault. Reports, 1909, 1910 (2 quarterly), 1911, 1912, 1913.

## 2. District No. 2.

Lower vault. Reports, 1903, 1904, 1905, 1906, 1907, 1909 (2 quarterly), 1910 (2 quarterly). Special reports, 1908, 1909.

Upper vault. Reports, 1909, 1911, 1912, 1913.

## d. Miscellaneous reports.

Lower vault. Court proceedings in investigation of the cause of death of John L. Russell and Lee W. Wright, 1899. Report of accidents at Hanna, 1903.

## 2. Appointive offices—Continued.

## (5) Dairy, food, and oil commissioner.

## State reports.

Lower vault. Annual reports, 1905, 1906, 1907, 1908, 1909.

Upper vault. Annual reports, 1910, 1911, 1912, 1913.

## (6) Engineer.

## a. Territorial reports.

Lower vault. Report, 1886-1889.

## b. State reports.

Lower vault. Reports, 1890, 1891-1892, 1893-1894, 1895-1896, 1897-1898, 1899-1900, 1903-1904.

Upper vault. Biennial reports, 1909-1910, 1911-1912.

## c. Miscellaneous reports.

## Lower vault.

## 1. Territorial reports.

Report on agricultural conditions, 1889. Report on the irrigation of arid lands, 1889. List of incorporated ditch companies, 1870-1885.

## 2. State reports.

Report on the progress of irrigation, 1890. Recommendations as to irrigation laws, 1904. Reports of superintendents of water divisions made to State engineer and by him transmitted to the governor, 1891-1892, 1903-1904. (Separate reports for the four water divisions.)

## (7) Examiner.

## a. State reports.

Lower vault. Reports, for the period ending November, 1893, 1894, 1895, 1896, 1897, 1898, 1899, 1900, 1901, 1902, 1903, 1904, 1905, 1906, 1907, 1908.

Upper vault. Biennial reports, 1909-1910, 1911-1912. Annual reports, 1911, 1913.

## b. Miscellaneous reports.

Lower vault. Report on conventions attended in 1910. Report on banking in Wyoming, 1908. Recommendations to Governor Brooks. Report on Hot Springs Reservation.

## (8) Fish commissioner.

## a. Territorial reports.

Lower vault. Reports, 1885, 1889. Special report, 1890.

## b. State reports.

Lower vault. Reports, 1890, 1891, 1892, 1893, 1894, 1895, 1897, 1899, 1900.

Upper vault. Annual report, 1913.

## (9) Fish hatcheries, superintendents of.

## State reports.

## 1. Fish hatchery No. 1.

Lower vault. Annual reports, 1899, 1901, 1908.

Upper vault. Biennial reports, 1909-1910, 1911-1912, 1912-1913.

## 2. Fish hatchery No. 2.

Lower vault. Annual reports, 1901, 1909.

Upper vault. Reports, 1909, 1911-1912, 1913.

## (10) Game warden.

## a. State reports.

Lower vault. Annual report, 1908.

Upper vault. Annual reports, 1910, 1911, 1912, 1913. Biennial report, 1911-1912.

## 2. Appointive offices—Continued.

## (10) Game warden—Continued.

## b. Miscellaneous.

Upper vault. Statement of licenses issued by justices of the peace, 1911. Report of Cody Club Committee to game warden, relative to suggested change in game laws, October 30, 1912.

## (11) Geologist.

## a. Territorial reports.

Lower vault. Reports, 1888–1890, and one submitted October 22, 1890.

## b. State reports.

Lower vault. Reports, 1901, 1903, 1903–1904, 1905; 1905–1906, 1907, 1907–1908, 1909.

Upper vault. Report, 1910. Biennial report, 1911–1912. Report, October, 1912–June, 1913.

## c. Miscellaneous reports.

Lower vault. Coal in Wyoming, by G. E. Bailey. List of property turned over to governor's office by Territorial geologist, October 1, 1884. Cox mine near Grand Encampment, Carbon County, 1903. Case of North Platte Copper Mining & Smelting Co., 1905, et seq.

Upper vault. Mineral resources of Wyoming.

## (12) Lands, commissioner of public.

## State reports.

Lower vault. Report dated July, 1906. Biennial reports—first dated December, 1906; second, 1907–1908.

Upper vault. Biennial reports, 1909–1910, 1911–1912.

## (13) Librarian.

## a. Territorial reports.

Lower vault. Reports, 1888–1889, 1890.

## b. State reports.

Lower vault. Biennial reports, 1891–1892, 1893–1894, 1895–1896, 1897–1898, 1899–1900, 1901–1902, 1903–1904, 1905–1906, 1907–1908.

Upper vault. Biennial reports, 1909–1910, 1911–1912.

## (14) Stenographer.

## Territorial reports.

Lower vault. Reports, 1889, 1890.

## (15) Taxation, commissioner of.

## a. State reports.

Upper vault. Biennial reports, 1909–1910, 1911–1912.

## b. Miscellaneous.

Upper vault. Valuation Sunrise and Chicago Iron Mines, July, 1912.

## (16) Veterinarian.

## a. Territorial reports.

Lower vault. Reports and correspondence, 1884–1890.

## b. State reports.

Lower vault. Annual reports, 1898, 1900, 1904, 1906, 1907, 1908, 1909.

Upper vault. Annual reports, 1910, 1911, 1913. Biennial report, 1911–1912.

## c. Miscellaneous.

Upper vault. Statement of cattle inspections and dippings, January–July, 1912, 1913.



## 3. Boards and commissions.

## (1) Accountancy, board of.

State reports.

Upper vault. Reports, 1911-1912, 1911-March, 1912.

## (2) Capitol building commission.

## a. Territorial reports.

## 1. First commission.

Lower vault. Final report, 1888.

## 2. Second commission.

Lower vault. Reports, 1888, 1889, 1890.

Special report, 1889.

## b. State reports.

Third commission.

Lower vault. Report, 1890. Biennial reports, 1891-1892, 1893-1894, 1895-1896, 1897-1898, 1899-1900, 1901-1902, 1903-1904, 1905-1906, 1907-1908.

Upper vault. Biennial reports, 1909-1910, 1911-1912.

## (3) Charities and reform, board of.

## a. State reports.

Lower vault. Annual reports, 1892, 1893, 1894, 1895, 1896, 1897, 1898, 1899, 1900, 1901, 1902, 1905, 1907. Biennial reports, 1903-1904, 1905-1906, 1907-1908.

Upper vault. Biennial reports, 1909-1910, 1911-1912.

## b. Miscellaneous.

Upper vault. First annual report of the chaplain of the Wyoming State Penitentiary, 1912. This report was made to the board of charities and reform and transmitted by it to the governor.

## (4) Control, board of.

State reports.

Upper vault. Report of the secretary of the board on expenditures, 1909.

## (5) Dental examiners, board of.

State reports.

Lower vault. Biennial report, 1905-1906.

Upper vault. Biennial reports, 1909-1910, 1911-1912.

## (6) Engineers, board of examining.

State reports.

Lower vault. Biennial report, 1909-1910.

## (7) Equalization, board of.

## a. State reports.

Lower vault. Biennial report, 1899-1900. A report, without date, on work done after 1900.

## b. Miscellaneous reports.

Lower vault. Report to the board. 1897.

## (8) Fair commissioners, board of State.

State reports.

Lower vault. Reports, 1906, 1908, 1909.

Upper vault. Reports, 1910, 1912.

## (9) Farm commissioner. Before the creation of the board of farm commissioners experiments in dry farming were conducted, seemingly under the direction of the University of Wyoming. I have found the following reports of the State period:

## a. State reports.

Lower vault. Report of director of dry farming, 1908 (for four years).

## 3. Boards and commissions—Continued.

## (9) Farm commissioner—Continued.

*a.* State reports—Continued.

Upper vault. Reports of farm commissioner, 1909–1910, 1911–1912.  
The latter may be the report of the commissioner appointed by the board.

*b.* Miscellaneous.

Lower vault. Financial statement of dry-farming experiment stations, 1907–1909.

## (10) Health, board of.

*a.* State reports.

Lower vault. Report, 1903–1904.

Upper vault. Biennial reports, 1909–1910, 1911–1912.

*b.* Miscellaneous.

Lower vault. Report entitled "Certain Suggestions," without date.

## (11) Horticulture, board of.

## State reports.

Lower vault. Report dated January, 1907. Report on work done until 1908.

## (12) Immigration, board of.

*a.* State reports.

Upper vault. Reports, 1909–1910, 1911–1912.

*b.* Miscellaneous reports.

Upper vault. Report of State immigration agent, 1909–1910. Report of commissioner to State board for the year 1911.

## (13) Land commissioners.

*a.* State reports.

Lower vault. Biennial reports, 1891–1892, 1893–1894, 1895–1896, 1897–1898.

*b.* Miscellaneous reports.

Lower vault. Special reports on arid land, 1898, 1899–1900, 1903–1904.

## (14) Lander horticultural experimental commission.

## State reports.

Lower vault. Report of director, 1905.

Upper vault. Reports of commission. 1911, 1912.

## (15) Live stock commissioners.

*a.* Territorial reports.

Lower vault. Report, 1889.

*b.* State reports.

Lower vault. Reports, 1890, 1891–1892, 1895–1896, 1897–1898, 1899–1900, 1903–1904, 1905–1906, 1907–1908.

Upper vault. Biennial reports, 1909–1910, 1911–1912. Report. October, 1912–January, 1913.

*c.* Miscellaneous reports.

Lower vault. Appropriations, 1892–1893.

## (16) Louisiana Purchase Exposition, commissioners of the.

## State reports.

Lower vault. Report, without date.

## (17) Medical examiners, board of.

## State reports.

Lower vault. Reports, first official, dated December 31, 1900, 1906.

Biennial report, 1907–1908.

Upper vault. Biennial reports, 1909–1910, 1911–1912.

## 3. Boards and commissions—Continued.

## (18) Nurse examiners, board of.

State reports.

Upper vault. Reports, December, 1909-1912, 1912, 1913.

## (19) Pardons, board of.

## a. State reports.

Lower vault. Biennial report, 1905-1906. Annual report, October, 1908-September, 1909.

## b. Miscellaneous.

Lower vault. Pardons granted, 1905-1906.

Upper vault. Pardons granted, 1909-1910, 1911. Expenditures, 1909-1910, 1911-1912.

## (20) Pharmacy commission (formerly board of pharmacy).

## a. State reports.

## 1. Board of pharmacy.

Lower vault. Reports, 1895-1896, 1899.

## 2. Pharmacy commission.

Lower vault. Biennial reports, 1905-1906, 1907-1908.

## b. Miscellaneous reports.

Lower vault. A transcript of the records of the Wyoming pharmacy commission to December 1, 1904.

## (21) Sheep commissioners, board of.

## a. State reports.

Lower vault. Annual reports, 1899, 1900, 1901, 1904, 1905, 1906, 1907, 1908, 1909.

Upper vault. Annual reports, 1910, 1911, 1912, 1913.

## b. Miscellaneous reports.

Upper vault. Special reports, July, August, September, October, 1912; April, May, June, July, August, 1913; December, 1913-March, 1914. Report of expenditures, 1911-1912.

## (22) Tax commission.

State reports.

Lower vault. Report, 1908.

## (23) Useless property, board of condemnation of.

State reports.

Lower vault. Biennial reports, 1891-1892, 1893-1894, 1895-1896. January 20, 1898, September 30, 1900, 1905-1906, 1907-1908.

## (24) Water rights, commission to codify laws relating to.

State reports.

Lower vault. Reports of a commission to revise, codify, and simplify the laws of Wyoming relating to water rights. First report, December 10, 1906. A fuller report, December, 1906.

## (25) World's Columbian Exposition commissioners.

State report.

Lower vault. Report, 1893-1894.

## 4. Institutions.

## (1) Agricultural and mineral exhibit.

State reports.

Lower vault. Report of custodian, 1908.

## (2) Blind, Deaf, and Dumb Institute.

Territorial reports.

Lower vault. Reports of president of board of trustees, 1888, 1889, 1890.

## 3. Boards and commissions—Continued.

## (3) Fort McKinney.

State reports.

Lower vault. Biennial reports of custodian, 1897-1898, 1899-1900.

## (4) Historical Society.

a. State reports.

Lower vault. Report, 1898.

b. Miscellaneous reports.

Lower vault. List of birds of Wyoming.

## (5) Insane Asylum.

State reports.

Lower vault. Report of commissioners, 1890.

## (6) Miners' Hospital at Rock Springs.

State reports.

Lower vault. Reports of board of trustees, 1893, 1894.

## (7) Poor Asylum.

State reports.

Lower vault. Reports of building commission, 1895, 1901.

## (8) Soldiers' and Sailors' Home.

State reports.

Lower vault. Reports of commissioners, 1896, 1897-1898.

## (9) University of Wyoming.

a. Territorial reports.

Lower vault. Reports of board of trustees, 1888-1889, 1888-1890.

b. State reports.

There seems to be no regular series preserved. The various reports found were:

Lower vault.

Report of the president of the university to the board of trustees, first biennial, 1903-1904.

Report of receipts and expenditures made by the president of the university, 1890-1894, 1895-1896.

Needs of the university, a statement by the president, 1904.

Upper vault.

Report of the president of the board of trustees, December, 1912.

Report of the president of the university to the board of trustees, December, 1912.

Statement of meeting of board of trustees, 1911.

c. Miscellaneous reports.

1. Territorial reports.

Lower vault. Report of board of visitors on visit made December 18, 1889.

2. State reports.

Lower vault. Report of expenses of a committee appointed by the house to investigate and report on the State University, 1896.

## V. State examiners' reports.

A separate file, in letter cases, of the reports of the examiner on the accounts of State, county, and city officers and on the banks of the State. The earliest seen were dated 1896. From that date to 1910 the files are kept in the lower vault. The files from 1911 to date are in the upper vault.

## VI. Records of pardons.

## a. Territorial.

Lower vault. A letter case containing Territorial cases, 1877 et seq.

## b. State.

Lower vault. Files, 1896-1905, in cases.

Upper vault. Files, 1905 to date.

## VII. Miscellaneous papers.

## a. Territorial.

Lower vault. Reports of governor to the Secretary of the Interior, 1889, 1890. The originals of Thanksgiving and other proclamations, unclassified.

## b. State.

Lower vault. Proclamations, in letter cases. Report to the legislature on the affairs of Wyoming, 1899-1900.

## VIII. Correspondence.

The files of the correspondence of the governor before the present administration are in a chaotic condition. Any accurate checking up of this material was found to be impossible because of lack of time. Outgoing correspondence was formerly copied into letter-copy books and in the lower vault are a number of these. The earliest seen was for the year 1870 and various others were found for the Territorial period. For the same period the incoming correspondence is in bundles without labels or scattered about in the lower vault. Since 1890 both the incoming and outgoing correspondence have been preserved in small letter cases and are seemingly complete.

In the lower vault, in a file of folders, is the correspondence relating to the Alaska-Yukon Exposition, 1909; Jamestown Exposition, 1906; American Mining Congress, 1907; Anti-Tuberculosis League, 1907; Deep Waterway Convention, 1907; International Mining Exposition, 1906; Louisiana Purchase Exposition, 1903-1904; Lewis and Clark Exposition, 1905-1906; National Irrigation Congress, 1907; Trans-Mississippi Commercial Congress, 1904, 1906-1907; Public Land Convention, 1907; Trans-Mississippi Dry Farming Congress, 1906 et seq. There is also a bundle of correspondence relating to the State penitentiary.

See also Territorial assayer, game commission, geologist, State librarian, veterinarian, board of immigration, Wyoming commission of the Lewis and Clark Exposition.

## 2. SECRETARY OF STATE.

The Territorial secretary was replaced under the State government by the secretary of state. Article IV, section 11, of the constitution provides that he shall be elected for a term of four years. His duties were first defined by an act approved January 15, 1891. According to this act he was to keep a record of the various acts of the governor and to preserve the records of the legislature, both Territorial and State. All corporation records are also kept in this office.

The records are kept in two vaults, one adjoining the office and one in the basement. Current papers and most of the more important series of records are to be found in the upper vault. This material is well arranged for the most part. The records in the lower vault are accessible but very poorly classified. In consequence of this lack of proper classification, it is probable that some of the following material may have been improperly ascribed by the present writer.

# I. Records of the legislature.

## a. Territorial.

### Lower vault.

#### 1. Journals.

Council, 1869 and 1871, 1875, 1877, 1879, 1882, 1884, 1886, 1888, 1890.

House, 1869, 1871, 1875, 1877, 1879, 1882, 1884, 1886, 1888, 1890.  
The journals for 1873 missing for both council and house.

#### 2. Original blotters, from which the journals are written up.

Council, 1875, 1877, 1879, 1884.

House, 1875, 1877, 1879, 1884.

#### 3. Docket books.

Council, 1882, 1884, 1886, 1888, 1890.

House, 1882, 1884, 1886, 1888, 1890.

#### 4. Record of executive sessions of the council, 1877, 1879, 1882, 1884, 1886, 1888.

#### 5. Original bills as introduced in the council and house.

These are complete for both houses of the legislature for the sessions of 1869, 1871, 1875, 1877, 1879, 1882, 1884, 1886, 1888, 1890.

#### 6. Enrolled acts, as passed and signed.

Complete for 1869, 1871, 1873, 1875, 1877, 1879, 1882, 1884, 1886, 1888. The bills for 1869 are also copied in one volume separately.

#### 7. Miscellaneous Territorial records.

Report of auditor and treasurer, 1873. Report of superintendent of public instruction, 1871. Reports of various officers, in bundles, 1882, 1884, 1886, 1888. School report, 1870. Report of board of canvassers of election returns, 1870. Printed bills, 1882; engrossed bills, 1884.

## b. State.

### 1. Journals.

#### Senate.

Lower vault, 1890-1891, 1893, 1895, 1897, 1899, 1901, 1903, 1905, 1907, 1909.

Upper vault, 1911, 1913.

#### House.

Lower vault, 1890-1891, 1893, 1895, 1897, 1899, 1901, 1903, 1905, 1907, 1909.

Upper vault, 1911, 1913.

### 2. Blotters.

#### Lower vault.

Senate, 1893, 1903, 1905, 1907, 1909, 1911, 1913.

House, 1893, 1899, 1903, 1905, 1907, 1909, 1911, 1913.

## I. Records of the legislature—Continued.

## b. State—Continued.

## 3. Dockets.

## Lower vault.

Senate, 1890–1891, 1893, 1899, 1901, 1903, 1905, 1907, 1909, 1911, 1913.

House, 1890–1891, 1893, 1895, 1897, 1899, 1901, 1903, 1905, 1907, 1909, 1911, 1913.

Senate and house resolutions, 1897, 1907.

In the lower vault a number of undated dockets are found in a separate compartment.

## 4. Original bills.

Such bills, tied in bundles, were found in the lower vault for the sessions of 1890–1891, 1893, 1895, 1897, 1899, 1901, 1903, 1905, 1907, and in the upper vault for 1909, 1911, 1913.

## 5. Enrolled acts.

Lower vault, 1890–1891, 1893, 1895, 1897, 1899, 1901, 1903, 1905, 1907, 1909.

Upper vault, 1911, 1913.

## 6. Miscellaneous.

## (a) Reports of State officers, in bundles.

Lower vault, 1903, 1909, 1911.

Upper vault, 1913.

## (b) Election contests.

Lower vault, *Iradale v. Revell*, 1899 (senate); *Pickett v. O'Kee*, 1893, *Pickett v. Coleman*, 1897 (house).

## (c) Printed bills.

Lower vault, 1893, 1903, 1911, 1913.

## (d) Records of the constitutional convention. These are tied up in one large bundle.

## II. Election papers.

## a. Territorial.

1. The election returns are kept in bundles or in small letter cases. These are entitled, Elections prior to 1880, 1886. A series of small boxes contains the election returns for the various counties from 1877 to 1884. A file contains the returns of delegates to the constitutional convention of 1889.

2. Records of certificates of election.

Lower vault, 1888–1889, 1 volume.

## b. State.

## 1. Election returns.

Lower vault, 1890, 1892, 1894–1898, 1900, 1904.

Upper vault, 1906, 1908, 1910, 1912.

## 2. Duplicates of certificates of election.

Lower vault, 1892–1894, 1 volume, called record.

Upper vault, 1890, 1896, 1898, 1901 (legislature only), 1902, 1904, 1906, 1908, 1910, 1912. These duplicates are kept in books.

## 3. Certificates of nomination.

Lower vault. In small letter cases or bundles, 1890–1892, 1892, 1894, 1896, 1898, 1902, 1912.

Upper vault. In steel filing cases, 1906, 1910, 1912.

## 4. Miscellaneous election papers.

Lower vault. Bound papers relating to the nomination of F. E. Warren for United States Senator. Nomination petitions, 1912.

## II. Election papers—Continued.

## b. State—Continued.

## 4. Miscellaneous election papers—Continued.

Upper vault. Minutes of the State canvassing board, 1896 to date, in 1 volume. Records of the canvassing board in filing cases, 1908, 1910, 1912. Election United States Senator, 1913, in a filing case. Candidates' campaign expenses, 1912, in filing case.

## III. Records relating to the governor.

## 1. Records of commissions and appointments.

Lower vault. Record of commissions, 1869-1900, 4 volumes. An index to these records covers the years since 1887. Record of officers appointed and elected, 1873-1881, 1 volume. Agents. Commissions to State agents to bring back criminals who have fled into other States, December, 1873-July, 1891, in 1 volume (Territorial).

Upper vault. Record of commissions and appointments, 1899-1906, 1 volume. Notarial commissions, 1906 to date, 1 volume. Miscellaneous, 1906 to date, 1 volume. Index to commissions, 1 volume. Commissions, Wyoming National Guard, 1911 to date, 1 volume. Record of commissions to State agents, 1890 to date, 1 volume.

## 2. Executive record.

The proclamations, appointments, and other transactions of the governor's office. In the lower vault is one volume covering the Territorial period, 1869-1890. In the upper vault is another volume for the State period and a file of proclamations since 1890 which is said to be incomplete.

## 3. Extraditions, requisitions, and pardons.

## a. Extraditions, Territorial and State.

Lower vault. In letter filing cases, 1884, 1886, 1890, 1892, 1897-1899, 1900, 1902, 1902-1904, 1904-1906.

Upper vault. Record of writs of extradition, 1899 to date, 1 volume. Files of writs of extradition since 1906.

## b. Requisitions, Territorial and State.

Lower vault. In letter filing cases, 1880-1881, 1882, 1889-1890, 1891-1892, 1893-1896, 1896-1899, 1900-1901, 1904-1906.

Upper vault. Record of requisitions, 1890 to date, 1 volume. File of requisition papers since 1906.

## c. Pardons and paroles. Territorial and State.

Lower vault. Pardon papers prior to 1880, in one bundle. Pardons, May, 1873-June, 1891, 1 volume.

Upper vault. Record of pardons, 1890 to date, 1 volume. Record of restorations, 1907 to date, 2 volumes. Before the year 1907 a few such records in the record of pardons. Record of paroles, 1909 to date, 1 volume. Record of restoration of paroled convicts, 1897 to date, 1 volume. Record of commutation of sentence, 1913 to date, 1 volume. Before 1913 commutations may be found in the record of pardons.

## IV. Oaths and bonds of Territorial and State officers.

## a. Territorial.

Lower vault. Filing cases, for period previous to 1880, 1880-1885, 1886, 1888-1890.

## b. State.

Lower vault. Filing cases for 1891, 1903, 1905.

Upper vault. In filing cases, 1895 to date. There is also a receiving book covering the same period.



## V. Corporation records, Territorial and State.

## Lower vault.

1. Records of certificates of incorporation. Both foreign and domestic corporations are enrolled in the same series of records. Volume 1 is entitled "Miscellaneous Record, 1," and covers the period 1873-1882. The succeeding volumes are entitled "Corporations" and are numbered from 2 to 5. They cover the period 1883-1890.
2. Acceptance of the constitution. All foreign corporations are directed by law to accept the constitution of the State of Wyoming. The record of their acceptance is preserved in large books. In the lower vault is one volume covering the period 1891-1906.

## Upper vault.

1. Corporation papers. The papers of foreign and domestic corporations are preserved in files, by numbers. They are complete since May 23, 1869. Domestic corporations are required to file their articles of incorporation, a certificate of agent, proof of publication of notice of incorporation, and a certificate of amendments. A few file in addition a certificate of their seal and a certificate of paid-up stock. Foreign corporations must file a certified copy of their articles of incorporation, and of the general law under which they were organized, a certificate of agent and an acceptance of the constitution of Wyoming.
2. Corporation record. A copy of the articles of incorporation and record of agents, etc., 1890 to date, in 22 volumes.
3. Receiving book. A record of the name of the corporation, date of filing articles, fee, etc., 1 volume on the Territorial period, 1869-1890; 1890 to date, 2 volumes. There is an index to the same in 2 volumes, as well as a card index in the office.
4. Trade-marks. Before 1913 trade-marks were recorded in the corporation record and deposited with the corporation papers. Since 1913 they have been registered separately in 1 volume.

## VI. Correspondence, Territorial and State. Outgoing correspondence is copied into letter-copy books and seems to be complete since 1869. Incoming correspondence was not found in a regular file before 1900. In the lower vault are several small boxes, entitled "Official Correspondence," dated, previous to 1880, 1883, 1884.

## VII. Miscellaneous records. Territorial and State,

1. Organization of counties. Small letter cases containing the papers relating to the organization of Johnson and Fremont counties.
2. Records of the revision of the statutes in 1887. These include the original suggestions, a typewritten copy of the revision, and a bound copy of the final revision in 2 large volumes.
3. Military papers of the Territorial period, unclassified.
4. Letters of the governors and other material relating to their office. These are kept in small letter cases for a few governors under their names. The papers relating to Gov. Hale contain a sketch of his life. These cases are not arranged in any order.
5. Bonds of purchasers of mavericks and of stock inspectors. A small letter case for 1889-1890.
6. Lists of automobile owners.
7. Various papers relating to the erection of the university building, in bundle. Another, the proceedings of the University building commission, 1886.

See also commission of pharmacy.

## 3. STATE TREASURER.

By an act approved December 2, 1869, the office of Territorial treasurer was created. The office of State treasurer was provided for in the constitution, article IV, section 11. He is elected for a term of four years.

The records of his office are kept in two vaults. The earlier files are to be found in the vault in the basement. The records may be classified as follows:

## 1. Ledgers and journals.

1870 to date, 8 volumes in each series.

## 2. Warrant register.

1888 to date, 3 volumes.

## 3. Trust funds.

This series of letter files contains documents relating to trust funds in connection with the State land commission. October 1, 1910, to date seen.

## 4. Bond proceedings.

Bonds of the school districts. As they are not a permanent record they are very incomplete.

## 5. Correspondence.

Lower vault. Outgoing correspondence in letter-copy books, 1898 to 1910, 13 volumes. Incoming correspondence in letter files, January, 1899, to 1903.

Upper vault. Outgoing correspondence in letter-copy books, Nos. 14-21, 1910 to date. Incoming correspondence, 1905 to date.

## 6. Miscellaneous.

Stubs of receipts.

See also Capitol building commission, board of charities and reform, board of condemnation of useless property, examiner, board of penitentiary commissioners, board of deposits.

## 4. STATE AUDITOR.

By an act approved December 2, 1869, the office of Territorial auditor was created. By a later act, approved March 8, 1888, the State auditor was made ex officio insurance commissioner. This ended the separate existence of the office of insurance commissioner, which had been created in 1884. The State constitution, article IV, section 11, provides for the election of the State auditor for a term of four years.

The records of the office are kept in two vaults, the one in the basement containing early or unused material. They may be classified as follows:

## 1. Ledgers and journals.

1882 to date, 8 volumes in each series. There is one daybook for the Territorial period covering the years 1882-1884.

## 2. Vouchers for money paid out by the State.

These are filed by numbers and are complete since April, 1888.

### 3. Correspondence.

Outgoing correspondence is seemingly complete since 1882. Incoming correspondence is evidently incomplete. One box contains correspondence from 1870 to 1882. Since 1890 the files are complete.

### 4. Insurance records.

a. Reports of insurance companies and papers connected therewith. These are kept in one file. Under the names of the companies are placed the annual reports of insurance companies, the applications for agents, the company charters, and other papers, together with the correspondence connected with the same.

b. Ledger, showing insurance in force. 1882 to date, 2 volumes.

c. Insurance record. 1883-1890.

See also board of condemnation of useless property, board of equalization.

### 5. STATE SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION.

During the Territorial period the office of superintendent of public instruction underwent many vicissitudes. By an act approved December 10, 1869, the Territorial auditor was made ex officio superintendent of public instruction. By an act approved December 14, 1871, the office was abolished and the county superintendents were directed to report to the governor. In 1873, by an act approved December 12, the Territorial librarian was made ex officio superintendent of public instruction. This arrangement seems to have persisted until Wyoming became a State. By the constitution, article IV, section 11, the office of superintendent of public instruction was made elective, and the term of office was fixed at four years.

Aside from the customary duties of the office, such as the supervision of the school system of the State and the distribution of school funds, the superintendent spends much of her time in the work of boards. She is ex officio a member of the boards of land commissioners, school land commissioners, charities and reform, pardons, school examiners, and child and animal protection; she is also a member of the board of trustees of the State university and of the State commission on prison labor.

The records of the office are kept in a large fireproof safe and in bookcases. There is at present a need of a more adequate protection against destruction by fire. These records may be classified as follows:

1. Reports of county superintendents of schools. The original reports are filed, 1903 to date. These have been copied in one large volume since 1905.
2. Records of certificates issued to teachers. Preserved in one volume, 1909 to date. There is also a card index to the same by name.
3. Biennial reports of the board of school examiners. Filed with this office since 1908.

4. Miscellaneous. Bonds of companies dealing in school-books in the State. Bird licenses. The superintendent issues licenses to kill birds for scientific purposes.
5. Correspondence.
6. Various expenses and receipt books.

See also board of charities and reform, board of pardons, commission on prison labor.

## B. APPOINTIVE OFFICES, TERRITORIAL AND STATE.

No attempt will be made to describe the archives of officers not having their headquarters in Cheyenne.

### 6. ADJUTANT GENERAL.

By an act approved December 31, 1890, the office of adjutant general of militia was created. He was to be appointed by the governor for a term of three years. In 1895, this term of office was changed to four years, and in 1905 to two years. He has the usual powers of oversight of the militia.

The records of the adjutant general are kept in his office in the Deming Building, Cheyenne. In that office they are not even kept in a fireproof safe.

They consist of:

1. Record of the commissions issued to the officers of the Wyoming National Guard. This record covers the periods 1888-1903 and February, 1913, to date, 1 volume.
2. Enlistment papers and monthly returns. Filed since 1913. Previous records not found.
3. Federal inspection reports. Files found for 1912, 1913.
4. Record of company expenditures. April 1, 1913, to date in a letter-file.
5. Regimental descriptive book. 1911 to date, 1 volume.
6. Correspondence. Incoming and outgoing, August, 1912, to date. Filed.
7. Miscellaneous.

In the same office may be found the archives of the chief quartermaster. They consist of:

United States and State military property in the hands of military organizations, 1 volume.

Property in charge of the quartermaster, 1 volume.

Ordinance stores, 1 volume.

### 7. TERRITORIAL ASSAYER.

By an act of the Territorial legislature, approved December 12, 1877, the office of Territorial assayer was created. He was to be appointed by the governor to serve during good behavior. The assay office was at Rawlins. In 1882 the Territorial secretary was directed to transport all the property belonging to the office to Cheyenne. It was, therefore, discontinued.

The only records of the office found were a bundle of papers coming from the 70's in the lower vault of the governor's office.

#### 8. ATTORNEY GENERAL.

By an act of the Territorial legislature, approved March 4, 1886, the office of attorney general was created. He was to be appointed by the governor for a term of four years. The office was carried over into the State period, but the term was only two years. By an act approved February 15, 1899, it was directed that he should be appointed by the governor for four years. His duties are the usual ones assigned to his office.

The records are kept in files in the office of the attorney general in the capitol building. There is no protection against fire or theft. They consist of:

1. Files of papers concerning cases tried before the supreme court. 1905 to date. These are not indexed.
2. Correspondence. In the letter files in the office incoming correspondence was found from 1898 to date. Since 1907 copies of outgoing correspondence have been placed in the same file.

#### 9. STATE CHEMIST.

By an act approved February 23, 1903, the office of State chemist was created. The professor of chemistry in the University of Wyoming, at Laramie, was made ex officio State chemist. He makes analyses of foodstuffs and other materials furnished him by the dairy, food, and oil commissioner.

The records of the State chemist, if any, are to be found at Laramie. His findings are kept in the office of the dairy, food, and oil commissioner.

#### 10. STATE INSPECTOR OF COAL MINES.

By an act approved February 25, 1886, the office of inspector of coal mines was created. He was to be appointed by the governor for a term of two years. The office was continued under the State government. In 1903 the State was divided into two inspection districts.

At present the inspector of district No. 1 has his headquarters at Cumberland, and the inspector of district No. 2 at Sheridan. Consequently their records were not seen.

#### 11. DAIRY, FOOD, AND OIL COMMISSIONER.

By an act approved February 18, 1895, the office of dairy, food, and oil commissioner was created. He is appointed by the governor for a term of two years. His duty is to enforce the laws against the adulteration of food products, impurities in dairy products, and lowering the standards of oil products.

The records which have to do with the period before 1911 are said to be in Laramie in the office of the State chemist. In the capitol building, in the present office of the commissioner, were found:

1. Sample slips. Filed by number of the sample.
2. Sample descriptions. These are sent to the State chemist with the sample to be analyzed, and the findings of that officer are placed on the back of the slip. It is then returned to the commissioner and filed by number.
3. Samples not passed. A file of cases brought before a court, with letters and papers relating to the same.
4. Docket book. A record of cases that have been tried. March 23, 1906, to date, 2 volumes.
5. Sanitary law enforcement records. These cover the period 1913 to date and consist of:
  - a. Notice of violation of sanitary law.
  - b. Score book of food establishments.
6. Correspondence. Incoming and outgoing, 1911 to date.

#### 12. STATE ENGINEER.

By an act approved March 8, 1888, the office of Territorial engineer was created. The State constitution, article VIII, sections 2 and 5, provided for a State engineer who should be president of the board of control and have general supervision of the waters of the State. He was to be appointed by the governor for a term of six years. By an act approved December 22, 1890, these provisions were made operative by the first State legislature. In 1911, by an act approved February 17, the State engineer was further directed to cause to be located and surveyed a series of public highways on which it was proposed to use convict labor.

All of the more important records are kept in two rooms in the capitol building assigned to the State engineer. They are kept, for the most part, in steel cabinets. Only the early correspondence and other relatively unimportant records are kept in a lower working room. The records may be classified as follows:

1. Water filings. These are applications for permits to appropriate water, February 6, 1891, to date, 9 volumes.
2. Permits to appropriate water. These are recorded as approved, 1891 to date, 40 volumes.
3. Permits to enlarge water appropriations. Called "Applications for permits—enlargements," May 7, 1891, to date, 11 volumes.
4. Reservoir applications. 1898 to date, 9 volumes.
5. County records, of water rights. These are the water claims under Territorial practice, which were transferred to the State engineer's office in 1890-1891.
6. Miscellaneous records. Reservoir permits, special agreements, assignments, etc., 1891 to date, 4 volumes.
7. Record of property rights and irrigation works. One entry only, in a large volume, under the date 1907.
8. Proof of appropriation. Made by the applicant before the division superintendent and presented to the board of control for adjustment. Filed by proof numbers, 1891 to date.

9. Minute and order record. These are the record books of the board of control, of which the State engineer is president. Minute and order record 1, March 11, 1891, to March 11, 1893. Thereafter the transactions of the board were further classified as minutes and orders. Minute record, 1893 to date, 2 volumes. Order record, 1893 to date, 3 volumes.
10. Record book. A record of the decrees of the district courts of adjudications under Territorial practice. These decrees issued in 1890, 1 volume.
11. Transfer records. Assigned certificates and other miscellaneous material, 1905 to date, 1 volume.
12. Certificate record. The office copy of certificates, issued 1895 to date, 35 volumes.
13. Maps filed with permits. There is a file of these in the office.
14. Notice of completion of construction. Filed.
15. Requests for extension of time. Filed.
16. Consent to enlarge ditches. Filed.
17. Miscellaneous files. Field notes, notices of cancellation, applications rejected, etc.
18. Township plats. Filed in large portfolios.
19. Abstract of water claims. Territorial claims.
20. Stream and ditch gauges. Since 1909 these records have been placed in a card index.
21. Ditch record. An abstract of the county records made by or under the direction of the Territorial engineer.
22. Miscellaneous material. Expense books, dockets, stubs of certificates, plane table sheets, early State land selections.
23. Correspondence. The correspondence incoming and outgoing seems to be complete. The letter files covering the period 1891-1905 are found in the lower room. Since 1906 they are to be found in the upper office.

See also board of control, board of examining engineers.

### 13. STATE EXAMINER.

By an act of the Territorial legislature approved March 9, 1888, the office of Territorial bank examiner was created. He was to be appointed by the governor for a term of two years and was to report to the Territorial auditor. The State constitution, article IV, section 14, provided for a State examiner whose duty should be to examine the accounts of the State treasurer, supreme court clerks, county treasurers, and various other officials. By an act approved January 10, 1891, this provision was made operative. By subsequent legislation the duties of the State examiner have been considerably enlarged. He supervises the accounts of State, county, and municipal officials, and of the various State institutions. He also supervises all "banking, saving, and other moneyed corporations." He is appointed by the governor for a term of four years.

The records are kept in the office of the examiner, in the capitol building, on open shelves and in a vault in the basement. They are well arranged and consist of:

1. Reports and correspondence. Reports and correspondence, between which no rigid line of demarcation was drawn in the past, are preserved in letter-copy books. Of such books there are about 75 in the office and vault of the examiner and 50 in the lower vault of the treasurer. At

## 1. Reports and correspondence—Continued.

present the two series are quite distinct. These records date from the year 1893. The first State examiner, appointed in 1891, seems to have done but little work, and the reports begin with the second incumbent of the office. There is, however, in the lower vault of the treasurer a letter-copy book, ascribed to the examiner, bearing the date 1891-1893 and entitled "Correspondence."

## 2. Files of examinations. The original returns of the examinations made by the examiner or his deputies. They are kept in small boxes, letter cases, indexed by officers, institutions, counties, and banks. The first seen in each series covers conditions from January 10, 1891, to 1893, and was made by the second State examiner. There are several hundred of such boxes. The series seems to be complete.

## 3. Annual inventory of the property of State officers and institutions. These inventories have been by law filed with the examiner since 1899, 2 volumes.

## 4. Monthly statements of earnings. Monthly statements of earnings are required to be sent to the State examiner by State officers and institutions having earnings and by the county clerks and clerks of county courts. These reports are not required of municipal officers, but many make them. The reports begin about 1900. They were not filed at first, but may be found in loose bundles in the lower vault. Since 1911 a record book has been kept of the earnings of State officers and institutions, and since 1909 the reports of the county officers have been copied into small books, one for each county.

## 5. Semiannual statements of the cost of maintaining county government. These statements, begun in 1909, are made to the examiner and preserved in a file.

## 6. Reports of assessed valuations and tax levies. The file of these reports for the counties of the State begins about 1900.

## 7. Miscellaneous. In the lower vault of the State treasurer's office are two sets of records said to belong to the State examiner.

a. Bond register, 1896-1897.

b. License and certificate register, 1903-1908, 2 volumes.

See also board of charities and reform.

## 14. STATE FISH COMMISSIONER.

By an act of the Territorial legislature, approved December 12, 1879, the office of fish commissioner was created. In 1882 this officer was replaced by a board of fish commissioners, composed of one member from each organized county. In 1884, however, the office of fish commissioner was re-created, and it was continued under the State government until, by an act approved February 15, 1899, it was merged in that of game warden. By this law the State was divided into two fish-hatchery districts, each under the direction of a superintendent appointed by the governor. These superintendents took over the duty of fish propagation and acted as fish wardens in their districts. The duty of general supervision of the enforcement of the laws was taken over by the game warden.



As neither of these three officers has his headquarters in Cheyenne no records of the past activities of the fish commissioner were found.

#### 15. SUPERINTENDENTS OF FISH HATCHERIES.

For a statement of their duties see game commissioner. The superintendent of district No. 1 has his headquarters at Laramie and the superintendent of district No. 2 at Story.

No records seen because of the above fact.

#### 16. STATE GAME WARDEN.

By an act approved February 15, 1899, the office of State game warden was created. He is appointed by the governor for a term of four years.

The headquarters of the game warden being at present in Lander, no records were seen.

#### 17. STATE GEOLOGIST.

By an act of the Territorial legislature, approved December 15, 1879, the office of geologist and mining engineer was created. He was to be appointed by the governor for a term of two years, and to have as his chief duty the investigation of the metalliferous mines of the Territory. The office was continued under the name of State geologist by article IX, section 6, of the State constitution. The legislature, however, did not carry this provision into effect until 1901, by an act approved February 16. The State geologist is appointed by the governor for a term of six years, and has as his chief duty the investigation of mines and mining projects, and the making of reports upon the same. He is, ex officio, inspector of metalliferous mines and as such reports on dangerous conditions in such mines. He also reports to the State land board on all State lands, at their request, and has under his direction the bureau of mining statistics. The latter is as yet only a name.

The records kept in the office of the State geologist in the capitol building date from the year 1901.

1. Record of official reports on mines. July, 1901, to date, 1 volume.
2. Reports on mines. The original reports made by the State geologist, 1901 to date, bound.
3. Mine reports. The annual reports made by the mining companies. They are filed by the name of the company. These reports were made under the law of 1905 which, however, made their sending optional. By 1908 the companies began to neglect sending them in and they are now (1914) no longer made.
4. Field notes and maps in manuscript.
5. Correspondence. Incoming and outgoing correspondence, 1901 to date.
6. Correspondence and papers relating to Territorial geologist. In the lower vault of the governor's office there is a small box so entitled and dated 1878.

## 18. COMMISSIONER OF IMMIGRATION.

See board of immigration.

## 19. INSURANCE COMMISSIONER.

See State auditor.

## 20. STATE LIBRARIAN.

By an act approved December 16, 1871, the office of Territorial librarian was created. Under the title of State librarian the office has been continued under the State government. He is appointed by the governor for a term of two years, and has charge of the State library which is in the capitol building. The librarian is ex officio superintendent of weights and measures and also has official custody of the archives and exhibits of the State Historical Society.

The records consist of accession lists and other material relating to the library. In the lower vault of the governor's office were found a series of bundles containing bonds, accredited to the Territorial librarian, for the years 1875, 1878, 1884-1886, 1890.

See also Wyoming Historical Society.

## 21. STATE INSPECTOR OF METALLIFEROUS MINES.

See State geologist.

## 22. COMMISSIONER OF PUBLIC LANDS.

The State constitution provided for two land boards, one to have charge of State lands in general, the other to have special charge of school lands. Both of these acted through a registrar. After the passage of the Carey Act, 1894, the first board was directed to take control of arid lands. All the work connected with these boards was done in one office. Not, however, until 1905 was the present office of commissioner of public lands created. The commissioner is appointed by the governor for a term of two years and acts as secretary of the three land boards. Acting under their direction, he has control of all public lands belonging to the State.

The records of the commissioner and his predecessors are kept in two vaults, one off the office and one in the basement, in various cases and cabinets in both the office and basement. For the most part they are well arranged.

## 1. State and school lands.

- (1) Record of lands leased. The first volume, not numbered, covers the period December 7, 1891-1899. There are, in addition, 17 numbered volumes, 1899-October 27, 1904, when this series ended. Since then the records have been kept on cards. These are indexed.
- (2) Application to lease State lands. September 22, 1897, to date, 6 volumes, incomplete.

## 1. State and school lands—Continued.

- (3) Lands granted to the State. The records of lands selected for the various State institutions, October 1, 1886, to date, 2 volumes.
- (4) Record of applications for sale. June 27, 1891, to date, 1 volume.
- (5) Record of certificates of purchase. October 2, 1891, to November 22, 1910, 1 volume. This volume contains records relating to both school and State lands. It is followed by school lands, volume 1, covering the period 1910 to June 11, 1913, and by State lands, volume 1, covering the period 1910–July 21, 1913. Since the latter date the two classes of entries have again been combined in one series. The volume numbered 2 contains the records to date.
- (6) Record of land sales. An index to the certificate of purchase books, 1 volume.
- (7) Patents for State lands. The first volume, not numbered, covers the period August 4, 1892–December 4, 1907. Since the latter date there are two series, covering the years since 1907, volume 2, school lands, and volume 3, State lands.
- (8) Plat books. Fourteen in all.
- (9) Selection lists. Relate to school lands. One volume for each land office.
- (10) Books of patents from the United States Government. June 18, 1890, to date, 6 volumes.
- (11) Applications for leases and bonds. These are filed with the leases. The first is dated August 31, 1891. They are kept in letter files.
- (12) Applications for sale. These are the original applications. Kept in letter files.
- (13) Ledger and journal. A record of trust funds and fees received. There are about 25 volumes in all.

## 2. Arid lands (in basement).

- (1) Applications under the Carey Act. July 13, 1896, to date. In letter files.
- (2) Patents for arid lands. 1896 to date, 2 volumes.
- (3) Location register. 1896 to date, 3 volumes.
- (4) Final proofs of Carey Act locations.
- (5) Book of relinquishments. 1895 to date, 1 large volume.
- (6) "The files" of individual projects under the Carey Act. Contains correspondence, contracts, and other material relating to the same. Numbered 1 to 94.
- (7) Maps and other data connected with Carey Act. Filed and numbered by projects.
- (8) Correspondence. 1895 to date. Filed by projects.

See also board of land commissioners, board of school land commissioners.

## 23. OFFICIAL STENOGRAPHER (TERRITORIAL).

By an act of the Territorial legislature approved December 15, 1877, the office of official stenographer of Wyoming Territory was created. He was appointed by the governor for a term of two years and was to have as his chief duty the taking of official reports of court proceedings. The office was not continued under the State government.

No manuscript records were found.

## 24. COMMISSIONER OF TAXATION.

By an act approved February 20, 1909, the office of commissioner of taxation was created and his duties prescribed. He is appointed by the governor to serve for a term of four years. He has general supervision over all tax assessments of local property for State purposes, and of railroad, telegraph, and telephone and express companies; but in all cases he merely equalizes and submits his revaluations to the State board of equalization.

The records are kept in the office of the commissioner in the capitol building. There is no vault or other adequate means of protection against fire. These records consist of:

1. Record of the office. A record of trips made by the commissioner, attorney general's decisions, important letters, etc. On file since the first commissioner took office on February 23, 1909.
2. Abstracts of county assessment roll. These are made up by the county commissioners and sent to the tax commissioner. Filed by counties and complete since 1909.
3. Abstracts of city assessments. Incomplete.
4. Correspondence. Incoming and outgoing correspondence on file since 1909.
5. Expense book.

## 25. STATE VETERINARIAN.

By an act of the Territorial legislature approved March 8, 1882, the office of Territorial veterinarian was created. He was to be appointed by the governor upon the recommendation of the Stock Grower's Association for a term of two years. His chief duty was to investigate and report upon the contagious and infectious diseases of domestic animals, and to enforce the laws of the Territory relating to the same. The office was continued under the State government, by an act approved January 10, 1891, and the State veterinarian has duties which are practically the same as those of his Territorial predecessor.

The records are to be found in the office of the veterinarian in the capitol building. They consist of:

1. Investigations of disease. Current files only, 1913-1914. They are destroyed after the biennial report has been made.
2. Health certificates of imported cattle. Filed.
3. Inspection for cattle scab. 1907 to date. Filed.
4. Dourine records. 1913 to date, in file and in record book.
5. Record of cattle destroyed on account of tuberculosis.
6. Record of horses destroyed on account of glanders.
7. Expense book.
8. Correspondence. Incoming and outgoing correspondence in one file. In the office only 1910 to date.

In the lower vault of the governor's office the correspondence of the Territorial veterinarian is preserved in part. Bundles were found dated 1882, 1885, 1887, 1889-1890. There is also some miscellaneous correspondence of the Territorial period, not dated, in the same vault,

## 26. STATE REGISTRAR OF VITAL STATISTICS.

See State board of health.

## 27. STATE SUPERINTENDENT OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

By an act of the Territorial legislature approved March 10, 1882, the secretary of the Territory was made ex officio superintendent of weights and measures. In 1884, by an act approved March 6, the duties of the office were transferred from the secretary to the Territorial librarian. Under the State government the librarian is still ex officio superintendent. He has the custody of the standard weights and measures furnished by the National Government, but the work of inspection is done by the county officials.

No records of the past were found and none are now kept.

## C. JUDICIAL DEPARTMENT.

## 28. SUPREME COURT.

The records of the supreme court, kept by its clerk, are preserved in two vaults in the capitol building, one adjoining the office of the clerk, the other in the basement. Only early files and correspondence are kept in the lower vault. The records may be classified as follows:

1. Journal, Territorial and State. May 2, 1870, to date, 4 volumes. The first volume covers the Territorial period.
2. Docket, State. March 14, 1891, to date, 2 volumes. The first volume, on the Territorial period, has not been found.
3. Files of the supreme court, Territorial and State. These contain the papers relating to the cases tried before the supreme court, i. e., briefs, returns of processes, and in some cases the opinions of the court. The Territorial files contain, at times, the original papers from the district court. These files for the Territorial period are kept in a cabinet in the lower vault and are complete. The State files are also complete. Since June 8, 1898, the opinions of the court have been separately filed.
4. Bar records. A register of the names of lawyers admitted to the bar, with date of admission. Though this register was begun in 1890, it contains the names of men admitted to the bar during the Territorial period, 2 volumes.
5. Applications for admission to the bar, 1899 to date. In files. See also board of law examiners.
6. Correspondence. Incoming and outgoing correspondence kept in letter files since 1895.

## D. BOARDS AND COMMISSIONS.

## 29. STATE BOARD OF ACCOUNTANCY.

By an act approved February 17, 1911, the State board of accountancy was created. It consists of three members appointed by the governor for a term of three years. It determines the qualifications of public accountants and examines and grants certificates.

The records of the board are to be found in the office of Ira B. Fee, superintendent of schools, in Cheyenne. They consist of:

1. Register of public accountants, 1 volume.
2. Applications and correspondence.
3. Vouchers.
4. Minute book. March 31, 1911, to date, 1 volume. The last entry is for June 14, 1912.

#### 30. STATE BOARD OF CHARITIES AND REFORM.

By an act approved January 8, 1891, the State board of charities and reform was created. It consists of the treasurer, auditor, and superintendent of public instruction. It has control of all charitable and penal institutions belonging to the State. In the first act the poor farm at Lander was excepted, but that institution no longer exists.

The records of the board are kept in the office of the superintendent of public instruction, as that official is, *ex officio*, secretary of the board and custodian of its records. They may be classified as follows:

1. Record of patients in various State institutions.
  - a. Wyoming school for defectives, January, 1912, to date, 1 volume.
  - b. Wyoming General Hospital (Rock Springs), 1898 to date, 2 volumes.
  - c. Wyoming General Hospital (Sheridan branch), 1905 to date, 1 volume.
  - d. Wyoming General Hospital (Casper branch), 1911 to date, 1 volume.
  - e. Wyoming Hospital for the Insane, 1889 to date, 1 volume.
  - f. Wyoming Soldiers' and Sailors' Home, 1895 to date, 1 volume.
2. Register of employees of State institutions, 1891 to date, 1 volume.
3. Record of convicts, Territorial and State, 1877 to date, 3 volumes. The earliest volume, covering the period 1877-1892, is in the lower vault of the State treasurer's office and is probably a part of the record of the Territorial board of penitentiary commissioners.
4. Record of paroled convicts. A card file, 1909 to date.
5. Record of juvenile delinquents. A card file, 1898 to date.
6. Deaf, dumb, and blind pupils. A card file, 1908 to date.
7. Voucher books of the various hospitals and homes. The first method used was to record all the institutions in one volume. Volume 1 is missing. From 1901 to 1909 there are 3 volumes preserved. Since January, 1910, each institution is accounted for separately and there are 9 volumes in all.
8. Voucher book of the Wyoming Industrial Institute, 1 volume.
9. Vouchers. The early vouchers, numbered 1001 to 8500, are to be found in the lower vault of the State examiner; later vouchers in the office of the superintendent.
10. Remittances and receipts from hospital patients. In the vaults of the treasurer are found a large number of letter files containing records of receipts of money paid by patients in the various hospitals.
11. Record of the State board of charities and reform. The record contains the minutes of meetings and all other transactions of the board, January 14, 1891, to date, 7 volumes.

## 12. Correspondence.

- a. Outgoing. In the vaults of the treasurer there are preserved 8 letter-copy books containing such correspondence covering the period January 15, 1891, to February 23, 1905. Later correspondence is in the office of the superintendent.
- b. Incoming. All the early letter files from 1893 on are to be found in the vault of the treasurer. Current files are in the office of the superintendent.

## 31. STATE BOARD OF CHILD AND ANIMAL PROTECTION.

By an act approved February 20, 1907, the Wyoming Humane Society was constituted the State board of child and animal protection. The governor, superintendent of public instruction, and attorney general were made ex officio members of the board of directors of the society. The duty of the board is to secure the enforcement of the laws providing for the humane treatment of children and dumb animals.

The records of the board are preserved in an office in the capitol building. No records of the humane society before 1910 were found, nor of the board before that date. The records are kept in cabinets in the office, and consist of:

1. Case files. Letters, complaints, and other like material. Filed, 1910 to date.
2. Record of children under the care and guardianship of the board. This record was made up for the first time in 1914, 1 volume.
3. Daily record book. June 20, 1913, to date, 1 volume.
4. Correspondence.
5. Minute book. 1910 to date, 1 volume.

## 32. CAPITOL BUILDING COMMISSION.

There have been three capitol building commissions. The first was created by an act approved March 4, 1886. It was to consist of five members appointed by the governor and was to have oversight of the erection of the State capitol building. The second commission was created by an act approved March 2, 1888. It was to consist of five members appointed by the governor, three of whom were to be residents of Laramie County. It was empowered to add wings to the capitol building. The third commission owed its origin to an act approved March 14, 1890. It consisted of the Territorial auditor, treasurer, and engineer. Its duties were the same as that of the second commission. This third commission was continued under the State government. It has now in its charge the care of the capitol building.

The records of the board are found in the vaults of the treasurer. They consist of:

1. Journals and ledger, Territorial. 1886-1888, 1888-1890.
2. Daybook of 1888.

3. Minutes, Territorial and State. March 17, 1886, to date, 4 volumes.
4. Correspondence, Territorial and State. Outgoing, all that was seen was 1886-1888, 1 letter-copy book; April 6, 1889-1903, in letter-copy books. Incoming, 1886 and following in letter files.

### 33. STATE BOARD OF CONDEMNATION FOR SALE OF USELESS STATE PROPERTY.

By an act approved March 3, 1890, there was created a board for the condemnation of useless Territorial property. It was to consist of the Territorial auditor, treasurer, and attorney general. The first State legislature, by an act approved January 9, 1891, created a similar board for the condemnation of useless State property. It consists of the auditor, treasurer, and secretary of state.

The records kept by the board are now in the auditor's office. They consist of:

1. Records of the board. Minutes of meetings and decisions, June 1, 1892, to date, 1 volume. In the treasurer's lower vault is a large volume in which two pages are devoted to the affairs of the board in 1890.

### 34. STATE BOARD OF CONTROL.

The State constitution, article VIII, section 2, provides for a State board of control composed of the State engineer and superintendents of the water divisions, to have supervision of the waters of the State. By an act approved December 22, 1890, the legislature gave effect to this provision. The board is now composed of five members—the State engineer and the four superintendents of water divisions.

The records of the board, aside from the general records of the State engineer, are far from numerous. They are kept in the office of the engineer and consist of:

1. Correspondence. Incoming and outgoing, in letter files for 1912-1914.
2. Minutes and orders. Record book 1, March 11, 1891-March 11, 1893. Thereafter the minutes and orders were separated.
  - a. Minutes. Record book 3, June, 1893-March, 1905. Minute record 4, March, 1905, to date.
  - b. Orders. Record book 2, June, 1893-March, 1900. Order record 3, October, 1900-February, 1907. A volume without title, 1907 to date.

### 35. STATE BOARD OF DEPOSITS.

By an act approved February 15, 1907, the State board of deposits was created. It consists of the governor, treasurer, and secretary of state. Its duty is to designate which banks within the State are eligible to be made depositories of the funds of the State.

The records of the board are kept in the vault of the treasurer and consist of:

Minutes, 1907 to date, 1 volume.



## 36. STATE BOARD OF DENTAL EXAMINERS.

By an act approved February 21, 1905, the State board of dental examiners was created. It consists of three members appointed by the governor for a term of four years. It is an examining and registering board.

The records of the board are at present kept in the office of Dr. Peter Appel, its secretary, in the Wyoming Fuel and Feed Building in Cheyenne. They may be classified as follows:

1. Register of dental examinations and licenses. June 16, 1905. to date, 1 volume.
2. Stubs of licenses. Kept since 1905.
3. Applications. Kept on file since 1905.
4. Copies of examinations.
5. Expense book.
6. Correspondence. Both incoming and outgoing correspondence kept on file since 1905.

## 37. STATE BOARD OF EMBALMING.

By an act approved February 25, 1913, the State board of embalming was created. The board consists of three members appointed by the governor for a term of three years. Its duty is to examine and license embalmers of human bodies and to formulate rules for the regulation of the business of embalming.

Its records are kept in the office of Herbert D. Gleason, its secretary, in Cheyenne and consist of:

1. Combined ledger and record. A card file, May 25, 1913, to date.
2. Applications for licenses.
3. Expense register. April 10, 1913, to date, 1 volume.
4. Minutes. April 7, 1913, to date, 1 volume.
5. Vouchers, examination papers, etc.
6. Correspondence. Incoming and outgoing on file, 1913 to date.

## 38. STATE BOARD OF EQUALIZATION.

The present State board of equalization is the result of a combination of two Territorial boards. By an act of the Territorial legislature approved December 10, 1869, the governor, auditor, and treasurer were constituted a board to equalize the assessment of taxes upon real property. Later, by an act approved December 13, 1879, the same board was given the power of equalizing the assessment of taxes upon railway and telegraph lines. Then, by an act approved March 2, 1886, it was directed that the several chairmen of the boards of county commissioners should constitute a board of equalization "for the purpose of fixing a uniform valuation, for the purpose of taxation, upon all neat cattle, horses, mules, sheep, and other live stock in the several counties of the Territory." The State board of equalization, provided for by article XV, section 10, of the consti-

tution and by subsequent legislation, combined these several functions. It is composed of the auditor, treasurer, and secretary of State.

The records of the board are kept in the vaults of the auditor and consist of:

Minutes and record. July, 1878, to date, 5 volumes. The first 3 volumes, covering the period 1878-1902, are in the lower vault.

#### 39. STATE BOARD OF EXAMINING ENGINEERS.

By an act approved February 20, 1907, the State board of examining engineers was created. It consists of the State engineer, ex officio, and of two engineers appointed by the governor. Its duty is to examine and license engineers who have work to do in connection with the utilization of the water of the State.

The records of the board are kept in the office of the State engineer and consist of applications, examination papers, license records, and minutes in the form of memoranda.

#### 40. STATE BOARD OF FARM COMMISSIONERS.

By an act approved February 21, 1911, the State board of farm commissioners was created. It is composed of three members appointed by the governor for a term of two years. The board employs a director, who directs experiments in the cultivation of soils and the production of crops on dry or nonirrigated land.

The records are kept in the office of the director, at present W. L. Quayle, of the Cheyenne Creamery. They consist of:

1. Account books of money spent on experiments.
2. Two reports on the cooperative work of the board with the United States Department of Agriculture on cereals and crop rotation, conducted at Archer.
3. Correspondence. Incoming and outgoing since 1911.

#### 41. STATE GAME COMMISSION.

By an act approved February 18, 1911, the State Game Commission was created. It is composed of the governor, secretary of state, and auditor. Its duties are to generally supervise the propagation and protection of game animals and birds.

The records of the board are kept in the governor's office and consist of:

Minutes, April 16, 1911, to date, 1 volume.

#### 42. STATE BOARD OF HEALTH.

The State board of health was created in 1901. It consists of three members appointed by the governor to serve for four years.

Its duties are to investigate all matters relating to public health and to oversee the enforcement of the laws pertaining thereto. In 1907 the board was further required to establish a State bureau of vital statistics. The secretary of the board became ex officio State registrar of vital statistics and gathers statistics of births and deaths.

The official headquarters of the board are in the capitol building. There the more important records of the bureau of vital statistics are kept. These consist of:

1. Records of births and deaths. These records are made up by the local physicians, given to the local registrar, and handed in by him each month. The file begins in 1909.
2. Account books. 1909 to date.

In the office of Dr. Wyman, the secretary of the board, are kept reports of contagious diseases. These reports are made by the county health officers and cover smallpox, scarlet fever, diphtheria, typhoid fever, measles, and "other diseases." They were begun in 1913.

#### 43. STATE BOARD OF HORTICULTURE.

By an act approved February 18, 1905, the State board of horticulture was created. It consists of six members, four appointed by the governor for a term of four years, with the professor of botany and zoology at the State university and the governor as ex officio members. The chief duty of the board is the prevention of the spread of contagious diseases and of pests harmful to fruit trees.

The headquarters of the board are at present at Laramie, so its records were not seen.

#### 44. STATE BOARD OF IMMIGRATION.

The desire of Wyoming to advertise its resources has resulted in the creation of several boards of immigration, none of them long lived. The first was provided for by an act of the Territorial legislature approved December 9, 1873. It was composed of the governor, commissioner of immigration, and the president of the board of county commissioners. This act was repealed December 11, 1875. In 1907, by an act approved February 20, a board of immigration was created to consist of the commissioner of public lands, geologist, and engineer. This board was set aside in 1909 by an act approved March 1. In its place a new board was created to consist of three members appointed by the governor. By an act approved February 14, 1911, even this board was reconstructed. It was now to consist of five members, the governor, ex officio, and four members appointed by him for a term of four years. The board was directed to select a commissioner of immigration to serve at its pleasure. Under the direction of the board he was to have charge of the work of advertising the State. The legislature of 1913 refused to grant an appropriation for the work of the board and it has now ceased to act.

The records of the board, kept in its office, now closed, in the capitol building, consist of:

1. Miscellaneous material gathered for the preparation of its pamphlets.
2. Minutes. April 20, 1911–March, 1913, 1 volume. These are at present in the governor's office.
3. Correspondence. Incoming and outgoing in one file. 1911 to March, 1913.

#### 45. STATE BOARD OF LAND COMMISSIONERS.

The State constitution, article XVIII, section 3, provides for a board of land commissioners to consist of the governor, secretary of State, and superintendent of public instruction. By an act approved January 10, 1891, the legislature gave force to this provision and directed that the official title of the body should be "the Board." It was to have control of all State lands except those set aside for school purposes. After the passage of the Carey Act, 1894, the State accepted the grant of arid lands and in 1895 directed that the board of land commissioners should act as an arid land board.

The records of the board, in addition to those already described under the heading of commissioner of public lands, are to be found in the office of that officer. They are separated into:

1. Record (of the State board of land commissioners), 1891 to date, 3 volumes. Until 1903 this record includes material relating to school lands.
2. Record (minutes of the State board of land commissioners acting as the arid land board), April, 1895, to date, 2 volumes.

#### 46. STATE BOARD OF SCHOOL LAND COMMISSIONERS.

The State constitution, article VII, section 13, provides for a board of land commissioners consisting of the governor, secretary of State, treasurer, and superintendent of public instruction, to have control of all school lands of the State. By supplementary legislature the title of the board was made officially the State board of school land commissioners.

The records of the board, in addition to those already described under the heading of commissioner of public lands, are to be found in the office of that officer and consist of:

Record. The minutes of the board, February 28, 1903, to date, 3 volumes. Before 1903 the minutes of the board are to be found in the record of the State board of land commissioners.

#### 47. LANDER HORTICULTURAL EXPERIMENTAL COMMISSION.

No information.

#### 48. STATE BOARD OF LAW EXAMINERS.

By an act approved February 16, 1899, the State board of law examiners was created. It consists of five members appointed by

the supreme court for a term of three years. The board examines applicants for admission to the bar and recommends successful candidates to the consideration of the supreme court. The applications are made to the clerk of the supreme court, are sent to the board, and, having been acted upon, are returned to the clerk to become a permanent part of his records.

The records of the board are kept in the office of its secretary, at present William B. Ross, in the First National Bank Building, Cheyenne. They consist of:

1. Record of applications. 1901 to date, 2 volumes.
2. Roster of attorneys. 1876 to date, 1 volume. The roster also contains the names of those admitted to the bar before the board came into existence.
3. Minutes. February 11, 1901, to date, 1 volume.
4. Correspondence.

#### 49. WYOMING COMMISSION OF THE LEWIS AND CLARK EXPOSITION.

An act approved February 15, 1905, directed the governor to appoint six persons to act as the Wyoming commission of the Lewis and Clark Exposition. It was to have charge of the State exhibit. The only records of the commission that were found consisted of a few papers in a letter case in the lower vault of the governor's office.

#### 50. STATE BOARD OF LIVE-STOCK COMMISSIONERS.

By an act of the Territorial legislature approved March 6, 1884, it was made the duty of the Wyoming Stock Growers' Association, through its officials, to care for brands, mavericks, and other matters relating to cattle. In 1888, by an act approved March 2, this law was repealed, and the supervision of such matters was given to a board of live-stock commissioners composed of five men appointed by the governor for a term of two years. By an act approved January 8, 1891, the State board of live-stock commissioners was created. It consists of three members appointed by the governor for a term of two years. It has charge of the registering of brands, the prevention of cattle diseases, the care of estrays, and other similar matters.

The records of the board are kept in its office in the capitol building and consist of:

1. Brand books. In these are kept the copies of certificates of brands. 1909 to date, 11 volumes. Before 1909 the brand records were kept by the county clerks.
2. Certified copies of brands. These were sent in by the county clerks in 1909 and show the brands on record in the counties before the State board took over this business.
3. Applications for stock brands. Filed and complete since 1909.
4. Record of brands. One volume, 1899 and the following years, showing the returns made by the county clerks.

5. Record of brands on hides shipped out of the State. March 12, 1913, to date, 2 volumes. The earlier portion of this record is to be found at the end of (6).
6. Report of cattle inspectors. A large volume relating to estrays, May, 1890-March, 1893.
7. Fee book. 1909 to date, 2 volumes.
8. Minutes. January 17, 1891, to date, 1 volume.
9. Correspondence.

#### 51. STATE BOARD OF MEDICAL EXAMINERS.

By an act approved February 14, 1899, the State board of medical examiners was created. It consists of three members appointed by the governor for a term of three years. It is an examining and licensing body.

The secretary of the board being resident in Laramie no records were seen.

#### 52. STATE BOARD OF EXAMINERS FOR MINE INSPECTORS.

By an act approved March 1, 1911, the State board of examiners for mine inspectors was created. It consists of five members appointed by the governor. Its duty is to pass upon the qualifications of all persons seeking appointment as State mine inspector.

As no member of the board is, at present, resident in Cheyenne, no records were seen.

#### 53. STATE BOARD OF NURSE EXAMINERS.

By an act approved February 18, 1909, the State board of nurse examiners was created. It consists of three members chosen by the governor, from a list of five candidates recommended by the Wyoming State Nurses' Association, for a term of three years. It is an examining and registering body.

As the secretary of the board resides in Casper, no records were seen.

#### STATE BOARD OF PARDONS.

By an act approved February 20, 1905, the State board of charities and reform was directed to act as a State board of pardons. Its duty, in such a capacity, is to investigate all applications for pardons and to recommend cases to the clemency of the governor.

The records of the board are kept in the office of the superintendent of public instruction and consist of:

Record of proceedings of the State board of pardons. May 1, 1905, to date, 2 volumes.

#### 55. BOARD OF PENITENTIARY COMMISSIONERS (TERRITORIAL).

By an act of the Territorial legislature approved December 8, 1869, a board of penitentiary commissioners was created. It was

to consist of three members appointed by the governor for a term of three years and was to have charge of the selection of penitentiaries in other States in which convicts should be confined. Wyoming had at the time no suitable prison. This first commission was abolished in 1877, by an act approved December 15, and the board was made to consist of the governor, ex officio, and of two members appointed by him. By an act approved March 10, 1882, the board was again reconstructed and made to consist of three appointed members. It was not continued under the State government.

The records of the board are now scattered. Volume 1 of the record of convicts (see board of charities and reform) in the lower vault of the treasurer's office is undoubtedly to be ascribed to the commissioners. In the same vault may be found the correspondence of the board covering the period 1879-1891. No other records were found.

#### 56. COMMISSION OF PHARMACY.

An act of the Territorial legislature approved March 11, 1886, created the commissioners of pharmacy. They were three in number, appointed by the governor for three years. It was their duty to examine and register all persons desiring to practise pharmacy in the Territory. The State government continued the commissioners. At present the commission of pharmacy consists of three persons appointed by the governor for a term of six years. In the statutes this body is also called the board of pharmacy and the state board of pharmacy commission.

The records of the commission are kept in the office of its secretary, R. A. Hopkins. They consist of:

1. List of licensed pharmacists. 1902 to date, 1 volume.
2. Minutes. 1903 to date, 1 volume.
3. Miscellaneous. Stubs of licenses, expense books.

In the lower vault of the office of the secretary of state there is the registration book of the commissioners of pharmacy of the Territory of Wyoming. It covers the years 1886-1887.

#### 57. STATE COMMISSION ON PRISON LABOR.

By an act approved February 17, 1911, the State commission on prison labor was created. Its duties are performed by the board of charities and reform, with one additional member, the warden of the State penitentiary. It has the direction of the work of the prisoners in the State penitentiary under its control.

The records of the commission are kept in the office of the superintendent of public instruction and consist of:

1. Daily labor record at the penitentiary. 1911 to date, 1 volume.
2. Minutes. June 6, 1911, to date, 1 volume.

## 58. COMMISSION FOR SURVEYING AND MARKING THE OLD OREGON TRAIL AND HISTORIC LANDMARKS OF WYOMING.

The commission was created by an act approved February 20, 1913. It consists of three members appointed by the governor.

No records seen because of inability to find the secretary.

## 59. STATE BOARD OF SCHOOL EXAMINERS.

By an act approved February 18, 1909, the State board of school examiners was created. It is composed of three members selected by the superintendent of public instruction from the principals of the high schools, county superintendents, and the faculty of the State university. It sets examinations for teachers seeking certificates.

No records found.

## 60. STATE BOARD OF SHEEP COMMISSIONERS.

The State board of sheep commissioners consists of three members appointed by the governor for a term of two years. The board has as its chief duty the prevention of infectious and contagious diseases, especially scab, among the sheep of the State.

The records of the board are kept in the office of Dr. H. R. Millard, its secretary, in the Plains Building, Cheyenne. They consist of:

1. Record of sheep inspected. The reports of the sheep inspectors. They have been kept since 1911 and are filed, but they are not a part of the permanent records.
2. Record of sheep imported. 1906 to date, 1 volume.
3. Record of bonds issued. 1909 to date, 1 volume.
4. Minutes. January 25, 1906, to date, 1 volume.
5. Record book of circulars and orders. A copy of such records as were found, made up in 1912 and continued since. The first entry, as copied, is dated May 18, 1903.
6. Correspondence. Outgoing correspondence, April, 1899, to August, 1904, 5 letter-copy books. Since the latter date neither outgoing nor incoming correspondence has been preserved.

## 61. BOARD OF STATE FAIR COMMISSIONERS.

By an act approved February 18, 1905, the board of State fair commissioners was created. It consists of five members appointed by the governor for a term of four years. It has control of all State fairs.

As the board has no office in Cheyenne, no records were seen.

## 62. WORLD'S FAIR MANAGERS.

By an act approved January 10, 1891, the governor was directed to appoint five men, one of whom was to be the Territorial engineer, to act as managers of the Wyoming exhibit at the World's Fair in



Chicago. The usual title of this body was World's Fair commissioners.

No records found.

#### E. INSTITUTIONS.

Only two of the institutions that may be so called, the State library and the State Historical Society, are located in Cheyenne. No attempt will be made to describe their history, except in the two cases noted. The present list, as found in the current legislature manual reads: University of Wyoming at Laramie, Soldiers' and Sailors' Home at Buffalo, Home for the Insane at Evanston, General Hospital at Rock Springs, with branches at Casper and Sheridan, school for defectives at Lander, penitentiary at Rawlins, and fish hatcheries at Laramie and Story. Only the first two above mentioned have their headquarters in the capitol building.

#### 63. WYOMING HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

In 1895 the legislature directed the governor to appoint six persons who with the governor, secretary of state, and State librarian as ex officio members should constitute the board of trustees of the Wyoming Historical Society. The society was directed to gather historical material of all kinds, and the custody of this property was given to the State librarian. The society is now inactive and its collections are scattered. Some of the material it collected is on exhibition in the capitol building, some is boxed and to be found in the basement and in the closet off the office of the State geologist, and there is an agricultural exhibition in the Burlington railway station in Cheyenne.

The only records of the board of trustees that were found were its minutes from July 30, 1895, to 1899. They are in the custody of the State librarian.

#### 64. STATE LIBRARY.

The State library is under the control of the State librarian (see section 20). The library receives an annual income from public lands as does also the so-called miscellaneous library.

The collection of newspaper files in the library is excellent. Several of the files of Wyoming papers go back to 1867. Since 1905 there has been an attempt made to keep up the files of the State papers. These papers are for the most part donated to the State historical society, which is, however, in this respect indistinguishable from the library. The collection of law books and State reports is large and said to be well selected. The miscellaneous library, though not so large, is well selected and for general reference purposes good.



---

---

APPENDIX C.

---

LIST OF REPORTS AND REPRESENTATIONS OF THE PLANTATION  
COUNCILS, 1660-1674, THE LORDS OF TRADE, 1675-1696, AND  
THE BOARD OF TRADE, 1696-1782, IN THE PUBLIC  
RECORD OFFICE.

---

EDITED BY

CHARLES M. ANDREWS,  
*of Yale University.*



LIST OF REPORTS AND REPRESENTATIONS OF THE PLANTATION COUNCILS, 1660-1674, THE LORDS OF TRADE, 1675-1696, AND THE BOARD OF TRADE, 1696-1782, IN THE PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE.

---

INTRODUCTION.

The business of looking after the British colonies in America and elsewhere, during the period from 1660 to 1782, was intrusted in largest part to men who occupied in the British system of government a place no higher than that of advisers to the Crown. The select councils from 1660 to 1674, the Lords of Trade from 1675 to 1696, and the Board of Trade from 1696 to 1782 possessed no independent executive functions, and their decisions were merely recommendations which the King could accept or reject as he pleased. In whatever form they might be presented, such decisions, to be effective, had to be confirmed by a sign-manual warrant or an order in Council, which alone could give legal expression to the King's will and pleasure.

During the earliest of the three periods, that from 1660 to 1674, each recommendation took the form of a report, prepared usually by a committee of the Council, approved by the whole body at its regular meeting, and sent directly to the King. From 1675 to 1696, when colonial affairs were managed by a standing committee of the Privy Council, called the Lords of Trade, the reports were styled "memorandums," if the committee desired the lord president of the Council "to present" certain matters or "to move the king," and "minutes," if the committee, having reached its own conclusion, agreed "to move," "to present," or "to offer opinions," etc. From 1696 to 1782, when once more and for the last time colonial business was placed in the hands of a select council; known as the Board of Trade, the communication took the form either of a "Report," if sent in reply to a request from the committee of the whole Privy Council, or of a "Representation," in case the board, of its own accord and on its own responsibility, desired to present some subject that it deemed proper and necessary to bring to the attention of the King.

No great pains, however, was taken by the clerks to be precise in the use of these terms. Before 1696 the phrases "Address and Humble Advice" and "Opinion and Humble Advice" are occasionally

found, and "Representation" appears as early as April 26, 1689. "Report" is, however, the usual term. After 1696 "Report" and "Representation" are the only terms used, though the distinction between them is not very exactly preserved. Owing to the fact that the Board of Trade was ordered by its commission to make "Representations" to the King, this term received official sanction and was put into use at once in the journal. Nevertheless "Report" was often written when "Representation" was meant and had a generic significance, as is seen from the title "Clerk of the Reports," given to the official appointed in 1730 to aid in the drafting of these documents. On the other hand, in half-a-dozen instances, the reports to the committee of the whole Council are called "Representations"; and sometimes in the same entry the two terms are used interchangeably. The rule, however, seems fairly well established that "Report" was a reply to a reference from the committee and "Representation" an original recommendation submitted to the King, Queen, Prince of Wales, or lords justices.

The total number of the reports and representations drafted during the years from 1661 to 1782 can not be less than 4,200. For the purpose of this report 4,148 entries have been listed, of which 591 belong to the period before 1696, and 3,557 to the period from 1696 to 1782, representing the output of the Board of Trade. The list, however, is not complete, as some of the communications were either not recorded, or, if recorded, have not been discovered. But in any case the omissions can not be numerous, probably not exceeding fifty altogether.

The subjects dealt with are naturally of a varied character, but fall at once into two groups: those constituting the regular routine work of the board, and those constituting its manifold occasional activities.

In the first group are the following:

1. Representations accompanying drafts of governors' commissions and instructions.
2. Representations proposing the names of governors, lieutenant governors, chief justices, attorneys general, and secretaries.
3. Representations proposing the names of councilors, and even submitting drafts of warrants for the King's signature. This function involved inquiry into cases of suspension of councilors by colonial governors, and recommendations to restore, in case the causes for suspension appeared to be insufficient.
4. Recommendations to confirm or disallow colonial acts. Before 1718 such recommendations were usually based on the opinions of the attorney general or solicitor general, and after that date upon the opinions of the councilor to the board. The board might modify

the opinion of its adviser, just as the committee of the Privy Council might modify or alter the recommendation of the board.

5. Reports or representations accompanying drafts of proclamations.

6. Representations advising that passage be provided for governors going to their posts in the plantations, including requests for allowances of ship, freight, and even money, for family, servants, and household goods.

7. Representations recommending or opposing leaves of absence for colonial governors, councilors, and other officials, on grounds of health or otherwise.

8. Representations recommending that governors be allowed to receive presents from colonial assemblies.

9. Reports or representations accompanying warrants for the King's engraver to make seals for new colonies, new seals for old colonies, or to destroy old seals that had been replaced.

10. Representations recommending convoys for merchant ships during the periods when commerce needed protection, either from pirates or from ships of the enemy in time of war.

In the second group are all reports and representations that concern the remaining activities of the board. These reports and representations are contained in the list given below, from which all entries belonging to the first group have been excluded, except in a few instances. To have included these entries in the list would have lengthened this report beyond reasonable limits and have added very little to its value. Many of these representations are perfunctory communications, of trifling importance, while most of the others can readily be found elsewhere. Lists of councilors and of laws disallowed are printed in the appendices to the "Acts of the Privy Council, Colonial," and in most cases can be seen, calendared at greater or less length, in the body of that work, or, until 1703, in the "Calendar of State Papers, Colonial." A list of governors' commissions and instructions has already been issued in the Report of this association for 1911.

What is here printed is, therefore, a select list, containing such reports and representations as disclose the activities of the various boards in other than the customary routine of their business. Containing as it does about 2,100 titles, it shows that half of the reports and representations dealt with matters that lay outside the regular functions of the boards. Taken altogether, the list is an impressive one, indicating the wide range of their business and the diversified character of the subjects upon which they made reports. It connotes a greater activity than has commonly been attributed to these advisory bodies. It shows how large a part the Lords of Trade and

the Board of Trade actually had in the business of colonial management, for a study of the orders in council makes clear that in the greater number of cases the ultimate authority, the King in Council, accepted without change the reports of its committee; and we know that the committee, as a rule, though there are some important exceptions, followed the advice of the advisory board in making up its report. There is reason to believe that in some instances the board even went so far as to draft the order in Council itself, in confident anticipation of the Council's action.

Reports arose under the following circumstances: The Privy Council, if a memorial, petition, or other matter were brought to its attention, either directly or through the secretary of state, as a rule referred it to the committee. In very many instances the business went no further, being dealt with by the committee alone. But more often the committee referred it for consideration and report to some department, such as the treasury, the admiralty, or the ordnance, or, in by far the greater number of cases, to the Board of Trade. The board in reply sent not only information as to the facts in the case, but also advice as to the course to be followed. The members of the committee, having received the report, generally approved it and embodied all or a part of it in their own report to the Council. In probably 90 per cent of the cases the resulting Order in Council reproduced almost verbatim the recommendation of the advisory board.

Representations, on the other hand, did not originate as a reply to a request from the higher authority; they were drawn up at the instance of the advisory board itself. Many of them are brief statements accompanying a warrant, commission, or instruction drafted by the board and submitted to the King; others are of greater length, containing explanations and comments that define the position of the board on the questions involved; while still others are elaborate documents, covering many pages of text, and often followed by appendices of illustrative material of great historical value. In making up such representations, the board utilized not only the papers in the Plantation Office and other record repositories, such as the Rolls Chapel and the Tower, but also reports obtained for the purpose from the Treasury, the Admiralty, the Ordnance Office, the Commissioners of Customs, and other departments of the government. Hence many of these representations are authoritative statements of departmental policy. In some of them the board, having come to a definite conclusion as to the course to be followed, proposed that an Order in Council be issued at once; in others it submitted a statement of the facts and asked for an expression of the King's will and pleasure. In such cases the committee, having received the representation by reference from the Council, would sometimes transmit it, or a part of it, to some other department for further consideration and



advice, and in the end would draft a report of its own, based on the various opinions received.

Owing to the growing importance of the secretariat in the period after 1702, the procedure followed by the board in submitting its reports and representations to the Council is involved in some obscurity. All of the reports made before 1675 were addressed to the King and sent directly to the Council. From 1675 to 1696 those submitted by the Lords of Trade were despatched to the lord president for report to the Council, though as early as September 19, 1690, we meet with a memorial addressed to the secretary of state urging him to move the King to a given end. The Board of Trade was instructed by its commission in 1696 to transmit its representations to the King or the Privy Council directly, and this would appear to have been not only the correct, but the usual method. In 1707, however, Secretary Sunderland found fault with the board for "failing to acquaint the Secretary of State with all business that relates immediately to his province before it be brought to the Council," and the board replied that it would in the future comply with his request, "it being very reasonable that your Lordship be fully informed in all those matters from us that come before her Majesty." Whether this agreement covered all the reports and representations of the board is not clear, but in any case, the Board of Trade two years later expressed itself as dissatisfied with the arrangement, because for the entire period the secretary had failed to inform it even once of the King's decisions on the matters presented to him. That transmission through the secretary was not considered the proper method is evident from the action of the Privy Council, August 12, 1724, when it returned a representation for redelivery on the ground that the paper should have been sent, not through the secretary, but directly to the King at the board. Exactly what the practice was at different times in the board's history is not easy to ascertain. Many representations were sent to the secretary with a letter desiring him to lay the matter before the King; but the greater number was undoubtedly delivered directly to the clerk of the Council at the Council Chamber. The offices were all very close together, in or near the Cockpit.

The references here given are to the entry books and other volumes and bundles in the Public Record Office. In addition, I have systematically inserted references to the "Calendar of State Papers, Colonial," to 1703, and to the "Acts of the Privy Council, Colonial," after that date, with the idea of making the list in a sense an index to the reports and representations entered in those volumes. The list is, however, something more and something less than an index. Many of the reports and representations found in the Public Record Office are not entered in the printed works; and vice versa there are reports and representations in the "Acts of the Privy Council, Colonial,"

that have not been discovered in the Public Record Office. Doubtless some of the omissions are due to the failure of the clerks to record the committee's reference and the reply of the board, thus leaving out of the Register all mention of the report, which may in fact be reproduced in the committee's report to the Council. Some of the missing reports have been found among the unbound papers, as calendared in the sixth volume of the "Acts." In a number of cases, the list supplements the "Acts" by noting the report where the printed entry does no more than mention the reference. Again, the printed entry occasionally mentions a report without giving its contents, and in such a case the full text can be found only with the aid of this list. A few errors in the dates and references given in the "Calendar" have been corrected here.

A complete and satisfactory definition of British colonial policy can not be drafted until the opinions, reasons, and rules embodied in these reports and representations, and altered or modified by the committee of the whole council, have been examined and their history traced. Such an investigation will demand a careful and critical study of the governors' commissions and instructions throughout the entire period, of all disallowances of colonial acts, West Indian as well as continental, of all comments upon colonial appointments, councilors as well as governors, and of all statements of policy contained in the reports and representations here listed. With the Acts of the Privy Council, Colonial, now complete, with the Calendar of State Papers, Colonial, complete to the year 1703 and about to enter on a period of more rapid progress, and with the Journal of the Board of Trade now marked for printing as a separate undertaking, it should soon be possible for the student of colonial history to find out, with greater certainty than has yet been attained, the motives that underlay the colonial policy of the British government and the part taken by the various advisory boards in originating that policy and giving it definite shape.

CHARLES M. ANDREWS.

---

#### 1661.

April. Complaints regarding New England.

C. O. 1, 15, no. 47 (draft not signed), 2 pp.; *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial*, 1661-1668, § 80.

July 18. Heads of a letter for Jamaica.

C. O. 1, 15, no. 72, 1 p.; *C. S. P.*, 1661-1668, § 132.

July 24. Jews, special license to reside and trade in Barbadoes.

C. O. 1, 15, no. 75, 2 pp.; *C. S. P.*, 1661-1668, § 140.

Dec. 4. Provisions for Jamaica.

C. O. 1, 14, no. 59, pp. 40-41; *C. S. P.*, 1661-1668, § 191.

#### 1663.

June 1, 5. Grievances in Barbadoes.

C. O. 1, 14, no. 59, pp. 51-52; 17, no. 35, 2 pp.; *C. S. P.*, 1661-1668, §§ 462, 470.

1664.

- Feb. 1. Proposals to remedy the defrauding of the customs revenue.  
*C. O. 1, 14, no. 59, pp. 55-56; N. Y. Col. Docts., III, 50.*  
 No date. Servants for the foreign plantations.  
*C. O. 324, 1, pp. 275-283; C. S. P., 1661-1668, § 791.*

1667.

- Jan. 23. Dispute regarding authority of a governor of Barbadoes.  
*C. O. 1, 21, no. 8, 1 p.; C. S. P., 1661-1668, § 1387.*  
 Oct. 17. Petition of Peter Stuyvesant.  
*C. O. 1, 21, no. 126; N. Y. Col. Docts., III, 165.*  
 Oct. 30. Treaty. Maryland and Virginia; cessation of tobacco planting.  
*C. O. 1, 21, no. 140, 2 pp.; C. S. P., 1661-1668, § 1618.*  
 No date. Recovering debts and rights in Barbadoes.  
*C. O. 1, 66, no. 68, fos. 186-187; C. S. P., 1685-1688, § 2029.*

1668.

- March 12. Affairs of Barbadoes.  
*C. O. 1, 22, no. 52, 1 p.; C. S. P., 1661-1668, § 1712.*  
 Nov. Dutch trade to New York.  
*C. O. 1, 23, no. 83, 3 pp.; N. Y. Col. Docts., III, 175.*  
 Dec. 4. Proposals regarding trade of the plantations.  
*C. O. 1, 23, no. 93, 2 pp.; C. S. P., 1661-1668, § 1884.*

1670.

- Jan. 18. Newfoundland, chaplain to be sent but no governor. Captains to regulate abuses.  
*C. O. 1, 66, no. 75, 1 p.; C. S. P., 1685-1688, § 2036.*  
 Aug. 22. Committee to receive (French part of) St. Christopher.  
*C. O. 1, 25, no. 54, 1 p.; 389, 5, p. 3; C. S. P., 1669-1674, § 232 i.*  
 Nov. 17. Governor for Leeward Islands, independent of Barbadoes.  
*C. O. 1, 25, no. 97, 2 pp.; 153, 1, pp. 2-3; 389, 5, pp. 15-16; C. S. P., 1669-1674, § 339.*

1671.

- Feb. 14. Government of Leeward Islands.  
*C. O. 389, 5, pp. 86-87; C. S. P., 1669-1674, § 412.*  
 March 2. Rules and orders for Newfoundland fishery.  
*C. O. 1, 26, no. 5, 8½ pp.; 195, 1, pp. 52-62; 389, 5, pp. 20-25; Acts of the Privy Council, Colonial, I, § 916.*  
 Aug. 3. Taking of remaining English from Surinam.  
*C. O. 1, 27, no. 14, 1 p.; 278, 2, p. 60; 389, 5, p. 88; C. S. P., 1669-1674, § 596.*  
 Aug. 12. Commissioners for New England.  
*C. O. 1, 27, nos. 15, 16, 17; 389, 5, p. 90, or part II, p. 5; C. S. P., 1669-1674, §§ 439 i, 598.*  
 Nov. 24. Proclamation (Wheler) concerning St. Christopher.  
*C. O. 1, 27, no. 46, 4 pp.; 389, 5, pp. 91-94; C. S. P., 1669-1674, § 658.*  
 Dec. 7. Against the same.  
*C. O. 1, 27, no. 49, 1½ pp.; 389, 5, pp. 96-97; C. S. P., 1669-1674, § 675.*

1672.

- April 2. General state of the Leeward Islands.  
*C. O. 1, 28, nos. 41, 42, 5 pp. and 2 pp.; C. S. P., 1669-1674, § 804.*  
 May 10. Report on case of ship *William and Nicholas*.  
*C. O. 1, 28, no. 51 i, 1 p.; 52, 1 p.; 389, 5, p. 27; C. S. P., 1669-1674, § 823.*  
 June 11. Petition from Capt. Archibald Henderson, Antigua.  
*C. O. 1, 28, nos. 44 (original), 43 (copy); 389, 5, p. 29; C. S. P., 1669-1674, § 806 i.*

## July 2. Propositions concerning the various West Indian colonies.

*C. O.* 1, 29, no. 1, 2 pp.; 389, 5, pp. 97-99 (marginal notes); *C. S. P.*, 1669-1674, § 879.

## July 19. Regulars in Leeward Islands.

*C. O.* 1, 29, no. 16, 1 p.; 389, 5, p. 99; *C. S. P.*, 1669-1674, § 899.

## Nov. 8. Suggestions for the safety of Jamaica.

*C. O.* 389, 5, pp. 30-31; *C. S. P.*, 1669-1674, § 961.

## 1673.

## June 9. Long paper concerning St. Christopher.

*C. O.* 1, 30, no. 44, 4 pp. (closely written); 389, 5, pp. 50-54; *C. S. P.*, 1669-1674, § 1105.

## June 23. Rodney petition; property dispute, Nevis.

*C. O.* 1, 30, no. 47, 3 pp.; 389, 5, pp. 63-64; *C. S. P.*, 1669-1674, § 1110.

## Nov. 15. About the retaking of New York.

*C. O.* 1, 30, no. 81, 2½ pp.; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III, 211; *C. S. P.*, 1669-1674, § 1165.

## 1674.

## Jan. 16. Petition of William Dyre for command of a ship.

*C. O.* 1, 31, no. 8, 1 p.; 389, 5, pp. 74-75; *C. S. P.*, 1669-1674, § 1208.

## Feb. 13. Governors to take oath of allegiance before departure.

*C. O.* 1, 31, no. 11, 1 p.; 389, 5, p. 102; *C. S. P.*, 1669-1674, § 1221.

## Feb. 23. Case of the Rodneys, Nevis.

*C. O.* 389, 5, p. 76, ½ p.; *C. S. P.*, 1669-1674, § 1225.

## March 8. Petition of Edwin Stede, Barbadoes.

*C. O.* 1, 31, no. 20, 2 pp.; 389, 5, pp. 71-72; *C. S. P.*, 1669-1674, §§ 1167 i, 1238.

## March 11. Case of merchants in West Indies, despoiled by Spaniards.

*C. O.* 1, 31, no. 12 iv, 1 p.; *A. P. C. Col.*, I, § 984.

## March 23. Concerning Surinam.

*C. O.* 278, 2, pp. 61-63; 389, 5, pp. 103-104; *C. S. P.*, 1669-1674, § 1249.

## Sept. 24. Concerning Surinam.

*C. O.* 1, 31, no. 61, 1 p.; 278, 2, p. 65; *C. S. P.*, 1669-1674, § 1355.

## Oct. 27. Removal of British subjects from Surinam.

*C. O.* 1, 31, nos. 67, 68; 278, 2, pp. 67-70; 278, 3, pp. 59-63; *C. S. P.*, 1669-1674, § 1367.

## Nov. 24. On points relating to Vaughan's commission and instructions, Jamaica.

*C. O.* 138, 1, pp. 188-189; *C. S. P.*, 1669-1674, § 1392.

## Dec. 4. Demands on Holland regarding Surinam.

*C. O.* 1, 31, no. 84, 1½ pp.; 278, 2, p. 71; *C. S. P.*, 1669-1674, § 1401.

## Dec. 17. Regarding Indians brought thither from Guiana.

*C. O.* 389, 5, p. 105; *C. S. P.*, 1669-1674, § 1409.

## Dec. 22. Regarding orders for governor of Surinam.

*C. O.* 1, 31, no. 91, 1 p.; 278, 2, p. 74; *C. S. P.*, 1669-1674, § 1416.

## 1675.

## April 15. Hinton's petition concerning Newfoundland.

*C. O.* 1, 67, nos. 30 i, 4 pp. (original), 32 i, 9½ pp.; *C. S. P.*, 1675-1676, §§ 443, 524.

## June 18. Regulars at St. Christopher.

*C. O.* 1, 84, no. 91, 2 pp.; 153, 2, pp. 3-6; *C. S. P.*, 1675-1676, § 597.

## Oct. 19. Power of governor and council in Virginia to purchase lands of Culpeper grant.

*C. O.* 1, 35, nos. 34, 35; 5, 1355, pp. 43-46; *C. S. P.*, 1675-1676, § 696.

## Oct. 19. Virginia, petition of agents for charter privileges.

*C. O.* 389, 3, pp. 20-22; *C. S. P.*, 1675-1676, §§ 602 i, 697 i.

## Nov. 29. Capt. E. Cooke's claim against Spain.

*C. O.* 1, 35, no. 48, 1 p.; *C. S. P.*, 1675-1676, § 719.

- Dec. 20. Petition from Mason and Gorges.  
*C. O.* 5, 903, pp. 79-81; 389, 3, pp. 30-31; *C. S. P.*, 1675-1676, § 747.
- Dec. 23. Affairs in St. Christopher.  
*C. O.* 1, 36, no. 1, 6½ pp., no. 2, 4 pp.; 153, 2, pp. 30-36; 389, 3, pp. 32-37; *C. S. P.*, 1675-1676, § 757.
- Dec. —. Concerning St. Christopher.  
*C. O.* 1, 35, no. 70, 2 pp.; *C. S. P.*, 1675-1676, § 759.

1676.

- Feb. 3. Regarding defense of St. Christopher.  
*C. O.* 1, 36, no. 19, 8 pp.; 153, 2, pp. 54-61; *C. S. P.*, 1675-1676, § 809.
- April 24. Southwell's expenses and future arrangements for management of Lords of Trade.  
*C. O.* 389, 3, pp. 69-71; *C. S. P.*, 1675-1676, § 899.
- May 30. Cranfield's services in taking off British subjects from Surinam.  
*C. O.* 1, 36, no. 75, 2 pp. (four papers annexed); 278, 3, pp. 167-168; *C. S. P.*, 1675-1676, § 933.
- June 15. Sarah Bland's petition.  
*C. O.* 1, 37, no. 5, 1 p. (report deferred); *C. S. P.*, 1675-1676, § 951.
- July 20. Trial and condemnation of pirate in Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 138, 3, pp. 83-84; *C. S. P.*, 1675-1676, § 995.
- Aug. 10. Simpson petition, letter of marque against French.  
*C. O.* 1, 37, no. 45 ix, 3 pp.; *C. S. P.*, 1675-1676, § 1018 ix.
- Nov. 7. Barbadoes petition against Royal African Company.  
*C. O.* 1, 38, no. 31, 3 pp.; 29, 2, pp. 109-114; 268, 1, pp. 51-52; *C. S. P.*, 1675-1676, § 1116.
- Nov. 24. Instruction to Atkins to secure company's privileges.  
*C. O.* 29, 2, p. 118; 268, 1, p. 57; *C. S. P.*, 1675-1676, § 1157.
- No date. Men-of-war in channel to secure Virginia fleet.  
*C. O.* 1, 38, no. 98, ½ p.; *C. S. P.*, 1675-1676, § 1197.

1677.

- Feb. 4. Laws of Jamaica may pass under great seal.  
*C. O.* 1, 42, no. 25, 3 pp.; 138, 3, pp. 180-183.
- Feb. 6. Rules for passes; not to be offered to New England.  
*C. O.* 1, 39, no. 26, 2 pp.; 5, 903, pp. 179-181; *C. S. P.*, 1677-1680, § 41.
- March 26. On fishery and plantation of Newfoundland.  
*C. O.* 1, 39, nos. 49, 3 pp., 50, 2 pp.; *C. S. P.*, 1677-1680, § 101.
- April 30. Release of prisoners at Havana.  
*C. O.* 1, 40, no. 58 i, 4 pp.; *C. S. P.*, 1677-1680, § 204 i.
- May 3. Ordinance for Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 1, 40, no. 61, 1 p.; 29, 2, pp. 151-152; *C. S. P.*, 1677-1680, § 210.
- May 17. Affairs of Leeward Islands.  
*C. O.* 1, 40, no. 83; 153, 2, pp. 200-216; *C. S. P.*, 1677-1680, § 254.
- May 18. Pikes for militia in Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 1, 40, no. 87; 29, 2, p. 153; *C. S. P.*, 1677-1680, § 259.
- June 7. Affairs of Leeward Islands.  
*C. O.* 1, 40, nos. 101, 102; 153, 2, pp. 222-223; *C. S. P.*, 1677-1680, § 287.
- June 7. Regarding Randolph's paper on New England.  
*C. O.* 5, 903, pp. 208-209; *C. S. P.*, 1677-1681, § 289.
- June 12. Regarding certain parts of the same.  
*C. O.* 1, 40, no. 105, 2 pp.; 5, 903, pp. 210-212; *C. S. P.*, 1677-1680, § 295.
- June 26. Petition of Robert Clowes, Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 1, 39, no. 19 iv; 138, 3, pp. 119-121; *C. S. P.*, 1677-1680, § 28 iv.
- June 26. Money affairs in Virginia.  
*C. O.* 1, 40, no. 114; 5, 1355, pp. 138-139; *C. S. P.*, 1677-1680, § 312.
- July 11. Complaints of receivers of duties in Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 1, 41, nos. 9, 10; 138, 3, pp. 109-110; *C. S. P.*, 1677-1680, § 326.

- July —. Affronts offered by Spaniards in West Indies.  
*C. O. 1, 41, nos. 6, 7; 138, 3, pp. 129-133; C. S. P., 1677-1680, § 323.*
- July 11. Regarding the same.  
*C. O. 1, 41, nos. 4, 5; C. S. P., 1677-1680, § 324.*
- July 11. Recruits for St. Christopher.  
*C. O. 1, 41, no. 3, ½ p.; 153, 2, p. 230; C. S. P., 1677-1680, § 322.*
- July 17. Report of chief justices on claims of Gorges and Mason.  
*C. O. 1, 41, no. 24, 3½ pp.; 5, 903, pp. 219-220 (extract); C. S. P., 1677-1680, § 343.*
- July 19. Upon examination of New England agents.  
*C. O. 1, 41, no. 29, 2 pp.; 5, 903, pp. 223-225; C. S. P., 1677-1680, § 351.*
- Sept. 11. Regarding receivers of duties in Jamaica.  
*C. O. 1, 41, nos. 65, 66; 138, 3, pp. 138-139; C. S. P., 1677-1680, § 409.*
- Oct. 10. Booth petition; goods seized by governor of Virginia.  
*C. O. 5, 1355, pp. 183-185; C. S. P., 1677-1680, §§ 407 II, 448.*
- Oct. 10. Petition of Sarah Drummond, Virginia.  
*C. O. 1, 41, no. 75, 3 pp.; 5, 1355, pp. 189-191; C. S. P., 1677-1680, § 426.*
- Oct. 19. Treaties with Indians in Virginia to be printed.  
*C. O. 1, 41, no. 81, 2 pp.; 5, 1355, pp. 198-199; C. S. P., 1677-1680, § 444.*
- Oct. 22. Petition of John Jeffreys for payment of wine destroyed at Jamestown.  
*C. O. 1, 41, no. 80 I, 2 pp.; 5, 1355, pp. 206-208; C. S. P., 1677-1680, § 455.*
- Oct. 22. Oaths for governor of Barbadoes and others.  
*C. O. 1, 41, nos. 85, 86; 324, 4, pp. 49-53; C. S. P., 1677-1680, § 451.*
- Nov. 10. On Jamaica laws.  
*C. O. 1, 41, no. 104, 1 p.; C. S. P., 1677-1680, § 476.*
- Nov. 13. State of Jamaica (fourteen numbered paragraphs).  
*C. O. 138, 3, pp. 161-164; C. S. P., 1677-1680, § 480.*
- Nov. 27. Petition of Abraham Langford, Barbadoes.  
*C. O. 1, 41, no. 113; C. S. P., 1677-1680, § 495.*
- Nov. 29. Commission of Oyer and Terminer for trial of pirates in Jamaica.  
*C. O. 1, 41, no. 115; 138, 3, p. 170; C. S. P., 1677-1680, § 500.*
- Nov. 29. Regarding Culpeper's commission and instructions.  
*C. O. 5, 1355, p. 229; C. S. P., 1677-1680, § 499.*
- Dec. 6. Regarding Commissioners' charges against Berkeley.  
*C. O. 1, 41, no. 122; 5, 1355, p. 240; C. S. P., 1677-1680, § 511.*
- Dec. 11. Concerning certain Virginia laws of Feb., 1677.  
*C. O. 5, 1355, pp. 222-227; C. S. P., 1677-1680, § 516.*
- Dec. 18. Letter for Gov. Jeffreys of Virginia regarding treaties with Indians.  
*C. O. 1, 41, no. 127, 1½ pp.; 5, 1355, pp. 243-244; C. S. P., 1677-1680, § 524.*
- Dec. 20. Reimbursement of Capt. Gardner's fine, Virginia.  
*C. O. 5, 1355, pp. 214, 219-221; 1, 42, nos. 2, 11; C. S. P., 1677-1680, § 527.*

## 1678.

- Feb. 4. Observations on commission and instructions for Carlisle, Jamaica.  
*C. O. 1, 42, no. 25; 138, 3, pp. 180-183; C. S. P., 1677-1680, §§ 596, 600.*
- Feb. 19. Acts against pirates and privateers, Jamaica.  
*C. O. 1, 42, no. 30; 138, 3, pp. 192-193; C. S. P., 1677-1680, § 607.*
- April 18. On oath of allegiance in New England.  
*C. O. 1, 42, no. 67, 6 pp.; 5, 903, pp. 257-262; C. S. P., 1677-1680, § 668.*
- April 25. Recapitulation of reports on Leeward Islands.  
*C. O. 1, 42, no. 65, 25 pp.; 153, 2, pp. 274-299; C. S. P., 1677-1680, § 679.*
- June 21. Payment Virginia bills of Exchange; Gould and others.  
*C. O. 1, 42, no. 96, 2 pp.; 5, 1355, pp. 256-258; C. S. P., 1677-1680, § 735.*
- Dec. 16. Gov. Stapleton and Dutch claims to certain negroes (Leeward Islands).  
*C. O. 1, 42, no. 155, 2½ pp.; 153, 2, pp. 335-338; C. S. P., 1677-1680, § 848.*

1679.

- Jan. 2. Case of inhabitants of Warwick, Rhode Island.  
*C. O.* 5, 903, pp. 319-329.
- Feb. 6. John Crown and lands of Mt. Hope, New England.  
*C. O.* 5, 903, pp. 336-338; *C. S. P.*, 1677-1680, § 881.
- Feb. 6. Privateers in Jamaica and logwood trade.  
*C. O.* 138, 3, pp. 275-276.
- Feb. 8. Regarding militia bill and a mint in Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 1, 43, no. 20, 2 pp.; 138, 3, pp. 257-260.
- Feb. 10. Advising restitution to Elizabeth Dudley of Virginia.  
*C. O.* 1, 43, no. 17, 3 pp.; 5, 1355, pp. 276-278; *C. S. P.*, 1677-1680, § 887.
- Feb. 10. Case of *Golden Sun* and cargo of negroes, Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 138, 3, pp. 264-267; *C. S. P.*, 1677-1680, §§ 888, 900.
- Feb. 10. Petition of Robert Morris and other captains of ships in Virginia.  
*C. O.* 5, 1355, pp. 273-274; *C. S. P.*, 1677-1680, § 939.
- Feb. 18. Upon various affairs connected with Virginia.  
*C. O.* 5, 1355, pp. 266-272; *C. S. P.*, 1677-1680, §§ 893, 932; *A. P. C. Col.*, I, § 1250.
- Feb. —. Proposals concerning Massachusetts.  
*C. O.* 1, 43, no. 25, 3 pp.; *C. S. P.*, 1677-1680, § 912.
- April 2. Concerning the business of Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 1, 43, no. 39, 2 pp.; *C. S. P.*, 1677-1680, § 954.
- April 4. Certain advice for Gov. Carlisle, Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 138, 3, pp. 284-285; *C. S. P.*, 1677-1680, § 961.
- April 16. Regarding negroes removed from Tobago.  
*C. O.* 153, 2, p. 349; *C. S. P.*, 1677-1680, § 970.
- May 22. Bringing off the remainder of the English from Surinam, and other matters.  
*C. O.* 1, 43, no. 61, 7 pp.; 138, 3, pp. 305-312; 389, 6, pp. 293-296; *C. S. P.*, 1677-1680, § 1002.
- May 22. Petition of René Petit and Jacob Guerard.  
*C. O.* 1, 43, nos. 65, 1411; *C. S. P.*, 1677-1680, § 1000.
- May 28. On the laws and government of Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 138, 3, pp. 293-304; 389, 6, pp. 300-307; *C. S. P.*, 1677-1680, § 1009.
- June 12. Petition of Capt. Joseph Crispe; further treaty of neutrality with France.  
*C. O.* 1, 43, no. 71; 153, 2, pp. 358-359; *C. S. P.*, 1677-1680, § 1021.
- June 18. Continuation of allowance for Virginia.  
*C. O.* 5, 1355, pp. 356-357; *C. S. P.*, 1677-1680, § 1022.
- June 19. Draft of letter for New England.  
*C. O.* 5, 903, pp. 351-357; *C. S. P.*, 1677-1680, § 1026.
- June 19. Salary and reward for Randolph.  
*C. O.* 5, 903, pp. 358-359; *C. S. P.*, 1677-1680, § 1026.
- June 19. Claim of William Harris and others, Pawtucket, Rhode Island.  
*C. O.* 5, 903, pp. 346-350; *C. S. P.*, 1677-1680, § 1044.
- June 26. Petition of Col. Strode, farmer of four and a half per cent. export duty, Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 29, 2, pp. 265-269; *C. S. P.*, 1677-1680, § 1035.
- June 27. Regarding allowances to governors and others in the plantations.  
*C. O.* 324, 4, p. 63; *C. S. P.*, 1677-1680, § 1037.
- July 2. Claims of Robert Mason to New Hampshire.  
*C. O.* 1, 43, no. 82, 8 pp.; *C. S. P.*, 1677-1680, § 1045.
- July 2. Heads of treaty of neutrality, British and French West Indies.  
*C. O.* 153, 2, pp. 367-372; *C. S. P.*, 1677-1680, § 1043.
- July 4. Concerning laws of Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 1, 43, no. 85; 29, 2, pp. 269-273; *C. S. P.*, 1677-1680, § 1050.
- July 5. Regulating government of New Hampshire.  
*C. O.* 5, 903, pp. 360-366; *C. S. P.*, 1677-1680, § 1053.

- Oct. 22. Various matters relating to the Leeward Islands.  
*C. O. 1, 43, no. 146, 6 pp.; 153, 2, pp. 372-379; C. S. P., 1677-1680, § 1158.*
- Oct. 30. Grievances of inhabitants of Bermuda.  
*C. O. 38, 1, pp. 77-80; C. S. P., 1677-1680, §§ 1168, 1184.*
- Nov. 6. Restitution of St. Eustatius and Saba.  
*C. O. 1, 43, no. 151, 3 pp.; 153, 2, pp. 390-392; C. S. P., 1677-1680, § 1176.*
- Nov. 14. Regarding inspection of all offices in plantations, and division made of those to be filled by King and governor.  
*C. O. 1, 43, no. 156, 6 pp.; 324, 4, pp. 67-71; C. S. P., 1677-1680, §§ 1182, 1183.*
- Dec. 4. Claim of the widow of Gov. Jeffreys of Virginia.  
*C. O. 5, 1355, pp. 369-371; C. S. P., 1677-1680, § 1205.*
- Dec. 4. Petition of John Crown and lands of Mt. Hope; latter should be granted to New Plymouth with a new charter.  
*C. O. 1, 43, no. 161; 5, 904, pp. 10-15; C. S. P., 1677-1680, § 1206.*
- Dec. 4. Governors to give offices only to persons deserving the trust.  
*C. O. 1, 43, no. 160; C. S. P., 1677-1680, § 1204.*
- Dec. 6. Bundles of papers concerning trade and plantations now in the Privy Council office to be lodged in office of the Committee.  
*C. O. 1, 43, no. 163; C. S. P., 1677-1680, § 1209.*
- Dec. 22. Regarding the capture of certain British ships by the Spaniards.  
*C. O. 1, 43, no. 177; 138, 3, pp. 357-360; C. S. P., 1677-1680, § 1241.*
- Dec. 22. *Scire facias* to be brought against the Bermuda charter.  
*C. O. 38, 1, pp. 83-84; cf. C. S. P., 1677-1680, § 1184.*

## 1680.

- Jan. 13. Unsettled state of Jamaica.  
*C. O. 1, 44, no. 6; 138, 3, pp. 342-343; 389, 6, pp. 308-309; C. S. P., 1677-1680, § 1260.*
- Feb. 7. No mercy for John Culpeper unless he make good £3000 which he took from customs (Albemarle).  
*C. O. 1, 44, no. 19, 2 pp.; C. S. P., 1677-1680, § 1289.*
- March 4. Case between Ward and Palmer, New York.  
*C. O. 1, 44, nos. 37, 38, 4 pp.; 5, 1111, pp. 47-49; C. S. P., 1677-1680, § 1314.*
- March 8. Col. Stapleton's letters about St. Christopher.  
*C. O. 1, 44, no. 41; 153, 2, pp. 416-418; C. S. P., 1677-1680, § 1320.*
- March 26. Regarding restitution of negroes in Jamaica.  
*C. O. 138, 3, pp. 377-378; C. S. P., 1677-1680, § 1332.*
- April 27. Regarding Englishmen at Surinam.  
*C. O. 1, 44, no. 54, 1½ pp.; 153, 2, pp. 423-424; C. S. P., 1677-1680, § 1348.*
- July 14. Ordinance for Jamaica.  
*C. O. 138, 3, p. 397; C. S. P., 1677-1680, § 1444.*
- Nov. 11. Regulating trade of Royal African Company with Jamaica.  
*C. O. 268, 1, pp. 89-90; C. S. P., 1677-1680, § 1583.*
- Dec. 18. Answering Jamaica proposals.  
*C. O. 1, 46, no. 69; 138, 3, pp. 455-460; C. S. P., 1677-1680, § 1622.*

## 1681.

- Feb. 21. Affairs in Bermuda.  
*C. O. 38, 1, pp. 89-92; C. S. P., 1681-1685, § 81.*
- Feb. 24. Draft of charter for William Penn.  
*C. O. 1, 46, no. 104, 1 p.; C. S. P., 1681-1685, § 29.*
- March 9. Treaty of neutrality with France.  
*C. O. 1, 46, no. 110; 153, 2, pp. 459-460; C. S. P., 1681-1685, § 44.*
- April 12. Case against the admiralty court, Jamaica.  
*C. O. 138, 3, pp. 462-465; C. S. P., 1681-1685, § 77.*
- May 3. Randolph's salary.  
*C. O. 5, 904, p. 126; C. S. P., 1681-1685, § 96.*



June 14. On Dutton's arrival in Barbadoes; his proposal to the assembly and the latter's answer.

*C. O.* 1, 47, no. 10; 29, 3, pp. 63-64; *C. S. P.*, 1681-1685, § 140.

Aug. 16. Concerning the revenue in Virginia.

*C. O.* 5, 1355, pp. 404-405; *C. S. P.*, 1681-1685, § 203.

No date. Attorney general for Barbadoes, but exchequer court not necessary.

*C. O.* 29, 3, p. 84; *C. S. P.*, 1681-1685, § 207.

Sept. 29. Judgment against Thomas Darvall at New York assizes to be confirmed.

*C. O.* 5, 1111, p. 52; *C. S. P.*, 1681-1685, § 235.

Oct. 21. Draft of letter from the King to Massachusetts.

*C. O.* 1, 47, no. 79, 12 pp. (with corrections); *C. S. P.*, 1681-1685, § 266.

Oct. 31. Foot companies in Virginia.

*C. O.* 5, 1356, pp. 1-2; *C. S. P.*, 1681-1685, § 275.

Nov. 10. Offices of register and examiner of chancery, Barbadoes.

*C. O.* 1, 47, no. 89; 29, 3, pp. 103-104; *C. S. P.*, 1681-1685, § 290.

Dec. 3. Letters patent to Wilson, naval officer at Barbadoes.

*C. O.* 138, 4, p. 52; *C. S. P.*, 1681-1685, § 310.

Dec. 13. Various matters relating to Virginia.

*C. O.* 5, 1356, pp. 3-6; *C. S. P.*, 1681-1685, § 322.

Dec. 15. Virginia tobacco for Russia; encouragement of hemp and flax.

*C. O.* 1, 47, nos. 108, 109; *C. S. P.*, 1681-1685, § 326.

Dec. 20. *Quo Warranto* to be prosecuted against the Bermuda Company.

*C. O.* 1, 47, no. 114; 38, 1, p. 98; *C. S. P.*, 1681-1685, § 334.

Dec. 20. Foot companies in Virginia.

*C. O.* 5, 1356, p. 7; *C. S. P.*, 1681-1685, § 335.

## 1682.

Jan. 13. Irregularities in New Hampshire.

*C. O.* 5, 940, pp. 30-31; *C. S. P.*, 1681-1685, § 361.

Jan. 21. Commission for Culpeper; wish directions as to councilors.

*C. O.* 5, 1356, p. 14; *C. S. P.*, 1681-1685, § 372.

Jan. 31. Draft of letter from King to the commander-in-chief in Virginia.

*C. O.* 5, 1356, pp. 63-65; *C. S. P.*, 1681-1685, § 389.

Feb. 7. Foot companies at St. Christopher.

*C. O.* 153, 3, pp. 27-30; *C. S. P.*, 1681-1685, § 399.

Feb. 28. Commission for Cranfield, New Hampshire.

*C. O.* 5, 940, p. 32; *C. S. P.*, 1681-1685, § 422.

Feb. 28. Officers of Port of London object to drawing up monthly accounts of exports and imports, unless paid.

*C. O.* 324, 4, p. 81.

April 8. Affairs of Barbadoes.

*C. O.* 29, 3, pp. 119-122; *C. S. P.*, 1681-1685, § 463.

April 11. Petition of Middleton, planter in Antigua.

*C. O.* 153, 3, pp. 49-50; *C. S. P.*, 1681-1685, § 471.

April 20 or 21. Regarding colonial appointments to office, Barbadoes.

*C. O.* 29, 3, p. 125; *C. S. P.*, 1681-1685, § 480.

June 14. Tobacco cutting riots in Virginia.

*C. O.* 5, 1356, pp. 74-77; *C. S. P.*, 1681-1685, § 561.

June 28. Affairs of St. Christopher, condemnation of a ship there.

*C. O.* 153, 3, pp. 40-41, 43-44; *C. S. P.*, 1681-1685, § 586.

July 21. Some one with powers to go to Virginia.

*C. O.* 5, 1356, pp. 84-85; *C. S. P.*, 1681-1685, § 623.

July 21. Creditors of the Earl of Carlisle; nothing for some years from the four and a half per cent. export duty.

*C. O.* 1, 49, no. 6; 29, 3, p. 131; *C. S. P.*, 1681-1685, § 624.

July 21. Petition of Sarah Bland to be admitted to appeal.

*C. O.* 5, 1356, p. 88; *C. S. P.*, 1681-1685, § 625.

- July 21. Petition of William Dyre.  
*C. O. 5, 1111, pp. 54-55; N. Y. Col. Docs., III, 320.*
- July —. Commission of review for Narragansett country.  
*C. O. 5, 904, pp. 140-142; C. S. P., 1681-1685, § 636.*
- Aug. 24. Seizure of ship in Leeward Islands.  
*C. O. 1, 49, no. 28, 1½ pp.; C. S. P., 1681-1685, § 661.*
- Sept. 12. Petition of Abraham Langford, Barbadoes.  
*C. O. 1, 49, nos. 48, 49; C. S. P., 1681-1685, § 686.*
- Sept. 12. Regarding Capt. Billop tried in Barbadoes.  
*C. O. 1, 49, no. 47; C. S. P., 1681-1685, § 685.*
- Sept. —. Capt. Billop's case.  
*C. O. 1, 49, no. 50; C. S. P., 1681-1685, § 687.*
- Sept. 20. Agents from New England; insufficient powers.  
*C. O. 5, 904, pp. 165-166; C. S. P., 1681-1685, §§ 684, 697.*
- Sept. 30. Concerning William Dyre.  
*C. O. 5, 1111, p. 56; N. Y. Col. Docs., III, 321.*
- Sept. 30. Against transportation of criminals, except on certain conditions.  
*C. O. 324, 4, pp. 83-84; C. S. P., 1681-1685, § 717.*
- Sept. 30. Recruits for St. Christopher.  
*C. O. 153, 3, pp. 66-67; C. S. P., 1681-1685, § 720.*
- No date. Petition of Earl of Doncaster, for lands in Florida, Cape Florida, or Guiana.  
*C. O. 324, 4, pp. 84-85; C. S. P., 1681-1685, § 696.*
- Dec. 2. Petition of Mrs. Susan Jeffreys, Virginia.  
*C. O. 5, 1356, pp. 90-92; C. S. P., 1681-1685, § 827.*
- Dec. 6. Affairs of Barbadoes.  
*C. O. 1, 50, 2 pp.; 29, 3, pp. 141-143; C. S. P., 1681-1685, § 832.*

## 1683.

- Feb. 10. Petition of Richard Thayre; lands in Massachusetts Bay.  
*C. O. 5, 904, pp. 169-170; C. S. P., 1681-1685, § 989.*
- Feb. 14. Regarding privateers in Jamaica.  
*C. O. 1, 51, nos. 30, 31; 138, 4, p. 119; C. S. P., 1681-1685, § 942.*
- Feb. 28. Seizure of ship by Danish governor at St. Thomas.  
*C. O. 1, 51, no. 55; 153, 3, p. 79; C. S. P., 1681-1685, § 977.*
- March 8. Goods of Richard Buller, Virginia.  
*C. O. 5, 1356, pp. 98-99; C. S. P., 1681-1685, § 1009.*
- March 19. Petition of M. de Chambré, regarding estate in St. Christopher.  
*C. O. 1, 51, no. 82, 2 pp.; 153, 3, pp. 74-75; C. S. P., 1681-1685, § 1005.*
- June 5. Letters in favor of the Royal African Company.  
*C. O. 268, 1, p. 93; C. S. P., 1681-1685, § 1104.*
- June 12. Recommend *quo warranto* against Massachusetts Bay.  
*C. O. 5, 904, pp. 178-179; C. S. P., 1681-1685, § 1120.*
- Aug. 17. Petition of Richard Brayne, Jamaica.  
*C. O. 138, 4, p. 163; C. S. P., 1681-1685, § 1197.*
- Aug. 24. Petition of Edwin Stede, office of provost marshal in Barbadoes.  
*C. O. 1, 52, no. 70; 29, 3, p. 189; C. S. P., 1681-1685, § 1212.*
- Aug. 25. Letters to Governors of Barbadoes and Leeward Islands.  
*C. O. 1, 52, no. 71; duplicate in no. 72; C. S. P., 1681-1685, §§ 1213, 1214.*
- Oct. 31. Ketch of war for Virginia.  
*C. O. 5, 1356, pp. 252-253; C. S. P., 1681-1685, § 1342.*
- Nov. 3. Jamaica and the Royal African Company.  
*C. O. 268, 1, pp. 105-106; C. S. P., 1681-1685, § 1349.*
- Nov. 3. Case of Hanson against Sir Richard Dutton.  
*C. O. 29, 3, pp. 201-203; C. S. P., 1681-1685, § 1368.*
- Dec. 1. Gov. Lynch to treat with the pirate Laurens.  
*C. O. 138, 4, p. 178; C. S. P., 1681-1685, § 1424.*

1684.

- Jan. 22. Appeal of Walton and Barefoot, New Hampshire, to be dismissed.  
*C. O.* 5, 940, p. 99; *C. S. P.*, 1681-1685, § 1513.
- Feb. 12. Ship *Fountain* not to carry passengers to Tobago.  
*C. O.* 1, 54, no. 26; *C. S. P.*, 1681-1685, §§ 1533.
- Feb. 27. Laws restraining pirates and privateers, Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 324, 4, p. 102; *C. S. P.*, 1681-1685, § 1560.
- Feb. 28. Suspension of Sir Henry Morgan and Col. Byndloss from the council, Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 138, 4, pp. 193-194; *C. S. P.*, 1681-1685, § 1565.
- March 4. Jamaica and the Royal African Company.  
*C. O.* 268, 1, pp. 107-108, 110-112; *C. S. P.*, 1681-1685, § 1571.
- May 7. Confirmation of court of crown pleas, Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 29, 3, pp. 238-239; *C. S. P.*, 1681-1685, § 1671.
- May 13. Gov. Stapleton to assist Danish governor of St. Thomas.  
*C. O.* 153, 3, p. 117; *C. S. P.*, 1681-1685, § 1676.
- May 13. Capture of New Providence, Bahamas, by Spain.  
*C. O.* 324, 4, p. 110; *C. S. P.*, 1681-1685, § 1680.
- May 13. Negroes supplied to Jamaica to be reduced from five thousand to three.  
*C. O.* 268, 1, p. 115; *C. S. P.*, 1681-1685, § 1679.
- May 13. Assistance for new Danish governor of St. Thomas.  
*C. O.* 153, 3, p. 117; *C. S. P.*, 1681-1685, § 1678.
- June 11. Three hundred malefactors for St. Christopher.  
*C. O.* 153, 3, p. 140; *C. S. P.*, 1681-1685, § 1739.
- June 18. Regarding Morgan and Byndloss, Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 138, 4, pp. 260-261; *C. S. P.*, 1681-1685, § 1777.
- July 2. Dispute between Gov. Stapleton and William Freeman.  
*C. O.* 153, 3, pp. 131-132; *C. S. P.*, 1681-1685, § 1789.
- Nov. 22. Regarding complaint from governor of St. Thomas.  
*C. O.* 153, 3, p. 167; *C. S. P.*, 1681-1685, § 1954.
- Dec. 6. Proper legal procedure for those who suffered by the capture of New Providence.  
*C. O.* 324, 4, pp. 139-140; *C. S. P.*, 1681-1685, § 2013.
- Dec. 16. Debts and a proposal of the late Bermuda Company.  
*C. O.* 1, 55, no. 48, 1½ pp. (very rough draft); 38, 1, pp. 110-111.
- Dec. 31. Case of William Godwin or Goodwin sold in Maryland.  
*C. O.* 1, 56, no. 131, 2½ pp.; *C. S. P.*, 1681-1685, § 2028.

1685.

- Jan. 13. Proposal of the late Bermuda Company.  
*C. O.* 1, 57, no. 5; 38, 1, pp. 111-113; *C. S. P.*, 1681-1685, § 2044.
- Jan. 13. Proceedings against Sir. John Witham, Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 29, 3, pp. 254-256; *C. S. P.*, 1681-1685, § 2044.
- Jan. 17. Case of Capt. Young, carrying passengers without a ticket (West Indies).  
*C. O.* 29, 3, pp. 261-262; *C. S. P.*, 1681-1685, § 2059.
- Jan. 20. Added clauses for Sir Philip Howard's commission, Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 138, 4, pp. 317-318; *C. S. P.*, 1681-1685, § 2055.
- Jan. 31. Trial of Col. Talbot, Maryland, by special commission in England.  
*C. O.* 1, 57, no. 8, 2 pp.; 5, 733, pp. 91-93; *C. S. P.*, 1681-1685, § 2064.
- Feb. 25. Concerning Gov. Cony and his troubles at Bermuda.  
*C. O.* 38, 1, pp. 124-128; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 30.
- March 17. Case of Sir John Witham, Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 29, 3, pp. 271-279; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 95.
- March 27. Gov. Cranfield's answer to articles against him.  
*C. O.* 5, 940, pp. 138-139; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 118.

March 27. Disposal of effects of Moxon and Holloway, Antigua and Barbadoes.

*C. O.* 324, 4, pp. 169-170; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 179.

May 5. Petition of John Custis, Virginia.

*C. O.* 5, 1356, pp. 323-324; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 180.

May 5. Regarding Antigua act and the Royal African Company's reasons against it.

*C. O.* 153, 3, pp. 184-185; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 166.

July 15. Recommendation of *quo warrantos* against Connecticut, Rhode Island, and the Jerseys.

*C. O.* 324, 4, pp. 230-231; 5, 904, p. 246; 5, 723, pp. 102-103; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, §§ 282, 283.

Aug. 3. Randolph and the *quo warrantos*.

*C. O.* 5, 904, pp. 249-250.

Aug. 23. Randolph's proposals for a temporary government at Boston.

*C. O.* 5, 904, p. 250; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 328.

Aug. 26. Regarding clause for commission for New England.

*C. O.* 5, 904, p. 251; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 333.

Sept. 9. Lord Howard of Effingham's commission delayed.

*C. O.* 5, 1357, pp. 61-62; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 362.

Sept. —. Regarding certain prisoners from Bermuda.

*C. O.* 38, 1, p. 166.

Oct. 17. Request from Randolph for flags.

*C. O.* 5, 904, p. 253.

Oct. 31. Case of Sir John Witham, Barbadoes.

*C. O.* 29, 3, pp. 348-352; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 439.

Nov. 7. Gov. Dutton and presents from assembly, Barbadoes.

*C. O.* 29, 3, p. 366.

Nov. 7. Penn-Baltimore dispute.

*C. O.* 5, 723, pp. 107-109; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 456.

Dec. 2. As to employment of Stephen Duport, a Frenchman, St. Christopher.

*C. O.* 153, 3, p. 196; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 484.

Dec. 14. Case of Edward Plamplin in Virginia.

*C. O.* 5, 1357, pp. 81-82; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 508.

Dec. 21. An appeal of Christopher Billop.

*C. O.* 5, 1111, pp. 76-79; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III, 366.

### 1686.

Jan. 16. Continuance of Gov. Cony as governor, Bermuda.

*C. O.* 1, 59, no. 13; 38, 1, pp. 182-183; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 544.

March —. Regarding Gov. Dutton's prosecution of Goldingham and Lane.

*C. O.* 29, 3, p. 356; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 595.

March 24. Renewal of order (Dec. 13, 1682) regarding servants for the plantations.

*C. O.* 324, 4, pp. 175-176; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 607.

April 21. Issue of *quo warrantos* against Maryland, Connecticut, Rhode Island, the Jerseys, and Delaware.

*C. O.* 5, 723, p. 109; 324, 4, pp. 232-233; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III, 363.

May 20. Appeal of Rainsford and Stokes (Barbadoes).

*C. O.* 29, 3, p. 373; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 698.

June 3. Salary of Gov. Andros.

*C. O.* 5, 904, p. 281; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, §§ 706, 712.

June 3. Andros to go to Bermuda, to settle differences.

*C. O.* 38, 2, p. 1; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 708.

June 3. Regarding pardon for Charles Hudson, Jamaica.

*C. O.* 138, 5, pp. 155-156, 175-176; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 706.

June 10. Act of 22-23 Car. II, lately revived, not to be dispensed with (Irish plantation trade).

*C. O.* 324, 4, pp. 225-226; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 720.

- July 6. Duke of Albemarle's proposals for Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 138, 5, pp. 242-243; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 758.
- July 6. Ordinance for Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 29, 3, p. 378; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 757.
- Sept. 12. Andros to demand surrender of Rhode Island charter.  
*C. O.* 5, 904, pp. 305-306; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 857.
- Oct. 10. Mines in New England not to be included in any general grant of mines in America.  
*C. O.* 1, 60, no. 65; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 901 (where "to" should be "of").
- Oct. 13. Recruits for St. Christopher.  
*C. O.* 153, 3, p. 212; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 906.
- Oct. 23. Against mint at Boston.  
*C. O.* 5, 904, p. 325; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 929.
- Oct. 23. Appeal of Thomas Cook, ship condemned at Nevis.  
*C. O.* 153, 3, pp. 232-233; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 929.
- Nov. 6. Judgment against William Vaughan of New Hampshire, to be confirmed.  
*C. O.* 5, 940, pp. 156-157; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 975.
- Dec. 4. On appeal of William Vaughan.  
*C. O.* 5, 940, pp. 160-161.
- Dec. 8. Prisoners from Bermuda to be allowed to return.  
*C. O.* 38, 2, pp. 95-97; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 1057.

# 1687.

- Feb. 2. On proposals of the Duke of Albemarle, Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 138, 5, pp. 253-258; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 1120.
- Feb. 9. Trial of Sir Timothy Thornhill, Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 29, 3, p. 405; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 1126.
- March 10. Proposals of Sir Nathaniel Johnson, Leeward Islands.  
*C. O.* 153, 3, pp. 246-247; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 1180.
- May 18. Gov. Andros to see that Robert Orchard obtains redress.  
*C. O.* 5, 904, p. 355; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 1259.
- May 18. Writs of *quo warranto*.  
*C. O.* 5, 723, p. 110; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1689, § 1259.
- June 3. Points from Duke of Albemarle and answers.  
*C. O.* 1, 62, no. 68; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 1289.
- June 15. Petition of New Jersey proprietaries to be sent to Gov. Dongan.  
*C. O.* 5, 1113, p. 118; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 1302.
- June 15. Case of *Good Intention*, seized by Capt. St. Loe.  
*C. O.* 153, 3, p. 268; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1689, § 1303.
- June 15. Andros to take Connecticut into his government.  
*C. O.* 5, 904, pp. 352-353; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 1308.
- July 18. Negroes not to be imported from the Dutch islands.  
*C. O.* 153, 3, p. 270; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 1352.
- Oct. 25. Maryland and Virginia to prohibit exportation of tobacco in bulk.  
*C. O.* 5, 1357, pp. 157-158; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 1482.
- Oct. 25. Grant to Gov. Stede from assembly to be allowed.  
*C. O.* 29, 3, p. 432; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 1483.
- Nov. 16. Appeal of Dame Ayliff Rainsford, Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 29, 3, pp. 455, 456; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 1520.
- Dec. 15. Dismissal of appeal of Richard Scott, Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 29, 3, pp. 456-457; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 1560.

# 1688.

- Jan. 25. Ship *Joanna*, confiscated at Penobscot, to be delivered up.  
*C. O.* 5, 904, p. 377; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 1608.
- Feb. 15. Gov. Johnson to accept present of sugar given him by St. Christopher and Nevis.  
*C. O.* 153, 3, p. 278; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 1629.

- Feb. 22. Verdict against Sir Timothy Thornhill to be confirmed.  
*C. O.* 29, 3, pp. 449-450; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 1643.
- April 10. Petition of Lord Culpeper and others regarding the Narragansett country.  
*C. O.* 5, 905, pp. 8-9; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 1695.
- April —. Lieutenant governor for New England; Dongan to be recalled.  
*C. O.* 1, 67, no. 56.
- May 4. Gov. Johuson to protect French Protestants settling in Leeward Islands.  
*C. O.* 153, 3, p. 301; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 1741.
- May 4. Petition of Richard Scott, Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 29, 3, p. 460; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 1739.
- May 4. Lieut.-Gov. Hill of St. Christopher may accept present of sugar.  
*C. O.* 153, 3, p. 294.
- May 4. French Protestants in West Indies to have letters of denization.  
*C. O.* 153, 3, p. 301; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 1741.
- May 4. Recall of foot companies at St. Christopher.  
*C. O.* 153, 3, p. 318; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 1742.
- May 25. Suspension of Col. Bourden from council of Jamaica confirmed.  
*C. O.* 138, 6, p. 105; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 1769.
- May 30. Col. Molesworth to be allowed to return.  
*C. O.* 138, 6, pp. 96-97; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 1770.
- June 14. Gov. Johnson and Lieut.-Gov. Blakiston of Leeward Islands to accept gifts from Montserrat.  
*C. O.* 153, 3, pp. 322-323; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 1794.
- July 6. Gov. Johnson to allow settlers on Crab Island.  
*C. O.* 153, 3, p. 325; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 1819.
- July 6. Money received from the wreck to be spent on new fortifications in New England (Secretary of State).  
*C. O.* 5, 905, p. 19; *C. S. P.*, 1685-1688, § 1821.
- Oct. 17. Report on New England proposals.  
*C. O.* 5, 905, pp. 76-77.

## 1689.

- Feb. 22. Recommend a new governor and a new establishment for New England.  
*C. O.* 5, 905, pp. 79-80; *C. S. P.*, 1689-1692, § 37.
- April 26. Proposals regarding war with France.  
*C. O.* 5, 1, no. 1; 324, 5, pp. 44-47; 138, 6, pp. 172-173.
- April 26. Regarding proprietries and their defense in the war with France.  
*C. O.* 5, 723, pp. 117-118; *C. S. P.*, 1689-1692, § 90.
- April 29. *Id.*, regarding St. Christopher.  
*C. O.* 153, 3, p. 399; *C. S. P.*, 1689-1692, § 94.
- May 4. Troops and ammunition for St. Christopher.  
*C. O.* 153, 3, pp. 402-403; *C. S. P.*, 1689-1692, § 106.
- May 16. Governor and stores for Bermuda, and for Newfoundland while the war lasts. Think it worthy the attention of Parliament whether Maryland, Carolina, and Pennsylvania should not be brought into closer dependence on the Crown.  
*C. O.* 324, 5, pp. 50-51; 723, pp. 118-119; 38, 2, pp. 216-217; *C. S. P.*, 1689-1692, § 124.
- May 25. Relations of Maryland toward England to be brought before Parliament.  
*C. O.* 5, 723, pp. 119-120; *C. S. P.*, 1689-1692, § 145.
- May 29. Petition of Edward Thompson, office for enrolling servants for plantations.  
*C. O.* 324, 5, p. 65; *C. S. P.*, 1689-1692, § 151.
- June 3. Hiring ships for expedition to the West Indies.  
*C. O.* 153, 3, pp. 409-411; *C. S. P.*, 1689-1692, § 170.

- July 3. Robert Ayleway wishes to be auditor general of Virginia.  
*C. O. 5, 1358, pp. 6-7; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 226.*
- July 3. Letter from New York, praying orders for a settlement.  
*C. O. 5, 1, no. 5; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 223.*
- July 3. Concerning Molesworth's proposals (Jamaica).  
*C. O. 138, 6, pp. 182-184; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 227.*
- July 27. Protection and fortification of Newfoundland.  
*C. O. 1, 67, no. 78, 5½ pp.; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 301.*
- Aug. 16. Earl of Stirling's claim to Long Island.  
*C. O. 5, 1113, pp. 197-199; N. Y. Col. Docs., III, 606.*
- Aug. 16. Petition of Ralph Lane, Barbadoes.  
*C. O. 29, 4, pp. 134-135; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 354.*
- Aug. 26. Petition of Col. Philip Ludwell, Virginia.  
*C. O. 5, 1357, pp. 268-270; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 412.*
- Aug. 28 or 29. Memorandum concerning the plantations; arms, powder, etc.  
*C. O. 153, 3, pp. 433-435; 324, 5, pp. 72-73; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 384.*
- Aug. 31. Letter from council, New York.  
*C. O. 5, 1113, pp. 202-203; N. Y. Col. Docs., III, 618.*
- Sept. 7. Commission, Nicholas Sankey, Leeward Islands.  
*C. O. 152, 37, no. 39; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 410.*
- Sept. 13. Companies for New York; King to appoint commission officers.  
*C. O. 5, 1113, p. 203; N. Y. Col. Docs., III, 618.*
- Sept. 18. As to the state of the Leeward Islands.  
*C. O. 153, 4, pp. 68-69; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 432.*
- Oct. 16. Petition of the Royal African Company against a Jamaica money act.  
*C. O. 138, 6, p. 277; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 493.*
- Oct. 28. Richard Lloyd for clerk of the crown in Jamaica.  
*C. O. 138, 6, p. 323; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 518.*
- Nov. 6. Part of four and a half per cent export duty to be used to pay soldiers in West Indies.  
*C. O. 153, 3, p. 456; 324, 5, pp. 93-94; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 530.*
- Nov. 6. Defense of St. Christopher.  
*C. O. 153, 3, p. 450; 324, 5, p. 88.*
- Nov. 11. Commander of West Indian squadron to be of the council of Barbadoes.  
*C. O. 153, 3, p. 457; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 545.*
- Nov. 11. Stores for St. Christopher.  
*C. O. 153, 3, p. 454; 324, 5, p. 92; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 544.*
- Nov. 11. Instructions prepared for commander of the West India squadron.  
*C. O. 324, 5, p. 95.*
- Nov. 23. Convoy for merchant ships going to Virginia.  
*C. O. 5, 1358, pp. 15-16; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 596.*
- Nov. 25. Salaries for Jamaica.  
*C. O. 138, 6, p. 303; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 598.*
- Nov. 28. Instructions for commander of West India squadron.  
*C. O. 153, 3, pp. 463-464; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 609.*
- Dec. 28. Remission of fine of John Towers, Jamaica.  
*C. O. 138, 6, p. 324; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 634.*
- Dec. 28. Complaint of Col. Ivy, Jamaica.  
*C. O. 138, 6, p. 326; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 658.*
- Dec. 28. Men of Monmouth's rebellion, in Nevis, to be pardoned.  
*C. O. 153, 4, p. 54; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 658.*

1690.

- Jan. 7. Reply to address from Maryland, ordering peace to be kept.  
*C. O. 5, 723, pp. 146-147; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 693.*
- Jan. 9. Pardon for pirates and privateers.  
*C. O. 137, 44, no. 15; 138, 6, p. 331; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 703.*

- Jan. 23. Bedding for the foot companies of New York.  
*C. O. 5, 1, no. 24; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 736.*
- Feb. 25. On the unsettled condition of the government of New England.  
*C. O. 5, 855, nos. 67, 69; 5, 905, pp. 168-172; C. S. P., 1689-1692, §§ 773, 788 (date wrong).*
- March 26. Petition of the Hudson's Bay Company.  
*C. O. 1, 67, no. 88, 2 pp.; C. S. P., 1699, § 1196.*
- April 17. Trial of murderers of John Payne, Maryland.  
*C. O. 5, 713, no. 7; 723, pp. 169-170; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 833.*
- April 17. Dismissal of charge against Andros and others.  
*C. O. 5, 905, pp. 188-190; C. S. P., 1689-1692, §§ 830, 846.*
- April 24. Return of records from Boston to New York.  
*C. O. 5, 1081, no. 124; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 849.*
- May 22. State of province of New York under Leisler.  
*C. O. 5, 1113, pp. 255-256; 1081, no. 136 A; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 891.*
- June 12. Various New England affairs.  
*C. O. 5, 905, pp. 222-227; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 939.*
- Sept. 19. More seamen for Virginia, Maryland, and the West Indies.  
*C. O. 324, 5, p. 130; C. S. P. 1689-1692, § 1059.*
- Sept. —. Joseph Dudley to be first of the council of New York.  
*C. O. 5, 1113, p. 260.*
- Sept. 27. Ships and men for the West Indies.  
*C. O. 324, 5, pp. 142-143; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 1077.*
- Oct. —. Ordnance, engineer, and miners for the Leeward Islands.  
*C. O. 153, 4, p. 236; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 1097.*
- Oct. —. Various items regarding the Leeward Islands.  
*C. O. 152, 37, nos. 103, 104, 105; C. S. P., 1689-1692, §§ 1108-1110.*
- Nov. 3. Difficulties over repeal of the act in Barbadoes requiring Monmouth rebels to serve.  
*C. O. 324, 5, pp. 137-140; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 1184 (date wrong).*
- Nov. 27. Danger from French, necessity for ships, Jamaica.  
*C. O. 138, 7, pp. 6-8; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 1219.*
- Dec. 22. Case between convention in Maryland and Lord Baltimore.  
*C. O. 5, 723, pp. 210-211; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 1273.*
- Dec. —. Gov. Codrington to exchange French prisoners first for British subjects.  
*C. O. 153, 4, p. 280; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 1263.*

## 1691.

- Feb. 23. On the application of the two shilling per hogshead duty in Maryland.  
*C. O. 5, 723, pp. 217-218; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 1333.*
- Feb. 23. Lord Inchiquin's report on Col. Ivy.  
*C. O. 138, 7, p. 12; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 1332.*
- April 27. Shall governor in New England consent to laws or shall making them be left wholly with the people.  
*C. O. 5, 905, p. 269; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 1432.*
- May 12. Attorney general to prepare draft of charter for New England.  
*C. O. 5, 905, p. 271; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 1483.*
- May 22. Engineer for Newfoundland.  
*C. O. 1, 68, no. 64; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 1527.*
- May 22. Letter in behalf of Mounteney Boncle, Leeward Islands.  
*C. O. 153, 4, p. 339; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 1528.*
- May 22. Petition of Pate and Bayer in behalf of Joseph Crispe.  
*C. O. 153, 4, p. 340; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 1527.*
- June —. Commissioners of Navy to accept bills drawn by Gov. Kendall of Barbadoes for provisions for the squadron.  
*C. O. 29, 4, p. 240; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 1607.*
- July 29. Proceedings in regard to new charter for Massachusetts.  
*C. O. 5, 856, no. 177; 905, pp. 279-281; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 1670.*



- July 29. On petition of Edward Davis and others, Virginia.  
*C. O. 5, 1358, p. 66; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 1666.*
- July 29. Lord Culpeper's petition to be sent to governor and council of Virginia.  
*C. O. 5, 1358, p. 75; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 1679.*
- Sept. 2. Ordnance stores for the Leeward Islands.  
*C. O. 153, 4, p. 421; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 1730.*
- Sept. 16. Draft of charter for Massachusetts.  
*C. O. 5, 905, p. 298; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 1760.*
- Sept. 17. Appeal of James Smailes, Bermuda, to be dismissed.  
*C. O. 38, 2, pp. 295-296; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 1762.*
- Sept. —. Petition of George Harris for secretaryship of Jamaica.  
*C. O. 138, 7, pp. 14-15; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 1770.*
- Sept. 28. Frigates for New England and New York.  
*C. O. 5, 905, p. 399; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 1788.*
- Sept. 28. Usher's and Andros's accounts to be referred to the governor and council of New England.  
*C. O. 5, 905, p. 407, repeated on p. 411; C. S. P., 1689-1692, §§ 1789, 1790.*
- Oct. 6. Ships for New England should be of 40 guns or thereabouts.  
*C. O. 5, 905, p. 399; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 1805.*
- Oct. 12. Allowance to Col. Copley from the tobacco duty.  
*C. O. 5, 724, pp. 46-47; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 1824.*
- Dec. 15. Appointment of clerks of county courts, Maryland.  
*C. O. 5, 713, no. 67; 723, p. 235; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 1954.*
- Dec. 15. Defenseless state of New England.  
*C. O. 5, 905, p. 400; 1037, no. 81; C. S. P., 1689-1692, §§ 1952, 1953.*

1692.

- Jan. 10. Appointment of Allen and Usher, New Hampshire.  
*C. O. 5, 940, p. 182; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 2006.*
- Jan. 11. Nova Scotia taken by the French and New England left unguarded.  
*C. O. 5, 905, pp. 402-403; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 1999.*
- Jan. 11. Vacation of Hender Molesworth's recognisance.  
*C. O. 138, 7, pp. 26-27; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 2007.*
- Jan. 11. Mr. Offley's petition for a grant to make pitch in America.  
*C. O. 324, 5, p. 255; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 2000.*
- Jan. 21. Suit of Sir John Witham, reversal of judgment.  
*C. O. 29, 4, p. 276; C. S. P., 1689-1692, §§ 2012, 2020.*
- Jan. 25. Presentment of Commissioners of Customs about the four and a half per cent.  
*C. O. 153, 5, p. 9; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 2026.*
- Feb. 27. Ordnance for New Hampshire.  
*C. O. 5, 940, p. 208; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 2078.*
- Feb. 27. Needs of New York: defense and Indian presents.  
*C. O. 5, 1113, pp. 363-364; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 2081.*
- Feb. 27. Instructions for governors of Virginia, New York, and New Hampshire.  
*C. O. 5, 1358, p. 140; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 2079.*
- Feb. 27. Stores of war for Virginia.  
*C. O. 5, 1358, p. 143; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 2100.*
- Feb. —. Commission for Gov. Fletcher; additional clause as to Pennsylvania.  
*C. O. 5, 1113, p. 321; C. S. P., 1689-1692, §§ 2134 (date wrong), 2227.*
- March 9. Opinion on Dr. Cox's petition.  
*C. O. 5, 1113, pp. 398-399; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 2115.*
- March 11. Opinion on petition of Leisler, jr.  
*C. O. 5, 1113, p. 383; C. S. P., 1689-1692, §§ 2121, 2127.*
- March —. On state of the colonies in America and the West Indies.  
*C. O. 323, 1, no. 15, 5 pp.; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 2147.*

April 1. Intercession for Leisler, Beeckman, and others as fit objects for mercy.

*C. O. 5, 1113, pp. 386-387; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 2149.*

April 18. Petition of Jacob Mauritz of New York.

*C. O. 5, 1113, pp. 392-393; 1037, no. 96; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 2180.*

April 18. *Scire Facias* against the proprietaries of East and West New Jersey.

*C. O. 5, 1037, nos. 97, 98; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 2181.*

May 2. Regarding pardon to persons assisting Leisler.

*C. O. 5, 1113, pp. 388-389; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 2216.*

May 2. As to Quakers and the oath, in the commission of Gov. Fletcher.

*C. O. 5, 1113, p. 401; 1236, pp. 23-24; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 2227.*

June 27. Virginia and Maryland to pass laws for ports and for prohibiting the exportation of bulk tobacco.

*C. O. 5, 1358, p. 176; C. S. P., 1689-1692, §§ 2299, 2300.*

July 1. Fletcher's commission to pass without fees.

*C. O. 5, 1037, nos. 115, 116; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 2309.*

July 8. General pardon for New York.

*C. O. 5, 1113, p. 423; 1037, no. 118; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 2325.*

July 29. Records of New Hampshire in Boston to be returned.

*C. O. 5, 940, pp. 209-210; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 2371.*

Aug. 19. Gov. Beeston's proposals as to judges in Jamaica.

*C. O. 138, 7, p. 77; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 2399.*

Aug. 19. *Id.*, military stores.

*C. O. 138, 7, p. 78; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 2397.*

Aug. 19. *Id.*, frigate for Jamaica.

*C. O. 138, 7, p. 79; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 2397.*

Sept. 2. Two frigates to carry stores to Jamaica.

*C. O. 138, 7, p. 113; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 2434.*

Sept. 17. Resettlement of St. Christopher.

*C. O. 153, 5, pp. 101-102; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 2482.*

Sept. 19. Arms and ammunition for Barbadoes.

*C. O. 29, 4, p. 295; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 2484.*

Sept. —. Assistance for New York from neighboring colonies.

*C. O. 5, 1113, p. 429; not calendared, but see C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 2543.*

Oct. 11. Petition from Jamaica merchants against the planting of indigo in Africa.

*C. O. 138, 7, pp. 124-125; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 2546.*

Nov. 28. Case of Ralph Lane, Barbadoes.

*C. O. 29, 4, pp. 316-317; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 2646.*

Nov. 28. Confirming appointment of Samuel Gardiner as lieutenant governor of Nevis.

*C. O. 153, 5, p. 109; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 2649.*

Dec. 20. Charges against Gov. Richier, Bermuda.

*C. O. 38, 3, pp. 37-38; C. S. P., 1689-1692, § 2705.*

Dec. 20. About ministers' stipends in Leeward Islands.

*C. O. 153, 5, p. 111; C. S. P., 1689-1693, § 2704.*

——— Report of solicitor general on dispute between Lord Baltimore and the assembly.

*C. O. 5, 724, p. 62; not calendared.*

### 1693.

Jan. 7. Names of persons for government of Bermuda.

*C. O. 38, 3, p. 46; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 9.*

Jan. 7. On petition of Stephen Duport, St. Christopher.

*C. O. 153, 5, p. 114; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 8.*

Jan. 26. On clause in patent of a naval officer for Jamaica.

*C. O. 138, 7, pp. 135-136; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 29.*

- Jan. —. Proceedings of Gov. Phips against persons charged with witchcraft.  
*C. O. 5, 905, p. 417; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 33.*
- Feb. 3. Gov. Nicholson to receive £200 from assembly of Virginia.  
*C. O. 5, 1358, p. 222; not calendared.*
- Feb. 11. Connecticut and Rhode Island to assist New York.  
*C. O. 5, 905, p. 420; 1114, p. 12; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 76.*
- Feb. 26. Petition of Sir Thomas Lawrence, Maryland.  
*C. O. 5, 724, pp. 96-99; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 125.*
- Feb. 26. Objections of P. Colleton and Davers to two Barbadoes acts.  
*C. O. 29, 4, p. 319; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 128.*
- March 1. Discharge of Capt. Lopdell's recognizance, Virginia.  
*C. O. 5, 1358, p. 233; C. S. P., 1693-1696, §§ 312, 327.*
- March 30. Frigate for New York; arrears to be paid the foot companies.  
*C. O. 5, 1114, p. 15; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 231.*
- May 1. Regarding ship *Fortune* stopped in Virginia.  
*C. O. 5, 1358, p. 235; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 328.*
- May 3. On addresses from New Hampshire praying to be annexed to Massachusetts Bay.  
*C. O. 5, 940, pp. 219-220; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 322.*
- June 12. Arms and accoutrements for New York.  
*C. O. 5, 1114, p. 28; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 405.*
- June 15. State of Jamaica.  
*C. O. 138, 7, pp. 152-153; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 417.*
- June 15. Admiralty courts in Barbadoes and Jamaica to proceed judicially on prizes.  
*C. O. 138, 7, p. 144; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 431.*
- Sept. 15. Sir Thomas Lawrence's case.  
*C. O. 5, 724, pp. 120-121; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 556.*
- Sept. 15. Petition of Col. Hallet of Barbadoes.  
*C. O. 29, 4, pp. 360-361; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 555.*
- Sept. 18. Removal of soldiers from Piscataqua and placing a frigate there to preserve the masts.  
*C. O. 5, 940, p. 226; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 566.*
- Sept. 18. Frigates for Barbadoes.  
*C. O. 29, 4, pp. 372-373; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 567.*
- Sept. 18. Defense of Barbadoes.  
*C. O. 138, 7, p. 163; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 567.*
- Sept. 25. Appeal of Sir Richard White from Jamaica.  
*C. O. 138, 7, p. 166; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 576.*
- Sept. 25. Charter, Sir Matthew Dudley and others, for working copper mines in New England.  
*C. O. 5, 906, pp. 37-38; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 577.*
- Nov. 14-23. Grant to Sir John Hoskins of islands of Ascension, Trinidad, and Martin Vaz.  
*C. O. 324, 5, p. 323; see C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 691.*
- Dec. 6. Petition of Jahleel Brenton and others.  
*C. O. 5, 906, pp. 69-72; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 719.*
- Dec. 6. Petition of planters against a Barbadoes act.  
*C. O. 29, 4, p. 434; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 720.*
- Dec. 6. Troops to the West Indies.  
*C. O. 29, 5, pp. 47-48; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 721.*
- Dec. 27. Companies of grenadiers for New York.  
*C. O. 5, 1114, pp. 69-70; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 754.*
- Dec. 27. Gov. Russell of Barbadoes allowed to receive present from the assembly.  
*C. O. 29, 4, p. 384; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 747.*
- Dec. —. Gov. Nicholson to be governor-in-chief of Maryland.  
*C. O. 5, 724, p. 130; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 753.*

## 1694.

- Jan. 8. On New York act allowing a penny a pound rate for Gov. Fletcher.  
*C. O. 5, 1114, p. 86; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 782.*
- Jan. 8. Crimes of Jean Reaux.  
*C. O. 5, 1114, p. 84; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 783.*
- Jan. 8. Memorial of commissioners of the Leeward Islands.  
*C. O. 153, 5, pp. 162-163; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 784.*
- Jan. 12. Petition of Charles Mein.  
*C. O. 29, 4, pp. 437-438; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 811.*
- Jan. 19. Capt. Shorts's complaints against Sir William Phips.  
*C. O. 5, 858, no. 10; 906, pp. 89-92; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 826.*
- Feb. 2. Phips to attend in England.  
*C. O. 5, 858, no. 15; 906, pp. 93-94; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 862.*
- Feb. 2. Penn's complaint against his propriety being under New York.  
*C. O. 5, 1114, p. 88; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 860.*
- Feb. 2. Attorney general's report on a Barbadoes act to enable John Kirton to sell lands.  
*C. O. 29, 4, pp. 443-444; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 857.*
- Feb. 2. Ships of war for Barbadoes and Leeward Islands.  
*C. O. 29, 5, pp. 51-52; 153, 5, pp. 160-161; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 858.*
- Feb. 12. Firearms, shot, etc., for Leeward Islands.  
*C. O. 153, 5, p. 166; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 875.*
- March 5. Gov. Nicholson before leaving England to be sworn to observe the acts of trade and navigation.  
*C. O. 5, 724, p. 176; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 926.*
- March 5. Regiment for Barbadoes.  
*C. O. 29, 5, p. 61; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 928.*
- March 5. Execution of Barbadoes act regulating freight of sugars, etc., to be suspended.  
*C. O. 29, 5, pp. 69, 71; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 929.*
- March 5. Commanders not to impress seamen without leave.  
*C. O. 138, 7, pp. 184-185; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 937.*
- March 12. Pardon for Beeckman and others, New York.  
*C. O. 5, 1114, pp. 91-92; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 943.*
- March 16. Sir Edmund Andros to have leave to go to any of the neighboring colonies for two months for his health.  
*C. O. 5, 1358, p. 248; C. S. P., 1693-1696, §§ 958, 979.*
- March 21. Accounts of Andros and Usher.  
*C. O. 5, 906, pp. 110-111; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 974.*
- March 21. Proposals of Ashurst and Evans, naval stores.  
*C. O. 5, 906, pp. 58-60; 324, 5, pp. 340-342; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 982.*
- March 26. Omission of clause proposed to be added to Kirton's act, Barbadoes.  
*C. O. 29, 5, pp. 72-73; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 981.*
- April 13. Convoy for Jamaica and Barbadoes.  
*C. O. 137, 3, no. 32; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 1014.*
- April 13. Uniting of neighboring colonies in defense of New York.  
*C. O. 5, 1114, pp. 114-115; 1038, no. 50; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 1015.*
- May 15. Presents for Gov. Kendall, Barbadoes.  
*C. O. 29, 5, p. 86; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 1050.*
- May 22. Petition of Earl of Stirling's children.  
*C. O. 5, 1114, pp. 103-104; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 1059.*
- June 1. Bedding for two companies in New York.  
*C. O. 5, 1038, no. 59; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 1076.*
- June 16. About ships trading between Scotland and Ireland and Virginia and Maryland.  
*C. O. 5, 1358, pp. 262, 266-267; C. S. P., 1693-1696, §§ 1101, 1208.*
- Aug. 1. Assistance of neighboring colonies for New York.  
*C. O. 5, 906, pp. 148-151; 1114, pp. 174-177; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 1176.*

- Aug. 1. and 3. William Penn's petition approved.  
*C. O. 5, 1114, pp. 134-142; 1236, pp. 51-56; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 1181.*
- Aug. 8. Soldiers embarked for New York.  
*C. O. 5, 1114, pp. 169-170; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 1203.*
- Aug. 8. Reward for Capt. Gardner, Virginia.  
*C. O. 5, 1358, p. 280; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 1224.*
- Sept. 3. Forces for Jamaica.  
*C. O. 138, 7, pp. 217-218, 253, 304; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 1279.*
- Sept. 26. About recruiting the Leeward Islands' regiment.  
*C. O. 153, 5, p. 187; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 1350.*
- Sept. 28. Petition of Capt. Weems.  
*C. O. 5, 1114, p. 182; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 1359.*
- Nov. 1. Gov. Codrington to prevent Virgin Isles being settled by subjects of Elector of Brandenburg.  
*C. O. 153, 5, pp. 203-204; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 1475.*
- Nov. 1. Reward to Capt. Elliot for giving warning of the design of the French on Jamaica.  
*C. O. 138, 7, p. 407; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 1476.*
- Nov. 20. Concerning two companies at Plymouth, England, bound for New York.  
*C. O. 5, 1114, p. 185; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 1522.*
- Nov. 20. Petition of Capt. Hyde, commanding one of these companies.  
*C. O. 5, 1114, pp. 186-187; see also pp. 187-188.*
- Nov. 20. Condition of regiment of foot in Leeward Islands.  
*C. O. 153, 5, pp. 188-189.*
- Nov. 26. Shipping and provisions for regiment for Barbadoes.  
*C. O. 29, 5, p. 90; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 1557.*
- Nov. 26. Petition of Sutton and Blackmore, Barbadoes.  
*C. O. 138, 7, p. 408; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 1565.*
- Dec. 2. State of preparations for expedition to Jamaica.  
*C. O. 138, 7, p. 336; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 1571.*
- Dec. 10. Petition of merchants and planters of Jamaica.  
*C. O. 138, 8, p. 4; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 1587.*
- Dec. 14. Ships and recruits for Leeward Islands.  
*C. O. 153, 5, p. 192; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 1599.*
- Dec. (between 10 and 21). To know his Majesty's pleasure concerning expedition to Jamaica.  
*C. O. 138, 7, pp. 345, 347; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 1602.*

# 1695.

- Jan. 7. Petition of Richard and Killian Van Rensselaer, New York.  
*C. O. 5, 1114, p. 192; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 1635.*
- Jan. 7. Request of Col. Lillington for power to grant commissions in his regiment.  
*C. O. 138, 7, p. 349.*
- Jan. 7. Instructions for distribution of prizes and booty.  
*C. O. 138, 7, p. 387; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 1634.*
- Jan. 9 or 10. Expedition to Jamaica; various orders.  
*C. O. 138, 7, p. 354.*
- March 8. Ships and men for Leeward Islands.  
*C. O. 153, 5, pp. 196-198, 200, 207-208; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 1405.*
- May 22. Stores for Virginia.  
*C. O. 5, 1358, p. 284; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 1841.*
- May 22. Gov. Russell to receive present from the assembly, Barbadoes.  
*C. O. 29, 5, pp. 125-126; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 1838.*
- May 22. Qualification of electors in Barbadoes.  
*C. O. 29, 5, pp. 127-128; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 1839.*
- June 4. Indian presents, New York.  
*C. O. 5, 1114, pp. 202-203; C. S. P., 1693-1696, § 1875.*

- July 4. Case of Sir Thomas Lawrence, Maryland; accusations to be dismissed.  
*C. O.* 5, 724, pp. 185-186; *C. S. P.*, 1693-1696, § 1937.
- July 12. Petition of Anthony Gomez and others in behalf of Jews in Jamaica and Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 138, 8, pp. 27-28; *C. S. P.*, 1693-1696, § 1958.
- July 25. Appeals from Barbadoes; William Sharpe, Barbara Newton.  
*C. O.* 29, 5, p. 195; *C. S. P.*, 1693-1696, § 1979.
- Aug. 7. Andros to apply the quit-rents to the service of the government, Virginia.  
*C. O.* 5, 1358, pp. 296-297; *C. S. P.*, 1693-1696, § 1993.
- Aug. 7. Supplies for the King's ships, Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 29, 5, pp. 180-181; *C. S. P.*, 1693-1696, § 1995.
- Aug. 7. Case of Ralph Lane, prisoner in Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 29, 5, pp. 190-191; *C. S. P.*, 1693-1696, § 1996.
- Aug. 14. Memorial of Henry Dunn, desiring to institute proceedings against Gov. Kendall, Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 29, 5, p. 197; *C. S. P.*, 1693-1696, § 2007.
- Sept. 14. Regarding annexation of New Hampshire to Massachusetts.  
*C. O.* 5, 940, pp. 270-275; *C. S. P.*, 1693-1696, § 2057.
- Oct. 10. Petition of Robert Livingston, New York.  
*C. O.* 5, 1114, pp. 224-230; *C. S. P.*, 1693-1696, § 2085.
- Oct. 30. Address of the assembly of Maryland.  
*C. O.* 5, 1114, pp. 251-253; *C. S. P.*, 1693-1696, § 2109.
- Nov. 25. Memorial of Sir Thomas Lawrence, as to support of Protestant ministers in Maryland.  
*C. O.* 5, 724, p. 204; see also p. 207; *C. S. P.*, 1693-1696, § 2157.
- Nov. 25. Address from Maryland about naval stores.  
*C. O.* 5, 724, pp. 206-207; *C. S. P.*, 1693-1696, § 2158.
- Dec. 2. Petition and appeal of Col. Hallet, Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 29, 5, pp. 208-210; *C. S. P.*, 1693-1696, § 2176.
- Memorial for convoy for the New York stores.  
*C. O.* 5, 1039, no. 32; *C. S. P.*, 1693-1696, § 2221.

## 1696.

- Jan. 23. Supplies for King's ships, Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 29, 5, p. 239; *C. S. P.*, 1693-1696, § 2246.
- Jan. 28. On Randolph and trade, privateers, courts of exchequer, navigation acts, customs.  
*C. O.* 324, 5, pp. 371-373, also 375; *C. S. P.*, 1693-1696, § 2249.
- Jan. 31. On the condition of Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 138, 8, p. 60; *C. S. P.*, 1693-1696, § 2280.
- Jan. —. Recruits for Leeward Islands.  
*C. O.* 153, 5, p. 227.
- April 11. Recruits and a fireship for Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 138, 8, pp. 68-69; *C. S. P.*, 1693-1696, § 2322.
- April 11. For justification of Col. Lillington, Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 138, 8, p. 61; *C. S. P.*, 1693-1696, § 2321.
- April 11. Proposal that men of war in New England and the northern plantations cruise in the Caribbee Islands during the winter.  
*C. O.* 153, 5, pp. 237-238.
- April 18. Col. Holt to be of the council in the Leeward Islands.  
*C. O.* 153, 5, p. 237; *C. S. P.*, 1693-1696, § 2336.
- July 7. On the state of the northern colonies in America.  
*C. O.* 324, 6, p. 11; 5, 1039, no. 481; *C. S. P.*, 1696-1697, § 82.
- Aug. 10. Leave to Gov. Russell to accept present from the assembly of Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 29, 6, p. 4; *C. S. P.*, 1696-1697, § 134.
- Aug. 12. Oaths for governors of the proprietary colonies.  
*C. O.* 324, 6, pp. 26-27; *C. S. P.*, 1696-1697, § 140.

- Aug. 13. Admiralty courts in the plantations.  
*C. O.* 324, 6, pp. 27-28; *C. S. P.*, 1696-1697, § 142.
- Sept. 7. Attorneys general for the plantations.  
*C. O.* 324, 6, pp. 34-35; 5, 1, no. 321; *C. S. P.*, 1696-1697, § 189.
- Sept. 24. Convoys for the Virginia and Maryland trade.  
*C. O.* 5, 1359, pp. 12-14; 324, 6, pp. 68-70; *C. S. P.*, 1696-1697, § 255.
- Sept. 30. On the state of the northern colonies.  
*C. O.* 324, 6, pp. 59-68; *N. Y. Col. Docts.*, IV, 227.
- Sept. 30. Convoys to the southern colonies.  
*C. O.* 324, 6, pp. 71-76; *C. S. P.*, 1696-1697, § 287.
- Oct. 14. Instructions for naval stores, commissioners to New England.  
*C. O.* 5, 907, pp. 43-47; *C. S. P.*, 1696-1697, § 318.
- Oct. 14. Various matters relating to New York.  
*C. O.* 5, 1115, pp. 28-33; 1079, no. 2; *N. Y. Col. Docts.*, IV, 230.
- Nov. 11. Regarding resettlement of the French part of St. Christopher.  
*C. O.* 153, 6, pp. 18-19; *C. S. P.*, 1696-1697, § 383.
- Nov. 12. Advice boats to warn the West India governors.  
*C. O.* 138, 9, pp. 34-35; *C. S. P.*, 1696-1697, § 391.
- Nov. 18. Ordnance for New York.  
*C. O.* 5, 1115, pp. 38-39; 1079, no. 3; *C. S. P.*, 1696-1697, § 401.
- Nov. 25. Military governor and vice-admiral for New England.  
*C. O.* 5, 907, p. 51; *C. S. P.*, 1696-1697, § 424.
- Dec. 3. Weak state of Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 29, 6, pp. 36-38, 39 (list of stores); *C. S. P.*, 1696-1697, § 452.
- Dec. 3. Recommendations for Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 138, 9, pp. 53-57; *C. S. P.*, 1696-1697, § 453.
- Dec. 3. Squadron for the West Indies.  
*C. O.* 324, 6, pp. 89-90; *C. S. P.*, 1696-1697, § 453.
- Dec. 10. Surveyor to be sent to Bermuda.  
*C. O.* 38, 4, pp. 5-6; *C. S. P.*, 1696-1697, § 487.
- Dec. 10. Convoy for Newfoundland.  
*C. O.* 195, 2, pp. 47-48; *C. S. P.*, 1696-1697, § 491.
- Dec. 10. Restitution of Tortola.  
*C. O.* 153, 6, pp. 30-31; *C. S. P.*, 1696-1697, § 490.
- Dec. 17. Objections of proprietary colonies to establishment of courts of vice-admiralty.  
*C. O.* 5, 1287, pp. 16-17; *C. S. P.*, 1696-1697, § 511.
- Dec. 19. Recommending poor weavers for Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 138, 9, pp. 59-61; *C. S. P.*, 1696-1697, § 519.
- Dec. 19. Passage money for ministers going to Maryland.  
*C. O.* 5, 725, p. 25; not calendared.

1697.

- Jan. 13. Defense of Newfoundland.  
*C. O.* 195, 2, pp. 58-61; Jan. 21, pp. 68-73; *C. S. P.*, 1696-1697, § 583.
- Jan. 15. Differences between Hudson's Bay Company and M. de la Forest.  
*C. O.* 134, 3, no. 6; 135, 3, pp. 37-43; *C. S. P.*, 1696-1697, § 591.
- Jan. 23. Refusal of the commissioners of the customs to clear ships for West Indies under convoy.  
*C. O.* 324, 6, pp. 95-97; *C. S. P.*, 1696-1697, § 615.
- Jan. 25. Additional report as to Newfoundland.  
*C. O.* 195, 2, pp. 74-76; *C. S. P.*, 1696-1697, § 621.
- Jan. 28. Appointment of Gov. Webb of the Bahamas.  
*C. O.* 5, 1287, pp. 29-30; Feb. 11, pp. 50-51; *C. S. P.*, 1696-1697, § 643.
- Feb. 18. Complaints of lieutenants of New York companies.  
*C. O.* 5, 1115, pp. 83-88; 1079, no. 5; *C. S. P.*, 1696-1697, § 740.
- Feb. 25. Union of northern colonies for defense.  
*C. O.* 5, 907, pp. 134-139; *N. Y. Col. Docts.*, IV, 259.
- March 4. Officials of admiralty courts in America.  
*C. O.* 324, 6, pp. 117-119; *C. S. P.*, 1696-1697, § 780.

- April 1. Sixty or eighty "laborious tradesmen" for Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 138, 9, p. 86; *C. S. P.*, 1696-1697, § 887.
- May 11. Man of war, warlike stores, recruits, Indian presents, etc., for New York.  
*C. O.* 5, 907, pp. 183-185; *C. S. P.*, 1696-1697, § 1008.
- May 14. Defense of New England by sea and land.  
*C. O.* 5, 907, pp. 181-191; *C. S. P.*, 1696-1697, § 1024.
- May 17. Isaac Richier v. Gov. Goddard of the Bahamas.  
*C. O.* 38, 4, pp. 23-33; *C. S. P.*, 1696-1697, § 1028.
- May 18. Defense of New England; pay of troops, etc.  
*C. O.* 5, 907, pp. 197-198; *C. S. P.*, 1696-1697, § 1033.
- June 24. Holman's expenses, etc., in defending Ferryland harbor, Newfoundland.  
*C. O.* 195, 2, p. 119; *C. S. P.*, 1696-1697, § 1105.
- July 6. Disbanding company of foot in Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 138, 9, p. 113; *C. S. P.*, 1696-1697, § 1154.
- July 21. On the disorders in New Hampshire.  
*C. O.* 5, 907, pp. 214-216; *C. S. P.*, 1696-1697, § 1196.
- July 26. No colony willing to receive fifty women convicts, except the Leeward Islands.  
*C. O.* 153, 6, pp. 86-88; *C. S. P.*, 1696-1697, § 1205.
- Aug. 10. On the Duchess of Hamilton's claim to the Narragansett country (long report).  
*C. O.* 5, 907, pp. 221-238; *C. S. P.*, 1696-1697, § 1234.
- Aug. 10. Scottish Darien project, to be checked.  
*C. O.* 389, 15, pp. 181-184; not calendared.
- Aug. 12. Appointment of Capt. Norton as lieutenant governor of St. Christopher.  
*C. O.* 153, 6, pp. 93-95; *C. S. P.*, 1696-1697, § 1240.
- Aug. 26. Instructing governors to forbid renewing laws for a limited time.  
*C. O.* 324, 6, pp. 176-178; not calendared.
- Sept. 2. Petition of Capts. Weems and Hide against Gov. Fletcher.  
*C. O.* 5, 1115, pp. 257-260; 1079, no. 7; *C. S. P.*, 1696-1697, § 1297.
- Sept. 16. Taking possession of Golden Island and a port opposite at Darien.  
*C. O.* 389, 15, pp. 214-215; *C. S. P.*, 1696-1697, § 1305.
- Oct. 1. Offices of secretary and provost marshal, Bermuda.  
*C. O.* 38, 4, pp. 48-49; *C. S. P.*, 1696-1697, § 1360.
- Oct. 21. Case of Thomas Bulkley of the Bahamas.  
*C. O.* 5, 1287, pp. 168-175; *C. S. P.*, 1696-1697, § 1400.
- Oct. 21. Provisions for the forces at Newfoundland.  
*C. O.* 195, 2, pp. 130-131; *C. S. P.*, 1696-1697, § 1401.
- Oct. 27. Objections of several of the colonies to receiving convicts.  
*C. O.* 324, 6, pp. 187-189; *C. S. P.*, 1697-1698, § 1.
- Oct. 27. Regarding port at Perth Amboy.  
*C. O.* 5, 1287, pp. 176-185; *N. J. Arch.*, II, 180.
- Oct. 29. Men-of-war for the West Indies.  
*C. O.* 324, 6, pp. 182-183; *C. S. P.*, 1697-1698, § 8.
- Nov. 4. Disbanded soldiers for Virginia, Maryland, Jamaica, and the Leeward Islands.  
*C. O.* 324, 6, pp. 196-203; *C. S. P.*, 1697-1698, § 25.
- Dec. 9. To restrain pirates in the plantations.  
*C. O.* 324, 6, pp. 211-213; *C. S. P.*, 1697-1698, § 94.
- Dec. 9. Provisions taken up in Newfoundland.  
*C. O.* 195, 2, pp. 170-171; *C. S. P.*, 1697-1698, § 93.
- Dec. 23. Long account of the trade of the kingdom, with a paragraph on trade with the plantations.  
*C. O.* 389, 15, pp. 285-282; 390, 12, pp. 130-170; not calendared.
- Dec. 24. As to what part of St. Christopher is to be restored, and what demands are to be made regarding Hudson Bay, Nova Scotia, and Newfoundland, in consequence of the late treaty.  
*C. O.* 1, 68, no. 113; 5, 1, no. 49; 153, 6, pp. 132-139; *C. S. P.*, 1697-1698, § 124.



1698.

- Jan. 7. On island of Tortola.  
*C. O.* 153, 6, pp. 150-157; *C. S. P.*, 1697-1698, § 156.
- Jan. 13. Suppression of piracy in the East Indies.  
*C. O.* 324, 6, pp. 222-225; *C. S. P.*, 1697-1698, § 173.
- Feb. 10. Acts for increasing number of white men in the plantations to be effectually executed.  
*C. O.* 324, 6, p. 234; *C. S. P.*, 1697-1698, § 218.
- Feb. 17. Recall of engineers sent to the colonies.  
*C. O.* 324, 6, p. 241; *C. S. P.*, 1697-1698, § 236.
- Feb. 26. Piracy in the East Indies, supported chiefly by proprietary and charter colonies.  
*C. O.* 324, 6, pp. 245-248; *C. S. P.*, 1697-1698, § 265.
- March 18. Expedition against pirates in the East Indies; surrendered pirates not to be sent to American colonies, but to be tried in King's dominions.  
*C. O.* 324, 6, pp. 253-260; *C. S. P.*, 1697-1698, § 304.
- March 30. State and defense of Newfoundland.  
*C. O.* 195, 2, pp. 184-188; *C. S. P.*, 1697-1698, § 333.
- March 31. Captains of Newfoundland convoys to take all English subjects found on foreign ships, and to hinder foreign ships fishing between Cape Race and Cape Bonavista.  
*C. O.* 195, 2, pp. 190-191; *C. S. P.*, 1697-1698, § 339.
- May 5. On method of furnishing H. M. ships in the colonies.  
*C. O.* 29, 6, pp. 189-193; *C. S. P.*, 1697-1698, § 427.
- May 11. Hudson's Bay Company's answer to French complaints.  
*C. O.* 134, 3, no. 5; 135, 3, pp. 47-49; *C. S. P.*, 1697-1698, § 450.
- May 12. Draft of a bill for the trial of pirates.  
*C. O.* 324, 6, pp. 284-285, with bill, to 293; *C. S. P.*, 1697-1698, § 447.
- May 13. Gov. Grey of Barbadoes to receive present from the assembly.  
*C. O.* 29, 6, pp. 205-207; *C. S. P.*, 1697-1698, § 457.
- May 26. Commander of convoys to have command of forts and soldiers in Newfoundland.  
*C. O.* 195, 2, p. 232; *C. S. P.*, 1697-1698, § 512.
- July 9. Forfeiture incurred by Gov. Beeston remitted.  
*C. O.* 138, 9, pp. 209-210; *C. S. P.*, 1697-1698, § 652.
- July 9. Concerning the island of New Tortola.  
*C. O.* 153, 6, pp. 215-219; *C. S. P.*, 1697-1698, § 653.
- July 12. Petition of Gov. Fletcher; his sureties released.  
*C. O.* 5, 1115, pp. 273-274; 1079, no. 13; *C. S. P.*, 1697-1698, § 667.
- July 26. Affairs of New York.  
*C. O.* 5, 1115, pp. 378-382; 1079, no. 14; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV, 359.
- July 28. Suppression of pirates in the East Indies.  
*C. O.* 324, 6, pp. 311-312; *C. S. P.*, 1697-1698, § 703.
- Aug. 23. Alteration in Gov. Nicholson's instructions.  
*C. O.* 5, 1359, pp. 252-259; *C. S. P.*, 1697-1698, § 767.
- Sept. 1. Instructions for squadron going to East Indies.  
*C. O.* 324, 6, pp. 319-328, 332-341; *C. S. P.*, 1697-1698, § 788.
- Sept. 6. Trade instructions, Govs. Nicholson, Blakiston, Bellomont.  
*C. O.* 324, 6, p. 329; *C. S. P.*, 1697-1698, § 798.
- Sept. 8. Proposed powers and directions to the commissioners accompanying Capt. Warren's squadron.  
*C. O.* 324, 6, pp. 332-341; *C. S. P.*, 1697-1698, § 806.
- Sept. 12. Complaints of Walrond against Gov. Codrington.  
*C. O.* 153, 6, pp. 256-277; *C. S. P.*, 1697-1698, § 817.
- Sept. 20. On death of Gov. Codrington.  
*C. O.* 153, 6, pp. 281-285; *C. S. P.*, 1697-1698, § 834.
- Sept. 22. Devolution of Codrington's authority; no special instructions needed.  
*C. O.* 153, 6, pp. 285-290; *C. S. P.*, 1697-1698, § 841.
- Oct. 13. Instructions for expedition against pirates in the East Indies.  
*C. O.* 324, 6, pp. 349-350; *C. S. P.*, 1697-1698, § 889.

- Oct. 19. On the province of New York.  
*C. O.* 5, 1116, pp. 1-34; 1079, no. 19; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV, 385; *A. P. C. Col.*, VI, 63.
- Oct. 25. Claim of Sir Thomas Lawrence, Maryland.  
*C. O.* 5, 725, pp. 304-309; *C. S. P.*, 1697-1698, § 935.
- Oct. 27. On denization of Arnold Noding, New York.  
*C. O.*, 5, 725, pp. 309-313; *C. S. P.*, 1697-1698, § 940.
- Oct. 27. Fortifications, New York; Col. Römer.  
*C. O.* 5, 1116, pp. 45-46; 1079, no. 21; *C. S. P.*, 1697-1698, § 939.
- Oct. 27. Naval officers to give security.  
*C. O.* 324, 6, pp. 369-370; *C. S. P.*, 1697-1698, § 943.
- Oct. 28. Draft of letter to Gov. Bellomont.  
*C. O.* 5, 1116, p. 47; 1079, no. 23; *C. S. P.*, 1697-1698, § 945.
- Dec. 21. Illegal trade and piracies, Rhode Island.  
*C. O.* 5, 1287, pp. 275-281; *C. S. P.*, 1697-1698, § 1071.

## 1699.

- Jan. 5. Trade instructions, Barbadoes, Jamaica, and the Proprieties.  
*C. O.* 324, 7, p. 5; *C. S. P.*, 1699, § 16.
- Jan. 10. Ships of war for the colonies on the continent of America.  
*C. O.* 324, 7, pp. 4-7; *C. S. P.*, 1699, § 29.
- Jan. 13. Encouragement of the woolen manufacture (House of Commons).  
*C. O.* 389, 16, pp. 145-155.
- Feb. 9. Memorial from the agents of Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 138, 9, pp. 270-273; *C. S. P.*, 1699, § 91.
- Feb. 16. Impression of the *Mary Rose* in the King's service.  
*C. O.* 29, 6, pp. 242-243; *C. S. P.*, 1699, § 105.
- March 9. Complaints of John and Nicholas Hallam, Connecticut.  
*C. O.* 5, 1287, pp. 355-356; *C. S. P.*, 1699, § 160.
- March 9. Affairs of New York.  
*C. O.* 5, 1116, pp. 262-282; 1069, no. 29; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV, 479.
- March 30. Newfoundland fishery.  
*C. O.* 195, 2, pp. 277-280; *C. S. P.*, 1699, § 217.
- April 18. Commission for Gov. Codrington, with suggestions.  
*C. O.* 153, 6, pp. 353-354; *C. S. P.*, 1699, § 271.
- April 18. Dispute regarding Perth Amboy to be tried at Westminster Hall.  
*C. O.* 5, 1287, pp. 400-401; *C. S. P.*, 1699, § 272.
- April 25. Petition of Francis Brinley, Rhode Island.  
*C. O.* 5, 1287, pp. 410-411; *C. S. P.*, 1699, § 299.
- April 25. Suppressing pirates, coast of Guinea and in the West Indies.  
*C. O.* 324, 7, pp. 38-39; *C. S. P.*, 1699, § 300.
- April 27. Petition of Edward Chilton, Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 29, 6, p. 254; *C. S. P.*, 1699, § 310.
- May 4. Remission of John Lucas's fine, Leeward Islands.  
*C. O.* 153, 6, pp. 358-359; *C. S. P.*, 1699, § 344.
- May 18. Petition of Sir William Waller and settlement of Tobago.  
*C. O.* 29, 6, pp. 268-271; *C. S. P.*, 1699, § 420.
- May 18. Instructions to governors regarding soldiers in pay.  
*C. O.* 324, 7, pp. 42-43; *C. S. P.*, 1699, § 407.
- May 25. Peter Beckford, jr., to be tried in Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 138, 9, pp. 329-331; *C. S. P.*, 1699, § 449.
- May 26. Scottish Darien expedition (Secretary of State).  
*C. O.* 323, 3, no. 15.
- June 29. On complaint of Dutch ambassador against Gov. Trott, Bahamas.  
*C. O.* 5, 1287, pp. 460-468; *C. S. P.*, 1699, § 575.
- June 29. Governors, particularly of proprietary and charter governments, to protect collectors.  
*C. O.* 29, 6, pp. 307-309; 324, 7, p. 58; *C. S. P.*, 1699, §§ 572, 573.
- July 6. Petition of London merchants contracting with the Portugal Company to carry negroes to Carthage, for aid from governors of Barbadoes and Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 138, 9, pp. 342-343; *C. S. P.*, 1699, § 610.

- July 6. Dispute between Edward Randolph and Gov. Day of Bermuda.  
*C. O.* 38, 4, pp. 176-178, 185-187, 203-205; *C. S. P.*, 1699, §§ 612, 642, 668.
- July 13. An address from Massachusetts Bay regarding appeals.  
*C. O.* 5, 908, pp. 156-160; *C. S. P.*, 1699, § 646.
- July 13. Military stores for New York.  
*C. O.* 5, 1116, pp. 307-309; 1079, no. 30; *C. S. P.*, 1699, § 639.
- July 20. Drafts of various instructions.  
*C. O.* 153, 6, p. 389; *C. S. P.*, 1699, § 670.
- July 27. Petition of Peter Van Belle, negroes seized by governor of St. Christopher; navigation act.  
*C. O.* 153, 6, pp. 393-395; *C. S. P.*, 1699, § 685.
- Aug. 4. Col. Markham and Pennsylvania.  
*C. O.* 5, 1288, pp. 20-32; *C. S. P.*, 1699, § 694.
- Aug. 10. Illegal trade at New York.  
*C. O.* 5, 1116, pp. 316-321; 1288, pp. 68-73; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV, 542.
- Sept. 12. French settlements at St. Lucia.  
*C. O.* 29, 6, pp. 325-328; *C. S. P.*, 1699, § 775.
- Sept. 12. Further report about piracy.  
*C. O.* 324, 7, pp. 63-72; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV, 583.
- Sept. 14. Sir Peter Colleton's executors *v.* Col. James Colleton, Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 29, 6, pp. 329-331; *C. S. P.*, 1699, § 782.
- Sept. 15. *Sea Flower* trading from Honduras to Venice with logwood.  
*C. O.* 389, 16, pp. 345-348; *C. S. P.*, 1699, § 791.
- Sept. 20. Petition of Richard Bate, Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 29, 6, pp. 333-335; 31, 5, pp. 480-481; *C. S. P.*, 1699, § 790.
- Oct. 31. Draft of letter for governors, concerning pirates.  
*C. O.* 324, 7, pp. 85-94; *C. S. P.*, 1699, § 909.
- Nov. 2. Instructions to Gov. Grey regarding St. Lucia.  
*C. O.* 29, 6, pp. 350, 359; *C. S. P.*, 1699, §§ 922, 939.
- Nov. 2. Complaint of Mears against Gov. Day, Bermuda.  
*C. O.* 38, 4, pp. 233-234; *C. S. P.*, 1699, § 916.
- Nov. 9. Fleet of ships of war to clear American coast of pirates.  
*C. O.* 324, 7, pp. 106-109; *C. S. P.*, 1699, § 943.
- Nov. 10. Irregular pressing of seamen and landmen, Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 138, 9, pp. 399-402; *C. S. P.*, 1699, § 946.
- Nov. 16. Ships of war not to carry off debtors or indentured servants.  
*C. O.* 29, 7, pp. 1-3; *C. S. P.*, 1699, § 968.
- Nov. 22. Isaac Richier *v.* Nicholas Trott, Bermuda.  
*C. O.* 38, 4, pp. 240-242; see *C. S. P.*, 1699, § 988.
- Dec. 7. Gov. Codrington to recover goods plundered by Kidd.  
*C. O.* 153, 7, p. 22; *C. S. P.*, 1699, § 1041.
- Dec. 14. *Id.*, Beeston, Jamaica, salary.  
*C. O.* 138, 9, p. 410; *C. S. P.*, 1699, § 1055.
- Dec. 14. Law officers for New York.  
*C. O.* 5, 1116, pp. 438-440; 1079, no. 32; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV, 598.
- Dec. 21. On Dr. Coxse's title to Carolana.  
*C. O.* 5, 1288, pp. 139-143; *C. S. P.*, 1699, § 1082.

1700.

- Jan. 4. King's right and title to Tobago.  
*C. O.* 29, 7, pp. 15-20; *C. S. P.*, 1700, § 9.
- Jan. 11. Dr. Coxse's memorial regarding Carolana.  
*C. O.* 5, 1288, p. 146; *C. S. P.*, 1700, § 28.
- Jan. 11. Further directions to governors regarding pirates.  
*C. O.* 324, 7, pp. 148-150; *C. S. P.*, 1700, § 29.
- Jan. 18. Scottish settlement at Darien.  
*C. O.* 324, 7, pp. 152-159; *C. S. P.*, 1700, § 43.
- Jan. 25. Fortifications and barracks, St. John's, Newfoundland.  
*C. O.* 195, 2, pp. 339-340; *C. S. P.*, 1700, § 54.

- Feb. 1. Letters to governors about pirates, with special reference to the latter for East and West Jersey.  
*C. O.* 324, 7, pp. 163-164; *C. S. P.*, 1700, § 72.
- Feb. 15. Petitions of Sir Thomas Lawrence and others, for the government of Bermuda.  
*C. O.* 38, 4, pp. 255-256; *C. S. P.*, 1700, § 131.
- Feb. 28. On the misdemeanors of Gov. Day.  
*C. O.* 38, 4, pp. 261-264; *C. S. P.*, 1700, § 173.
- Feb. 29. Terms proposed by Francis Burghill for the government of Bermuda not fit to be allowed.  
*C. O.* 38, 4, pp. 265-266; *C. S. P.*, 1700, § 172.
- March 7. Proposals about Protestant refugees for Virginia.  
*C. O.* 5, 1359, pp. 391-392; *C. S. P.*, 1700, § 199.
- March 13. Boundaries between New York and Connecticut.  
*C. O.* 5, 1117, pp. 99-104; 1079, no. 34; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV, 625.
- March 22. Advances made in the trade of England (House of Commons).  
*C. O.* 389, 17, pp. 20-37; *C. S. P.*, 1700, § 244.
- March 28. Boundaries between New York and Connecticut.  
*C. O.* 5, 1117, p. 121; 1079, no. 35; *C. S. P.*, 1700, § 267.
- March 28. Petition of Mr. Dupin and others for a settlement on Tobago.  
*C. O.* 29, 7, pp. 33-35; *C. S. P.*, 1700, § 264.
- April 8. Summary of Bellomont's report on Rhode Island.  
*C. O.* 5, 1288, pp. 184-186; *House of Lords MSS.*, V, 77; *C. S. P.*, 1700, § 291.
- April 24. Letter from Bellomont about Indians.  
*C. O.* 5, 1117, pp. 198-213; 1079, no. 42; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV, 639.
- May 7. Commission for trial of pirates; under great seal or Admiralty.  
*C. O.* 324, 7, p. 202; *C. S. P.*, 1700, § 401.
- May 8. Sir Thomas Day's defense of his son Gov. Day, Bermuda.  
*C. O.* 38, 4, pp. 300-308; *C. S. P.*, 1700, § 411.
- May 8. Submit names of Capt. George Brook and other petitioners for government of Bermuda.  
*C. O.* 38, 4, pp. 308-309; *C. S. P.*, 1700, § 410.
- May 8. *Mary*, stopped in New England by Bellomont, to proceed.  
*C. O.* 5, 909, pp. 16-17; *C. S. P.*, 1700, § 407.
- May 8. Governors to secure the *Beckford* galley and the pirates who seized her.  
*C. O.* 324, 7, pp. 203, 297-299 (June 19); *C. S. P.*, 1700, §§ 406, 587.
- June 5. Passes for ships, regulations.  
*C. O.* 324, 7, pp. 213-220; 389, 17, pp. 67-73; *C. S. P.*, 1700, § 497.
- June 5. Commissioners recommended for trial of pirates.  
*C. O.* 324, 7, pp. 221-239; *C. S. P.*, 1700, § 498.
- June 12. Security for governor of the Bahamas, Haskett.  
*C. O.* 5, 1288, pp. 220-222, 238-239 (June 26); *C. S. P.*, 1700, §§ 539, 596.
- June 12. King's title to Dominica and trade of Royal African Company in Gambia.  
*C. O.* 29, 7, pp. 67-77; *C. S. P.*, 1700, § 536.
- June 12. As to Lord Bellomont's salaries.  
*C. O.* 5, 909, pp. 25-27, 30-32 (June 22); *C. S. P.*, 1700, § 535.
- June 26. Appeal allowed in case of *Cole and Bean*, galley.  
*C. O.* 5, 1288, pp. 239-240; *C. S. P.*, 1700, § 595.
- June 28. Restitution of ship seized by the French while trading for negroes in Africa.  
*C. O.* 389, 17, pp. 103-106; *C. S. P.*, 1700, § 601.
- Aug. 2. Case against Lieut.-Gov. Norton of St. Christopher.  
*C. O.* 153, 7, pp. 63-64; *C. S. P.*, 1700, § 684.
- Aug. 29. Imprisonment of Daniel Smith for piracy, Bermuda.  
*C. O.* 38, 5, pp. 58-62; *C. S. P.*, 1700, § 741.
- Oct. 3. Matthew Plowman's petition, New York.  
*C. O.* 5, 1117, pp. 404-405; 1079, no. 49; *C. S. P.*, 1700, § 811.

Oct. 4. Bellomont's proposals.

*C. O. 5, 1117, pp. 405-431; 1079, no. 51; N. Y. Col. Docs., IV, 700.*

Oct. 10. *Mary*, with lumber from New Hampshire to Portugal, to proceed.

*C. O. 5, 909, p. 257; C. S. P., 1700, § 828.*

Oct. 15. Upon the preservation of the King's timber in America.

*C. O. 5, 909, pp. 258-274; C. S. P., 1700, § 841.*

Oct. 23. King's title to St. Lucia (Secretary of State).

*C. O. 29, 7, pp. 115-123; C. S. P., 1700, §§ 856, 873.*

Dec. 4. As to validity of acts of Leeward Islands, passed on the death of Codrington. Null and void.

*C. O. 153, 7, pp. 125-128; C. S. P., 1700, § 969.*

1701.

Jan. 10. State of the forts in the northern colonies.

*C. O. 5, 1118, pp. 79-91; 1079, no. 60; N. Y. Col. Docs., IV, 830.*

Jan. 16. Deductions from soldier's pay, New York.

*C. O. 5, 1118, pp. 109-110; 1079, no. 64; C. S. P., 1701, § 41.*

Jan. 22. On claim of John Crown to Penobscot.

*C. O. 5, 909, pp. 349-350; C. S. P., 1701, § 58.*

Jan. 23. Supplies for soldiers, Newfoundland.

*C. O. 195, 2, pp. 399-401; C. S. P., 1701, § 62.*

Jan. 25. State of the forts, Bermuda, Bahamas, Leeward Islands (Secretary of State).

*C. O. 324, 7, pp. 363-368; C. S. P., 1701, § 79.*

Feb. 6. Delays of justice in Barbadoes.

*C. O. 29, 7, pp. 257-261; C. S. P., 1701, § 133.*

March 4. Draft of proclamation for apprehending pirates.

*C. O. 324, 7, pp. 375-384; C. S. P., 1701, § 205.*

March 6. Four and a half per cent export duty for certain public uses in Barbadoes.

*C. O. 29, 7, pp. 289-291; C. S. P., 1701, § 220.*

March 6. Commissions for vice-admiralty officers in Massachusetts and New York.

*C. O. 1118, pp. 214-215; 1079, no. 67; C. S. P., 1701, § 215.*

March 11. On delay of justice in Barbadoes.

*C. O. 29, 7, p. 299; C. S. P., 1701, § 246.*

March 26. Charges against the proprietary and charter governments.

*C. O. 5, 1289, pp. 12-17; 1360, pp. 89-90; 726, p. 60; C. S. P., 1701, § 286.*

March 27. Review of the work of the board (House of Commons).

*C. O. 389, 17, pp. 167-191; C. S. P., 1701, § 287.*

April 10. Instructions about trying of pirates.

*C. O. 324, 7, p. 410; C. S. P., 1701, § 324.*

April 23. Relating to trade and courts of justice (House of Commons).

*C. O. 324, 7, pp. 424-452; House of Lords MSS., V, no. 1829.*

April 24. Petition of Samuel Allen, New Hampshire.

*C. O. 5, 909, pp. 399-401; C. S. P., 1701, § 365.*

April 29. Governors to be forbidden to receive presents.

*C. O. 324, 7, pp. 454-455; C. S. P., 1701, § 383.*

May 6. Lieut.-Gov. Norton of St. Christopher to be removed.

*C. O. 153, 7, pp. 167-168; C. S. P., 1701, § 405.*

May 8. Complaints against the proprietary and charter governments (House of Lords).

*C. O. 5, 1289, pp. 66-68; C. S. P., 1701, § 420.*

May 21. Draft of a bill concerning religious worship in Maryland, to be passed by the assembly there.

*C. O. 5, 726, p. 66; C. S. P., 1701, § 468.*

May 27. Appeal of John and Nicholas Hallam, Connecticut.

*C. O. 5, 1289, pp. 100-101; C. S. P., 1701, § 481.*

June 19. Petitions for places of lieutenant governors of St. Christopher and Montserrat.

*C. O.* 153, 7, pp. 188-190; *C. S. P.*, 1701, § 556.

July 9. Merchant ships in West Indies wearing H. M. colors.

*C. O.* 324, 8, pp. 5-7; *C. S. P.*, 1701, § 629.

July 24. Stores of war for Jamaica.

*C. O.* 138, 10, pp. 237-240; *C. S. P.*, 1701, § 667.

Sept. 3. Case of ship carrying logwood direct from Campeachy to Leghorn.

*C. O.* 389, 17, pp. 231-234; *C. S. P.*, 1701, § 818.

Oct. 2. Long account of East and West New Jersey.

*C. O.* 5, 1289, pp. 244-258; *C. S. P.*, 1701, § 916.

Oct. 16. Article in projected treaty with Morocco (passes) not to be inserted.

*C. O.* 389, 17, pp. 236-237; *C. S. P.*, 1701, § 954.

Dec. 12. Irregularities in administration of justice, Barbadoes.

*C. O.* 29, 7, pp. 444-453; *C. S. P.*, 1701, § 1074.

Dec. 22. Secretary of Virginia to reside at Williamsburg.

*C. O.* 5, 1360, pp. 98-100; *C. S. P.*, 1701, § 1107.

### 1702.

Jan. 6. Surrender of the government of the Jerseys.

*C. O.* 5, 1289, pp. 319-321; *C. S. P.*, 1702, § 7.

Jan. 8. Concerning firelocks for Nevis.

*C. O.* 153, 7, pp. 333-334; *C. S. P.*, 1702, § 18.

Jan. 24. Upon the state of defense of the several plantations in America.

*C. O.* 324, 8, pp. 37-63; *C. S. P.*, 1702, § 55.

Jan. 23. On constitution of courts of Chancery and Errors in Barbadoes.

*C. O.* 29, 7, pp. 469-473; *C. S. P.*, 1702, § 62.

Jan. 31. As to the trade, security, and governors of the plantations (House of Commons).

*C. O.* 389, 37, pp. 241-308; *C. S. P.*, 1702, § 76.

Feb. 5. Case of Mr. Freeman, St. Christopher.

*C. O.* 153, 7, pp. 389-398; *C. S. P.*, 1702, § 95; *A. P. C. Col.*, VI, § 49.

Feb. 5. Proceedings in connection with trade, during 1700 and 1701, with returns of exports and imports from plantations (House of Commons).

*C. O.* 389, 17, pp. 235-297; *C. S. P.*, 1702, § 97.

Feb. 13. Complaint against Codrington, Nevis estate, Shipman and others.

*C. O.* 153, 7, pp. 400-408, 410-414 (Feb. 23); *C. S. P.*, 1702, §§ 113, 140.

Feb. 16. Similar to that of Feb. 5, above (House of Lords).

*C. O.* 389, 14, pp. 299-386; 389, 37, pp. 310-415; *House of Lords MSS.*, IV, 436-463; *C. S. P.*, 1702, § 117.

March 6. Stores and ordnance for Newfoundland.

*C. O.* 195, 3, pp. 38-40; *C. S. P.*, 1702, § 179.

March 16. Regarding complaints of courts of justice in the plantations (House of Commons).

*C. O.* 324, 8, pp. 75-77; *C. S. P.*, 1702, § 201.

March 17. Upon the state of Newfoundland.

*C. O.* 195, 3, pp. 55-62; *C. S. P.*, 1702, § 207.

March 26. Small arms for Virginia.

*C. O.* 5, 1335, pp. 1-3; 1360, pp. 129-131; *C. S. P.*, 1702, § 252.

April 17. Relating to the application of the four and a half per cent.

*C. O.* 29, 7, pp. 507-517; 8, pp. 15-23 (April 29); *C. S. P.*, 1702, § 349.

April 17. Upon the general state of plantation defense.

*C. O.* 324, 8, pp. 116-145; *C. S. P.*, 1702, § 348.

May 13. On Virginia address relating to assistance for New York.

*C. O.* 5, 1360, pp. 174-178; 1335, no. 17; *C. S. P.*, 1702, § 497.

May 21. Regarding the four and a half per cent.

*C. O.* 29, 8, p. 31; 153, 7, p. 440; *C. S. P.*, 1702, § 515.

May 29. Case of Jeronimy Clifford.

*C. O.* 389, 40, pp. 133-135; *C. S. P.*, 1702, § 542.

June 8. Virginia's assistance for New York.

*C. O. 5, 1360, pp. 179-180; 1385, no. 33; C. S. P., 1702, § 579.*

June 16. Remonstrance from Bahamas against Gov. Haskett.

*C. O. 5, 1290, pp. 28-32; C. S. P., 1702, § 604; A. P. C. Col., VI, § 64.*

June 18. The present state of Jamaica.

*C. O. 138, 10, pp. 340-341; C. S. P., 1702, § 627.*

June 25. On petitions for and against Gov. Hamilton's being appointed governor of New Jersey.

*C. O. 5, 994, pp. 18-21; 1290, pp. 62-65, 102-103 (July 7); C. S. P., 1702, § 664.*

June 26. Advising confirmation of appointment by the proprietaries of Nathaniel Johnson as governor, Carolina.

*C. O. 5, 1290, pp. 92-93; C. S. P., 1702, § 671.*

Aug. 21. For security of Barbadoes.

*C. O. 29, 8, pp. 198-199; C. S. P., 1702, § 885.*

Aug. 22. Petition of Gov. Haskett, the Bahamas.

*C. O. 5, 1290, pp. 194-197; C. S. P., 1702, § 891.*

Oct. 28. On the woolen manufactory, in part referring to the plantations.

*C. O. 412, 548, pp. 504-518; C. S. P., 1702, § 1103.*

Nov. 11. Regarding Hamilton as governor of Pennsylvania.

*C. O. 5, 1290, pp. 237-239, 240-241; C. S. P., 1702, § 1141.*

Nov. 18. On the state of trade since the last session of Parliament (House of Lords).

*C. O. 389, 18, pp. 3-24; House of Lords MSS., V, no. 1829; C. S. P., 1702, § 1165.*

Nov. 24. Irregularities and state of Rhode Island.

*C. O. 5, 1290, pp. 224-248; C. S. P., 1702, § 1184; A. P. C. Col., VI, § 75.*

Nov. 26. Upon appeals from Barbadoes.

*C. O. 29, 8, pp. 263-264; C. S. P., 1702, § 1194; A. P. C. Col., VI, § 76.*

Nov. 28. Relating to the Proprieties, duties on dyeing wares, and Newfoundland, with lists (House of Lords).

*C. O. 5, 1290, pp. 250-252, 253-258; House of Lords MSS., V, no. 1829; C. S. P., 1702, § 1202.*

Dec. 3. Gov. Dudley to receive present from New Hampshire.

*C. O. 5, 910, pp. 302-303; C. S. P., 1702-1703; § 8.*

# 1703.

Jan. 18. On an act touching religious worship in Maryland.

*C. O. 5, 726, pp. 170-172; C. S. P., 1702-1703, § 201.*

Jan. 21. Various regulations for the government of Pennsylvania.

*C. O. 5, 1290, pp. 285-288, 302-305; C. S. P., 1702-1703, § 218.*

Feb. 19. Petitions of Newfoundland traders.

*C. O. 195, 3, pp. 161-164; C. S. P., 1702-1703, § 342.*

Feb. 25. Requesting that her Majesty's picture and arms be sent to the colonies for their council chambers.

*C. O. 324, 8, pp. 214-215; C. S. P., 1702-1703, § 374.*

Feb. 25. Packet boat service with the colonies.

*C. O. 5, 1034, no. 15; 324, 8, pp. 215-218; C. S. P., 1702-1703, § 373.*

March 4. Incorporation of Sir Matthew Dudley and others.

*C. O. 5, 910, pp. 404-409; C. S. P., 1702-1703, § 404.*

March 4. Gov. Codrington to receive a present from the assembly, Leeward Islands.

*C. O. 153, 8, pp. 139-140; C. S. P., 1702-1703, § 407.*

March 5. Claims of children of the late Lord Stirling.

*C. O. 5, 1119, pp. 388-389; C. S. P., 1702-1703, § 416; A. P. C. Col., VI, § 91.*

March 18. Lord Cornbury to receive present, New York.

*C. O. 5, 1119, pp. 430-431; C. S. P., 1702-1703, § 471.*

March 19. Relating to the defense and security of Newfoundland.

*C. O. 195, 3, pp. 204-207; C. S. P., 1702-1703, § 479.*

April 2. Salaries of the plantation governors and the presents made them.

*C. O. 324, 8, pp. 229-240; C. S. P., 1702-1703, § 536.*

- April 2. On Lord Cornbury's letters relating to the state of New York.  
*C. O. 5, 1119, pp. 442-450; C. S. P., 1702-1703, § 533.*
- April 9. Samuel Allen's title to lands in New Hampshire.  
*C. O. 5, 910, pp. 450-453, 454-456, 463 (April 16); C. S. P., 1702-1703, § 564.*
- April 16. Drafts of letters to the governors with regard to their salaries, etc.  
*C. O. 324, 8, p. 243; C. S. P., 1702-1703, § 578.*
- April 23. On Dudley's letters with reference to the state of Massachusetts Bay and New Hampshire.  
*C. O. 5, 911, pp. 6-14; C. S. P., 1702-1703, § 611.*
- April 23. Removing Gov. Partridge (New Hampshire) in favor of Usher.  
*C. O. 5, 911, pp. 4-5; C. S. P., 1702-1703, § 612.*
- April 29. Relating to George Larkin's being detained in Bermuda.  
*C. O. 38, 5, pp. 376-378; C. S. P., 1702-1703, § 628.*
- May 13. Drafts of letters for Dudley, Massachusetts, and for the lieutenant governor of Bermuda.  
*C. O. 5, 911, pp. 41-42; C. S. P., 1702-1703, § 687.*
- June 4. On Vaughan's petition against John Usher.  
*C. O. 5, 911, pp. 52-54, 62-64; C. S. P., 1702-1703, §§ 789, 793.*
- June 4. Convoys for Virginia and Maryland.  
*C. O. 5, 1360, pp. 393-396; not calendared.*
- June 16. Instructions for Dudley and Usher touching Allen's dispute.  
*C. O. 5, 911, pp. 65-69; C. S. P., 1702-1703, § 830.*
- July 7. On appointment of an attorney general for Virginia.  
*C. O. 5, 1360, pp. 399-400; C. S. P., 1702-1703, § 889.*
- July 7. Upon the authority and methods of appeal of vice-admiralty courts in the plantations.  
*C. O. 324, 8, pp. 257-258; C. S. P., 1702-1703, § 890.*
- July 9. No objection to John Evans as deputy governor of Pennsylvania.  
*C. O. 5, 1290, pp. 350-352; C. S. P., 1702-1703, § 904.*
- July 16. On letters from Dudley relating to Massachusetts Bay, New Hampshire, and Rhode Island.  
*C. O. 5, 911, pp. 92-95; C. S. P., 1702-1703, § 922.*
- July 22. Trade instructions for Penn; Evans's appointment.  
*C. O. 5, 1290, pp. 356-357; C. S. P., 1702-1703, § 937.*
- Oct. 15. Memorial of the officers of the two regiments at Jamaica.  
*C. O. 138, 11, pp. 43-48; C. S. P., 1702-1703, § 1149.*
- Oct. 29. Recommend that governors in the northern plantations send ships of war in winter as convoys to the southern islands. Also comment on Dutch and Spanish trade in the islands.  
*C. O. 152, 39, fo. 208; 324, 8, pp. 262-266; C. S. P., 1702-1703, § 1208.*
- Nov. 23. Relating to the rates of foreign coins in the plantations.  
*C. O. 324, 8, pp. 282-284; C. S. P., 1702-1703, § 1299.*
- Dec. 16. Account of state of trade.  
*C. O. 412, 549, pp. 69-169; 389, 18, pp. 60-154; C. S. P., 1702-1703, § 1390; House of Lords MSS., V, § 1951; Bulletin, N. Y. Public Library, XI, 469-497.*

## 1704.

- Jan. 13. Upon the revenue acts in Jamaica.  
*C. O. 138, 11, pp. 102-106; A. P. C. Col., II, § 919, p. 835.*
- Jan. 13. On irregularities in Rhode Island, also for repealing an act relating to an admiralty court there.  
*C. O. 5, 1290, pp. 413-416; A. P. C. Col., II, § 917; VI, § 112.*
- Jan. 14. On levying the four and a half per cent. in the French part of St. Christopher.  
*C. O. 153, 8, pp. 236-238; A. P. C. Col., II, § 914.*
- Jan. 26. Share of the Lord High Admiral of prizes in the plantations.  
*C. O. 324, 8, pp. 331-333.*
- Feb. 3. Gov. Granville's house rent in Barbadoes.  
*C. O. 29, 8, pp. 376-377; A. P. C. Col., II, § 918.*



- Feb. 16. Draft of letter to the governors relating to distribution of prizes.  
*C. O.* 324, 8, p. 346.
- Feb. 16. On letters from Gov. Dudley relating to refusal of assistance by Connecticut and Rhode Island.  
*C. O.* 5, 911, pp. 206-208; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 922.
- Feb. 16. Draft of a letter to governor and company of Rhode Island.  
*C. O.* 5, 1290, p. 438; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 917.
- Feb. 16. Stores of war for Massachusetts.  
*A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 920.
- Feb. 21. Stores of war for Leeward Islands.  
*C. O.* 153, 8, p. 253; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, 921.
- March 2. *Id.*, Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 29, 8, p. 396; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, 923.
- March 9. Petition of James Cowes, Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 29, 8, pp. 406-408; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 816.
- March 9. Complaint of Nicholas Hallam, Connecticut, on behalf of the Mohegan Indians.  
*C. O.* 5, 1290, pp. 453-457; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 925; VI, § 118.
- March 23. Drafts of letters to Connecticut and Rhode Island on their refusal to assist Massachusetts Bay.  
*C. O.* 5, 1290, p. 479; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 922.
- March 23. Upon an order in Council touching Mr. Bridger's accounts.  
*C. O.* 5, 911, pp. 224-225, also pp. 237-238 (April 6); *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 908.
- March 23. Relating to Newfoundland—fortifications; engineers, convoys, musters, provisions.  
*C. O.* 195, 3, pp. 289-293; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 926.
- April 4. Petition of Edward Jones, provost marshal and secretary of Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 38, 5, pp. 468-469; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 910.
- April 4. Charter for Thomas Byfield and others, naval stores.  
*C. O.* 5, 1291, pp. 1-2; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 930.
- May 18. Relating to the production of naval stores in the plantations.  
*C. O.* 5, 911, pp. 291-296; 3 (a bundle), 4 pp.
- June 13. Regarding negroes of Peter Van Belle, St. Christopher.  
*C. O.* 153, 8, pp. 312-314; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 924.
- June 13. On complaints against Gov. Nicholson, Virginia.  
*C. O.* 5, 1360, pp. 479-482; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 927.
- June 21. Present of £2000 to heir-at-law of late Gov. Selwyn.  
*C. O.* 138, 11, pp. 278-279; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 937.
- July 10. Letter from Gov. Dudley relating to state of Massachusetts Bay and New Hampshire.  
*C. O.* 5, 911, pp. 358-364; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 940.
- July 13. Renewal of commission for trial of pirates.  
*C. O.* 324, 8, pp. 481-483; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, 342.
- Sept. 20. Memorial of merchants trading to Barbadoes; also of the Royal African Company relating to convoys.  
*C. O.* 29, 8, pp. 483-484; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 948.
- Oct. 26. Relating to a privilege assumed by the councilors of Barbadoes, whereby they shelter themselves from prosecution for debt.  
*C. O.* 29, 9, pp. 69-75; *A. P. C. Col.* II, § 949; VI, § 124.
- Nov. 7. Stores of war for Massachusetts Bay.  
*C. O.* 5, 751, pp. 211-214; 911, pp. 399-404; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 951.
- Nov. 9. Ship *Expectation* to return from Virginia without convoy.  
*C. O.* 5, 1361, pp. 41-43; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 916.
- Nov. 16. Petition of four suspended councilors, Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 29, 9, pp. 96-97; cf. *House of Lords MSS.*, VI, 375-380; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 947.
- Nov. 23. Complaints against Gov. Granville, Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 29, 9, pp. 102-104; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 949.

- Nov. 25. Relating to the French being served with provisions from St. Thomas.  
*C. O.* 153, 9, pp. 48-51.
- Nov. 30. Account of the state of trade (House of Lords).  
*House of Lords MSS.*, no. 18.
- Dec. 15. On New York act declaring illegal the proceedings against Bayard and Hutchins.  
*C. O.* 5, 1120, pp. 233-234; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 875.

## 1705.

- Jan. 10. Want of convoys for Leeward Islands.  
*C. O.* 153, 9, pp. 75-76.
- Jan. 10. Petition from Robert Livingston, New York.  
*C. O.* 5, 1120, pp. 240-241; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 954.
- Jan. 11. Letter to Gov. Dudley, Massachusetts Bay.  
*C. O.* 5, 911, p. 408.
- Jan. 25. Convoys for next year's trade to Newfoundland.  
*C. O.* 195, 3, pp. 400-402.
- Feb. 20. As to members absenting themselves from the assembly of Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 29, 9, p. 185, 227-275 (March 29); *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 947.
- Feb. 22. Want of stores in New York.  
*C. O.* 5, 1120, pp. 271-274; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 960.
- March 1. Recruits for the four companies, New York.  
*C. O.* 5, 1120, pp. 275-276; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 962.
- March 2. Regarding ships sailing without convoy.  
*C. O.* 5, 3, 2 pp.; 1361, pp. 55-56.
- March 29. Complaints against Gov. Granville, Barbadoes.  
*A. P. C. Col.*, VI, § 130.
- April 5. Relating to the settling of ports, etc., Virginia.  
*C. O.* 5, 1361, pp. 104-107; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 965.
- April 26. Trial of Lieut. Henly, Bermuda.  
*C. O.* 38, 6, pp. 114-116; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 968.
- May 26. On petition of merchants of Virginia and Maryland complaining of practices in the tobacco trade to Russia.  
*C. O.* 5, 1361, pp. 226-230; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 971.
- June 15. Complaints against Gov. Granville, Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 29, 9, pp. 317-318; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 978; VI, 37.
- Oct. 5. Submitting that an act of Connecticut relating to heretics should be repealed.  
*C. O.* 5, 1291, pp. 210-211; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, 832.
- Oct. 22. Complaint of George Lillington of proceedings of court of oyer and terminer in Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 29, 9, pp. 386-388; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 976; VI, § 137.
- Nov. 14. Upon a petition of New England merchants for a person to instruct in naval stores.  
*C. O.* 5, 911, pp. 477-478.
- Nov. 29. On letter received from Gov. Seymour relative to a combination in Maryland against the government.  
*C. O.* 5, 726, pp. 339-344; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 982.
- Dec. 13. Regarding proceedings against Col. Maycock in Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 29, 9, pp. 456-458; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 977.
- Dec. 20. Relative to the misfeasances of the charter governments.  
*C. O.* 5, 912, pp. 65-68; 1291, pp. 238-253 (Jan. 10, 1706); *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 952; VI, § 139.

## 1706.

- Jan. 16. State of the trade and fishery, Newfoundland.  
*C. O.* 195, 4, pp. 105-129.
- Jan. 16. *Id.*, to the House of Commons.  
*Brit. Mus., Egerton*, 921, fos. 3-8.

- Jan. 23. On an address of the assembly of Virginia against Robert Quay.  
*C. O.* 5, 1361, pp. 431-433.
- Jan. 24. Commission's report on the Mohegan case, Connecticut.  
*C. O.* 5, 912, pp. 111-113; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 925.
- Feb. 14. Defense of Newfoundland.  
*C. O.* 195, 4, pp. 195-207, 219-230; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 991.
- Feb. 21. To require that the fishery admirals keep a journal.  
*C. O.* 195, 4, pp. 208-209; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 993.
- March 19. Petition of the assembly of Bermuda against Edward Jones, secretary and provost marshal.  
*C. O.* 38, 6, pp. 170-171; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 910.
- April 8. Col. Ingoldesby's commission as lieutenant governor of New York.  
*C. O.* 5, 1120, pp. 447-449, 452-454; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 996.
- April 26. Upon memorials of Quay relative to convoys and the tobacco trade.  
*C. O.* 5, 3 (bundle), 13 pp.; 1362, pp. 44-53.
- May 24. The present state of the Bahamas.  
*C. O.* 5, 1291, pp. 387-392; 23, 12, fo. 80; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1004.
- May 24. Complaints of the inhabitants of Carolina.  
*C. O.* 5, 1291, pp. 382-386; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1002.
- June 26. Commissioners for review in the Mohegan case.  
*C. O.* 5, 1291, pp. 411-413; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 925.
- July 4. Regarding lowering of duty on bottled beer imported into Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 138, 11, pp. 489-491; 12, pp. 7-9; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1005.
- Oct. 17. Regarding Land Bank, Barbadoes.  
*A. P. C. Col.*, VI, §§152, 181.
- Nov. 22. Mr. Hodges, suspended from the practice of law in Barbadoes, to be restored.  
*C. O.* 29, 10, pp. 352-353; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1009.
- Dec. 3. Proposal by Richard Butler and others for ensuring an annual consumption of English wool by clothing slaves and servants with linsey-woolsey.  
*C. O.* 324, 9, pp. 131-133; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1003; VI, § 150 (d).
- Dec. 11. For confirming Walter Hamilton lieutenant governor of Nevis, Michael Lambert of St. Christopher, and recommending Parke for next vacancy.  
*C. O.* 153, 9, pp. 422-424; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1030.
- Dec. 20. Convoys for Virginia and Maryland.  
*C. O.* 5, 1362, pp. 88-90; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1016.

1707.

- Jan. 14. Four and a half per cent. export duty in Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 29, 10, pp. 384-386; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1012; VI, § 161.
- Jan. 23. Trade and fishery of Newfoundland.  
*C. O.* 195, 4, pp. 341-357.
- Jan. 29. The needs of Newfoundland, garrison, provisions, and convoys (a "yearly duty").  
*C. O.* 195, 4, pp. 363-364; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1015; VI, § 163.
- Jan. 29. Commission of review on the Mohegan case.  
*C. O.* 5, 1291, p. 437; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 925.
- Feb. 19. Recruits needed for Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 138, 12, pp. 65-66; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1018.
- April 3. Mr. Squire to practise law in Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 29, 10, pp. 433-434; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1020.
- April 3. Complaints against John Pogson, St. Christopher.  
*C. O.* 153, 9, pp. 477-478; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1024.
- April 22. Additional instructions for governors to prevent disputes between presidents and councillors on death of governors.  
*C. O.* 324, 9, p. 137; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, p. 791.
- April 22. Upon petition of Samuel Vetch and others against six acts passed in Massachusetts Bay imposing fines.  
*C. O.* 5, 912, pp. 354-357; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1017.

- May 28. Complaints against Col. Sharpe, president of the council of Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 29, 11, pp. 2-24, 37-46 (June 10); *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1022.
- June 10. Relating to the disobedience of the proprietary and charter governments to the royal proclamation about foreign coin.  
*C. O.* 324, 9, pp. 143-145.
- June 13. Complaints against Mr. Cox, chief judge of court of oyer and terminer, Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 29, 11, pp. 48-62; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1021.
- June 17. Upon the appointment of Robert Holden to be governor of the Bahamas.  
*C. O.* 5, 1292, pp. 6-9; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1060.
- July 1. Relating to the tobacco trade.  
*C. O.* 5, 1362, pp. 240-247 (cf. p. 24); *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1044.
- July 7. Suppression of the privateers of Martinique and Guadeloupe.  
*C. O.* 153, 10, pp. 29-33; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1037.
- July 21. Thomas Barrow, to practise law in Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 138, 12, pp. 123-126; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1032 A; VI, § 177.
- July 29. Upon two acts of New York.  
*C. O.* 5, 1121, pp. 83-98; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V, 21; *A. P. C. Col.*, VI, § 182.
- Oct. 23. Complaints of Sir Thomas Lawrence, president of the council and acting governor, about licenses in Maryland.  
*C. O.* 5, 726, pp. 482-488; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1042.
- Oct. 23. Complaints of Mr. Budge against the governor of New York.  
*C. O.* 5, 1121, pp. 99-103; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1041.
- Nov. 27. Regarding petitions of merchants complaining of losses through ill-timing of convoys (House of Lords).  
*House of Lords MSS.*, no. 33.

## 1708.

- Jan. 22. Annual needs of Newfoundland.  
*C. O.* 195, 4, pp. 430-433; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1045.
- April 1. Petition of Mr. Benger and wife regarding dispossession of a plantation, Ferryland, Newfoundland.  
*C. O.* 195, 5, pp. 25-29; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1048.
- April 27. Complaint of James Whitchurch of Jamaica of the escheat of a negro woman and her children.  
*C. O.* 138, 12, pp. 245-252; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1065; VI, § 193.
- April 28. Settling of the Palatines on the Hudson River.  
*C. O.* 324, 9, pp. 177-180; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1062.
- May 19. Regarding the trade and fishery of Newfoundland.  
*C. O.* 195, 5, pp. 34-43; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1063.
- June 15. Escheat case in Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 138, 12, pp. 265-272; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1059.
- June 22. Weak defense of Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 29, 11, pp. 256-258; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1054.
- June 28. Petitions for office of attorney and advocate general, New York.  
*C. O.* 5, 1121, pp. 274-281; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V, 49.
- July 8. Complaints of A. Skene, secretary of Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 29, 11, pp. 272-280; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1082; VI, § 197.
- Nov. 8. Addresses and memorials from New Hampshire.  
*C. O.* 5, 913, pp. 9-14; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1074; VI, § 205.
- Dec. 1. Memorial of Samuel Vetch, with a scheme for driving the French out of North America.  
*C. O.* 324, 9, pp. 269-279.
- Dec. 3. Petition of Mr. Pindar relating to passes for four ships to trade for negroes between Barbadoes and New Spain.  
*C. O.* 29, 11, pp. 333-336.
- Dec. 3. Complaints against Gov. Crowe, Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 29, 11, pp. 338-340; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, §§ 1075, 1076; VI, § 211.

1709.

- Jan. 7. Relating to the patenting of lands in Virginia and the boundaries between Virginia and Carolina.  
*C. O. 5, 1362, pp. 329-335, 341-348; A. P. C. Col., II, § 1079.*
- Jan. 19. Petition of Mr. Pilgrim praying to be restored to an estate in Barbadoes.  
*C. O. 29, 11, pp. 372-373; A. P. C. Col., II, p. 577-578; cf. VI, § 211.*
- Jan. 19. Necessaries wanting at Newfoundland.  
*C. O. 195, 5, pp. 72-75; A. P. C. Col., II, § 1078.*
- Jan. 27. Long account of the state of the trade to Africa, with references to the plantations (House of Commons).  
*C. O. 390, 12, pp. 172-239, with papers to 282.*
- Feb. 2. Distressed state of the Bahamas.  
*C. O. 5, 1292, pp. 92-95; 23, 12 (bundle), 4 pp.; A. P. C. Col., II, 551; cf. VI, §§ 208, 212.*
- Feb. 11. Gov. Crowe's answer to the councilors.  
*C. O. 29, 11, pp. 410-415; A. P. C. Col., II, 576.*
- Feb. 14. Complaints of Mrs. Bowden against Gov. Parke.  
*C. O. 153, 10, pp. 305-307; A. P. C. Col., II, § 1058; VI, § 214.*
- Feb. 18. Petition of Mr. Skene, secretary of Barbadoes, relative to complaints against him.  
*C. O. 29, 11, pp. 403-409, 444-447 (April 18); A. P. C. Col., II, § 1082; VI, § 216.*
- March 14. Commission for settling the boundaries between Virginia and Carolina.  
*C. O. 5, 1362, pp. 358-360; A. P. C. Col., II, 588.*
- March 24. Petition of George Gordon, provost marshal of Barbadoes, complaining of acts of assembly.  
*C. O. 29, 11, pp. 428-434, 458-459 (June 3); A. P. C. Col., II, § 1093.*
- June 2. State of H. M. pretensions to places in the West Indies now in the hands of the French, and of those places taken on either side during the late war.  
*C. O. 324, 9, pp. 294-305, and with appendices, to 399.*
- July 8. Complaints against Gov. Parke.  
*C. O. 153, 10, pp. 363-364.*
- Aug. 2. Petition of Mr. Bentley, relative to a lawsuit in Barbadoes.  
*C. O. 29, 11, pp. 480-482; A. P. C. Col., II, § 1099.*
- Aug. 19. Complaints against Gov. Crowe.  
*C. O. 29, 12, pp. 13-19; 319, 1, pp. 101-104; A. P. C. Col., II, 577.*
- Aug. 25. *Id.*, petition of John Sober.  
*C. O. 29, 12, pp. 20-22; A. P. C. Col., II, § 1101.*
- Aug. 30. Proposing the settling of poor Palatines in Jamaica.  
*C. O. 138, 12, pp. 440-445; A. P. C. Col., II, § 1126.*
- Sept. 2. Assumption by Ingoldesby of the government of New York on the death of Lovelace.  
*C. O. 5, 1121, pp. 398-399; A. P. C. Col., VI, § 226.*
- Sept. 6. Seizure of goods in Carolina, belonging to some Indian traders of Virginia.  
*C. O. 5, 1362, pp. 415-419; A. P. C. Col., II, § 1106.*
- Nov. 9. Upon settling Palatines in Jamaica.  
*C. O. 138, 13, pp. 16-29.*
- Nov. 9. Petition of Lieut-Gov. Hamilton to be appointed lieutenant general of the Leeward Islands.  
*C. O. 153, 10, pp. 383-385; A. P. C. Col., II, § 1143.*
- Dec. 5. Gov. Hunter's proposals for settling Palatines in New York.  
*C. O. 5, 1121, p. 473; A. P. C. Col., II, § 1136.*
- Dec. 19. Draft of an act for preservation of mast trees in New Hampshire.  
*C. O. 324, 9, pp. 416-417; 5, 3 (bundle), 2 pp. (copy of the same annexed to a letter of a year later, Nov. 10, 1710, as they fear it has been neglected).*

- Dec. 19. Relating to the trade with Africa (indicates the number of negroes to each plantation since 1698 or 1699).

*C. O.* 389, 21, pp. 7-16.

## 1710.

- Feb. 14. On the pitch and tar trade to Sweden, and advising their manufacture in the plantations.

*C. O.* 5, 3 (bundle), 11 pp. (copy), 12 pp.; 389, 21, pp. 61-71.

- Feb. 15. On complaints (from Whitehaven) of illegal trade in tobacco carried on by the Isle of Man.

*C. O.* 389, 21, pp. 71-74.

- Feb. 23. Present state of Newfoundland.

*C. O.* 195, 5, pp. 183-189.

- March 14. On illegal trade (West Indies) by flags of truce, Pouch and Gashet.

*C. O.* 153, 11, pp. 4-8; *A. P. C. Col.*, § 1110.

- March 14. Hardships of Sir Thomas Lawrence as secretary of Maryland.

*C. O.* 5, 737, pp. 171-175; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1130.

- June 15. Capt. Edward Cowley and the intended settlement of Tobago.

*C. O.* 29, 12, pp. 107-109; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1117.

- Sept. 26. Relating to the resettlement and fortifying of the Bahamas.

*C. O.* 5, 1292, pp. 220-222; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, 551.

- Oct. 26. On patentees seating their lands in New York within three years.

*C. O.* 5, 1122, pp. 193-194, 200-201; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1125.

- Oct. 31. Relating to escheats found for her Majesty in Jamaica in 1709.

*C. O.* 138, 13, pp. 296-297; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1126; VI, § 235.

- Dec. 18. State of defense and trade of Newfoundland.

*C. O.* 195, 5, pp. 177-190.

## 1711.

- Jan. 26. On the manufacture of steel and iron in the kingdom; advise that no drawback be allowed on the reexportation.

*C. O.* 5, 4, fo. 3, 2 pp.

- Feb. 1. On the African trade, the Company *v.* the separate traders, with reference to Barbadoes and Jamaica.

*C. O.* 389, 21, pp. 442-457.

- Feb. 8. Production of naval stores, and settlement of Palatines in New York.

*C. O.* 5, 1122, pp. 268-276; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1136.

- Feb. 12. James Campbell's losses in Newfoundland.

*C. O.* 195, 5, pp. 193-201; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1089.

- Feb. 13. Penn's memorial relating to his surrender of the government of the province.

*C. O.* 5, 1292, pp. 255-261; *S. P. Dom. Entry Book*, 245, pp. 237-242; cf. *A. P. C. Col.*, VI, § 382.

- Feb. 16. Settlement of a revenue at New York.

*C. O.* 5, 1122, pp. 278-286; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, 642.

- Feb. 22. Mr. Craven as governor of Carolina.

*C. O.* 5, 1292, pp. 265-266.

- Feb. 22. Boundaries between Virginia and Carolina.

*C. O.* 5, 1363, pp. 252-261; 1335, no page, 12 pp.; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, 588.

- March 1. Disputes at St. Christopher.

*C. O.* 153, 11, pp. 109-114.

- March 15. Draft of a revenue bill, New York.

*C. O.* 5, 1122, pp. 299-300; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V, 197.

- March 21. Papers relating to sloop *St. James*, Barbadoes.

*C. O.* 38, 7, p. 5; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1133.

- March 21. Naval stores and Palatines.

*C. O.* 324, 9, pp. 455-480; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1136.

- April 13. Trade instructions for Carolina.

*C. O.* 5, 1292, pp. 273-274.

- April 17. Government of the Virgin Islands.  
*C. O.* 153, 11, pp. 285-289; 314, 1, fos. 36-38; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1152.
- April 19. Complaint of Edward Buncombe, Montserrat.  
*C. O.* 153, 11, pp. 280-293; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1141.
- May 8. Address from council and assembly of Maryland against governor as custodian of the seal.  
*C. O.* 5, 727, pp. 251-255; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, 633.
- May 8. *Id.*, gauge for tobacco hogsheads.  
*C. O.* 5, 727, pp. 245-250; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, 630.
- July 12. Edward Hyde as governor of North Carolina.  
*C. O.* 5, 1292, pp. 313-315; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1145.
- July 19. Petition from son of Gov. Seymour, Maryland.  
*C. O.* 5, 727, pp. 278-280; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1148.
- July 26. Petition from Lord Baltimore about the nomination of governors for Maryland.  
*C. O.* 5, 727, pp. 291-293.
- Nov. 13. Refusal of assembly of New York to raise money for the support of the government.  
*C. O.* 5, 1122, pp. 452-456; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, 642.
- Nov. 29. That the governor of the Leeward Islands be admitted into the councils of each.  
*C. O.* 153, 11, p. 407.
- Dec. 3. Debentures for the sufferers at Nevis and St. Christopher.  
*C. O.* 153, 11, pp. 408-410; 10 Anne, c. 34; *Guide*, I, 217-218; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1069.

1712.

- Feb. 15. Relating to the want of a fund for supplying the plantations with stores of war.  
*C. O.* 324, 10, pp. 1-2.
- Feb. 21. Petition of Simpson and Gandy; unjust prosecution by the collector at Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 138, 13, pp. 386-390; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1153.
- Feb. 28. Complaints against Jones, secretary of Bermuda.  
*C. O.* 38, 7, pp. 34-35; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1205.
- March 12. Proposing Tobias Bowles as governor of Maryland.  
*C. O.* 5, 727, pp. 312-313.
- March 15. Settlement of the African trade—negroes for the plantations.  
*C. O.* 389, 22, pp. 447-451.
- Nov. 7. Petition of Mr. Onslow and others, merchants of Jamaica, regarding a debt due to them from the factors of the Asiento.  
*C. O.* 138, 13, pp. 404-407; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1177.
- Nov. 20. Dispute between Gov. Lowther and Secretary Skene of Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 29, 12, pp. 444-449; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1163.
- Nov. 25. Upon a representation from the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel regarding hardships of T. Poyer, New York.  
*C. O.* 5, 1123, pp. 60-62; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1168.
- Dec. 19. Hardships of Virginia Indian traders.  
*C. O.* 5, 1363, pp. 437-439; 1335 (bundle), 3½ pp.

1713.

- May 7. Nomination of Robert Johnson, governor of South Carolina.  
*C. O.* 5, 1292, p. 379.
- May 18. *Id.*, Charles Eden, North Carolina.  
*C. O.* 5, 1292, pp. 382-383.
- May 28. Privileges of members of the assembly of Jamaica, Saunders's case.  
*C. O.* 138, 13, pp. 428-430; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1184.

## 1714.

- Jan. 15. New England complaints against Spanish seizures of ships at Tortudas.  
*C. O.* 5, 913, pp. 464-467.
- Feb. 9. Trade complained of between New England and Surinam, as it affects the sugar plantations.  
*C. O.* 5, 913, pp. 469-471; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1200.
- March 12. Recommending pardon of John Fryday, under sentence of death in Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 138, 14, pp. 94-95.
- March 12. Reconsidering case of Simpson and Gandy.  
*C. O.* 138, 14, pp. 92-93.
- May 5. Settling the late French part of St. Christopher.  
*C. O.* 153, 12, pp. 118-126, 183-186 (Feb. 24, 1715); *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1210.
- Aug. 6. Submitting draft for proclaiming King George in the plantations.  
*C. O.* 324, 10, pp. 51-52; *A. P. C. Col.*, VI, § 253.
- Sept. 2. Upon the making of temporary laws in the plantations, so as to evade the King's prerogative.  
*C. O.* 5, 1292, pp. 418-421; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, 616.

## 1715.

- March 4. Lord Baltimore and the appointment of Gov. Hart of Maryland.  
*C. O.* 5, 737, pp. 444-445.
- March 17. How Nova Scotia may be made of use and advantage to this kingdom.  
*C. O.* 218, 1, pp. 171-183.
- April 25. Instructions for Gov. Hamilton of Jamaica, with a state of the island.  
*C. O.* 138, 14, pp. 221-229; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1224.
- May 3. Settlement and disposal of the late French part of St. Christopher.  
*C. O.* 239, 1, fos. 78-81; 153, 12, pp. 192-199; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1210.
- May 4. Claims of French Protestants in St. Christopher.  
*C. O.* 153, 12, pp. 200-210; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1210.
- July 6. Taking off duties on timber imported from America, with tables annexed.  
*C. O.* 5, 4, fo. 46; 914, pp. 56-60.
- Sept. 2. Address from council and burgesses of Virginia on decrease of two shillings per hogshead revenue and praying for relief out of the quit-rents.  
*C. O.* 5, 1364, pp. 239-244; 1335, no page, 4 pp.; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1234.
- Sept. 9. Settlement of Virgin Islands.  
*C. O.* 153, 12, pp. 335-337; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, 656.
- Sept. 16. Cargo of *Three Sisters* seized at Antigua.  
*C. O.* 153, 12, pp. 347-350; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1241.
- Dec. 14. State of the Bahamas.  
*C. O.* 5, 1292, pp. 492-503; 23, 12 (bundle), 7½ pp.; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1232.

## 1716.

- March 2. Abuses committed in the trade and fishery of Newfoundland with proposals.  
*C. O.* 195, 6, pp. 242-261.
- May 15. More about the Virgin Islands.  
*C. O.* 153, 12, pp. 384-388; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, 656.
- June 22. Stores of war for the Leeward Islands.  
*C. O.* 153, 12, pp. 419-420; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1255.
- July 28. Case of Page and Arlington against Gov. Hamilton of Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 138, 14, pp. 457-458; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1260.



- Aug. 16. Petition of Col. Partridge relative to a grant of land and a settlement to the eastward of New England.  
*C. O.* 5, 915, pp. 6-11; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1259.
- Aug. 17. Petition, Liddale and Clayton, about lands in the French part of St. Christopher.  
*C. O.* 239, 1, fo. 91, 2 pp.; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, 684.
- Oct. 16. Appointment of William Keith deputy governor of Pennsylvania.  
*C. O.* 5, 1293, pp. 29-30; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, 803.
- Nov. 22. *Id.*, Robert Johnson, South Carolina.  
*C. O.* 5, 1293, pp. 34-36; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, 794.
- Nov. 22. Upon an order in Council relating to petition of Mr. Thompson in behalf of Gov. Hamilton of Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 138, 15, pp. 47-49; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1261.
- Dec. 14. Ordnance stores in Leeward Islands and four and a half per cent. in Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 153, 12, pp. 470-474; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1255; VI, § 273.
- Dec. 17. Instructions for Gov. Keith of Pennsylvania (sent to Mr. Penn).  
*C. O.* 5, 1293, pp. 53-54.
- Dec. 20. Dupont's petition, lands in St. Christopher.  
*C. O.* 153, 12, pp. 475-479; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1235; cf. VI, § 275 (*Thauvett's case*).

1717.

- March 28. Naval stores from the plantations, with accounts annexed.  
*C. O.* 5, 4, no. 69, 16 and 5 pp.; 389, 28, pp. 72-86; 390, 12, pp. 85-108.
- May 6. Complaint of irregularities at Newfoundland, by Weston and Cleeves, fishing admirals at St. Peters.  
*C. O.* 195, 6, pp. 316-321; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1265.
- July 26. Proposals of Capt. Woodes Rogers relative to the Bahamas.  
*C. O.* 5, 1293, pp. 108-112; 23, 12 (bundle), fo. 105.
- Aug. 9. Right to the Virgin Islands against claim by Danish envoy.  
*C. O.* 153, 13, pp. 67-75; 314, 1, fos. 64-67.
- Aug. 16. Memorial of Gov. Hamilton relative to money advanced, etc.  
*C. O.* 138, 15, pp. 289-291.
- Sept. 18. Propose renewal of commissions for trying pirates.  
*C. O.* 324, 10, pp. 136-137; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1276.
- Sept. 25. Relative to cutting logwood at Campeachy.  
*C. O.* 389, 28, pp. 145-168.
- Oct. 17. On petition of the agents of Barbadoes complaining of an attempt by William Gordon, clerk, to erect an ecclesiastical court there by virtue of a commission from the Bishop of London (Secretary of State).  
*C. O.* 29, 13, p. 391; cf. 390, 12, pp. 316-328; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1310.
- Dec. 21. Petition of the South Sea Company against a Jamaica act laying a duty on negroes exported from Jamaica, which included those landed only for refreshment.  
*C. O.* 138, 16, pp. 32-43; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1278.

1718.

- Jan. 23. Petition of William Cockburne against a decree of the court of chancery in Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 138, 16, pp. 60-61; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1286.
- Jan. 24. Petition of Christopher Stoddard to be reinstated in his plantation in St. Christopher.  
*C. O.* 153, 13, pp. 206-211; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1281.
- Feb. 10. Various commissions for trying pirates.  
*C. O.* 324, 9, pp. 161-185.
- Feb. 20. That there must be a commission under the great seal in order to try pirates, an instruction will not do.  
*C. O.* 324, 10, p. 190.

March 3. William Byrd's petition relative to judges in the court of oyer and terminer in Virginia.

*C. O. 5, 1365, pp. 52-57; A. P. C. Col., II, § 1282.*

April 9. Proposals of Sir Robert Montgomery to settle families in South Carolina.

*C. O. 5, 1293, pp. 145-147; A. P. C. Col., II, § 1285.*

April 23. Mulford's complaints against Gov. Hunter, New York, about the whale fishery.

*C. O. 5, 1124, p. 22; 1079, 1 p.; A. P. C. Col., II, § 1222.*

May 21. Petition of disbanded soldiers and officers for land in Maine and Nova Scotia.

*C. O. 5, 915, pp. 115-118; A. P. C. Col., II, § 1217.*

May 30. Memorial of Gov. Philips of Nova Scotia regarding settlement, fortification, and the fishery.

*C. O. 218, 1, pp. 362-375; see A. P. C. Col., II, pp. 764-765.*

June 18. Petition of traders to New Jersey in connection with an act allowing Quaker affirmations.

*C. O. 5, 995, pp. 440-441; see A. P. C. Col., II, § 1291.*

July 18. Observations on a memorial from the Danish envoy in answer to the claim of Denmark to St. John's and Crabb islands, Virgin Islands.

*C. O. 153, 13, pp. 353-363; 314, 1, fos. 78-81 (Oct. 1, 1724, six years later).*

Dec. 19. Relative to the trade and fishery of Newfoundland.

*C. O. 195, 6, pp. 416-464; A. P. C. Col., VI, § 277.*

Dec. 24. Heads of a bill for redressing the grievances in the Newfoundland trade and fishery.

*C. O. 195, 6, p. 464.*

# 1719.

March 4. Leave of absence for Gov. Hart, Maryland.

*C. O. 5, 727, fo. 489; A. P. C. Col., II, § 1309.*

June 4. On a petition of merchants trading to New York against an act passed there in 1717 about debts.

*C. O. 5, 1124, pp. 93-107; 1079, 21 pp.; N. Y. Col. Docs., V, 522.*

June 4. Instruction for Gov. Philips, Nova Scotia, and other proposals.

*C. O. 218, 1, pp. 409-410; A. P. C. Col., II, § 1320.*

June 4. Petitions for lands in Nova Scotia.

*C. O. 218, 1, pp. 404-408; A. P. C. Col., II, § 1299.*

June 5. Memorial from M. Herriberry or Hirriberry as to the seizure of his and other French effects at Canso by Capt. Smart of H. M. S. *Squirrel*.

*C. O. 218, 1, pp. 411-415, 479-481 (Oct. 6, 1720); see A. P. C. Col., II, § 1314; VI, §§ 286, 295, 298.*

June 19. Remarks on the commission and instructions for Gov. Philips of Nova Scotia.

*C. O. 218, 1, pp. 417-421.*

July 21. Approving action of Gov. Keith in refusing to act by a new commission from Mr. Penn and continuing to act by his old one approved by the King.

*C. O. 5, 1293, pp. 217-219.*

Aug. 26. Commission and instructions submitted for Col. Bladen to treat with the French commissioners.

*C. O. 391, 117, pp. 123-126.*

Sept. 11. Papers relating to the claim of the state of Guipuscoa to fish at Newfoundland. (A copy of this paper was sent with Pitt's letter to the Earl of Bristol, Aug. 1, 1758, in connection with the Spanish claim of that date to fish in these waters.)

*C. O. 195, 6, pp. 512-517.*

- Oct. 2. King's title to St. Lucia, as against the design of the French to settle there.  
*C. O.* 29, 14, pp. 14-20; 253, 1 (two copies); 260, 8 (bundle).  
 Dec. 5. Memorial of Gov. Hamilton, late governor of Jamaica, relating to money advanced.  
*C. O.* 138, 16, pp. 244-247.

1720.

- June 24. Trade instructions for Gov. Calvert of Maryland.  
*C. O.* 5, 727, pp. 493-494.  
 July 2. Complaints from the Admiralty of encroachments on the jurisdiction of their courts in the plantations.  
*C. O.* 324, 10, pp. 280-281.  
 July 25. Petition of Lord Craven relative to his title to the Bahamas.  
*C. O.* 24, 1, pp. 36-45.  
 July 29. As to the government of Nova Scotia.  
*C. O.* 218, 1, pp. 467-470.  
 Aug. 4. Complaint from Gov. Shute upon the refusal of the governor of Canada to release captives taken in the late war.  
*C. O.* 5, 915, p. 313.  
 Aug. 11. Additional instructions to governors about bills of credit.  
*C. O.* 324, 10, p. 286.  
 Aug. 30. Instructions for the same, with comment on the defense of Carolina and Nova Scotia, frontier provinces.  
*C. O.* 5, 400, pp. 31-40; 381, p. 9, 17 pp.; see *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1336; VI, § 296.  
 Sept. 9. On the state of the Bahamas, with suggestions for security.  
*C. O.* 24, 1, pp. 49-53; see *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1232.  
 Sept. 15. King's title to the island of Canso and dispute with the French about the fishery there.  
*C. O.* 218, 1, pp. 474-476, 484-485 (Oct. 18); see *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1314.  
 Sept. 23. Affairs in South Carolina, fortification, settlement, Indian trade, etc.  
*C. O.* 5, 400, pp. 126-133; 313, p. 29; see *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1336.  
 Oct. 27. Commission for trying pirates, South Carolina.  
*C. O.* 5, 400, pp. 135-136.  
 Nov. 3. Complaints from Gov. Lawes of Jamaica regarding depredations committed by the Spaniards.  
*C. O.* 138, 16, pp. 270-271.

1721.

- March 30. Complaints against Samuel Cox, president of the council of Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 29, 14, pp. 101-105; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1328; VI, § 299.  
 June 13. Commission for Philip Livingston to succeed his father in New York.  
*C. O.* 5, 1124, pp. 259-261; 1079, 3½ pp.  
 June 30. Petition of the copartners for settling the Bahamas for a charter of incorporation.  
*C. O.* 23, 12, fo. 133; 24, 1, pp. 58-64; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1232.  
 June 30. Relating to desire of Gov. Bellhaven of Barbadoes to receive presents from the assembly.  
*C. O.* 29, 14, pp. 124-128; see *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 238.  
 Aug. 15. Against a proposal by the Spanish minister to open a trade from the Canary Islands directly to the British plantations.  
*C. O.* 389, 28, pp. 43-45.  
 Sept. 1. Petition of Capt. Charles Gookin for a grant of islands in the Delaware River.  
*C. O.* 5, 1293, pp. 238-241; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1332.

- Sept. 8. Long account of the state of the plantations.  
*C. O.* 324, 10, pp. 296-430; *N. Y. Col. Docts.*, V, 591-630.
- Sept. 8. Suggestions how to encourage the importation of timber, naval stores, and mineral ores from the plantations.  
*C. O.* 324, 10, pp. 433-435.
- Sept. 8. Enumerating the alterations made in the instructions of Gov. Hart of the Leeward Islands.  
*C. O.* 153, 14, pp. 75-81; *A. P. O. Col.*, III, § 19.

## 1722.

- Feb. 1. Petition of the Duke of Montagu for a grant of St. Lucia and St. Vincent.  
*C. O.* 29, 14, pp. 286-290.
- March 28. Memorial of the Duke of Portland, governor of Jamaica, relative to the expiration of some laws there.  
*C. O.* 138, 16, pp. 411-415; cf. p. 417 (April 13).
- June 14. Upon Capt. Charles Gookin's petition.  
*C. O.* 5, 1293, pp. 248-252; *A. P. O. Col.*, II, § 1332; VI, §§ 306, 311.
- Aug. 29. Petition of Col. Moody regarding lands claimed by him at Placentia upon which forts had been built.  
*C. O.* 195, 7, pp. 84-85; *A. P. O. Col.*, II, § 1331.
- Sept. 26. Relative to exorbitant grants in New York.  
*C. O.* 5, 1124, pp. 295-313; *N. Y. Col. Docts.*, V, 650.
- Dec. 20. Complaint of the Spanish ambassador as to the new fort built on the Altamaha, South Carolina.  
*C. O.* 5, 400, pp. 159-160; 381, p. 3.

## 1723.

- Jan. 10. Upon an order of the committee of council of Nov. 9, 1722, relative to a petition of several pirates to be pardoned.  
*C. O.* 324, 11, pp. 3-8; see *A. P. O. Col.*, III, § 34; VI, § 319.
- March 22. Boundaries between Connecticut and Rhode Island, with maps annexed (map printed, *A. P. O. Col.*, III, appendix V).  
*C. O.* 5, 1293, pp. 280-296; *A. P. O. Col.*, III, § 4.
- March 29. Additional instructions to the governors relative to passing private acts.  
*C. O.* 324, 11, pp. 6-7.
- May 30. Trade instructions for proprietaries of North Carolina.  
*C. O.* 5, 1293, pp. 297-298.
- Aug. 6. Petition of Conrad Welser in behalf of several Palatines at New York.  
*C. O.* 5, 1124, pp. 326-327; 1079, 5 pp.
- Sept. 3. Memorial of Gov. Shute of Massachusetts complaining of the assembly assuming powers not warranted by the charter.  
*C. O.* 5, 915, pp. 378-389; see *A. P. O. Col.*, III, § 75.
- Sept. 3. Petition of the agents relating to Gov. Shute's complaint.  
*C. O.* 5, 915, pp. 389-391; *A. P. O. Col.*, III, § 75.
- Sept. 4. Petition of Col. Vetch and others for lands in Nova Scotia.  
*C. O.* 218, 2, pp. 35-38; *A. P. O. Col.*, II, § 1325.
- Nov. 14. Regarding maladministration in office by Thomas Brook, collector and receiver, Bermuda.  
*C. O.* 38, 8, pp. 5-6; *A. P. O. Col.*, III, §§ 16, 49.
- Nov. 26. Delafaye's complaint that two French vessels had been chased from their fishing at Newfoundland.  
*C. O.* 195, 7, p. 99.
- Dec. 17. Memorial of Henry Newman relative to military stores for New Hampshire.  
*C. O.* 5, 915, pp. 393-400.

Dec. 20. Petition of Quakers against two acts of Massachusetts Bay for apportioning taxes, etc.

*C. O. 5, 915, pp. 393-396; cf. pp. 400-402 (May 6, 1724); A. P. C. Col., III, § 51.*

1724.

July 14. Petition of merchants against a New York act about Indian trade.

*C. O. 5, 1124, pp. 346-352; N. Y. Col. Docts., V, 707; A. P. C. Col., III, § 63.*

July 21. Conditions and restrictions proper in grants of land in Nova Scotia.

*C. O. 218, 2, pp. 43-48.*

July 24. Relative to the sugar and tobacco trades, with particulars of the totals of both trades, from 1702.

*C. O. 389, 28, pp. 175-219; cf. pp. 226-227 (Sept. 15); A. P. C. Col., III, § 62.*

1725.

Jan. 13. Regarding a plantation in the late French part of St. Christopher.

*C. O. 153, 14, pp. 178-184; see A. P. C. Col., III, § 78.*

Jan. 28. Complaint of shipwrights of London against shipbuilding in New England.

*C. O. 5, 915, pp. 431-433.*

Feb. 19. Upon several laws of Jamaica relative to the settlement of a revenue there.

*C. O. 138, 17, pp. 1-23; A. P. C. Col., III, § 68.*

March 2. Upon the petition of Dr. Berkeley and others for erecting a college in Bermuda.

*C. O. 38, 8, pp. 27-28.*

March 19. Upon a petition of Henry Roost for a grant of one of the Bermuda islands.

*C. O. 38, 8, pp. 30-32.*

April 16. Trade instructions for the proprietaries of North Carolina.

*C. O. 5, 1293, p. 344.*

April 27. Petition of Col. Fry, suspended as councilor, Montserrat.

*C. O. 153, 14, pp. 187-189.*

May 27. Additional instructions to the governor of Jamaica—revenue laws.

*C. O. 138, 17, pp. 38-40.*

June 2. Petition of Mr. Toshack complaining that his house at Placentia had been taken into the fortifications.

*C. O. 195, 7, pp. 137-139.*

June 16. Seizure of St. John's, Virgin Islands, by Danish governor of St. Thomas.

*C. O. 153, 14, p. 192.*

June 16. On the New York Indian trade acts.

*C. O. 5, 1124, pp. 366-379; N. Y. Col. Docts., V, 760; A. P. C. Col., VI, § 336.*

July 28. Memorial of Richard Fitzwilliam, surveyor general of customs, to be of the councils in his district, Virginia, South Carolina, and Jamaica.

*C. O. 324, 11, pp. 29-31; 5, 4, fo. 96.*

Aug. 5. Petition of merchants against Gov. Hart, Leeward Islands.

*C. O. 153, 14, pp. 193-196; A. P. C. Col., III, § 86.*

Oct. 8. Address of general assembly, Massachusetts Bay, for assistance from neighboring colonies against the Indians.

*C. O. 5, 752, p. 138; 915, pp. 438-445.*

Dec. 22. Petition of Miranda and Da Costa relative to indigo seized at Jamaica.

*C. O. 138, 17, pp. 52-54; A. P. C. Col., III, 26.*

1726.

Jan. 25. Boundaries between Connecticut and Rhode Island.

*C. O. 5, 1293, pp. 346-351; A. P. C. Col., III, 11; VI, § 344.*

Feb. 25. Relative to a plantation in St. Christopher.

*C. O. 153, 14, pp. 206-207; A. P. C. Col., III, 112.*

- March 30. As to the salary of Gov. Shute.  
*C. O.* 5, 915, pp. 450-452; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 104.
- April 15. Trade instructions for the proprietaries of Pennsylvania.  
*C. O.* 5, 1293, pp. 362-363.
- May 4. Draft of a bill to be passed in Jamaica relative to the settlement of the revenue.  
*C. O.* 138, 17, pp. 60-67; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 68.
- May 19. Petition of Wavell Smith and Savil Cust, secretaries of the Leeward Islands.  
*C. O.* 153, 14, pp. 211-214; see *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 145.
- July 28. Additional instruction to the governors about suspending execution of judgment in cases of appeal.  
*C. O.* 324, 11, pp. 32-33.
- July 28. Salary of Gov. Shute.  
*C. O.* 5, 915, pp. 458-461; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 104; VI, § 349.
- Aug. 31. Boundaries between Virginia and North Carolina.  
*C. O.* 5, 1365, pp. 299-301; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 108.
- Nov. 10. On the state of the Bahamas—necessity of an assembly, etc.  
*C. O.* 24, 1, pp. 85-87; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 151.
- Nov. 10. Petition of Henry Newman, relative to boundaries between New Hampshire and Massachusetts Bay, the preservation of the woods, granting of lands, etc.  
*C. O.* 5, 915, pp. 478-482; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 102; VI, § 357.

## 1727.

- March 16. Petition of English merchants complaining of Gov. Gledhill of Placentia.  
*C. O.* 195, 7, pp. 148-150; see *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 221-222.
- March 17. Memorial and papers from the Royal African Company—trade in negroes to the plantations.  
*C. O.* 389, 23, pp. 305-312.
- May 12. Petition of Gov. Spotswood relative to lands taken up in Virginia and Spottsylvania.  
*C. O.* 5, 1365, pp. 325-335; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 129; VI, § 380.
- May 31. Petitions of the South Sea Company and others against duties laid on negroes and flour imported and exported at Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 138, 17, pp. 136-145; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 163-165; VI, § 384.
- June 6. Instructions to the governors relative to laws about blasphemy, profaneness, etc.  
*C. O.* 324, 11, pp. 40-41.
- June 7. Relative to the civil government, peopling, and preservation of woods, etc., of Nova Scotia.  
*C. O.* 218, 2, pp. 57-71; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 116.
- Nov. 8. Additional instruction to governors of Jamaica, New York, New Jersey, relative to rights of admiralty, etc.  
*C. O.* 324, 11, p. 52; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 130, p. 819.
- Dec. 1. Upon the possession of a fort on the Altamaha River, South Carolina.  
*C. O.* 5, 400, pp. 233-237.
- Dec. 6. Against the partition act passed in New York.  
*C. O.* 5, 1125, pp. 108-111; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V, 843.

## 1728.

- Feb. 27. Petition of the Duke of Montagu for a grant of Tobago.  
*C. O.* 29, 14, pp. 434-438, 441-447; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 150; VI, § 401.
- March 20. Draft of a bill for encouraging the importation of naval stores.  
*C. O.* 324, 11, pp. 65-80; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 143; VI, § 399.
- March 29. Case of negroes detained in West Indies, stated in letter from M. Maurepas to Count Broglie.  
*C. O.* 153, 14, pp. 318-320.

- April 5. Behavior of Col. Gledhill, of Placentia.  
*C. O.* 195, 7, pp. 152-154; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 221-222, 269-270.
- April 5. Additional instructions to the governors of the northern colonies to assist the surveyor general of the woods.  
*C. O.* 324, 11, pp. 97-98; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 184, 189.
- April 10. Gov. Mathew of Leeward Islands to be accountable for money given for fortifications in St. Christopher.  
*C. O.* 153, 14, pp. 325-327; 239, 1, fos. 122-123.
- April 12. Submitting and explaining instructions for the Earl of Londonderry of the Leeward Islands.  
*C. O.* 153, 14, pp. 328-332; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 817.
- May 23. Petition of John Elliot setting forth his services.  
*C. O.* 218, 2, pp. 74-75; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 128.
- May 31. Petition of Gov. Philips of Nova Scotia, with a state of that province.  
*C. O.* 218, 2, pp. 77-79; see *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 143 *passim*.
- June 20. Relating to a petition of Francis Whitworth, secretary of Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 29, 15, pp. 23-24; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 154.
- June 20. State of British possessions in America disputed by the King of Spain and account of injuries done by Spaniards, with list of ships seized.  
*C. O.* 389, 28, pp. 347-361, 364-365 (additional schedule); see *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 151.
- Aug. 28. Letter from Mr. Donovan, agent for the contractors for victualling royal ships at Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 138, 17, pp. 251-254.
- Oct. 1. Complaints against Gov. Phenny, Bahamas.  
*C. O.* 24, 1, pp. 98-101; 23, 12, fo. 231.
- Nov. 6. Commissions for trying pirates.  
*C. O.* 324, 11, pp. 111-133; cf. 133-134 (Nov. 14); *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 158; VI, § 413.
- Nov. 29. Commission for Capt. Woodes Rogers of the Bahamas, and advisability of purchasing these islands from the proprietaries.  
*C. O.* 24, 1, pp. 103-104; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 196.
- Dec. 5. Concerning the silk, linen, and woolen manufactures in the plantations.  
*C. O.* 324, 11, pp. 136-142; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 161; VI, § 414.
- Dec. 20. Relating to the trade and fishery of Newfoundland.  
*C. O.* 195, 7, pp. 158-175; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, §§ 168, 195.

1729.

- Jan. 15. Papers from the Admiralty, Navy Commissioners, and the contractors for New England masts.  
*C. O.* 5, 916, pp. 175-177; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, p. 184, § 168.
- Feb. 12. Richard Fitzwilliam to be of the councils of Virginia, South Carolina, and Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 5, 1366, pp. 12-13; 324, 11, pp. 144-145.
- March 21. Memorial of Col. David Dunbar about settling Irish families and Palatines in Nova Scotia.  
*C. O.* 218, 2, pp. 124-129; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 184, 187.
- March 27. Salary of Gov. Burnet, Massachusetts.  
*C. O.* 5, 916, pp. 184-189, 190-191 (March 27); 752, p. 157; see *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 260.
- May 13. General and trade instructions for Gov. Woodes Rogers.  
*C. O.* 24, 1, pp. 125-127; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 204-205.
- May 14. Petition of Col. Dunbar, as above.  
*C. O.* 5, 4, p. 72; 5, 916, pp. 192-197; 218, 2, pp. 130-139.
- May 27. Judge of the supreme court to be of the council, Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 138, 17, pp. 271-272.
- July 8. Petition of Lord Viscount Micklethwaite relative to money due him as secretary of Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 29, 15, pp. 110-111; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, § 1264.

- July 31. Advising appointment of a governor to remedy the great confusion in South Carolina.  
*C. O.* 5, 400, pp. 243-244; 381, p. 91; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 176.
- Aug. 14. Relating to twenty acres on Lynch's Island, near Jamaica, for naval base.  
*C. O.* 138, 17, pp. 276-279; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 220.
- Aug. 14. Exemption of purchase rights and quit-rents to grantees in Brunswick and Spottsylvania, Virginia.  
*C. O.* 5, 1366, pp. 38-47; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, §§ 129, 181.
- Sept. 2. Complaints of council of South Carolina against Dep.-Gov. Everard.  
*C. O.* 5, 1294, pp. 5-7; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, §§ 182, 186.
- Sept. 7. Complaint of Joseph Browne, judge of vice-admiralty court, Pennsylvania.  
*C. O.* 5, 1294, pp. 12-15; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 217; VI, §§ 430, 433.
- Sept. 8. Complaints against Gov. Burnet of Massachusetts.  
*A. P. C. Col.*, III, 190.
- Sept. 23. Additional instructions to governor of Leeward Islands, relative to fortifying English harbor, Antigua.  
*C. O.* 153, 15, pp. 31-33; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 185.
- Dec. 4. Further accounts from Col. Dunbar.  
*C. O.* 5, 4, fo. 158; 218, 2, pp. 158-165; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 188.

## 1730.

- Jan. 27. Additional instructions to Gov. Philips and Col. Dunbar relative to the settlement of families between the Penobscot and the St. Croix.  
*C. O.* 218, 2, p. 168, 178-179 (amended, March 25); *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 189, § 209.
- Feb. 5. Additional instructions to governors relative to their claims on the produce of whales.  
*C. O.* 324, 11, pp. 160-161; see *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 197.
- Feb. 17. English vessel plundered and carried away by a French ship-of-war from Santa Cruz.  
*C. O.* 153, 15, pp. 45-46.
- March 20. Indicating alterations made in general instructions to Gov. Belcher.  
*C. O.* 5, 916, pp. 268-275; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 196.
- March 25. Title of Great Britain to St. Lucia, St. Vincent, and Dominica, and the disputes with the French at Santa Cruz.  
*C. O.* 29, 15, pp. 130-132.
- April 7. Proposals for furnishing naval stores from the plantations, and also on the establishments of the governors and governments there (House of Lords).  
*C. O.* 324, 11, pp. 167-174.
- April 28. Commission for trying of pirates in North Carolina.  
*C. O.* 5, 323, pp. 27-29; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 212.
- May 11. Instructions to governors concerning admiralty courts.  
*C. O.* 324, 11, p. 236; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 205.
- May 23. Regarding the eighth share of Lord Carteret in the soil of South Carolina.  
*C. O.* 5, 400, pp. 277-279; 381, p. 103; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 199.
- May 26. Salary of governor of Leeward Islands.  
*C. O.* 153, 15, pp. 53-56; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 226.
- June 10. Alterations in instructions for Gov. Johnson of South Carolina.  
*C. O.* 5, 400, pp. 283-291; 381, p. 109.
- June 12. On the conduct of Gov. Osborn, Newfoundland.  
*C. O.* 195, 7, pp. 251-253.
- June 25. Additional instructions to Gov. Belcher and Col. Dunbar.  
*C. O.* 5, 916, p. 388; cf. *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 224.
- July 9. King's title to St. Lucia, with thirty-six appendices.  
*C. O.* 29, 15, pp. 139-176; 253, 1, 37½ fos. or 85 pp.



- July 23. Purry's plan for settling 600 Swiss Protestants in South Carolina.  
*C. O.* 5, 400, pp. 378-381; 381, p. 129; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 219.
- July 30. Amendments to instructions for Gov. Johnson.  
*C. O.* 5, 400, p. 382; 381, p. 125; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 219.
- Aug. 11. Lord Carteret's answer regarding his eighth part of South Carolina.  
*C. O.* 5, 400, p. 383; 381, p. 137; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 268.
- Aug. 13. Additional instructions to the governors relative to naval stores.  
*C. O.* 324, 11, pp. 237-238.
- Aug. 26. King's title to St. Vincent.  
*C. O.* 29, 15, pp. 179-192; 260, 3 (bundle), 23 pp.
- Sept. 7. King's title to Dominica.  
*C. O.* 29, 15, pp. 197-205; 71, 2 (bundle), 16 pp.
- Sept. 8. Consideration of what sum may be given for the Bahamas.  
*C. O.* 24, 1, pp. 190-194; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 197.
- Nov. 26. Evacuation of St. Lucia, St. Vincent, and Dominica.  
*C. O.* 29, 15, pp. 217-221.
- Dec. 10. Complaint of Richard Bradley, attorney general of New York, regarding non-payment of salary.  
*C. O.* 5, 1125, pp. 148-155; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 203.
- Dec. 17. Petition of Lord Percival and others for establishing a charitable colony in South Carolina.  
*C. O.* 5, 401, pp. 8-14; 15-16 (Jan. 14, 1731); *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 223.
- Dec. 31. Petition of Belcher and Dummer in behalf of the inhabitants of Connecticut about securing to them their estates (intestacy question).  
*C. O.* 5, 1294, pp. 24-28; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 208; VI, § 431.

1731.

- Feb. 9. Alterations in instructions to Gov. Phillips and Col. Dunbar with regard to the setting out of woodlands for the navy before granting lands to private persons.  
*C. O.* 218, 2, pp. 224-226, 247 (April 22); *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 229.
- March 29. Petition of Sir Joseph Eyles and others for a tract of land in New York called the Equivalent Land.  
*C. O.* 5, 1125, pp. 150-158; *Guide*, II, 233; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 231.
- May 11. Complaint of Gov. Pitt of Bermuda of losses incurred by the withdrawal of licenses for whale fishing.  
*C. O.* 38, 8, pp. 156-158; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 265.
- June 8. Petition of Anthony Rutgers for a tract of land called the Swamp, near New York City.  
*C. O.* 5, 1125, pp. 166-168; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 227.
- June 9. Memorial of Gov. Phenney regarding his losses.  
*C. O.* 24, 1, pp. 196-201; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 234.
- June 10. Alteration in the commission for Col. Cosby relative to the devolution of government in case of death or absence of the governor.  
*C. O.* 153, 15, pp. 107-109; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 237.
- June 10. Letters from Gov. Belcher regarding support for the governor in Massachusetts.  
*C. O.* 5, 916, pp. 415-418; 897, 1, 9 pp.; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 240.
- July 15. Regarding two regiments lately sent to Jamaica to reduce rebellious negroes.  
*C. O.* 138, 17, pp. 322-326, 337-343 (Aug. 11).
- Aug. 10. Petition from Jonathan Belcher, son of Gov. Belcher of Massachusetts regarding salary question.  
*C. O.* 5, 916, pp. 426-428; 897, 21, 4 pp.; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 262-263.
- Aug. 25. Petitions of English merchants against an act passed in Jamaica, laying a duty on negroes and convicts.  
*C. O.* 138, 17, pp. 344-349; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 161.

- Aug. 31. Fortifying a harbor in Antigua for the use of H. M. ships-of-war.  
*C. O.* 153, 15, pp. 111-113; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 250-251.
- Sept. 21. Regarding an offer to sell Tobago to Sweden.  
*C. O.* 29, 15, pp. 234-236.
- Nov. 2. Lieutenant governor in New Hampshire always to be the first of the council.  
*C. O.* 5, 918, p. 434; 897, 31, 2½ pp.; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 256.
- Nov. 4. Dispute between Gov. Belcher and Lieut.-Gov. Dunbar of New Hampshire.  
*C. O.* 5, 752, p. 275; 896, 39; 917, pp. 1-6; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 252.
- Nov. 4. Address of House of Representatives of Massachusetts Bay on paper currency, etc.  
*C. O.* 5, 917, pp. 9-12; 897, p. 35; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 326-327.
- Dec. 8. Return of the Independent Company to Bermuda.  
*C. O.* 38, 8, pp. 163-165; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 248.
- Dec. 10. Proposing Capt. Phenny, surveyor general of customs, to be a councillor in Virginia and South Carolina.  
*C. O.* 5, 1366, p. 81; cf. *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 277.
- Dec. 22. Western boundary to new settlements in South Carolina petitioned for by Lord Percival.  
*C. O.* 5, 401, pp. 23-24; 381, 177, 3 pp.; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 304.
- Dec. 22. Stores of war for St. Christopher.  
*C. O.* 153, 15, pp. 122-124; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 255.

## 1732.

- Jan. 21. On the want of laws in the plantations for the recovery of debts.  
*C. O.* 324, 11, pp. 248-253; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 247.
- Jan. 28. Petition of merchants, planters, and traders to Jamaica relative to encouragement for raising coffee.  
*C. O.* 138, 17, pp. 355-358; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 257.
- Feb. 15. On the laws made, manufactures set up, and trade carried on in the plantations (House of Commons).  
*C. O.* 324, 11, pp. 253-302.
- March 9. Purchase of the Bahamas by the crown.  
*C. O.* 24, 1, pp. 209-212; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 197.
- April 6. Disorders at Newfoundland, etc.  
*C. O.* 195, 7, pp. 263-266; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 195.
- April 6. Petition of Gov. Belcher against Atkinson as councillor of New Hampshire not to be granted.  
*C. O.* 5, 896, 50, 3 pp.; 917, pp. 34-35; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 256.
- April 6. French encroachments on New York.  
*C. O.* 5, 1125, pp. 208-210; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V, 932.
- April 18. Additional instructions for the governors, against passing laws whereby natives of plantations may be put on a more advantageous footing than those of Great Britain.  
*C. O.* 324, 11, pp. 303-304; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 348.
- May 5. Case of Brown, judge of vice-admiralty in Pennsylvania.  
*C. O.* 5, 1294, pp. 47-48; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 217; VI, § 435.
- May 25. Petition of Micklethwaite and Whitworth for arrears due as secretaries of Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 29, 15, pp. 286-291; *A. P. C. Col.*, II, 719.
- May 26. Grant in South Carolina for Swiss settlers.  
*C. O.* 5, 401, pp. 32-40; 381, 187, 14 pp.; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 219.
- June 6. Petitions of Samuel Waldo for land between the Kennebec and St. Croix rivers.  
*C. O.* 5, 897, p. 65, 42 pp., rough draft; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 209; VI, § 434.
- June 13. Memorial of Worsley, late governor of Barbadoes, for arrears of additional salary.  
*C. O.* 29, 15, pp. 293-299; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 235.

- June 27. Regarding case of Brown, Pennsylvania.  
*C. O. 5, 1294, p. 55; A. P. C. Col., III, § 217.*
- July 20. Petition of Sir William Keith and others for land westward of Great Mountains in Virginia. Lord Baltimore claims that the land desired is in Maryland. Commissioner to be appointed.  
*C. O. 5, 1366, pp. 86-88; 1344 (bundle), 4 pp.*
- Aug. 24. Memorial of Anne Jones relative to a silver mine in Virginia.  
*C. O. 5, 1366, pp. 90-91; 1344 (bundle), 3 pp.*
- Aug. 31. Petition of Col. Hart for lands on the Bay of Fundy.  
*C. O. 218, 2, pp. 256-260; A. P. C. Col., III, § 264.*
- Sept. 5. Address of governor of Rhode Island against an act relative to bills of credit.  
*C. O. 5, 1294, pp. 57-62; 1302, 21, 14 pp., fo.*
- Sept. 6. Relative to Jamaica act laying duties on negroes.  
*C. O. 138, 17, pp. 374-378; A. P. C. Col., III, 168.*
- Nov. 29. Instructions for Gov. Howe.  
*C. O. 29, 15, pp. 305-306, 414 (Dec. 12); A. P. C. Col., III, 238.*
- Dec. 26. Memorial of Jonathan Belcher, jr., regarding his father's salary.  
*C. O. 5, 917, pp. 76-77; 897, 123, 4 pp.; A. P. C. Col., III, 261, 262; cf. 5, 917, pp. 78, 91.*

1733.

- Feb. 1. On the state of the colonies—laws made, manufactures set up, trade carried on, etc.; also the instructions to governors about money, forts, etc. (House of Commons).  
*C. O. 5, 5, fos. 1-24 (48 pp.); 324, 11, pp. 313-370.*
- March 7. On certain proposals of Gov. Fitzwilliam of the Bahamas.  
*C. O. 24, 1, pp. 215-221; A. P. C. Col., III, § 271.*
- April 3. Alteration in the commission for Gov. Mathew, Leeward Islands.  
*C. O. 5, 195, pp. 457-458; 153, 15, p. 139.*
- April 25. Complaints against Wavell Smith.  
*C. O. 153, 15, p. 225; A. P. C. Col., III, § 280.*
- May 2. Petition of Sir J. Eyles and others relative to a tract of land granted to them in New York being erected into a county or united to some counties adjacent.  
*C. O. 5, 1125, pp. 297-298; A. P. C. Col., III, § 231.*
- May 31. Instruction to Gov. Cosby to annex the Equivalent Land to some county in that province.  
*C. O. 5, 1125, p. 299; A. P. C. Col., III, 315.*
- June 8. Surveyor general of customs in Barbadoes to be a councillor.  
*C. O. 29, 15, pp. 416-417; A. P. C. Col., III, § 277.*
- June 27. Relative to the pretended sale by the French of the island of Santa Cruz to the Danish West India Company.  
*C. O. 153, 15, p. 228; 389, 29, pp. 76-78; see A. P. C. Col., III, § 328.*
- July 19. Petition of Robert Thorpe, relative to a claim of lands in South Carolina.  
*C. O. 5, 401, pp. 71-73; 381, p. 259; A. P. C. Col., III, § 274.*
- Aug. 8. Memorial from Gov. Fitzwilliam relative to a fortification at New Providence, Bahamas.  
*C. O. 24, 1, pp. 293-294; A. P. C. Col., III, 375-376.*
- Oct. 16. Advising that commissioners be appointed to settle Lord Fairfax's lands in Virginia.  
*C. O. 5, 1366, pp. 110-113; A. P. C. Col., III, § 281.*
- Oct. 23. Petition of Agatha Campbell relative to claim to certain inhabited lands in Nova Scotia.  
*C. O. 218, 2, pp. 273-292; A. P. C. Col., III, § 262.*
- Dec. 11. Want of cannon shot at Antigua.  
*C. O. 153, 15, pp. 236-238; A. P. C. Col., III, § 288.*

## 1734.

- Jan. 23. On the laws made and manufactures set up and trade carried on in the British plantations in America (House of Lords).  
*C. O.* 324, 12, pp. 7-72; 5, 5, fos. 55-76; printed; extract in *Caribbeana*, II, 62-64.
- Feb. 15. Petition of Col. Horsey for a tract of land in South Carolina.  
*C. O.* 5, 401, pp. 87-90; 381, p. 275; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 289.
- Feb. 15. Petition of Thomas Cooper and others against a South Carolina act.  
*C. O.* 5, 401, pp. 85-86; 381, p. 271; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 286.
- March 8. Upon the state of defense of the Bahamas.  
*C. O.* 29, 15, pp. 428-430; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 378.
- April 11. Stores of war for the Leeward Islands.  
*C. O.* 153, 15, pp. 251-252; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 408.
- April 19. Arrears due late Gov. Parke, Leeward Islands.  
*C. O.* 153, 15, pp. 254-256; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 290.
- July 24. Want of stores of war in the Caribbee Islands.  
*C. O.* 29, 16, pp. 1-11; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 409.
- Aug. 29. Memorial of Jonathan Belcher, jr., on behalf of his father, governor of Massachusetts Bay, regarding bill, June, 1732, for raising a sum of money for his support.  
*C. O.* 5, 917, pp. 98-100, 103 (Nov. 4); 897, pp. 159, 167; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 262-263.
- Sept. 5. Petition of Col. Purry relative to settlement of Swiss in Purrysburgh.  
*C. O.* 5, 401, pp. 105-113; 381, 327; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 293, 394.
- Nov. 19. Petition of Richard Shelton for confirmation of a grant of land in South Carolina.  
*C. O.* 5, 401, pp. 114-115; 381, p. 341; see *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 317.
- Dec. 19. Complaints of inhabitants of South Carolina against the governor for obstructing grants of land.  
*C. O.* 5, 401, pp. 118-126; 381, p. 357.

## 1735.

- Jan. 14. State of the British islands in America, their trade, strength, and fortifications (House of Lords).  
*C. O.* 5, 5, fos. 102-123; 324, 12, pp. 79-120.
- Jan. 16. Lord Baltimore's petition for a new grant of Maryland.  
*C. O.* 5, 1294, pp. 71-78; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 336; VI, § 441.
- Feb. 4. Upon the treaty lately concluded between the French governor of Martinique and the Dutch governor of St. Martin's.  
*C. O.* 153, 15, pp. 279-285.
- Feb. 21. Advising granting petition of the minister and congregation of a German Lutheran church in Virginia.  
*C. O.* 5, 1366, pp. 120-121; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 332.
- April 22. Title of the Crown to Santa Cruz.  
*C. O.* 153, 15, pp. 300-314; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 326.
- May 7. Address from Massachusetts Bay for cannon and stores of war.  
*C. O.* 5, 917, pp. 113-116; 897, p. 175; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 311.
- June 5. Settlement of boundary line between Massachusetts Bay and Rhode Island.  
*C. O.* 5, 917, pp. 117-123; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 323.
- June 12. Ordinance stores for Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 138, 18, pp. 18-20; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 315.
- June 12. Hemp seed for New England.  
*C. O.* 5, 879 (part of Cc, 3, 2 pp.); 917, pp. 123-124; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 335.
- June 13. Petition of Robert Wright, chief justice of South Carolina, for his salary.  
*C. O.* 5, 401, pp. 137-139; 381, p. 377; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 339.
- June 26. Petition of Thomas Rutherford for land in South Carolina.  
*C. O.* 5, 401, pp. 141-143; 381, p. 385; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 342.

July 4. Mr. Partridge's petition for cannon and other stores for a fort at Newport, Rhode Island.

*C. O. 5, 1294, pp. 80-81; A. P. C. Col., III, § 338.*

July 9. Heads of a bill for the better peopling the island of Jamaica.

*C. O. 138, 18, pp. 26-27, 39-40 (July 24); A. P. C. Col., III, § 346.*

July 11. Consideration of petitions of merchants on an act of South Carolina for appropriating a sum of money for the public debts.

*C. O. 5, 401, pp. 143-147; 381, p. 389.*

July 25. Ordnance and stores for Montserrat.

*C. O. 153, 6, p. 4; A. P. C. Col., III, § 333.*

Aug. 26. In favor of Gov. Belcher's request to receive his salary from the assembly annually.

*C. O. 5, 896, p. 66; 917, pp. 130-132, 148 (Oct. 31); A. P. C. Col., III, 264.*

Aug. 27. Recommending that Maj. Mascerene be sent to Boston as an engineer.

*C. O. 5, 917, pp. 133-134; 897, p. 193; A. P. C. Col., III, § 351.*

Aug. 27. Relative to high duties laid on English manufactures in Sweden and proposing to encourage importation of bar iron from America.

*C. O. 389, 29, pp. 199-205.*

Aug. 27. Stores of war for Jamaica.

*C. O. 138, 18, p. 49; A. P. C. Col., III, 425.*

Sept. 4. Hemp seed and instructors for New Hampshire.

*C. O. 5, 879 (part of Cc 3); 896, p. 68; 917, pp. 135-136; A. P. C. Col., III, § 335.*

Sept. 16. Fortifications and stores for the Bahamas.

*C. O. 24, 1, pp. 305-308; A. P. C. Col., III, 376.*

Nov. 26. Petition of Mr. Morley, provost marshal of South Carolina.

*C. O. 5, 401, pp. 162-163; 381, p. 413; A. P. C. Col., III, § 354.*

Nov. 28. Petition of Mr. Hodgson for lands in South Carolina.

*C. O. 5, 401, pp. 164-165; 381, p. 417; A. P. C. Col., III, § 353.*

# 1736.

Feb. 6. Opinion of the attorney general and solicitor general upon governor's sitting and voting in council.

*C. O. 5, 1126, p. 22; N. Y. Col. Docs., VI, 40; A. P. C. Col., III, § 371.*

March 2. Henry McCulloh's petition for land in North Carolina.

*C. O. 5, 323, pp. 227-231; A. P. C. Col., III, § 368.*

March 18. Relative to heavy taxes being laid on the Jews in Jamaica.

*C. O. 138, 8, pp. 64-66; A. P. C. Col., III, § 366.*

April 1. Commissioners for settling the boundaries between Massachusetts Bay and New Hampshire.

*C. O. 5, 897, p. 211; 917, pp. 164-165; A. P. C. Col., III, 128.*

May 7. Proposals offered by Swiss Protestants for a settlement in North Carolina.

*C. O. 5, 323, pp. 233-239; A. P. C. Col., III, § 376.*

June 10. Complaint of the Mohegan Indians against Connecticut.

*C. O. 5, 1294, pp. 86-95; A. P. C. Col., III, § 392.*

June 18. Papers relative to the suspension of Rip van Dam from the council of New York.

*C. O. 5, 1126, pp. 29-31; A. P. C. Col., III, § 352.*

June 29. Petition of several merchants complaining of hardships in their trade.

*C. O. 138, 18, pp. 73-89; A. P. C. Col., III, § 367.*

Aug. 5. Petition of New Jersey for a separate government.

*C. O. 5, 996, pp. 390-391; A. P. C. Col., III, § 377.*

Oct. 28. Petition of Storke and Livingston for a grant of land in Albany.

*C. O. 5, 1126, pp. 33-35; A. P. C. Col., III, 461.*

Nov. 24. Petition of Crymble and Huey for lands for settlement of Swiss Protestants, North Carolina.

*C. O. 5, 323, pp. 247-251, 254-256 (April 20, 1737); A. P. C. Col., III, § 379.*

- Nov. 24. Petition of Samuel and Joseph Wragg for lands in South Carolina.  
*C. O. 5, 401, pp. 186-189; 381, p. 449; A. P. C. Col., III, § 340.*
- Dec. 8. Boundaries between Massachusetts Bay and New Hampshire.  
*C. O. 5, 897, p. 227; 917, pp. 175-183; A. P. C. Col., III, 130.*

## 1737.

- Feb. 9. On the state of the paper currency in the several colonies of New England.  
*C. O. 5, 897, p. 243; 917 pp. 189-202; A. P. C. Col., III, 507.*
- March 8. Complaint by the Dutch envoy of Dutch vessels captured in the West Indies and damage done to inhabitants of St. Eustatius.  
*C. O. 153, 16, pp. 78-93; A. P. C. Col., III, 543-544.*
- March 15. Petition of six officials of South Carolina against act for ascertaining public officers' fees.  
*C. O. 5, 401, pp. 205-207; 381, p. 477; A. P. C. Col., III, § 396.*
- March 24. Commission of review for settling boundaries between Connecticut and the Mohegan Indians.  
*C. O. 5, 1284, pp. 99-101; A. P. C. Col., III, 532-533.*
- April 1. Several papers relating to the distressed state of Jamaica.  
*C. O. 138, 18, pp. 102-106.*
- April 21. Paper delivered by M. Maurepas to Lord Waldegrave relative to captures, with proposals for preventing like irregularities in the future.  
*C. O. 153, 16, pp. 99-114; 318, 3, fos. 143-149; A. P. C. Col., III, 544.*
- April 22. Petition of Thomas Coram and others for settlements in Nova Scotia and on Cat Island, one of the Bahamas.  
*C. O. 218, 2, pp. 337-341; A. P. C. Col., III, § 405.*
- May 5. Petition of Mr. Zouberbuhler for land for a settlement of foreign Protestants in South Carolina.  
*C. O. 5, 401, pp. 209-216; 381, p. 483; A. P. C. Col., III, 548.*
- May 19. Mr. Shirley's petition for a fixed salary as attorney general.  
*C. O. 5, 752, p. 282; 897, p. 283; 917 pp. 219-223.*
- June 14. Payment of commissioners for settling the boundaries between North and South Carolina.  
*C. O. 5, 401, pp. 217-219; 381, p. 495; A. P. C. Col., III, 567; VI, § 447.*
- June 30. Upon the proposal of the French minister to Lord Waldegrave in Paris for terminating the disputes in America.  
*C. O. 5, 5, fos. 131-132; 153, 16, pp. 116-120; A. P. C. Col., III, 545.*
- Sept. 1. Upon Mr. Zouberbuhler's petition.  
*C. O. 5, 401, pp. 221-223; 381, p. 499; A. P. C. Col., III, 548.*
- Sept. 4. Dispute between South Carolina and Georgia about the Indian trade.  
*C. O. 5, 401, pp. 224-233; 381, p. 503; A. P. C. Col., III, 512.*
- Nov. 17. Upon John Hamilton's petition for land in South Carolina.  
*C. O. 5, 401, pp. 241-244; 381, p. 515; A. P. C. Col., III, § 413.*
- Dec. 3. Proposal from M. Amelot to Lord Waldegrave for adjusting disputes in the West Indies.  
*C. O. 153, 16, pp. 130-132; 318, fos. 153-154.*
- Dec. 8. Supply of stores for Bermuda.  
*C. O. 38, 8, pp. 210-211; A. P. C. Col., III, § 424.*

## 1738.

- Jan. 20. Petition of Mr. Zouberbuhler for more land in South Carolina.  
*C. O. 5, 401, pp. 245-247; 381, p. 519; A. P. C. Col., III, 549.*
- Feb. 7. That an ordinance passed in South Carolina in 1736, for ascertaining and maintaining the rights and privileges of the inhabitants should "lye by."  
*C. O. 5, 401, pp. 251-252; 381, p. 523; see A. P. C. Col., III, 512.*

- March 2. Complaints of Chaloner Jackson, collector of customs in the Bahamas, against Gov. Fitzwilliam.  
*C. O.* 24, 1, pp. 320-324; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 510.
- April 13. Remarks on a commission and instructions submitted for Gov. Vanbrugh, Newfoundland.  
*C. O.* 194, 21, no. 3; 195, 7, pp. 410-416; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 437.
- April 21. Adhering to the report of Jan. 20, 1737, upon the petition of Mr. Zouberbuhler.  
*C. O.* 5, 401, pp. 255-258; 381, p. 537; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 550.
- May 10. Recommending the marking out of boundary line between Massachusetts Bay and Rhode Island eastward.  
*C. O.* 5, 896, p. 94; 917, pp. 241-244; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 437.
- May 11. Upon a petition of the two Johnsons of Antigua against an act attainting them.  
*C. O.* 153, 16, pp. 134-138; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 425.
- May 12. Petition of James Wimble on loss of a brigantine from the Bahamas.  
*C. O.* 24, 1, pp. 326-327.
- June 21. Memorial of Henry McCulloh relative to quit-rents in America.  
*C. O.* 324, 12, pp. 240-241; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 439.
- June 21. Regarding Indian trade, Georgia and South Carolina.  
*C. O.* 5, 401, pp. 265-266, 269-270; 381, pp. 549, 553; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 512-513.
- June 22. Petition of John Cartwright and others for land in South Carolina.  
*C. O.* 5, 401, pp. 272-278; 381, p. 559; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 440.
- July 4. Petition of David Dunbar for reimbursement of expenses in building forts, etc., in Maine and Nova Scotia.  
*C. O.* 5, 10 (part of no. 53); 896, p. 98; 917, pp. 248-252; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 441.
- July 13. Instructions to Gov. Horsey, South Carolina, showing alterations from previous ones.  
*C. O.* 5, 401, pp. 292-296; 381, p. 577; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 607.
- July 13. Petition of merchants of London and others against a bill passed in South Carolina, bills of credit.  
*C. O.* 5, 401, pp. 285-290; 381, p. 583; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 399.
- July 25. Proposing erection of a court of exchequer in South Carolina, especially for the recovery of quit-rents.  
*C. O.* 5, 401, pp. 297-298; 381, p. 596; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 607-608.
- July 25. Proposing a supply of stores for South Carolina.  
*C. O.* 5, 401, pp. 298-300; 381, p. 591; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 602.
- Dec. 20. Settling dividing line between Massachusetts Bay and Rhode Island eastward.  
*C. O.* 5, 897, p. 299; 917, pp. 257-259; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 439.

1739.

- Feb. 9. Ordnance for Montserrat.  
*C. O.* 153, 16, pp. 155-157; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 623.
- April 11. Upon a bill passed in Massachusetts Bay for the emission of bills of credit, which seems to affect British trade.  
*C. O.* 5, 897, p. 303; 917, pp. 259-268; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 562; VI, § 452.
- July 27. Dispute about boundaries of Lord Fairfax's lands in Virginia.  
*C. O.* 5, 1366, pp. 301-322; 1335, 22 pp.; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 388.
- Aug. 3. Petition of Andrew Lessly and others against Antigua act for lessening the rate of interest.  
*C. O.* 5, 153, 16, pp. 161-162; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 464.
- Aug. 10. Memorial of Gov. Glen, South Carolina, praying some alteration in his instructions.  
*C. O.* 5, 402, pp. 1-4; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 458.
- Aug. 10. Concerning a separate governor for New Hampshire.  
*C. O.* 5, 881 (part of Dd, 80); 896, p. 100; 917, pp. 281-283; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 637.

- Aug. 30. Petition of Henry McCulloh relative to his office of inspector of quit-rents, North and South Carolina.  
*C. O. 5, 402*, pp. 4-6; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 462.
- Aug. 30. Petition of John Hammerton, regarding his office of register of South Carolina.  
*C. O. 5, 402*, pp. 7-11; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 444.
- Oct. 17. Further consideration of a separate governor for New Hampshire.  
*C. O. 5, 917*, pp. 290-296; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 637-638.
- Nov. 23. No maps in Plantation Office ancient enough to show bounds of Lord Fairfax's grant in Virginia.  
*C. O. 5, 1366*, p. 328; 1335, 1 p.; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 388.
- Nov. 27. Stores of war for Leeward Islands.  
*C. O. 153, 16*, pp. 167-170; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 623-624.
- Dec. 5. Regarding the Independent Company of Bermuda.  
*C. O. 38, 8*, pp. 310-311; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 654.
- Dec. 6. Stores of war for Bermuda.  
*C. O. 38, 8*, pp. 312-315; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 654.
- Dec. 20. Presents for the Six Nations.  
*C. O. 5, 1128*, pp. 90-95; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI, 156.

## 1740.

- March 5. Defenseless state of Newfoundland.  
*C. O. 195, 7*, pp. 481-485; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 658-661.
- March 25. Petition of John Mason, trustee for the Mohegan Indians.  
*C. O. 5, 1294*, pp. 127-131; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 534-536.
- March 27. Upon paper currency and the value of gold and silver coin in America.  
*C. O. 324, 12*, pp. 245-248, 251-253; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 496.
- June 17. Commission for settling the Rhode Island boundaries.  
*C. O. 5, 917*, pp. 306-314; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 444.
- June 18. Petition of New England merchants desiring fortifications at Canso.  
*C. O. 5, 897*, pp. 329-332; 218, 2, pp. 348-351; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 651.
- June 25. Upon the disorderly condition of the Virgin Islands.  
*C. O. 153, 16*, pp. 155 bis-159 bis; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 498.
- Aug. 7. Difficulties likely to arise by conflicting instructions over colors to be worn by letters of marque.  
*C. O. 29, 16*, pp. 211-213; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 636-637.
- Aug. 8. Commission of review—the Mohegan case.  
*C. O. 5, 1294*, pp. 141-143, 143-145 (Dec. 29); *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 536.
- Nov. 13. Petition of merchants against proposed land bank, Boston.  
*C. O. 5, 917*, pp. 329-331; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, § 504.
- Dec. 19. Approving petition of merchants and others in New Hampshire for a separate governor.  
*C. O. 5, 917*, pp. 335-337; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 638.

## 1741.

- Jan. 21. Regarding bills of credit in the plantations.  
*C. O. 324, 12*, pp. 269-273; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 677.
- March 25. Account of what duties of gunpowder are laid on shipping in the plantations.  
*C. O. 153, 16*, pp. 194-197; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 689.
- June 12. About salary to the governor of Barbadoes.  
*C. O. 29, 16*, pp. 218-220.
- June 12. Against petition of Thomas Hutchinson to have several townships in New Hampshire reunited to Massachusetts Bay.  
*C. O. 5, 917*, pp. 360-363; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 600.



1742.

- Jan. 28. Reconsideration of Virginia act for decking entails—case of Philip Lightfoot (many other similar cases not entered in this list).  
*C. O. 5, 1366, pp. 343-344 (Dec. 2, 1741), 344-345.*
- Feb. 2. Petition of William Livingstone and others for lands in South Carolina.  
*C. O. 5, 402, pp. 49-52; A. P. C. Col., III, § 523.*
- March 2. Approving Gov. Shirley's veto of act emitting bills of credit, and enjoining him to discourage the land bank.  
*C. O. 5, 918, pp. 64-70; A. P. C. Col., III, 684.*
- July 8. Petitions of merchants of Pennsylvania relative to the security and defense of the province.  
*C. O. 5, 1294, pp. 210-217; A. P. C. Col., III, § 532.*
- Nov. 2. Recommend lessening the quit-rents in Georgia.  
*C. O. 5, 402, pp. 62-66; A. P. C. Col., III, § 549.*
- Dec. 2. Commissioners for trial of pirates, South Carolina.  
*C. O. 5, 402, pp. 67-68; A. P. C. Col., III, § 551.*

1743.

- April 29. Extract of letters from Gov. Shirley about bills of credit.  
*C. O. 5, 918, pp. 85-88; A. P. C. Col., III, § 530.*
- Aug. 23. Present state and condition of Nova Scotia.  
*C. O. 218, 2, pp. 361-371.*
- Sept. 28. Address from Bermuda asking for an alteration in an article (78) of the governor's instructions.  
*C. O. 38, 8, pp. 344-346; A. P. C. Col., III, § 572.*

1744.

- April 12. Petition of George Evans for lands in New York.  
*C. O. 5, 1126, pp. 265-268.*
- May 3. Memorial from Gov. Trelawny, Jamaica, proposing an Independent Company for the Mosquito Shore.  
*C. O. 324, 12, pp. 284-285; A. P. C. Col., III, § 575.*
- May 3. Upon proposed settlements on the island of Rattan and on Belize River, Honduras.  
*C. O. 324, 12, pp. 287-292, 293-295; A. P. C. Col., III, § 579.*
- June 27. Upon the petition of several planters in Leeward Islands against acts passed there laying taxes on absentees.  
*C. O. 153, 16, pp. 245-246; A. P. C. Col., III, § 557; IV, § 48; VI, §§ 457, 461, 465, 471.*
- Aug. 28. On New Hampshire's neglect to provide for Fort Dummer.  
*C. O. 5, 918, pp. 133-135; A. P. C. Col., III, 787-788.*
- Nov. 7. What the legislature of Pennsylvania has to do for security against a foreign enemy.  
*C. O. 5, 1294, pp. 221-222; A. P. C. Col., III, 712-713.*

1745.

- Feb. 28. Memorial of Capt. Gorham praying for a grant of the Isle of Sables, Nova Scotia.  
*C. O. 218, 2, pp. 379-382; A. P. C. Col., III, § 611; VI, § 466.*
- July 11. Memorial of Gov. Clinton complaining of a mistake by which Moore has obtained precedence in the council over Warren and Murry.  
*C. O. 5, 1126, pp. 292-295; A. P. C. Col., IV, § 7.*
- Aug. 15. Petition of Philip and Perrin for a grant of royal mines in Jamaica.  
*C. O. 138, 19, pp. 25-33; A. P. C. Col., III, § 560.*

## 1746.

- March 20. Complaint against Barbadoes act of 1720. Do not advise either repeal of act or granting an appeal from the decree of chancery there.  
*C. O.* 29, 16, pp. 346-351.
- Dec. 12. Letter from governor of Jamaica that he has removed two assistant judges from their seats.  
*C. O.* 138, 19, p. 55; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 38.

## 1747.

- Jan. 15. Address from council and assembly of Jamaica requesting a commission to hold a court of chancery.  
*C. O.* 138, 19, pp. 61-62.
- Jan. 21. That Edward Legge, commanding H. M. ships at Barbadoes, should be temporary councilor there.  
*C. O.* 29, 16, pp. 435-437; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 47.
- March 6. Petition of Thomas Lowndes for land in South Carolina.  
*C. O.* 5, 402, pp. 123-125; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 39.
- April 7. Petition of council of Massachusetts Bay to be reimbursed for its expenses in the Cape Breton expedition.  
*C. O.* 5, 918, pp. 176-197; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 13.
- April 7. Petition of merchants for the encouraging the production of Madeira wines in Bermuda.  
*C. O.* 38, 8, pp. 450-453; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 26.
- April 29. Petition of Richard Partridge on behalf of the governor of New Jersey.  
*C. O.* 5, 997, pp. 153-157; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 32.
- May 1. Petition of Jamaica planters, residing in England, against an act passed there taxing absentees.  
*C. O.* 138, 19, pp. 63-67; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 48.
- May 12. Claim by Rhode Island for reimbursement of expenses incurred in expedition to Cape Breton.  
*C. O.* 5, 1294, pp. 240-249; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 13.
- May 12. *Id.*, Connecticut.  
*C. O.* 5, 1294, pp. 249-251; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 13.
- May 21. Petition of Gov. Belcher, New Jersey, salary question.  
*C. O.* 5, 997, pp. 157-159, 162-164 (May 28); *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, §§ 53, 54.
- Aug. 7. Memorial of Parke Pepper praying a governor for Belize River, Honduras.  
*C. O.* 324, 12, pp. 297-301; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 55.
- Aug. 13. Proposal from Gov. Glen relative to the building of an Indian fort in South Carolina.  
*C. O.* 5, 402, pp. 134-135; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 65.
- Nov. 20. Claim of New Hampshire, Cape Breton expedition.  
*C. O.* 5, 941, pp. 182-192; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 13.

## 1748.

- March 25. On the refusal of New Hampshire to admit representatives of certain towns.  
*C. O.* 5, 941, pp. 194-200.
- May 24. Regarding the want of civil officers for the administration of justice in Newfoundland.  
*C. O.* 195, 8, pp. 179-181; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 74.
- May 24. Memorial of Rev. J. Woodside relative to a garrison built by him at the head of Casco Bay.  
*C. O.* 5, 918, pp. 207-209; *A. P. C. Col.*, III, 789-790; VI, § 477.

June 10. Address of the assembly of Bermuda relative to the allowance to the governor in lieu of profits from the whale fishery.

*C. O.* 38, 8, pp. 459-465, 478-479.

Aug. 30. Petition of the Palatines for repossession of lands in North Carolina.

*C. O.* 5, 323, pp. 318-324; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 63.

Sept. 2. Gov. Gooch's letter regarding applications for grants of land on the western side of the Great Mountain, Virginia.

*C. O.* 5, 1366, pp. 411-417; 1355, 9½ pp.; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 75.

Oct. 2. Letter from Gov. Glen, South Carolina, stating his refusal to assent to bill for emitting bills of credit to meet the expense of two sloops.

*C. O.* 5, 402, pp. 171-173.

Dec. 14. Petition of John Hamilton for land in South Carolina.

*C. O.* 5, 402, pp. 181-184; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 79.

1749.

Feb. 23. Petition of John Hanbury and others for grant of land in Virginia.

*C. O.* 5, 1366, pp. 427-433; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 55-56.

May 11. On a Massachusetts act for drawing in bills of credit, etc.

*C. O.* 5, 897, p. 337; 918, pp. 216-224; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 113.

June 2. Petition of Mr. Reimersperger (Mersperger) regarding Wurtembergers desiring to settle in South Carolina.

*C. O.* 5, 402, pp. 195-206; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 105.

Aug. 2. Petition of Richard Partridge, agent of New Jersey about acts.

*C. O.* 5, 997, pp. 196-206; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 25.

Aug. 3. Regarding Fort Dummer.

*C. O.* 5, 897, p. 349, 20 pp.; 918, pp. 225-241; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 25.

1750.

Feb. 28. Statement of expenses incurred by the New England colonies for the intended expedition to Canada, 1746-1747 (Treasury).

*Treas.* 64, 44, fos. 1-92; *C. O.* 324, 13, pp. 1-236.

June 1. Upon the present state of the province of New Jersey.

*C. O.* 5, 997, pp. 208-345; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 79; VI, §§ 485, 494, p. 310.

Oct. 23. Relative to the powers of collating benefices granting licenses for marriages in the Leeward Islands.

*C. O.* 153, 17, pp. 89-90; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 141.

1751.

Feb. 1. Relative to the court of chancery in Antigua.

*C. O.* 153, 17, pp. 99-103; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 139.

April 2. Upon the state of the province of New York.

*C. O.* 5, 1127, pp. 44-492; *A. P. C. Col.*, VI, § 488; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI, 614-703; cf. *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 209.

May 8. Draining morasses in the island of Jamaica.

*C. O.* 138, 19, pp. 138-145; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 148.

Aug. 6. Upon a memorial of the Trustees for establishing the colony of Georgia.

*C. O.* 5, 402, pp. 286-291, 292-302; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 149.

1752.

March 12. On consideration of a memorial of the Georgia Trustees, have taken the opinion of the attorney and solicitor general which is herewith laid before [the committee of the Privy Council] for information and direction.

*C. O.* 5, 402, pp. 305-307; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 125-126.

- March 12. Complaining of the improper publication in New Jersey of an order of the Council.  
*C. O. 5, 997, pp. 365-370.*
- March 17. Remittance of a fine on a youth under age in Virginia for assault.  
*C. O. 5, 1366, pp. 510-511; 1344, 2 pp.*
- June 24. Memorial from the Trustees of Georgia particularly as to the culture of silk.  
*C. O. 5, 402, pp. 311-315; 657, 48, 10 fos.; A. P. C. Col., IV, § 149.*
- July 9. Considerations upon the same.  
*C. O. 5, 402, pp. 315-328; 657, 52, 32 fos.; A. P. C. Col., IV, 177.*
- July 9. On disputes between Gov. Wentworth and the assembly of New Hampshire.  
*C. O. 5, 941, pp. 267-281; A. P. C. Col., IV, 32.*
- July 9. Disordered state of affairs in New Jersey.  
*C. O. 5, 997, p. 374; A. P. C. Col., IV, 80-81.*
- July 23. Proposals for settlement and trade in Labrador.  
*C. O. 5, 6 (bundle), fos. 38-54.*
- July 23. Report from the attorney general and solicitor general about affairs in New Jersey.  
*C. O. 5, 997, pp. 375-379; see A. P. C. Col., IV, 80.*
- July 23. Papers from Gov. Belcher about the same.  
*C. O. 5, 997, pp. 379-380.*
- Nov. 7. Complaint of Peter Wraxall against Gov. Clinton.  
*C. O. 5, 1128, pp. 18-24; N. Y. Col. Docs., VI, 768.*
- Nov. 10. Address of the House of Burgesses in Virginia relative to laws lately repealed, and a representation of the judges of the general court that salaries may be enlarged.  
*C. O. 5, 1366, pp. 514-515; A. P. C. Col., IV, §§ 186, 187.*
- Nov. 17. Petition of the guardians of Lord Baltimore relative to the deferring of Penn's petition till the February following.  
*C. O. 5, 1295, pp. 20-23; A. P. C. Col., IV, 168.*
- Nov. 21. Dispute between Massachusetts Bay and New Hampshire regarding maintenance of Fort Dummer.  
*C. O. 5, 918, pp. 280-282; A. P. C. Col., IV, 17.*
- Nov. 29. Extract of a letter from Gov. Wentworth on the action of the assembly, New Hampshire.  
*C. O. 5, 941, pp. 284-285; A. P. C. Col., IV, 32-33.*
- Nov. 29. Extract of letter from Gov. Belcher and journals of the New Jersey assembly relative to riots.  
*C. O. 5, 997, p. 381.*
- Dec. 20. Civil government and encouragement of the silk industry in Georgia.  
*C. O. 5, 672, pp. 6-11; A. P. C. Col., IV, § 188.*
- Dec. 22. Gov. Wentworth and the assembly of New Hampshire.  
*C. O. 5, 941, pp. 293-294.*

## 1753.

- Jan. 17. Urging plan of government for Georgia.  
*C. O. 5, 672, pp. 16-25; A. P. C. Col., IV, 177-178.*
- Feb. 2. Disputes in New Hampshire over propriety of lands—Mason's claim, etc.  
*C. O. 5, 941, pp. 299-346; N. H. Province Papers, VI, 896; see A. P. C. Col., IV, § 202.*
- Feb. 8. Address of council and representatives of Jamaica relative to trade and fortifications.  
*C. O. 138, 19, pp. 377-378; see A. P. C. Col., IV, § 201.*
- Feb. 13. Ordnance stores for Jamaica.  
*C. O. 138, 19, pp. 382-383; see A. P. C. Col., IV, § 199.*
- Feb. 13. Petition of judges of the general court, Virginia.  
*C. O. 5, 1367, pp. 10-18.*

- Feb. 14. Address of the council and House of Burgesses of Virginia.  
*C. O. 5, 1367, pp. 13-19.*
- Feb. 22. State of the island of Jamaica.  
*C. O. 138, 19, pp. 388-452; A. P. C. Col., IV, § 201.*
- March 6. As to the utility of building forts on the Ohio River.  
*C. O. 5, 1367, p. 23; 1344, p. 66; A. P. C. Col., IV, § 207.*
- March 16. Money wherewith to buy goods for a present to the Twightwee Indians.  
*C. O. 5, 1367, pp. 24-26; A. P. C. Col., IV, § 206.*
- April 18. Complaint (Spencer Phips) that assembly of Massachusetts will not regard additional instruction for revising the laws.  
*C. O. 5, 918, p. 284; A. P. C. Col., IV, § 210.*
- May 10. Cannon and ordnance required for forts in Virginia.  
*C. O. 5, 211, pp. 1-3, 5-8; 1367, pp. 31-34; A. P. C. Col., IV, § 207.*
- June 6. Upon a South Carolina act regarding bills of credit (1746), with general consideration of the same subject.  
*C. O. 5, 402, pp. 347-426; A. P. C. Col., IV, § 213.*
- June 7. On the plan of civil government for Georgia.  
*C. O. 5, 672 pp. 34-41; A. P. C. Col., IV, § 188.*
- July 12. Instruction relative to appeals, prepared by the attorney and solicitor general, to be sent to all governors.  
*C. O. 324, 15, pp. 335-336; A. P. C. Col., IV, 185, 775.*
- Aug. 16. Designs of the French upon the Ohio.  
*C. O. 5, 1367, pp. 44-47; A. P. C. Col., IV, § 233; cf. 1344, fo. 81 (original).*
- Nov. 28. Complaint from the Ordinance Board against the governor of Jamaica.  
*C. O. 138, 19, pp. 502-503; A. P. C. Col., IV, § 199.*
- Dec. 5. Relative to appeals in the plantations in cases of error.  
*C. O. 324, 15, pp. 340-341; A. P. C. Col., IV, 775.*
- Dec. 7. Proceedings of the French at St. John's.  
*C. O. 218, 4, p. 495.*

1754.

- Feb. 20. Memorial from Gov. Popple, relative to disputes with the assembly of Bermuda.  
*C. O. 38, 9, pp. 22-26; A. P. C. Col., IV, 230.*
- March 14. Observations and opinions upon a body of laws transmitted from North Carolina relative to the royal prerogative and state of the province.  
*C. O. 5, 323 (end of book, not paged), 102½ pp.*
- March 14. Memorial of Gov. Dobbs regarding salary.  
*C. O. 5, 323, 3½ pp.; A. P. C. Col., IV, § 230.*
- March 18. Petition of New Jersey house of representatives about issuing bills of credit.  
*C. O. 5, 997, pp. 411-420; A. P. C. Col., IV, § 224.*
- April 4. Battery for Halifax harbor, Nova Scotia.  
*C. O. 218, 5, pp. 45-46; A. P. C. Col., IV, § 234.*
- April 4. Address from the general assembly of New York.  
*C. O. 5, 1128, pp. 332-335; A. P. C. Col., IV, § 235; N. Y. Col. Docs., VI, 614.*
- May 22. Petition of Jamaica merchants relative to removing the seat of government.  
*C. O. 138, 20, pp. 20-22; A. P. C. Col., IV, § 236.*
- May 22. Remission of fine imposed upon Kennedy for sending a challenge to one Hog.  
*C. O. 138, 20, pp. 24-25; A. P. C. Col., IV, § 242.*
- May 22. Address of thanks from council of Massachusetts Bay for supply of ordnance.  
*C. O. 5, 918, p. 291; A. P. C. Col., IV, § 208.*
- May 23. Petition of Lord Baltimore claiming a tract of land in Newfoundland called Avalon.  
*C. O. 195, 8, pp. 329-332; A. P. C. Col., IV, § 217.*

- May 24. Renewal of commission for holding courts of admiralty for trying pirates at Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 138, 20, pp. 27-28; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 243.
- May 24. Supply of cannon for the Bahamas.  
*C. O.* 24, 2, pp. 49-51; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 160.
- May 28. Money due Henry McCulloh as comptroller of quit-rents, South Carolina.  
*C. O.* 5, 323, 2½ pp.; 402, pp. 434-436; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 245.
- June 18. Proposing Jonathan Belcher to be chief justice of Nova Scotia (many other similar appointments follow).  
*C. O.* 218, 5, pp. 49-50, 51 (June 21); *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 240.
- June 20. Address of House of Burgesses of Virginia praying indulgence for settlers westward of the Great Mountains.  
*C. O.* 5, 1367, pp. 69-75; 116-117 (Aug. 6); *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 229.
- June 25. Upon petition of the Ohio Company for an enlargement of their grant.  
*C. O.* 5, 1367, pp. 76-87; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 233.
- June 27. Petition of Virginia merchants for repeal of clause in an act of 1749 for executions in cases of debt.  
*C. O.* 5, 1367, pp. 88-92.
- June 27. Grant to Georgia for presents for Indians.  
*C. O.* 5, 672, pp. 52-58; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 244.
- July 24. Defense of the Leeward Islands.  
*C. O.* 153, 18, pp. 12-13; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 249.
- Aug. 9. Plan of general concert for the colonies.  
*C. O.* 5, 6, fos. 86-89 (original, sealed), 91-94; 324, 15, pp. 369-379; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI, 901.
- Oct. 15. Disputes between Gov. Knowles and the assembly and courts of justice in Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 138, 20, pp. 41-75, 81; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 252; VI, § 501.
- Oct. 15. Remission of the fine upon one Fornichon, a Frenchman in Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 138, 20, p. 82; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 251.
- Oct. 15. Removal of seat of government in Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 138, 20, pp. 83, 84, 98-101 (Dec. 13), 101-103 (Dec. 19); *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 236; VI, § § 499, 507.
- Oct. 29. Proceedings of the commissioners at Albany.  
*C. O.* 5, 6, fos. 104-111 (original, sealed), 219; 324, 15, pp. 402-417; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI, 916.
- Nov. 20. Ordinance for Nova Scotia.  
*C. O.* 218, 5, pp. 89-90, 106-107 (Dec. 17); *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 246.
- Nov. 27. Regarding proposed act of Parliament giving Maryland liberty to import salt.  
*C. O.* 5, 1295, pp. 161-162; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 254.

## 1755.

- Jan. 15. Relative to conduct of Chief Justice Fuller and Judge Morse in Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 138, 20, pp. 104-105; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 252.
- Jan. 23. Ordinance for Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 29, 17, pp. 124-125, 131-134 (March 19); *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 279.
- March 12. *Id.*, Nova Scotia.  
*C. O.* 218, 5, pp. 112-113; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 246.
- March 19. Petition of house of representatives of New Jersey for approval of an act concerning bills of credit.  
*C. O.* 5, 997, pp. 437-442; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 224.
- March 20. Defenseless state of Georgia.  
*C. O.* 5, 672, p. 328; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 268.
- March 20. Civil government for the Virgin Islands.  
*C. O.* 153, 18, pp. 33-41; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 267.

- April 10. Defenseless state of North Carolina.  
*C. O. 5, 324*, pp. 163-164; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 204-205.
- April 24. Ordinance for North Carolina.  
*C. O. 5, 324*, p. 176, 2½ pp.; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 205.
- May 2. Petition of William Bollan, Massachusetts Bay.  
*C. O. 5, 941*, pp. 356-357; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 253.
- May 9. Remonstrance of house of representatives of Georgia against regulations as to clearing lands.  
*C. O. 5, 672*, pp. 335-336; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 276.
- May 9. Regarding the southern boundary of Georgia.  
*C. O. 5, 672*, p. 337; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 277.
- May 30. Address from Pennsylvania regarding the governor's refusal to pass an act for bills of credit.  
*C. O. 5, 1295*, pp. 163-181; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 269.
- May 30. Expediency of augmenting the regiments in the Leeward Islands.  
*C. O. 153, 18*, pp. 42-62; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 265.
- July 1. Remonstrance of the council and assembly of Georgia against the governor's proclamation about cultivation of lands.  
*C. O. 5, 672*, pp. 350-356; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 276.
- July 3. Regarding removal of the seat of government in Jamaica.  
*C. O. 138, 20*, pp. 113-127; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 249-251.
- July 8. Petition of Rev. Timothy Walker of New Hampshire.  
*C. O. 5, 941*, pp. 357-360; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 202.
- July 15. On a petition of the inhabitants of Number Four, in New Hampshire.  
*C. O. 5, 941*, pp. 360-363; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 278.
- July 29. Gov. Dobbs's proposal to build a fort at Cape Lookout, North Carolina.  
*C. O. 5, 324*, pp. 183-184; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 205.
- Aug. 6. Remonstrance of assembly of Georgia against (1) vesting power of settling fees in governor and council only, and (2) qualifications of electors.  
*C. O. 5, 672*, pp. 360, 361, 369-372 (Nov. 12); *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, §§ 284, 285.
- Aug. 6. Return of barrack-bedding wanted for troops in Nova Scotia.  
*C. O. 218, 5*, p. 182; *A. P. C. Col.*, VI, § 505.
- Aug. 29. Detailed account of the number of white inhabitants of North America.  
*C. O. 5, 7* (bundle), fo. 7; 324, 15, p. 423.
- Sept. 18. For packet boats to America.  
*C. O. 5, 7, 3* fos.; 344, 15, pp. 427-428.
- Oct. 8. Defenseless state of the Leeward Islands.  
*C. O. 153, 18*, p. 67; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 266-267.
- Nov. 4. Wish of Gov. Knowles of Jamaica to resign his government.  
*C. O. 138, 20*, p. 137; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 273.
- Nov. 6. Grants of land in North Carolina upon easier terms of cultivation.  
*C. O. 5, 324*, pp. 198-199; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 272.
- Dec. 11. Thomas Penn's proposal to grant lands in Pennsylvania to officers and soldiers in the public service.  
*C. O. 5, 7, 24* fos.; 1295, pp. 185-196.

1756.

- Jan. 21. Petition of several members of the assembly of Jamaica relative to illegal proceedings there.  
*C. O. 138, 20*, pp. 150-153; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 250-251.
- Feb. 4. Cannon for the Bahamas.  
*C. O. 24, 2*, pp. 51-52; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 147-148.
- Feb. 4. Relative to a permanent revenue for support of the government in New York.  
*C. O. 5, 1129*, pp. 48-53; *N. Y. Col. Docts.*, VII, 32.

March 3. Petition from Pennsylvania praying for relief and help in matters of defense.

*C. O. 5, 1295, pp. 197-211; A. P. C. Col., IV, § 304.*

March 12. Stores of war for the Virgin Islands.

*C. O. 153, 18, pp. 74-75; A. P. C. Col., IV, § 309.*

April 15. Petition of Dr. Cadwallader Evans for a grant of islands in the Delaware.

*C. O. 5, 1295, pp. 224-227; A. P. C. Col., IV, § 296.*

May 11. Present state of defense of several colonies in America (also see below).

*C. O. 324, 16, pp. 41-90; A. P. C. Col., IV, § 311.*

May 25. Suggestions regarding preventing correspondence with the French.

*C. O. 324, 16, pp. 94-95; A. P. C. Col., IV, § 312.*

July 1. Papers relating to the ill-behavior of Judge Fairchild of Barbadoes.

*C. O. 29, 17, pp. 301-303.*

July 20. Present state of defense in Connecticut, Maryland, North Carolina, and Bermuda.

*C. O. 324, 16, pp. 104-119.*

July 29. Present state of Georgia and conduct of Gov. Reynolds.

*C. O. 5, 657, 74 fos.; 653, 48 pp.; 672, pp. 388-425.*

Oct. 9. Petition of Henry McCulloh for arrears of salary, North Carolina.

*C. O. 5, 324, pp. 215-220; A. P. C. Col., IV, 260-261.*

Oct. 9. Small arms and powder for Georgia.

*C. O. 5, 672, pp. 437-440; A. P. C. Col., IV, § 323.*

Nov. 18. Augmentation of regiment in Antigua.

*C. O. 153, 18, pp. 84-91.*

Dec. 7. Fortifications and ordnance for New York.

*C. O. 5, 1129, pp. 99-100; A. P. C. Col., IV, § 325.*

Dec. 16. Address of assembly of Jamaica relative to the seat of government.

*C. O. 138, 20, pp. 177, 178 (Dec. 28), 183 (Jan. 25, 1757); A. P. C. Col., IV, 252.*

Dec. 24. Apprehensions in South Carolina and Georgia of an Indian war.

*C. O. 5, 7, 31 fos.; 403, pp. 177-192; 653, 15 pp.*

### 1757.

Jan. 27. Boundary between New Jersey and New York.

*C. O. 5, 998, pp. 8-15.*

Feb. 3. Ordnance stores for Halifax.

*C. O. 218, 5, p. 298; A. P. C. Col., IV, § 328.*

Feb. 9. Upon Gov. Hardy's desire to resign his government, New York.

*C. O. 5, 1129, pp. 103-104; A. P. C. Col., IV, § 330.*

March 9. Petition of the inhabitants of Number Four, New Hampshire.

*C. O. 5, 941, pp. 387-388, 395-396 (March 30); A. P. C. Col., IV, 300.*

April 22. Proceedings of the council and assembly in Jamaica.

*C. O. 138, 20, pp. 204-205; A. P. C. Col., IV, § 332.*

May 25. Boundary line between New York and Massachusetts Bay to be settled and expense shared.

*C. O. 5, 1129, pp. 119-127; N. Y. Col. Docs., VI, 223; A. P. C. Col., IV, § 335.*

May 25. Seat of government in Jamaica.

*C. O. 138, 20, pp. 208-215.*

June 15. Principal harbors of Bermuda.

*C. O. 38, 9, pp. 160-161, 183-189 (June 29, 1758).*

July 12. On the defense of the Bahamas.

*C. O. 24, 2, pp. 55-57; A. P. C. Col., IV, 148.*

July 13. Petition of William Bollan; ordnance for Massachusetts.

*C. O. 5, 918, pp. 442-446; A. P. C. Col., IV, § 333.*

Nov. 6. Bad state of the fortifications of the Bahamas.

*C. O. 24, 2, p. 58; A. P. C. Col., IV, p. 148, § 336.*



- Nov. 6. Petition from members of the council in North Carolina, praying for allowances as councilors and judges.  
*C. O. 5, 324*, pp. 247-248, 256-259 (Dec. 22) ; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 342.
- Nov. 6. Boundary line between New York and Massachusetts.  
*C. O. 5, 1129*, pp. 127-132 ; 918, pp. 454-457 (Dec. 20) ; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 352.
- Nov. 9. Skilful engineer or two in South Carolina.  
*C. O. 5, 403*, pp. 209-212 ; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 340.
- Dec. 8. Plan for the division of Jamaica into three districts.  
*C. O. 138, 20*, pp. 228-236 ; *A. P. C. Col.*, VI, § 509.

1758.

- Jan. 27. Weak and defenseless condition of South Carolina.  
*C. O. 5, 403*, pp. 222-234 ; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 344.
- Feb. 10. Petition of Hutchinson Mure for license to carry negroes to the West Indies and to bring thence indigo.  
*C. O. 318, 3, 8½* pp.
- Feb. 16. Payment of arrears due Henry McCulloh.  
*C. O. 5, 324*, pp. 260-263 ; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 282.
- Feb. 16. Reinforcement of regular troops in Jamaica.  
*C. O. 318, 20*, pp. 264-269 ; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 367-369.
- Feb. 21. Petition from the agent of New Jersey regarding bills of credit.  
*C. O. 5, 998*, pp. 55-63, 250-256 (June 9) ; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 343.
- April 28. Complaint of Antony Balaguier regarding injustice done him in Jamaica.  
*C. O. 138, 20*, pp. 397-403 ; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 352.
- May 12. Defenseless state of Jamaica.  
*C. O. 138, 20*, pp. 403-406 ; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 369.
- May 12. Boundary between New York and Massachusetts.  
*C. O. 5, 918*, pp. 462-463 ; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 352.
- July 12. Memorials of Bristol and London merchants regarding injury to trade from two Virginia acts.  
*C. O. 5, 1367*, pp. 332-341 ; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 390.
- July 12. Fortifications of the Bahamas.  
*C. O. 24, 2*, pp. 61-65 ; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 148-149.
- July 12. Petition from the assembly of Maryland complaining of an act of Parliament prohibiting the exportation of grain, etc.  
*C. O. 5, 1295*, pp. 252-258 ; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 355.
- Nov. 1. Salaries of the justices of the superior court in New Hampshire.  
*C. O. 5, 941*, p. 398, 408-409 (Nov. 24) ; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 364.
- Dec. 6. Memorial of Causaponakeesa (Mrs. Bosomworth) praying reimbursement for her services, Georgia.  
*C. O. 5, 673*, pp. 195-206 ; see *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 287.

1759.

- Jan. 16. Address of the assembly of Jamaica.  
*C. O. 138, 20*, p. 411 ; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 399.
- May 16. Alteration in instructions (1st article) of Gov. Ellis of Georgia.  
*C. O. 5, 673*, pp. 233-238, 238-239 (June 21).
- May 24. Congratulatory address of general assembly of Jamaica on success of the King's arms.  
*C. O. 138, 20*, p. 420.
- June 1. Petition of Benjamin Franklin, agent for Pennsylvania, relative to differences between the inhabitants and the Indians.  
*C. O. 5, 1295*, pp. 259-288 ; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 376.
- July 4. Memorial of the clergy of Virginia concerning a recent act affecting their salaries.  
*C. O. 5, 1367*, pp. 373-381 ; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 394.

- July 11. Question of the validity of the commission of the lieutenant governor of Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 138, 20, pp. 428-429; cf. 435-445 (Aug. 1); *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 400.
- July 31. Petition of London merchants trading to Virginia against an act of 1758.  
*C. O.* 5, 1367, pp. 382-383.
- Aug. 31. Should the trade and commerce of Guadeloupe be subject to certain regulations and limitations?  
*C. O.* 153, 18, pp. 155-164; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 428-429.
- Aug. 31. Upon several vessels belonging to North America being taken and carried into Jamaica by *H. M. S. Assistance*.  
*C. O.* 138, 20, pp. 447-457; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 417.
- Nov. 16. Bad state of the fortifications in Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 138, 20, p. 461; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 409.
- Dec. 11. Memorial of Edward Dismore, deputy postmaster general of Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 138, 20, pp. 466-469; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 381.
- Dec. 12. Address of assembly of Massachusetts.  
*C. O.* 5, 919, pp. 50-51.
- Dec. 18. Two inquisitions in New York respecting some lands escheated to the crown.  
*C. O.* 5, 1129, pp. 156-157; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 410.
- Dec. 20. Several papers relating to the terms and conditions proposed to several inhabitants of the colonies who wish to settle on lands vacated by the French in Nova Scotia.  
*C. O.* 218, 5, pp. 381-392; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 414.

## 1760.

- March 12. On a bill prepared by Massachusetts concerning bankrupts and creditors.  
*C. O.* 5, 919, pp. 61-65.
- June 13. Applications for grants of unpatented lands in New York.  
*C. O.* 5, 1129, pp. 172-175; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 424.
- July 31. Petition of Peter Farrell of Jamaica, merchant.  
*C. O.* 138, 21, 5 pp.
- July 31. Petition of the Earl of Stirling for land in New England called the county of Canada.  
*C. O.* 5, 919, pp. 67-75; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 423.
- Aug. 1. Petition of Reuben Cognetew, a Mohegan Indian, for himself and the tribe of South Shore Indians, as to encroachments on their lands.  
*C. O.* 5, 919, pp. 76-81; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 427.
- Nov. 12. Letter from the governor of Jamaica regarding a pernicious trade carried on with the French.  
*C. O.* 324, 17, pp. 33-34; cf. *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 438.
- Nov. 12. Illicit trade in the Bahamas.  
*C. O.* 24, 2, pp. 189-190.
- Dec. 2. On the suspension of Francis Corbin, North Carolina.  
*C. O.* 5, 325, p. 2; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 433.

## 1761.

- Feb. 11. Should not Canadian trade be subject to the same regulations as those prescribed for other colonies.  
*C. O.* 324, 17, pp. 51-53.
- Feb. 24. Request from governor of Georgia for swivel guns and shot for forts and block houses.  
*C. O.* 5, 674, pp. 11-12.
- March 5. Proposals of Alexander McNutt for introducing settlers into Nova Scotia.  
*C. O.* 218, 6, pp. 59-64; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 476; VI, § 520.

- April 1. Insufficiency of troops in Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 138, 22, p. 44; *A. P. C. Col.*, VI, § 521.
- April 17. Dispute between Jones and Morris for the office of chief justice of New Jersey.  
*C. O.* 5, 999, pp. 34-35; *N. J. Arch.*, IX, 264.
- May 20. Address of general assembly of Virginia concerning acts disallowed by the King.  
*C. O.* 5, 1368, pp. 179-185.
- June 16. Commissioners for trying pirates.  
*C. O.* 324, 17, pp. 73-121; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 451.
- Sept. 10. Complaints of Reuben Cognetew, as above.  
*C. O.* 5, 920, pp. 124-125; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 461.
- Nov. 11. Letters and papers from New York relative to lands and judges' commissions.  
*C. O.* 324, 17, pp. 129-148; 323, 15, 7 pp.; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 460; VI, § 530.
- Nov. 18. Upon the further proceedings of the assembly of New York for making judges' commissions during good behavior.  
*C. O.* 324, 17, pp. 160-161; *N. Y. Col. Docts.*, VII, 471.

1762.

- Feb. 17. On a New York act of 1760 regarding seamen in the merchant service.  
*C. O.* 5, 325, pp. 189-193; 1130, pp. 174-177.
- March 10. Suggesting that a bill be brought into Parliament for the trial and punishment in the plantations of cases of murder committed there under the admiral's jurisdiction.  
*C. O.* 5, 1130, pp. 178-180; 324, 17, pp. 176-179; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 474.
- March 27. For the removal of Gov. Hardy from New Jersey.  
*C. O.* 5, 999, pp. 135-138; *N. J. Arch.*, IX, 361.
- March 27. Trade carried on to Monte Cristi.  
*C. O.* 138, 22, p. 240; see also *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 417; VI, §§ 513, 536.
- April 8. Alexander McNutt's proposals to send settlers to Nova Scotia.  
*C. O.* 218, 6, pp. 153-160; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 476; VI, § 537.
- May 19. Governor of Nova Scotia to permit settlers from Ireland under the conditions laid down by the Board of Trade, March 5, 1761.  
*C. O.* 218, 6, p. 161; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 533-534.
- June 10. Petition of French Protestant refugees to be settled in the British colonies in America.  
*C. O.* 324, 17, pp. 187-190; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 481.
- June 3. Petition of merchants of Albany against grants of land at Niagara.  
*C. O.* 5, 1130, pp. 191-193; *N. Y. Col. Docts.*, VII, 502.
- June 11. Proceedings of assembly of New York relative to the tenure of judges.  
*C. O.* 5, 1130, pp. 200-207; *N. Y. Col. Docts.*, VII, 505; *A. P. C. Col.*, VI, § 538.
- Nov. 24. Letter from Benjamin Pratt, chief justice of New York, regarding salary and tenure.  
*C. O.* 5, 1130, pp. 207-208; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 550-551.
- Nov. 24. Regarding a prisoner of war in the West Indies.  
*C. O.* 138, 22, pp. 253-255; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 512.
- Dec. 22. Boundary dispute between North and South Carolina.  
*C. O.* 5, 404, pp. 175-184; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 496; VI, § 542.
- Dec. 24. Letter from Gov. Dobbs relative to lands and quit-rents in North Carolina.  
*C. O.* 5, 325, p. 223; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 497.

1763.

- Jan. 14. Complaint made by the Delaware Indians against the proprietaries of Pennsylvania.  
*C. O.* 5, 1296, p. 11, 4½ pp.; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 499; VI, § 544.

- Jan. 21. Second memorial of Alexander McNutt regarding settlers from Ireland for Nova Scotia.  
*C. O.* 218, 6, pp. 188-190, 198-201 (April 27); cf. *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 534; VI, § 546.
- Jan. 25. Upon draft of a bill for the punishment in the plantations of persons guilty of murder within the admiral's jurisdiction.  
*C. O.* 324, 17, p. 197; 21, 1½ pp.
- Jan. 31. Upon a petition from Adm. Knowles, late governor of Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 138, 22, pp. 256-260; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 498.
- Feb. 17. Papers relative to resolutions of the assembly of Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 138, 22, pp. 261-262; cf. *A. P. C. Col.*, VI, § 550.
- March 15. Relating to necessary alterations in instructions to the governor of Newfoundland in consequence of the treaty (5th and 6th articles).  
*C. O.* 195, 9, pp. 85-91, 93-95 (March 21); *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 778; VI, § 554.
- April 27. Two letters from Secretary Egremont to the governors of Virginia and Connecticut.  
*C. O.* 5, 1296, p. 15, 3 pp.; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 556.
- May 6. Letter from Gov. Dobbs submitting an alteration in his instructions.  
*C. O.* 5, 325, pp. 226-227; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 497.
- June 8. Measures to secure the advantages of the cessions of the late treaty.  
*C. O.* 5, 65, p. 127, 41 pp.; 324, 17, p. 212, 49½ pp.; 21, 44 pp.; 325, 1, VIII.
- Aug. 5. Concerning the western country acquired at the peace, question of civil government, etc.  
*C. O.* 324, 17, p. 263, 9½ pp.; 21, 12½ pp.
- Aug. 30. Memorial of Sieur de Stumpel for a grant of lands in Nova Scotia.  
*C. O.* 218, 6, pp. 218-220, 254-258 (Dec. 15); *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 527.
- Oct. 10. On annexing certain lands south of Georgia.  
*C. O.* 5, 674, p. 251, 1½ pp.; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 521.
- Oct. 26. Letter from Gov. Lyttelton, relating to some proceedings of the assembly of Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 138, 22, pp. 276-277; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 592; VI, § 573.
- Nov. 3. Upon the most reasonable and frugal method for peopling and settling new governments in America (the Floridas).  
*C. O.* 5, 563, pp. 121-126; cf. *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, §§ 522, 526.
- Nov. 3. Upon the method of disposing of lands in Grenada, Dominica, St. Vincent, and Tobago.  
*C. O.* 102, 1, pp. 121-172; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 525.
- Nov. 18. Memorial for the settlement of French Protestants in South Carolina.  
*C. O.* 5, 404, pp. 200-202; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 530.
- Nov. 18. Address from the chapter of Quebec praying for the appointment of a Roman Catholic bishop.  
*C. O.* 43, 1, p. 139; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 598.
- Nov. 25. Memorial of Capt. Richard Gridley for a grant of the islands of Madalaine (Magdalene) in the Gulf of St. Lawrence.  
*C. O.* 218, 6, pp. 253-254; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 494.
- Dec. 20. On Capt. Holland's proposals for a survey of North America.  
*C. O.* 324, 17, p. 317; 21, 3½ pp.; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 537.
- Dec. 20. Memorial of John Marteilhe for a grant of land in Nova Scotia.  
*C. O.* 218, 6, pp. 259-261; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 611.
- Dec. 20. Memorial of several officers for confirmation of lands near St. John's River, Nova Scotia.  
*C. O.* 218, 6, pp. 262-265; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 532.
- Dec. 20. Memorial of Price and Knuttan for grant of land in Quebec.  
*C. O.* 43, 1, pp. 143-147; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 820.
- Dec. 24. On the letters and papers concerning the *Ordonnance* lately published by the French in the West Indies.  
*C. O.* 324, 17, p. 328, 8 pp.; 21, 9 pp.

1764.

- Jan. 2. Claim of Sieur de la Fontaine to the island of Mingan on the coast of Labrador.  
*C. O.* 43, 1, pp. 149-158.
- Jan. 31. Ships of war to be sent to Tobago to accommodate the Lieutenant governor till his habitation is ready.  
*C. O.* 102, 1, pp. 182-183.
- Feb. 9. Memorials of merchants, bounties on hemp, American trade.  
*C. O.* 5, 65, p. 399, 19 pp.; 324, 17, p. 343, 90 fos.; *N. J. Arch.*, IX, 405; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 538.
- Feb. 13. Memorial of the Earl of Egmont praying for a grant of the island of St. John.  
*C. O.* 218, 6, pp. 268-273, 394-405 (March 23); *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 542.
- Feb. 23. Settlements in East Florida.  
*C. O.* 5, 563, p. 180, 3½ pp.
- March 1. Conduct of Rev. Thomas Bernard, Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 29, 18, pp. 150-151, 156-157 (Dec. 11).
- March 1. Plan and proclamation respecting the disposal of lands in Grenada.  
*C. O.* 102, 1, p. 184.
- March 6. Proposals of the French court respecting the Newfoundland fishery.  
*C. O.* 195, 9, pp. 232-235.
- March 6. Petition of the planters of Jamaica against double taxation of absentees.  
*C. O.* 138, 22, pp. 281-285; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 454; VI, §§ 465, 473, 479, 538.
- March 23. Transports to convey ordnance, stores, and Indian presents to West Florida.  
*C. O.* 5, 599, pp. 163-164; *Adm.* 1, 5166; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 545; VI, § 593.
- March 23. Northern boundary of West Florida.  
*C. O.* 5, 599, pp. 165-166; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 551.
- March 23. Survey of Nova Scotia.  
*C. O.* 324, 17, p. 398.
- April 20. Memorial of the French ambassador relating to the situation of Pointe Riche.  
*C. O.* 195, 9, pp. 330-356.
- May 1. Appointment of four ministers of the Gospel in East and West Florida.  
*C. O.* 5, 563, p. 146; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 597.
- May 4. Two hulks to be stationed at Tobago.  
*C. O.* 102, 1, pp. 244-245; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 535.
- May 8. Quit-rents in East and West Florida.  
*C. O.* 5, 563, p. 148; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 552.
- May 8. Application for lands in the same.  
*C. O.* 5, 563, p. 151, 4 pp.; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 552.
- May 15. Memorial of the Duke of Richmond praying for a grant of Cape Breton.  
*C. O.* 218, 6, pp. 414-416; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 660.
- May 15. Governor of East Florida not to grant lands frequented by the sea-cow.  
*C. O.* 5, 563, pp. 156-157, 161-162 (May 28); *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 555.
- May 18. Memorial of the French ambassador relating to certain lands and a fishery in Phillippeaux Bay belonging to French subjects.  
*C. O.* 195, 9, pp. 358-359.
- May 18. Memorial of Philip Skene for land in New York.  
*C. O.* 5, 1130, pp. 225-229; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 817.
- May 18. *Id.*, Lieut. Donald Campbell.  
*C. O.* 5, 1130, pp. 230-233; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 818.
- May 18. *Id.*, James Napier.  
*C. O.* 5, 1130, pp. 234-237; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 817.
- June 5. Memorial of the governor of Bermuda for increase of salary.  
*C. O.* 38, 10, pp. 307-308; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 553.

- June 5. Grants of land in West Florida.  
*C. O.* 5, 599, pp. 180-181, 182-183 (June 18); *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 813-815.
- June 5. *Id.*, Nova Scotia.  
*C. O.* 218, 6, pp. 422-425; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 815-817.
- June 19. Respecting the Acadians remaining in Nova Scotia.  
*C. O.* 218, 6, pp. 428-430, 456 (July 16); *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 556.
- July 10. Proposals for working coal mines in Cape Breton.  
*C. O.* 218, 6, pp. 435-440; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 543; VI, § 590.
- July 10. Grants of lands in East Florida.  
*C. O.* 5, 563, pp. 173-174; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 813-815.
- July 10. Boundary between New Hampshire and New York.  
*C. O.* 5, 942, pp. 284-302; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 559.
- July 10. *Id.*, between New York and New Jersey.  
*C. O.* 5, 1130, pp. 237-240; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 571.
- July 10. Grant of land in New York to Lord Holland.  
*C. O.* 5, 1130, pp. 242-243; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 818.
- July 10. *Id.*, Earl of Ilchester and Clotworthy Upton.  
*C. O.* 5, 1130, pp. 243-244, 245-246; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 818.
- July 10. *Id.*, Lieut. James Macdonald.  
*C. O.* 5, 1130, pp. 247-248; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 818.
- July 10. *Id.*, Nova Scotia, Col. Archibald Montgomery.  
*C. O.* 218, 6, pp. 443-444; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 816.
- July 10. *Id.*, other military officers.  
*C. O.* 218, 6, pp. 445-446; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 816-817.
- July 16. Memorial of Hon. William Howe and associates for a tract of land on Cape Breton.  
*C. O.* 218, 6, pp. 453-455; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 543.
- July 16. Petition of assembly of South Carolina against Gov. Boone's action relating to state oaths.  
*C. O.* 5, 404, pp. 226-229; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 529.
- July 16. Petition of James Duncan and others, Massachusetts Bay; *id.*, Gov. Bernard.  
*C. O.* 5, 920, pp. 174-186; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 533; VI, § 616.
- July 20. Commission for settling boundary between New York and New Jersey.  
*C. O.* 5, 1088, p. 94; 1135, p. 255; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 687.
- July 23. About King's College.  
*C. O.* 5, 1130, pp. 259-263; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII, 645; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 563.
- Aug. 15. State of his Majesty's right to Turks Island.  
*C. O.* 24, 3, pp. 184-190; 325, 2, V.
- Nov. 29. Memorials of Lieut.-Col. Charles Lee and Capt. Walter Patterson, New York.  
*C. O.* 5, 1130, pp. 266-267, 268-269; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 815, 818.
- Dec. 11. Letters from Gov. Palliser, Newfoundland, relative to the proceedings of the French at St. Pierre and Miquelon and the defenseless state of the island.  
*C. O.* 195, 9, pp. 360-364.
- Dec. 11. Attitude of Massachusetts Bay and New York toward Great Britain.  
*C. O.* 5, 1130, pp. 270-274; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII, 678; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 578; see also *C. O.* 5, 897, pp. 485-489; 920, pp. 187-189 (Dec. 12).

## 1765.

- Jan. 9. Memorial of the French inhabitants of Canada and other papers relative to the presentment of the grand jury (case of Thomas Walker).  
*C. O.* 43, 1, p. 179, 181-182 (April 29), 199-207 (June 26), 209-211 (Sept. 2); *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 606.
- Jan. 17. On certain votes of the assembly of New York.  
*C. O.* 5, 1080, pp. 81-82; 1130, pp. 275-276.

- March 1. Objections put forward by France to the validity of the treaty of 1686.  
*C. O. 5, 66, pp. 21-23; 324, 17, pp. 451-453.*
- March 1. Some proceedings of the assembly of Jamaica.  
*C. O. 138, 22, pp. 295-296; A. P. C. Col., IV, § 594.*
- March 18. Petition of Hutchinson Mure and others for land in the island of St. John.  
*C. O. 218, 6, pp. 468-470; A. P. C. Col., IV, § 595; VI, § 639.*
- April 16. Complaints and proposals of the French regarding the French fishery, Newfoundland.  
*C. O. 195, 9, pp. 369-393; A. P. C. Col., VI, § 647.*
- April 29. Upon the state of Newfoundland.  
*C. O. 195, 9, pp. 397-424; A. P. C. Col., IV, § 604.*
- May 1. Losses on the surrender of St. Pierre to the French.  
*C. O. 195, 9, pp. 427-429; A. P. C. Col., IV, § 602.*
- May 21. Petition of Nicholas Herbert, Andrew Stone, and John Pownall, secretary, register in chancery, and naval officer, Jamaica; fees.  
*C. O. 138, 22, pp. 307-314; A. P. C. Col., IV, § 592.*
- May 30. Address of the chapter of Quebec, with plan for the free exercise of the Roman Catholic religion under certain restrictions.  
*C. O. 43, 1, pp. 183-186; Brit. Mus., Add MSS., 35914, fos. 8<sup>v</sup>-9; A. P. C. Col., IV, § 598; VI, §§ 654, 779.*
- June 1. Grant of lands to John De Berniere, New York.  
*C. O. 5, 1080, pp. 89-91; 1130, pp. 279-280; A. P. C. Col., VI, 390.*
- June 6. General recommendation regarding land grants.  
*C. O. 324, 17, pp. 458-461, with annexed list to 464.*
- June 17. Gov. Lyttelton on proceedings of the new assembly of Jamaica.  
*C. O. 138, 22, pp. 314-316; A. P. C. Col., IV, 709; VI, § 659.*
- Aug. 27. Letters from the governor of Virginia regarding disturbances in that colony (Stamp Act).  
*C. O. 5, 1336, pp. 113-119; 1368, pp. 261-270; A. P. C. Col., IV, § 621.*
- Aug. 29. Proposal of Sir William Johnson to hold a general meeting of the Indians.  
*C. O. 5, 66, pp. 119-121; 324, 17, pp. 471-472.*
- Aug. 30. Memorial of Robert Trail for land in New Hampshire.  
*C. O. 5, 896, pp. 111-112; 942, pp. 308-309; A. P. C. Col., IV, 817.*
- Sept. 2. Calling an assembly at Quebec, and complaints against the governor there.  
*C. O. 43, 1, pp. 215-219; A. P. C. Col., IV, § 586.*
- Sept. 2. Courts of judicature, Quebec.  
*C. O. 43, 1, pp. 220-259; 42, 87, pp. 81-128; A. P. C. Col., IV, 697.*
- Sept. 3. Address of assembly and merchants of Bermuda relative to ports of entry and clearance.  
*C. O. 38, 10, pp. 324-327; A. P. C. Col., IV, § 623.*
- Sept. 13. Memorial of Robert Rogers with reference to a northwest passage to China.  
*C. O. 324, 17, pp. 475-476; A. P. C. Col., IV, § 627; VI, § 675.*
- Sept. 24. Complaint against Rev. Thomas Bernard of Barbadoes.  
*C. O. 29, 18, pp. 164-166; A. P. C. Col., IV, §§ 541, 632; VI, 624A, 640.*
- Sept. 24. Upon several ordinances of the governor and council of Quebec.  
*C. O. 43, 1, pp. 263-280; A. P. C. Col., IV, 696.*
- Sept. 27. Affairs in Massachusetts Bay.  
*C. O. 5, 897, pp. 491-493; 920, pp. 190-191.*
- Sept. 27. Further news from Virginia, attack on the Cherokee Indians, etc.  
*C. O. 5, 1336, pp. 125-127; 1368, pp. 275-277; A. P. C. Col., IV, § 620.*
- Oct. 1. Proceedings of the assembly of Massachusetts Bay.  
*C. O. 5, 897, pp. 495-511; 920, pp. 192-202; A. P. C. Col., IV, § 621; VI, § 671.*

- Oct. 1. Pardon for two persons condemned for murder in Virginia.  
*C. O.* 5, 1336, pp. 133-134; 1345, pp. 173-174; 1366, pp. 277-279.
- Oct. 2. Military stores for Bermuda.  
*C. O.* 38, 10, p. 318; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 628.
- Oct. 2. Further information in the case of Walker, Quebec.  
*C. O.* 43, 1, pp. 281-282; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 720.
- Oct. 10. Regarding riots in Boston.  
*C. O.* 5, 897, pp. 515-517; 920, pp. 203-204; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 733; VI, 408.
- Oct. 17. The same.  
*C. O.* 5, 897, pp. 519-520; 920, pp. 205-206; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 733; VI, 410.
- Nov. 8. Gov. Knowles's reasons for dissolving the assembly of Jamaica.  
*C. O.* 138, 22, pp. 317-318.
- Nov. 8. Petition of Acadians in Pennsylvania and Maryland to be allowed to return to Nova Scotia.  
*C. O.* 5, 66, pp. 157-164; 218, 6, pp. 480-489.
- Nov. 19. Regarding the misconduct of Rev. Thomas Harris of St. Lucy's, Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 29, 18, pp. 168-171; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 632.
- Nov. 19. Petition of reduced officers for land in the back part of New York.  
*C. O.* 5, 1080, pp. 109-115; 1130, pp. 347-352; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 590.
- Nov. 22. Alteration of 32d article of Gov. Moore's instructions.  
*C. O.* 5, 1080, p. 117; 1130, p. 353; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 629.
- Nov. 26. Memorial of Capt. Joseph Smith Speer, expenses at the Mosquito Shore.  
*C. O.* 138, 22, pp. 320-322.
- Dec. 10. Measures to be taken in the Bahamas to counteract the French trading activities at St. Domingo.  
*C. O.* 24, 3, pp. 194-200; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 640; VI, § 687.
- Dec. 10. For an assembly in Grenada.  
*C. O.* 102, 1, pp. 252-256, 258 (Feb. 27, 1766); *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 626.
- Dec. 17. Letter from Gov. Bernard concerning the Stamp Act.  
*C. O.* 5, 897, p. 527; 920, pp. 207-208; see *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 733; VI, 412.

## 1766.

- Jan. 24. Memorial from Gov. Boone, South Carolina, recommending additional instruction for new governor, Lord C. G. Montagu.  
*C. O.* 5, 404, pp. 360-362, 364; 381, p. 637, 5 fos., 641, 2 fos.; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 637.
- Feb. 14. General rules for grants of land in America.  
*C. O.* 324, 17, pp. 501-503, with list to 506.
- March 25. Memorial of the governor of the Bahamas with regard to his salary.  
*C. O.* 24, 2, pp. 201-205; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 642; VI, § 702.
- March 27. Trade and defense of Newfoundland.  
*C. O.* 195, 9, pp. 440-456; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 718; V, 183; VI, § 704.
- March 27. Andrew Symmer's memorial relating to the present state of the Bahamas and Turks Island.  
*C. O.* 24, 3, pp. 206-207; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 746; VI, § 703.
- April 23. Grants of land in East Florida and Quebec.  
*C. O.* 5, 563, pp. 194-195; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 815, 820.
- April 23. With regard to duties on liquors in Virginia.  
*C. O.* 5, 1368, pp. 299-303; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 641.
- May 8. Extraordinary proceedings of the late assembly of Jamaica with regard to their privileges.  
*C. O.* 138, 22, pp. 331-332; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 711.
- May 8. Upon an order in Council, May 9, 1764, concerning grants of land in St. John and Newfoundland, according to surveys made by Capt. Holland.  
*C. O.* 324, 18, pp. 7-10; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 659.



- May 13. Memorial of the proprietors and occupiers of fishing posts in Labrador.  
*C. O.* 195, 9, pp. 470-495; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 659.
- May 15. Proposals of Alexander McNutt regarding settlers in Nova Scotia.  
*C. O.* 218, 6, pp. 496-504; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 647.
- May 16. On bills of credit.  
*C. O.* 5, 1130, pp. 357-360; *N. Y. Col. Docts.*, VII, 827; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 646; VI, § 709.
- July 4. Petition of Lieut. Donald Campbell for land, New York.  
*C. O.* 5, 1080, p. 141; 1130, p. 365; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 820; V, § 5.
- July 11. Upon Gov. Bull's refusal to suspend Dougal Campbell as clerk of common pleas.  
*C. O.* 5, 404, pp. 370-371; 381, pp. 653-655; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 662.
- July 29. Lands to be granted in the Floridas, Nova Scotia, and Quebec.  
*C. O.* 324, 18, pp. 14-18.
- Aug. 1. Dispute between the governor of West Florida and the commanding officer there.  
*C. O.* 5, 583, pp. 157-160; 599, pp. 216-218.
- Aug. 1. Papers relative to the assembly of Grenada.  
*C. O.* 102, 1, pp. 269-272; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 3.
- Aug. 1. Governor of Jamaica and the new assembly.  
*C. O.* 138, 22, pp. 339-341; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, 712; V, § 4.
- Aug. 29. On the New Hampshire grants.  
*C. O.* 5, 896, p. 119; 942, p. 344.
- Aug. 30. On the case of the Wappinger Indians.  
*C. O.* 5, 66, pp. 307-317; 324, 18, pp. 23-31; *N. Y. Col. Docts.*, VII, 868.
- Aug. 30. Salary for Andrew Symmer.  
*C. O.* 24, 3, pp. 209-210.
- Sept. 3. Relative to an establishment of government on the Illinois.  
*C. O.* 5, 66, pp. 367-368; 324, 18, pp. 33-34.
- Sept. 3. Land grants in East Florida.  
*C. O.* 5, 563, pp. 217-220; 323, 19, p. 9; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 624; VI, §§ 715, 725.
- Sept. 3. *Id.*, case of John Gordon.  
*C. O.* 5, 563, pp. 210-216; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 624.
- Nov. 18. Instructions for Andrew Symmer, agent for Turks Island.  
*C. O.* 24, 3, pp. 212-213.

1767.

- Jan. 2. Alterations, etc., made in instructions to governors and proprietaries.  
*C. O.* 5, 1296, pp. 131-133; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 4.
- Jan. 23. Claim of Madame La Marquise de Rigaud de Vaudreuil to part of the fort at La Baye de Puan on Lake Michigan.  
*C. O.* 43, 1, pp. 332-343.
- Feb. 10. Memorial of Sir William Johnson.  
*C. O.* 324, 18, pp. 73-86; *N. Y. Col. Docts.*, VII, 896; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 643.
- April 16. Statement of the establishment of the salaries of the governors, judges, and other officials in America (Secretary of State).  
*C. O.* 5, 67, pp. 575-591; 216, pp. 21-29; 324, 18, 148-170.
- May 8. Land grants in East Florida.  
*C. O.* 5, 563, pp. 230-238; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 590.
- May 8. *Id.*, West Florida.  
*C. O.* 5, 599, pp. 223-226; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 593.
- May 26. For better settling and strengthening the province of Georgia.  
*C. O.* 5, 674, p. 311, 10 pp.
- May 28. Upon the petition of the inhabitants of Louisburg complaining of discouragements.  
*C. O.* 218, 7, pp. 193-197; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 71.
- May 28. Petition of Maj. Hamilton for himself and others—grant of land in Nova Scotia.  
*C. O.* 218, 7, pp. 198-203; also 204-209.

- June 2. Petition of the S. P. G. for lands in New Hampshire.  
*C. O.* 5, 896, pp. 123-128; 942, pp. 491-495; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 31; VI, § 740.
- June 2. Petition of Anthony Merry and others regarding trade in Canada.  
*C. O.* 43, 1, pp. 351-355; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 18; VI, §§ 734, 759.
- June 3. Commissioners to run boundary between New Jersey and New York.  
*C. O.* 5, 1061, pp. 196-197; *N. J. Arch.*, IX, 623; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 17.
- June 26. Upon Gov. Hutchinson's letter regarding a Massachusetts act repealing two acts concerning debtors and creditors.  
*C. O.* 5, 920, pp. 223-230.
- June 26. Grant of land to Sir William Johnson.  
*C. O.* 324, 18, pp. 171-173; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII, 942; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 643.
- June 26. Petition of Col. George Mercer on behalf of the Ohio Company.  
*C. O.* 5, 24, pp. 291-295; 1368, pp. 324-328; 1336, p. 207; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 612; V, § 52.
- July 8. On the rights of townships in Massachusetts Bay to send representatives to the general assembly.  
*C. O.* 5, 920, pp. 231-238; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 32-34.
- July 10. Concerning the Presbyterian Church, New York.  
*C. O.* 5, 1080, pp. 201-205; 1130, pp. 398-401; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII, 943; *A. P. C. Col.*, IV, § 651; VI, §§ 699, 768.
- July 13. Petition of F. and H. Mounier, praying for land in Quebec.  
*C. O.* 43, 1, pp. 356-360; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 600-601.
- July 16. Grants of land in East Florida (Sir Edward Hawke and others).  
*C. O.* 5, 563, pp. 238-239, 240-246; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 599.
- July 24. Regarding the preservation of white pine trees.  
*C. O.* 5, 920, pp. 242-267; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 11.
- July 29. Distribution of land in the island of St. John.  
*C. O.* 218, 7, pp. 216-218; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 28.
- Nov. 20. Upon the address of the new subjects in Grenada.  
*C. O.* 102, 1, pp. 285-288.
- Nov. 27. Memorial, Lieut. John Pigott, for land in Georgia.  
*C. O.* 5, 674, pp. 330-331; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 595.
- Dec. 21. Separate government for Dominica.  
*C. O.* 102, 1, pp. 289-297, 299-302; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 12.
- Dec. 24. On a Virginia act of 1766 for giving a salary to the speaker of the House of Burgesses.  
*C. O.* 5, 1368, pp. 332-333; 1375, p. 7; 1336, p. 221; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 60.

## 1768.

- Jan. 29. Relative to the absence of several members of the council of Barbadoes.  
*C. O.* 29, 18, pp. 401-403.
- Feb. 4. On the expediency of keeping up the office of baron of the exchequer in North Carolina.  
*C. O.* 5, 311, pp. 17-20; 305, p. 65; 325, pp. 420-422; 328, pp. 31-34.
- Feb. 4. On the right of Massachusetts Bay to choose an agent.  
*C. O.* 5, 757, pp. 13-16; 766, pp. 80-85; 920, pp. 269-272; 325, 1, XI; see *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 264.
- Feb. 4. On disputed claims to lands between Quebec and New York near Lake Champlain.  
*C. O.* 5, 1099, pp. 53-54; 1130, pp. 412-413; 1137, pp. 87-89; 1080, p. 227; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 22-23.
- Feb. 4. Grants of land in East Florida (Johnson).  
*C. O.* 5, 563, pp. 249-250; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 592.
- Feb. 25. Upon the ordinance for establishing an assembly in Dominica.  
*C. O.* 102, 1, pp. 303-314; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 7-15.
- Feb. 25. Petition of Isaac Levy against Thomas Bosomworth for loss of lands in Georgia.  
*C. O.* 5, 674, pp. 333-341; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 45.

- March 3. Claims of Cugnet and Tacket to lands and fishing posts in Labrador.  
*C. O.* 42, 28, pp. 113-117; 195, 9, pp. 498-503; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 119.
- March 7. Indian affairs; also question of establishing three new governments.  
*C. O.* 5, 69, p. 119, 53 pp., and appendix, 30 pp. Also in 226, 1088, 324, 18, 21;  
*N. Y. Col. Docts.*, VIII, 19-34, with part of the appendix; *A. P. C. Col.*, VI, 513.
- March 7. Officers' petition for land in St. John.  
*C. O.* 218, 7, pp. 227-281.
- April 21. Petition of Lieut. MacDougal for grant of Hog Island, three miles from Detroit.  
*C. O.* 324, 18, pp. 209-212; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 53.
- May 4. State and trade of Turks Island.  
*C. O.* 24, 3, pp. 374-381.
- May 7. Complaints against Thomas Atwood, assistant judge of the supreme court in Dominica.  
*C. O.* 102, 1, pp. 340-353.
- May 7. Petition, Henry Bostwick, and others, for grant of mines near Lake Superior.  
*C. O.* 5, 69, pp. 305-308; 226, pp. 188-190; 324, 18, pp. 267-270, 270-273; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 65.
- May 7. On acts and proceedings of New York.  
*C. O.* 5, 1080, pp. 243, 18 fos.; 1130, pp. 414-419; *N. Y. Col. Docts.*, VIII, 63.
- May 7. Petition of John Tabor Kempe for increase of salary as attorney general of New York.  
*C. O.* 5, 1099, pp. 175-177; 1130, pp. 421-423; 1137, pp. 172-174; 1030, p. 237.
- June 10. Upon an ordinance of the governor of Grenada establishing a general council in Tobago.  
*C. O.* 102, 1, pp. 354-359; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 11-12.
- June 10. As to the expediency of permitting settlements to be made on lands to the westward of the Great Mountains.  
*C. O.* 5, 1346, pp. 29-36; 1368, pp. 345-354; 1372, pp. 27-33; 1336, p. 249; see *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 124.
- June 10. Address of the Virginia House of Burgesses for issuing paper money.  
*C. O.* 5, 1346, pp. 21-24; 1368, pp. 356-359; 1372, pp. 35-37; 1336, 261.
- July 21. Petition of George Croghan for land in New York.  
*C. O.* 5, 1130, pp. 424-425; 1080, p. 257; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 596.
- July 21. Petition of Jamaica planters for confirmation of an act dividing the island into three counties.  
*C. O.* 138, 23, pp. 77-80; *A. P. C. Col.*, VI, § 797.
- Aug. 3. Proposed division of New Hampshire into five counties.  
*C. O.* 5, 935, pp. 159-160; 942, p. 495; 945, p. 58; 896, p. 127.
- Aug. 3. Memorial of Gen. Gage for lands on the Mohawk River.  
*C. O.* 5, 1130, pp. 426-427; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 596.
- Aug. 3. Petition of Daniel Coxe of New Jersey. Grant of lands to be given him in New Jersey on condition he surrenders all title to the tract called Carolana.  
*C. O.* 324, 18, pp. 273-276; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 68.
- Aug. 3. Boundary line between New York and Quebec.  
*C. O.* 5, 1130, pp. 428-430; 1080, pp. 261-263; see *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 70.
- Aug. 4. As to appropriating quit-rents in New Hampshire toward repairing roads and encouraging agriculture.  
*C. O.* 5, 896, pp. 129-132; 942, pp. 505-507; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 77; VI, § 802.
- Aug. 6. Petition, Edward Mease, for land in West Florida.  
*C. O.* 5, 599, pp. 467-468; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 594.
- Nov. 11. Jurisdiction in cases of murder committed by seamen on board H. M. ships.  
*C. O.* 138, 23, pp. 96-99.
- Nov. 11. Land grant, John Maurice, in East Florida.  
*C. O.* 5, 563, pp. 251-253; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 591.

- Nov. 11. Petition of proprietaries of Maryland and Pennsylvania.  
*C. O. 5, 1296, pp. 215-216; A. P. C. Col., V, § 35.*
- Nov. 17. Friedenburg's petition for lands in New York.  
*C. O. 5, 1130, pp. 433-435; 1080, pp. 271-273.*
- Nov. 22. With regard to a question raised by the governor of New York about consenting to acts in cases where neither confirmation nor disallowance has been received. The board refers to its previous report of May 20, 1761, for Virginia, and think that the governors' instructions should stand.  
*C. O. 5, 1130, pp. 436-438; 1080, pp. 275-277.*
- Dec. 22. Land grant in Nova Scotia (Hale).  
*C. O. 218, 7, pp. 241-242; A. P. C. Col., V, 598.*
- Petition from members of the council of North Carolina for allowances for their services. Endorsed "This representation was not signed."  
*C. O. 5, 305, p. 29, 11 fos.*
- 1769.**
- Feb. 11. Grants of land in East Florida (Haven).  
*C. O. 5, 563, pp. 254-256; A. P. C. Col., V, 592.*
- Feb. 15. *Id.*, West Florida (Comyn).  
*C. O. 5, 599, pp. 472-474; A. P. C. Col., V, 594.*
- Feb. 15. Moravian mission in Labrador.  
*C. O. 195, 2, pp. 509-516; A. P. C. Col., V, § 103.*
- Feb. 15. Land grant in New York (Pryce).  
*C. O. 5, 1130, pp. 440-442; 1080, pp. 283-286; A. P. C. Col., V, 596.*
- Feb. 15. Question as to passing acts whereby slaves may be declared "chattels personal."  
*C. O. 5, 694, p. 339, 7 fos.; A. P. C. Col., V, § 97; VI, § 807.*
- March 7. Governors not to assent to any act raising money by lottery.  
*C. O. 324, 18, pp. 281-284; A. P. C. Col., V, 187-188.*
- March 7. Grant of a township in Nova Scotia (Mayne).  
*C. O. 218, 7, pp. 256-259; A. P. C. Col., V, 599.*
- March 7. Land grant in Quebec (Duteus and others).  
*C. O. 43, 2, pp. 62-66; A. P. C. Col., V, 601.*
- April 10. Memorial of Sir Jeffrey Amherst for a grant of land in New York.  
*C. O. 5, 1130, pp. 444-446; 1080, pp. 291-293; A. P. C. Col., V, 596.*
- April 11. Land grants in East Florida (Bowman).  
*C. O. 5, 563, pp. 258-259; A. P. C. Col., V, 592.*
- April 25. On the boundaries of Indian lands.  
*C. O. 5, 70, p. 375, 22 pp.; 227, p. 100, 21 pp.; 324, 18, pp. 317-344; N. Y. Col. Docs., VIII, 158.*
- May 4. Land grants in East Florida (Strachey, Astle, Cusack, Wynn).  
*C. O. 5, 563, pp. 260-261, 262-264, 265-267, 268-270 (May 11); A. P. C. Col., V, 592.*
- May 9. Petition of Gen. James Murray about lands.  
*C. O. 5, 1130, pp. 447-451; 1080, p. 295; A. P. C. Col., V, 144-145.*
- May 11. Upon the Dominica treasury bill.  
*C. O. 102, 1, pp. 382-387; A. P. C. Col., V, § 120.*
- May 11. Memorial of Gen. Phineas Lyman, for himself, officers, and soldiers, to settle a colony on the Ohio.  
*C. O. 5, 1369, pp. 18-21; 1336, pp. 327-329; A. P. C. Col., V, § 67.*
- May 30. Separate government for the island of St. John.  
*C. O. 218, 7, pp. 260-270; A. P. C. Col., V, 80, 82-85.*
- July 10. Petition of Capt. Jonathan Carver.  
*C. O. 324, 18, pp. 350-355; 21, 5½ pp.; A. P. C. Col., V, § 115; VI, § 816.*
- July 10. Upon the state of Quebec, referring to order in council of Sept. 28, 1768 (not in *A. P. C. Col.*).  
*C. O. 43, 2, pp. 67-152; A. P. C. Col., V, 97.*
- July 17. Land grant in West Florida (Taitt).  
*C. O. 5, 599, pp. 475-477; A. P. C. Col., V, 594.*

July 17. Petition of Henry Bostwick further considered (see ante, May 7, 1768).

*C. O.* 324, 18, pp. 356-361; 21, 5 pp.; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 130-131.

Dec. 20. Petition and address from New York to emit bills of credit.

*C. O.* 5, 1131, pp. 34-38; 1080, p. 325, 9 fos.; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 130.

Dec. 21. Action of the house of representatives, New York.

*C. O.* 5, 1131, pp. 39-41; 1080, p. 331, 3 pp.; *N. Y. Col. Docts.*, VIII, 194.

Dec. 22. John Stuart, superintendent of Indian Affairs, to be extra member of several councils.

*C. O.* 324, 18, pp. 362-364; 21, 2 pp.; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 139.

# 1770.

Feb. 7. Land grant in East Florida (Thornton, Cornwall, Humphreys).

*C. O.* 5, 563, pp. 271-273, 274-276, 278-279; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 593.

Feb. 7. *Id.*, West Florida (Wildman, Lyman, Timberlake).

*C. O.* 5, 600, pp. 29-31, 210-211, 214-215; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 594.

Feb. 7. *Id.*, Nova Scotia (Greeve, Baillie).

*C. O.* 218, 7, pp. 273-275, 279-281; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 599.

Feb. 8. On the New York act for emitting bills of credit.

*C. O.* 5, 1131, pp. 42-45; 1080, p. 335, 5½ pp.; *N. Y. Col. Docts.*, VIII, 202.

Feb. 15. Land grant in Georgia (Yonge).

*C. O.* 5, 674, pp. 344-345; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 595.

Feb. 15. Letter from Gov. Hutchinson with one from the American Board of Customs Commissioners at Boston, complaining of being required to pay the province tax.

*C. O.* 5, 759, pp. 49-51; 765, pp. 77-78; 897, pp. 535-537; 920, pp. 278-280; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 264-265.

Feb. 23. On the constitution of South Carolina and the usage with respect to raising and issuing money.

*C. O.* 5, 404, pp. 406-424; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 140.

March 1. Separate government for Dominica.

*C. O.* 102, 1, pp. 392-397; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 12-15; VI, § 837.

March 2. Petition of six members of the council of Grenada complaining of their suspension by Gov. Fitzmaurice.

*C. O.* 5, 26, pp. 179-195; 102, 1, pp. 398-424; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 145; VI, § 838.

March 29. Report of commissioners for sale of lands in the Ceded Islands, and need of additional military force in St. Vincent.

*C. O.* 102, 1, pp. 428-429; see *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 138.

April 4. Land grants in New York (Sir John Thompson, Martin).

*C. O.* 5, 1131, pp. 47, 52-53; 1080, pp. 347, 359; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 596.

May 4. Consideration of a memorial delivered by the French ambassador complaining of obstructions in their concurrent Newfoundland fishery.

*C. O.* 195, 10, pp. 108-117; 12, pp. 88-93; *S. P. Foreign, France*, 280.

May 4. Petition from Gov. Bernard for confirmation of lands granted him in Massachusetts.

*C. O.* 5, 897, pp. 543-548; 920, pp. 304-308; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 135; VI, § 843.

May 21. Memorial of Edward Bell for lands on the Ohio.

*C. O.* 5, 1369, pp. 28-29; 1336, pp. 369-370; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 595.

June 7. Petition of Sir Jeffrey Amherst for grant of the estates belonging to the Jesuits in Canada.

*C. O.* 43, 2, pp. 159-161; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 150.

June 7. On the proclamation of the governor of New Hampshire respecting gold and silver coin.

*C. O.* 5, 896, pp. 144-146; 943, pp. 8-10; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 122.

June 15. Papers regarding the proceedings of the assembly in Jamaica.

*C. O.* 138, 23, pp. 111-115; *A. P. C. Col.*, VI, § 851.

- July 13. Claim of Connecticut to the Mohegan lands.  
*C. O.* 5, 1296, pp. 350-353; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 133.
- Dec. 5. Petition of freeholders in Bermuda regarding the whale fishery.  
*C. O.* 38, 10, pp. 336-340; see *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 554.
- Dec. 5. Grant in East Florida of land to Earl of Dartmouth and others.  
*C. O.* 5, 563, pp. 280-282; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 593.
- Dec. 6. Commissions for trial of pirates in Grenada and Dominica.  
*C. O.* 102, 1, pp. 435-438, 439-446 (Dec. 19); *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 174.

## 1771.

- Feb. 8. Land grant in East Florida (Martin).  
*C. O.* 5, 563, pp. 285-286; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 593.
- Feb. 22. Petition of Frederick Philipse of New York for lease of a mine.  
*C. O.* 5, 1131, pp. 419-424; 1080, p. 401, 7 pp.; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 186.
- March 8. Land grant in Georgia (Mackinnen).  
*C. O.* 5, 674, pp. 356-357; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 595.
- March 17. Refusal of request from South Carolina that additional instruction to governor be withdrawn.  
*C. O.* 5, 404, pp. 439-442; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 235.
- April 10. Land grant in New York (Markham).  
*C. O.* 5, 1131, pp. 430-431; 1080, p. 419; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 596.
- April 12. *Id.* (Howard).  
*C. O.* 5, 1131, pp. 432-433; 1080, p. 423; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 596.
- April 24. Commissioners to mark the final boundary between North and South Carolina.  
*C. O.* 5, 404, pp. 443-446; 381, p. 731; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 123.
- April 24. Alteration in the mode of granting lands in Quebec.  
*C. O.* 43, 2, pp. 162-164; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 600-601.
- May 31. Irregularity of the conduct of Andrew Symmer, agent for Turks Island.  
*C. O.* 24, 3, pp. 383-392.
- May 31. Land grant in New York (Lieut. Campbell).  
*C. O.* 5, 1131, pp. 440-442; 1080, p. 443; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 596.
- May 31. Petition of Samuel Crooke against the court of errors in St. Christopher.  
*C. O.* 153, 20, pp. 44-47; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 177.
- June 6. Upon certain proceedings of council and assembly at St. Christopher.  
*C. O.* 153, 20, pp. 48-51; cf. *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 160.
- June 6. New Hampshire grants.  
*C. O.* 5, 1131, pp. 443-455; 1080, p. 447, 25 pp.; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII, 272; *Doc. Hist. N. Y.*, IV, 435; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 157.
- June 21. Refusal of petition of certain persons in the Isle of Skye for land in North Carolina, because such emigration lessens the strength of the kingdom and prejudices the landed interest.  
*C. O.* 5, 326, pp. 183-186; 305, p. 123, 4 pp.; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 346, see also p. 340.
- June 27. Against the late practice in Georgia of passing laws under the name of ordinances for the appointment of persons to executive offices.  
*C. O.* 5, 674, pp. 364-367; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 206.
- June 27. Reconsideration of Bostwick petition.  
*C. O.* 324, 18, pp. 388-391; 21, 5½ pp.; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 131-132; VI, § 857.
- Dec. 18. Petition of Lewis Dumesnil de St. Pierre on behalf of certain emigrants and himself—lands in South Carolina.  
*C. O.* 5, 407, pp. 457-460; 381, p. 753, 6 fos.; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 595.

## 1772.

- Feb. 1. Petition of George Milner, merchant, relating to losses in Newfoundland.  
*C. O.* 195, 10, pp. 118-120; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 75.

- Feb. 1. Memorial of Henry Remsen and associates about Indian lands purchased near Albany.  
*C. O.* 5, 1080, pp. 479-481; 1131, pp. 457-460; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 210.
- Feb. 26. Memorial of John Wadman for grant in Virginia.  
*C. O.* 5, 1369, pp. 245-248; 1336, p. 495; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 208.
- March 16. On a memorial from the court of France, asserting a right to fish in the canal which separates St. Pierre and Miquelon from Newfoundland.  
*C. O.* 195, 10, pp. 137-150; *S. P. Foreign, France*, 284.
- March 17. Maj. Robert Rogers's proposal about a northwest passage.  
*C. O.* 324, 18, pp. 409-413; 21, 4 pp.; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 199; VI, § 883.
- April 13. Petition of certain landholders of Georgia stating that they are too poor to defend their titles.  
*C. O.* 5, 674, pp. 376-379; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 182.
- April 29. On the memorial of Thomas Walpole.  
*C. O.* 5, 1369, pp. 251-295; 501, 68 pp.; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 124; VI, § 887, p. 556; printed, 1772, report, observations, and answers; also in *Franklin's Works*, V, 1-75.
- May 12. Land grant in East Florida to Swiss Protestants (Roux).  
*C. O.* 5, 563, pp. 290-293; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 593.
- May 12. Petition of Bishop of Chester and others for land in New York.  
*C. O.* 5, 1131, p. 473; 1080, p. 491; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 597.
- May 17. Petition from the Earl of Rochford for islands, grounds, and shoals in Delaware River.  
*C. O.* 324, 18, pp. 414-424; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 220.
- May 21. Petition of the rector and inhabitants, New York City, for remission of quit-rents on a tract of land in Gloucester County.  
*C. O.* 5, 1131, pp. 466-468; 1080, p. 495; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII, 271; *A. P. C. Col.*, VI, § 888.
- May 29. Petition of John Wadman (above Feb. 26).  
*C. O.* 5, 1369, pp. 297-299; 1363, p. 571; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 208.
- June 2. Address from the college of New York.  
*C. O.* 5, 1131, pp. 469-472; 1080, p. 499; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII, 296.
- June 14. Land grant in West Florida (Grossett).  
*C. O.* 5, 600, pp. 241-245; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 594.
- June 16. Land grants in Dominica.  
*C. O.* 102, 2, pp. 217-219; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 230.
- June 16. Late proceedings of general assembly of New York.  
*C. O.* 5, 1131, p. 475; 1080, p. 507; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 231.
- June 24. Paper drawn up by the merchants of Great Britain relative to the case of the proprietors of the seal fisheries on the coast of Labrador under grants from the governor of Quebec.  
*C. O.* 195, 10, pp. 222-231, 247-250 (March 2); *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 232.
- Nov. 9. Memorial of Gov. Wright of Georgia on the state of the province.  
 Long appendix.  
*C. O.* 5, 661, p. 327, 16 pp. and 85 pp.; 674, pp. 380-394; 679, pp. 29-41.
- Nov. 30. Land grant in New York (Howard).  
*C. O.* 5, 1131, pp. 483-486; 1080, p. 517; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 596.
- Nov. 30. Claim of M. Hocquart (Michel Chartier de Lotbinière), late intendant of Canada, to a fishing post at Gros Mecatnat.  
*C. O.* 195, 10, pp. 232-239; see *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 70, p. 348.
- Dec. 3. The New Hampshire grants.  
*C. O.* 5, 1131, pp. 487-515; 1080, p. 523; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII, 330; *Doc. Hist. N. Y.*, III, 803 (IV, 488); *Force's Archives*, 4th ser., IV, 704; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 267-276.
- 1773.
- Jan. 22. Papers desired by the House of Commons relating to the Caribbee Indians.  
*C. O.* 102, 2, pp. 243-246.

- Jan. 22. Petition of the Earl of Eglington and others to establish a colony on the Mississippi.  
*C. O.* 324, 18, p. 432; 21, 12½ pp.; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 176.
- Feb. 18. Petition of Henry Remsen (above Feb. 1, 1772).  
*C. O.* 5, 1131, pp. 523-526; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 210.
- March 1. Petition of William Bollan, in behalf of Massachusetts Bay.  
*C. O.* 5, 897, pp. 589-591; 920, pp. 415-417; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 236.
- March 2. Memorials: George Cartwright—grant of land between Cape Charles and Cape St. Lewis; North and Pinson—sealing posts in Labrador.  
*C. O.* 194, 28, 4 pp.; 195, 10, pp. 242-246; 12, pp. 148-151; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 232.
- April 8. Letter of Gov. Hutchinson in connection with the controversy in Massachusetts.  
*C. O.* 5, 897, pp. 493-496; 920, pp. 419-421.
- May 6. Petition of Thomas Walpole.  
*C. O.* 5, 1369, pp. 326-355; 1336, p. 575, 28 pp.; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 210; VI, § 911, p. 556; Franklin's *Works*, X, 364.
- May 10. Complaint of Peter Livius, chief justice of Quebec, against Gov. Wentworth of New Hampshire.  
*C. O.* 5, 943, pp. 26-36; 945, p. 247, 8½ pp.; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 255; VI, 531.
- June 3. Petition of John Agnew and others for grant of all mines, minerals, etc., in Newfoundland.  
*C. O.* 195, 10, pp. 251-256; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 253; VI, § 912.
- June 14. Memorial of James Montgomery, lord advocate of Scotland, for grant of island of St. John.  
*C. O.* 227, 1, pp. 132-134; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 267.
- June 14. Land grant in East Florida (Gordon).  
*C. O.* 5, 563, pp. 297-303, 475-481 (March 16, 1774); *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 98.
- July 1. Respecting vote of money to Gov. Wentworth by the New Hampshire assembly.  
*C. O.* 5, 943, pp. 37-39; 947, pp. 74-76; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 259.
- July 1. Petition of Gen. John Bradstreet for confirmation of lands purchased of the Indians.  
*C. O.* 5, 1132, pp. 9-13; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII, 378; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 242; VI, § 905.
- July 1. On certain votes of the House of Burgesses of Virginia.  
*C. O.* 5, 1369, pp. 356-360; 1336, p. 607; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 258.
- July 16. Settlement of boundary between New York and Massachusetts Bay.  
*C. O.* 5, 1132, pp. 14-15; 1080, p. 595; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 257.

## 1774.

- Feb. 14. Memorial of the Moravians, Labrador.  
*C. O.* 195, 10, pp. 259-261; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 184.
- Feb. 14. Memorial of merchants and traders praying removal of the custom house, Newfoundland.  
*C. O.* 5, 247, pp. 183-184; 195, 10, pp. 257-258.
- March 10. Memorial of William Gerard de Brahm for a vessel.  
*C. O.* 324, 18, pp. 480-481; 21, 2 pp.; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 289.
- March 21. Petition of George Clarke against Gov. Tryon.  
*C. O.* 5, 1132, pp. 21-25; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII, 413; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 20.
- June 20. Land grant in West Florida (Daniel Cox).  
*C. O.* 5, 600, pp. 252-255; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 142.
- June 20. Land grant, Virginia (Lord Dunmore and Capt. Foy).  
*C. O.* 5, 1369, pp. 365-366; 1366, p. 619; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 595.
- Dec. 12. Petition of Henry Flower and two others about Indian lands, New York.  
*C. O.* 5, 1132, pp. 33-34; cf. *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 40.
- Dec. 19. Memorial of London, Bristol, and Liverpool merchants against Jamaica act imposing additional duty on negroes.  
*C. O.* 138, 23, pp. 342-350, 351; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 313.



1775.

- May 25. Petition of officers for lands in New York.  
*C. O. 5, 1132, pp. 38-43; N. Y. Col. Docts., VIII, 575.*
- May 25. Petition and claims of M. Hocquart (de Lotbinière).  
*C. O. 5, 1132, pp. 44-50; N. Y. Col. Docts., VIII, 577; A. P. C. Col., V, 147; VI, § 942.*
- June 1. Suspension of Chief Justice Drayton by Gov. Bull of South Carolina.  
*C. O. 5, 405, pp. 147-148; A. P. C. Col., V, § 317; VI, § 943; cf. C. O. 5, 556, p. 221; 563, pp. 483-490.*
- June 1. Relative to the boundaries of Pennsylvania.  
*C. O. 5, 1297, pp. 61-63; cf. A. P. C. Col., VI, § 908.*

1776.

- Jan. 30. Petition of Thomas Desbrisay for islands adjacent to St. John.  
*C. O. 227, 1, pp. 139-141; A. P. C. Col., V, 382.*
- Feb. 13. Case of M. de Lotbinière.  
*C. O. 5, 1132, pp. 53-55; N. Y. Col. Docts., VIII, 669; A. P. C. Col., VI, § 946.*
- June 3. Two memorials from the inhabitants of the Mosquito Shore.  
*C. O. 5, 248, pp. 317-319; 324, 18, pp. 494-496; 21, 3½ pp.*
- June 20. Concerning the island of St. John (Prince Edward Island).  
*C. O. 227, 1, pp. 144-152; A. P. C. Col., V, § 332.*
- July 25. Charges against Francis Legge, governor of Nova Scotia.  
*C. O. 218, 7, pp. 475-489.*
- Aug. —. Petition for lands in West Florida (Milne and Humphreys).  
*C. O. 5, 580, pp. 35-36; A. P. C. Col., V, 594.*

1777.

- March 11. Petition from refugees in East Florida.  
*C. O. 5, 563, pp. 492-504.*
- May 6. Petition of Bruno Largarite, a free mulatto, and others against Dominican act relating to the manumission of slaves.  
*C. O. 72, 1, pp. 405-408, 411-415 (May 6, 1778); A. P. C. Col., V, § 346.*
- June 3. Land grant in West Florida (Col. Douglas).  
*C. O. 5, 600, pp. 259-261; A. P. C. Col., V, 594.*
- June 12. *Id.* (William Roberts).  
*C. O. 5, 600, pp. 262-264; A. P. C. Col., V, 594-595.*
- Dec. 9. Memorial of seven members of the council of St. Vincent against Gov. Morris's proceedings in relation to grants of land.  
*C. O. 261, 1, pp. 152-155; A. P. C. Col., V, § 340; VI, § 964.*

1779.

- March 2. Memorial of Peter Livius, complaining of his removal from office as chief justice of Quebec.  
*C. O. 43, 2, pp. 399-426; A. P. C. Col., V, 463, 464; VI, § 979.*
- May 18. Land grant in West Florida (Gordon).  
*C. O. 5, 600, pp. 279-280; cf. A. P. C. Col., VI, § 940.*
- July 1. Memorial of Rev. Peter de la Roche, relating to land grants in Lunenburg, Nova Scotia.  
*C. O. 218, 7, pp. 503-504; A. P. C. Col., V, § 374.*
- Aug. 6. Complaints against Gov. Brown of the Bahamas.  
*C. O. 24, 4, pp. 5-15, 177-197 (Jan. 29, 1781); A. P. C. Col., V, § 390.*

1781.

- Feb. 13. Memorial of Andrew Symmer, agent of Turks Island, enclosing regulations as to salt there.  
*C. O. 24, 4, pp. 198-204; A. P. C. Col., V, § 392.*

March 9. Petition of four assistant justices of the supreme court of judicature in Jamaica, recently removed from office.

*C. O.* 138, 24, pp. 1-6; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 396.

April 10. Upon two ordinances passed in Quebec in March, 1780, relating to exportation of wheat and to persons deemed forestallers.

*C. O.* 43, 2, pp. 474-479, 480-490; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 401.

May 8. Commerce of Canada.

*A. P. C. Col.*, VI, § 1001.

June 14. Recommends for confirmation an act of Georgia for granting his Majesty certain duties, etc.

*C. O.* 5, 674, pp. 418-419; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 578.

June 20. On an act passed in St. John in July, 1780, for altering the name to New Ireland.

*C. O.* 227, 1, pp. 166-167; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, 583; VI, 583.

#### 1782.

Feb. 22. Considerations upon a memorial by the province of Nova Scotia against passing a bill exempting from duty rum and molasses for the use of the troops.

*C. O.* 218, 8, pp. 21-26; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 419.

April 16. Papers containing a complaint against Gov. Cunninghame of Barbadoes.

*C. O.* 29, 19, pp. 365-371; *A. P. C. Col.*, V, § 402; cf. VI, § 1006.

# INDEX.

- Acadians, 394, 396.
- Adams, Charles Francis, experiences in exploring historical collections, 62.
- Adams, Ephraim D., chairman of committee on program for California meeting (1915), 48, 65; of committee on resolutions, P. C. B., 72.
- Adams, John, *Works*, cited, 141; letters to, 145.
- Adams, Samuel, Papers, 145.
- Adderley and Co., Henry, shipments to, 172, 176.
- Addison, Joseph, spurious portrait and statue of, 97.
- Adler, Cyrus, president American Jewish Historical Society, 231.
- Admiralty, complaints from, 367; papers from, 371.
- Africa, planting of indigo in, 342; negro trade, 352, 361, 362, 363.
- Agnew, John, petition of, 404.
- Ahearn, Mrs. Thomas, president Women's Canadian Historical Society, 236.
- Ainu collection, 235.
- Alabama, uniformity in record keeping proposed, 216.
- Alabama, Department of Archives and History, contribution to Mississippi Valley fund, 213.
- Albany, N. Y., S. C. records in fire of capitol at, 272; petition for land in, 377; proceedings of commissioners at, 386; petition of merchants, 391; Indian lands near, 403.
- Albemarle, *Duke* of (Christopher Monck), proposals of, 337.
- Alice*, steamer, 173, 176.
- Allen, Gov. Samuel, appointment of, 341; petition of, 353; title to N. H., 356.
- Altamaha River, fort on, 368, 370.
- Alvord, Clarence W., of historical manuscripts commission (1914), 19, 63; report of committee on nominations, 49, 54; resolutions for survey of historical activities, 210; PLANNING THE PUBLICATION WORK OF HISTORICAL AGENCIES, 217-223; editor, 226; director Illinois Survey, 227.
- Amelot, M., proposal from, 378.
- America, portraits relating to, 31; officials of admiralty courts, 347; packet boats to, 387; land grants, 396. *See also* Colonies; Plantations.
- American Antiquarian Society (Mass.), report (1913), 229.
- American Archives*, cited, 142.
- American Association of Museums, 210.
- American Baptist Historical Society, report (1913), 233.
- American Board of Customs Commissioners, letter from, 401.
- American Historical Association, act of incorporation, 5; constitution, 11; officers elected, 1913, 13-14; terms of office, 17-18; committees, 1914, 19-20, 63-64; organization and activities, 21; historical prizes, 23-26; PROCEEDINGS OF TWENTY-
- American Historical Association—Continued.
- NINTH ANNUAL MEETING, 27-65; program of 29th annual meeting, 49-52; minutes of business meeting (1913), 52-54; meetings for 1915 and 1916, 53, 61-62, 63, 65; reports of officers and committees (1913), 54-59; meetings of Executive Council (1913), 59-65; report of committee on indexing papers and reports, 60; London headquarters, 61, 62; budget (1914), 63; *Report*, cited, 210, 323.
- American Historical Review*, editors (1914), 19, 63; cited, 29, 35, 38, 39, 41, 44, 45, 49, 142; report of editors (1913), 48, 53, 60.
- American Jewish Historical Society (N. Y.), report (1913), 231.
- American Library Association, action on joint list of periodicals, 58-59.
- American Philosophical Society, spurious portrait in possession of, 91; history of bust in possession of, 98-99.
- American Revolution, editing of military records of, 43; Loyalists at the close of, 44; committee on proper publication of records of, 61, 62; graves of soldiers marked, 226, 228; list of soldiers, 228.
- American Society of Mechanical Engineers, spurious portrait in possession of, 91-92.
- Ames, Herman V., of executive council (1914), 14, 49, 54; of committee to assist in securing publication of colonial archives of Mass. and S. C., 60; of committee on publication of archives of the Revolution, 62; report of committee concerning publication of colonial archives of Mass. and S. C., 64; president Pa. History Club, 233; chairman of Pa. Federation of Historical Societies, 256; resolution concerning publication of S. C. records introduced by, 268.
- Amherst, Sir Jeffrey, memorial of, 400, 401.
- Ancient history, conference on (1913), 47; modern making of, 47.
- Anderson, Maj. Robert, operations at Forts Moultrie and Sumter, 179-199.
- Andrews, Arthur I., of general committee (1914), 19, 64; on teaching political history, 82; on the collections of the New England Teachers' Association, 41.
- Andrews, Charles M., of public archives commission (1914), 19, 63; on colonial commerce, 41-42; chapter for Primer for Archivists prepared by, 46, 257, 262-265; plan concerning joint list of periodicals suspended, 59; of committee on establishing London headquarters, 61, 62; of public archives commission (1913), 237, 257; memorial from, 256; list of reports of the plantation councils, the Lords of Trade, and the Board of Trade, in the Public Record Office, edited by, 319-406.
- Andrews, Frank D., secretary Vineland Co. Historical and Antiquarian Society, 231.

- Andros, *Gov. Sir Edmund*, salary of, 336; to go to Bermuda, 336; and R. I. charter, 337; to govern Conn., 337; and Orchard case, 337; charge against, 340; accounts of, 341, 344; leave granted, 344; disposition of quit-rents, 346.
- Annals of the War*, cited, 195.
- Anne Arundel Co., Md., archives, 241.
- Antigua, acts, 336, 379; defense of, 372, 374; want of ordnance at, 375; court, 383; troops, 388.
- Antiochus, of Syria, war with Rome, 113-114.
- Anza expedition, 72.
- Anza Expedition, 1775-1776*, 225.
- Applegate, John S., president Monmouth Co. Historical Association, 230.
- Appleton, *Cyclopedia of American Biography*, spurious portrait in, 94.
- Appleton, Gen. Francis H., president Essex Institute, 228.
- Archives, movement for national archive building, 46, 243, 267-268; U. S. naval, 43; Mexican, 45; Spanish, 45; of S. C., 46, 242, 271-273; of Vt., 46, 242; local concentration of, 46, 268-271; Primer of Archival Economy, 46, 257, 261-266; conference of archivists (1913), 40-47, 259-274; colonial, of Mass. and S. C., 47, 60, 64, 268; historical, manuscripts and, 75-84; governmental destruction of, 82-83, 242-243; of France, 211-213; report of Public Archives Commission (1913), 267-406; of Cal., 241; of Md., 241; of Del., 244-245; of Ill., 245; of Ind., 245; of Ia., 246; of Mass., 246; of Mich., 246-249; of N. H., 249; of N. J., 249-251; of N. Y., 251-253; of Ohio, 253; of Oklahoma, 254; of Pa., 254-256; defined and described, 262-265; fixtures, fittings, and furniture of archive buildings, 265-266; THE PUBLIC ARCHIVES OF WYOMING, 275-317.
- Archivo de Indias, documents relating to Pacific coast in, 209, 225.
- Ardmore, Pa., *Early History of Lutheran Church* at, 233.
- Aristo*, vessel, 176.
- Arizona Pioneers Historical Society, report (1913), 225.
- Arkansas History Commission, quarters for, 207; report (1913), 225; tax records secured by, 270.
- Arlington, Walter, case of, 364.
- Army, U. S., teaching of military history in, 43.
- Army War College, work in history at, 43.
- Arnold, Benedict, spurious portrait of, 94.
- Arricivita, *Cronica*, cited, 72.
- Articles of Confederation, 141, 143.
- Ashley, Lord, champion of England's factory children, 131.
- Ashurst, Sir Henry, proposals of, 344.
- Asia, annexed by Rome, 123.
- Assistance*, H. M. S., 390.
- Astle, Thomas, grant to, 400.
- Atkins, Sir Jonathan, instructions to, 329.
- Atkinson, Theodore, petition against, 374.
- Attalus of Pergamum, Asia bequeathed by, 123.
- Atwood, Edward S., secretary Monmouth Co. Historical Association, 230.
- Atwood, Thomas, complaints against, 390.
- Audit Co., N. Y., report, 56.
- Avalon, N. F., 385.
- Ayer, Edward E., of committee on local arrangements (1914), 19.
- Ayleway, Robert, wishes to be auditor general of Va., 339.
- Babcock, Kendrick C., chairman of committee on preparation of teachers of history in schools (1914), 19, 64.
- Baensch, Emil, president Manitowoc Co. Historical Society, 235; president Wis. State Historical Society, 235.
- Bahamas, Loyalists, 44; security for governor of, 352; forts, 353; remonstrance from, 355; state of, 359, 361, 364, 367, 370, 396; defense of, 362, 376, 377, 388, 389; petition for charter, 367; title to, 367; sum for, 373; purchase of, 374; ordnance for, 377, 386, 387; loss of brigantine from, 379; trade, 390; memorial of governor, 396.
- Bailey, Ebenezer, secretary Fitchburg Historical Society, 228.
- Baillie, Capt. William, grant to, 401.
- Baines, Edward, editor of *Leeds Mercury*, 137.
- Balaguier, Antony, complaint of, 389.
- Baldwin, James T., on the use of legal sources, 39.
- Ball, Mary, spurious portraits of, 96.
- Ballard, Harlan H., secretary Berkshire Historical and Scientific Society, 228.
- Baltic*, steamer, 194, 198.
- Baltimore, Lord (Charles Calvert, 3d lord), dispute with Penn., 336; and convention in Maryland, 340, 342; petition from, 363; and Gov. Hart, 364.
- Baltimore, Lord (Charles Calvert, 5th lord), petition of, 376.
- Baltimore, Lord (Frederick Calvert, 6th lord), petition of guardians of, 384; petition of, 385.
- Baltimore, Md., destruction of customhouse records, 83.
- Bancroft, *Formation of the Constitution*, 150.
- Bancroft, Frederic, of executive council (1914), 14, 49, 54; of committee on publication of archives of Revolution, 62.
- Bancroft Library, Hayes collection in, 71.
- Bank of North America, spurious portrait of president of, 92-93.
- Baptists, after the Revolution, 35; Benedict's *History* of, 95.
- Baraboo Valley (Wis.), first church in, 234.
- Barbadoes, grievances in, 320; Jews, 326, 346; affairs of, 327, 333, 334; authority of governor of, 327; recovering debts and rights in, 327; ordnance for, 329, 337, 342, 357, 386; petition from, 329; troops, 329, 344, 345; oaths for governor of, 330; acts, 331, 340, 343, 344, 352; attorney general for, 333; chancery offices in, 333; colonial appointments in, 333; Dutton's arrival in, 333; letters to governor of, 334; court proceedings, 335, 354, 358; presents from assembly, 336; admiralty courts, 343; defense of, 343, 355, 360; ships for, 343, 344; convey for, 344; qualification of electors, 345; appeals from, 346; supplies for ships, 346; recommendations for, 347; state of, 347, 355; aid solicited of governor, 350; trade instructions, 350; administration of justice in, 353, 354; duties, 353, 359, 365; councillors, 357, 375, 398; memorial of merchants trading to, 357; assembly, 358; Land Bank, 359; trade, 362; petition of agents, 365; salary of governor, 360.
- Barberini Palace, Rome, portrait in, 97.
- Barbour, Violet, *Henry Bennett, Earl of Arlington*, Herbert Baxter Adams prize awarded to, 43, 54.
- Barefoot, Walter, appeal of, 335.
- Barker, Eugene C., of public archives commission (1914), 19, 63; on relations between U. S. and

## Barker, Eugene C.—Continued.

Mexico (1835-1837), 36; president Tex. Library and Historical Commission, 234; of public archives commission (1913), 237, 257.

Barnard, J. Lynn, on teaching social and industrial history, 32.

Barnwell, Joseph W., chairman of local arrangements (1913), 29; chairman of conference on historical materials, 30; on untrustworthiness of census of 1870, 31; address of welcome by, 39; president S. C. Historical Society, 234.

Barrow, Thomas, attorney in Jamaica, 360.

Bartlett, Josiah, letters to, 146, 149, 153, 154.

Bassett, John S., on the popular churches after the Revolution, 35; *Life of Jackson*, 162.

Bate, Richard, petition of, 351.

*Battles and Leaders of the Civil War*, cited, 185, 186, 189, 190, 191, 192, 195, 196, 197.

Bayard, Col. Nicholas, proceedings against, 358.

Bayer, Bastian, petition of, 340.

Bay of Fundy, lands on, 375.

*B. de Wolf*, vessel, 176.

Beall, Mary Stevens, secretary Columbia Historical Society, 226.

Beauchamp, W. M., *Onondaga's Soldiers of the Revolution*, 231.

Beauregard, Gen. P. G. T., Roman's *Military Operations* of, 169, 170; operations in S. C., 170, 187, 193, 195.

Beck, Clara, *Colonial Manufacturing Plant at Center Square*, 233.

Beckford, Peter, jr., trial of, 350.

*Beckford*, ship, 352.

Beckwith, Albert C., president Walworth Co. Historical Society, 235.

Bee, William C., letter to, 175.

Beeckman, Gerard, intercession for, 342; pardon for, 344.

Beer, Frederick, statue by, 98.

Beeston, Gov. Sir William, proposals of, 342; forfeiture incurred by, 349; salary, 351.

Belcher, Gov. Jonathan, instructions to, 372; letters from, 373; petitions of, 373, 374, 382; dispute with Dunbar, 374; memorial in behalf of, 376; salary, 377; papers from, 384; for chief justice, S. C., 386.

Belcher, Jonathan, jr., memorials of, 373, 375, 376.

Belize River, settlement on, 381; petition for governor, 382.

Bell, Edward, memorial of, 401.

Bellhaven, Gov. Lord John, presents for, 367.

Bellmont, Earl of (Richard Coote), instructions for, 349; letter to, 350; ship stopped by, 352; letter from, 352; report by, 352; salary, 352; proposals of, 353.

Benedict, *History of the Baptists*, 95.

Benger, James, petition of, 360.

Bentley, John, petition of, 361.

Bergen, N. J., church records, 231.

Berkeley, Dr. George, petition of, 369.

Berkeley, Sir William, charges against, 330.

Berks Co., Pa., early newspapers of, 233.

Berks County, Historical Society of (Pa.), report (1913), 233.

Berkshire Historical and Scientific Society (Mass.), report (1913), 228.

Bermuda, Loyalists, 44; communication with Charleston, 172, 175; affairs in, 332; charter, 332; grievances, 332; prisoners from, 336, 337; govern-

## Bermuda—Continued.

ment, 338, 342, 352; stores for, 338, 378, 380, 396; surveyor for, 347; secretary and provost marshal, 348; forts, 353; letters to lieutenant-governor, 356; petitions of assembly, 359, 383, 395; college proposed for, 369; grant, 369; troops, 374; Independent Co., 380; address from, 381; wines, 382; disputes with assembly of, 385; harbors, 388; defense of, 388; memorial of governor, 393; whale fishery, 402.

Bermuda Company, action against, 333; debts and proposal of, 335.

Bernard, Gov. Francis, petitions of, 394, 401; letter from, 396.

Bernard, Rev. Thomas, conduct of, 393; complaint against, 395.

Berniere, John de, grant to, 395.

Bevan, Sylvanus, portrait by, 92.

Bibliography, committee (1914), 19, 63; report of committee (1913), 58-59; publication of, 219.

Bibliography of American travels, to be published, 48, 58.

Bibliography of modern English history, committee (1914), 19, 64.

Biddle, Nicholas, financier, spurious portrait of, 97.

Biddle, Capt. Nicholas (of Continental Navy), misnamed portrait of, 97.

Bigelow, Maj. John, of committee on publication of archives of the Revolutionary War, 62.

Billings, Mrs. Braddish, secretary Women's Canadian Historical Society, 236.

Billoy, Capt. Christopher, trial of, 334; appeal of, 336.

Birkhimer, *Historical Sketch of the Artillery of the U. S. Army*, cited, 179.

Bixby, William K., president Mo. Historical Society, 230.

*Black Dwarf*, labor weekly, 138.

Blackmore, Francis, petition of, 345.

Bladen, Col. Martin, commission and instructions, 366.

Blakiston, Gov. Nathaniel, gifts for, 338; instructions, 349.

Blanchard, Jonathan, letters of, 146, 149, 153, 154; of Committee of the States, 151, 154, 155.

Bland, Sarah, petition of, 229, 333.

Bland, Theodorick, letter to, 148.

Blasphemy, instructions concerning laws against, 370.

Bliss, Wilberforce F., of executive committee P. C. B. (1914), 15, 73; on the Hayes collection in the Bancroft Library, 71; view on the California question, 71.

Blockade running, 171-176.

Board of Trade, British, list of reports and representations (1696-1782), 319-406.

Bogardus, Emory S., on an introduction to the social sciences, 74.

Bolivar, Simon, spurious engravings of, 96.

Bollan, William, petitions of, 387, 388, 404.

Bolton, Herbert E., of historical manuscripts commission (1914), 19, 63; remarks at meeting of P. C. B., 71; on the early explorations of Garcés, 72; on educational value of local history, 73; report of Cal. archives in charge of, 241.

Boncle, Mounteney, letter in behalf of, 340.

Bond, Beverley W., jr., discussion of work in history of Summer School of the South, 41.

- Bond, Dr. Thomas, of Phila., spurious portrait of, 97.
- Bond, Dr. Thomas, of Watertown, Mass., misnamed portrait of, 97.
- Bonham, Milledge L., jr., of committee on military history prize (1914), 20, 64; on the organized historical work of Louisiana, 37-38; on the university and teachers of history, 41; on historical agencies, 215.
- Bonneau, Capt. F. N., letters of, 172, 175, 176; adventure of, 176.
- Boone, Daniel, career of, 45.
- Boone, Gov. Thomas, complaint against, 394; memorial from, 396.
- Boone's Lick Road, marking of, 229.
- Booth, Richard, petition of, 330.
- Booth, W. S., *The Dreoshout Portrait of Shakespeare*, 98.
- Bosomworth, Thomas, petition against, 398.
- Bosomworth, Mrs. Thomas, memorial of, 389.
- Bossard, J., employed on catalogue of Mississippi Valley material, 215.
- Boston, Mass., proposals for temporary government at, 336; mint at, 337; return of N. Y. records from, 340; N. H. records in, 342; land bank, 380; riots, 396.
- Bostwick, Henry, petition of, 399, 401, 402.
- Bourden, Col. John, suspension of, 338.
- Bovard, Dr. George, president Historical Society of Southern California, 225.
- Bowden, Mrs., complaints of, 361.
- Bowen, Clarence W., treasurer A. H. A. (1914), 13, 49, 54; report as treasurer (1913), 55-57, 59-60.
- Bowen, Deputy Gov. Jabez, letters to, 146, 148, 150, 152.
- Bowles, Tobias, proposed for governor of Md., 363.
- Bowman, John, grant to, 400.
- Boyd, Allen R., of committee on military history prize (1914), 20, 64.
- Boynton, *History of the Navy during the Rebellion*, cited, 194.
- Bradford County, Historical Society of (Pa.), report (1913), 233.
- Bradley, Richard, complaint of, 373.
- Brahm, William Gerard de, memorial of, 404.
- Bradstreet, Gen. John, petition of, 404.
- Brandenburg, Elector of, subjects of in Virgin Isles, 345.
- Braxton, Carter, spurious portrait of, 93.
- Brayman, Mason, Papers, 226.
- Brayne, Richard, petition of, 334.
- Breckenridge, Henry, of committee on military and naval history (1914), 20, 64.
- Brenton, Jahleel, petition of, 343.
- Bretz, Julian P., of historical manuscripts commission (1914), 19, 63.
- Brewer, Luther A., secretary Historical Society of Linn Co., 227.
- Bridger, John, accounts of, 357.
- Brigham, Clarence S., of committee on bibliography (1914), 19, 63; librarian American Antiquarian Society, 229.
- Brindle, A. S., *Henry William Steigl*, 232.
- Brinley, Francis, petition of, 350.
- Brinton, Daniel G., quoted, 88.
- Bristol, Earl of (George W. Hervey), letter to, 366.
- Bristol, Eng., memorials of merchants, 389, 404.
- Brogie, Count, letter to, 370.
- Brook, Capt. George, petition of, 352.
- Brook, Thomas, maladministration in office by, 368.
- Brower, William Leverick, president Holland Society of N. Y., 231.
- Brown, judge of vice-admiralty, Pa., case of, 374, 375.
- Brown, Charles E., secretary Wis. Archaeological Society, 235.
- Brown, Louise F., prize essay published, 57.
- Brown, Marshall S., on teaching economic history, 33.
- Browne, Joseph, complaint of, 372.
- Browne, Gov. Montfort, complaints against, 405.
- Brunswick, Va., grantees, 372.
- Buchanan, Pres. James, and defense of Charleston harbor, 180-181.
- Buck, Solon J., of general committee (1914), 19, 64; secretary of conference of historical societies (1914), 20, 64; report as secretary of conference of historical societies (1913), 37, 207-210; on the concentration of local archives, 46, 268-271, 274.
- Budel, Henry, president Church Historical Society, 233.
- Budge, ———, complaints of, 360.
- Buell, Maj. Don Carlos, instructions through, 180; inspection by, 181.
- Buffalo, N. Y., *Picture Book* of, 231.
- Buffalo Historical Society, report (1913), 231.
- Bulkley, Thomas, case of, 348.
- Bull, Gov. William, refusal of, 397; suspension by, 405.
- Buller, Richard, goods of, 334.
- Buncombe, Edward, complaint of, 363.
- Bureau of Education, U. S., report concerning history teachers to be referred to, 59.
- Burgh, Sir John, misnamed engraving of, 96.
- Burghill, Francis, terms proposed by, 352.
- Burgoon, Isadore H., president Pioneer and Historical Association of Sandusky Co., 232.
- Burgoyne, Gen. John, spurious portrait of, 97.
- Burgoyne, Sir John, spurious portrait of, 97.
- Burgwyn, W. H. S., papers of, 232.
- Burley, Clarence A., president Chicago Historical Society, 225.
- Burnet, Gov. William, salary of, 371; complaints against, 372.
- Burnett, Edmund C., *THE COMMITTEE OF THE STATES*, 1784, 139-158.
- Burr, George L., 2d vice president, A. H. A. (1914), 13, 49, 54; editor *American Historical Review* (1914), 19, 63; report of Herbert Baxter Adams prize committee, 48, 54.
- Burt, Maj. A., Calhoun's letter to, 162-163.
- Burton, Clarence M., contribution to Mississippi Valley fund, 214; president Mich. Historical Commission, 229, 249; president Michigan Pioneer and Historical Society, 229.
- Buskirk, records of Reformed Church of, 231.
- Butler, Richard, proposal by, 359.
- Butler, Zebulon, petition of, 144.
- Butterfield, Roger W., president Historical Society of Grand Rapids, 229.
- Byfield, Thomas, Charter for, 357.
- Byndloss, Col. Robert, suspension of, 335.
- Byrd, William, petition of, 366.

- Cahokia Records, 220.
- Calder, James M., business account with, 173, 174.
- Calendrier, Français*, 234.
- Calhoun, John C., return to the Senate in 1845, 44, 159-165; candidate for the presidency, 161, 165; Crallé's *Works*, cited, 161, 165; in Tyler's Cabinet, 162; *Correspondence*, cited, 162, 163, 164, 165; letter to Burt, 163-164.
- California, reports on archives of, 46, 241; special summer meeting (1915) of A. H. A. to be held in, 48; relation of slavery to the early sentiment for the acquisition of, 70-71; southern, Hayes papers on history of, 71; report of historical societies (1913), 225-226; history of hunters and trappers of, 226.
- Calvert, Gov. Charles, trade instructions for, 367.
- Cambridge Historical Society (Mass.), report (1913), 228.
- Campbell, Agatha, petition of, 375.
- Campbell, Alexander, portraits of Washington by, 94.
- Campbell, Sir Colin, portraits painted for, 90.
- Campbell, Lieut. Donald, memorials of, 393, 397; grant to, 402.
- Campbell, Dougal, suspension of, 397.
- Campbell, James, losses of, 362.
- Campbell, Stephen H., graduate of West Point, 170.
- Campeachy, logwood from, 354, 365.
- Camp Pottsgrove, marking of, 233.
- Canada, English population in 1791, 44; report of historical societies (1913), 235-236; *Battlegrounds* of, 236; refusal of Governor to release captives, 367; expedition to, 383; trade, 390, 398, 406; memorial of French inhabitants, 394; Jesuits, 401.
- Canary Islands, trade, 367.
- Canso, seizure at, 366; title to, 367; fortifications, 380.
- Cape Bonavista, 349.
- Cape Breton, expedition, 382; grant of, 393; lands, 394; mines, 394.
- Cape Florida, petition for lands in, 334.
- Cape Lookout, N. C., fort for, 387.
- Cape Race, 349.
- Caribbee Indians, papers relating to, 403.
- Caribbee Islands, cruise proposed in, 346; want of military stores in, 376.
- Carlin, Capt. James, agent, 174, 175, 176.
- Carlisle, Earl of (Charles Howard), instructions for, 330, 331; creditors of, 333.
- Carlyle, Thomas, quoted, 87-88.
- Carnegie Institution, MSS., 141, 146, 147, 156.
- Carnochan, Miss J., president Niagara Historical Society, 235.
- Carolana. *See* Florida.
- Carolina, government, 338; complaints of inhabitants of, 359; boundary with Va., 361, 362; seizure of goods in, 361; trade instructions, 362; defense of, 367. *See also* North Carolina; South Carolina.
- Caroline*, vessel, 176.
- Carson, Hampton L., of Pa. historical commission, 254.
- Carter, Clarence E., on some aspects of British policy in West Florida, 45-46.
- Carteret, Lord John, claim of, 372, 373.
- Carthage, negroes for, 350.
- Cartwright, George, memorial of, 404.
- Cartwright, John, petition of, 379.
- Carver, Capt. Jonathan, petition of, 400.
- Casco Bay, garrison at, 382.
- Cass County Historical Society (Ind.), report (1913), 227.
- Castle Pinckney, in Charleston harbor, 182, 184, 188, 189.
- Catholics, Roman, in Quebec, 395.
- Cat Island, settlement on, 378.
- Caxton Club (Chicago), report (1913), 226.
- Causaponakeesa. *See* Bosomworth, Mrs. Thomas.
- Ceded Islands, lands, 401.
- Cenci, Beatrice, spurious portrait of, 97.
- Center Square, Pa., *Colonial Manufacturing Plant* at, 233.
- Chadsey, Charles E., of committee on preparation of teachers of history in schools (1914), 19, 64.
- Chadwick, Rear Adm. F. B., of committee on publication of archives of American Revolution, 62.
- Chalmers, Dr., quoted, 132.
- Chamberlayne, Lewis P., chairman of conference on ancient history, 47.
- Chambré, M. de, petition of, 334.
- Champlain, Lake, lands near, 398.
- Champlain Society (Ont.), report (1913), 236.
- Chancery, reports as sources of historical study, 38-39.
- Chapin, Howard M., librarian R. I. Historical Society, 234; *The Seal, Arms, and Flag of Rhode Island*, 234.
- Chappell, Alonzo, spurious portraits by, 97.
- Charles I, misnamed engraving of, 96.
- Charleston, S. C., meeting of A. H. A. (1913) at, 26; during the Civil War, 42, 167-176; harbor, in 1860, 42; Loyalists, 44; resolution in appreciation of hospitality of, 53; Johnson's *Defense of Charleston Harbor*, 169, 170; blockade running, 171-176; proposed railroad to Cincinnati, 171; records at 271-272.
- Charleston Courier*, cited, 165, 184.
- Charleston Mercury*, cited, 70, 162, 163, 164, 171.
- Chartists, and trade-unionists, 134-135.
- Chase, Franklin H., secretary Onondaga Historical Association, 231.
- Chase, J. T., of Committee of the States, 151, 155.
- Cherokee Indians, 395.
- Chester, Bishop of, petition of, 403.
- Chester, Sergt. James, in *Battles and Leaders of the Civil War*, 185-192, *passim*; at Ft. Sumter, 192.
- Chew, Benjamin, spurious portrait of, 93.
- Cheyney, Edward P., editor *American Historical Review* (1914), 19, 63; chairman of committee on a bibliography of modern English history (1914), 19, 64.
- Chicago, Ill., 1914, meeting of A. H. A. to be held in, 48.
- Chicago Historical Society, contribution to Mississippi Valley fund, 213; report (1913), 226.
- Chilton, Edward, petition of, 350.
- China, northwest passage to, 395.
- Christ, portraits of, 89.
- Christianity, American, features of, 33-34; slavery in American colonies and, 34.
- Church, Col. Benjamin, spurious portrait of, 96.
- Churchill, Charles, misnamed portrait of, 96.
- Church Historical Society (Phila.), report (1913) 233.
- Church of England, outlook on the American colonies, 34-35.

- Churchtown, records, 231.  
 Cilicia, conquest of, 124.  
 Cincinnati, A. H. A. invited to, 53, 61, 62; proposed railroad to Charleston, 171.  
 Civil War, editing of *Official Records of the Union and Confederate Armies* in the, 43; Charleston during the, 167-176; Hagood's *Memoirs*, 169, 170; *Battles and Leaders*, 185-197, *passim*; papers relating to, 228, 228; tablets on battlefields of, 232; *Messages and documents*, 235.  
 Clark, A. Howard, curator (1914), 13, 49, 54.  
 Clark, George Rogers, *Papers*, 226.  
 Clark County Historical Society (O.), report (1913), 232.  
 Clarke, George, petition of, 404.  
 Clarkson, Thomas, reforms in slavery, 69.  
 Clay, Henry, spurious engraving of, 96; candidate for presidency, 161; debate with Hayne, 171.  
 Clayton, Robert, petition of, 365.  
 Cleland, Robert G., of executive committee P. C. B. (1914), 15, 73; on the relation of slavery to the sentiment for acquisition of Cal., 70-71; of committee on resolutions, P. C. B., 72.  
 Cleveland, Grover, unveiling of tablet to, 231.  
 Clives, William, fishing admiral, complaint by, 365.  
 Clifford, Jeronimy, case of, 354.  
 Clinton, Gov. George, letters to, 149, 153, 154.  
 Clinton, Gov. George (2d), memorial of, 381; complaint against, 384.  
 Clowes, Robert, petition of, 329.  
 Cockburne, William, petition of, 365.  
 Codrington, Gov. Christopher, and exchange of prisoners, 340; and settlement of Virgin Isles, 345; complaints against, 349; death of, 349.  
 Codrington, Gov. Christopher (2d), commission for, 350; goods to be recovered by, 351; complaint against, 354; present for, 355.  
 Cognetew, Reuben, petition of, 390; complaints of, 391.  
 Cole, Arthur C., on the South and the right of secession in the early fifties, 46; *Whig Party in the South*, 57.  
 Cole, H. E., president Sauk Co. Historical Society; 234; *Baraboo*, etc., 234.  
 Cole and Beam, galley, 352.  
 Coleman, Christopher B., on some salient features of American Christianity, 33-34.  
 Coles Island, fortification of, 170.  
 Coley, Edward S., president Oneida Historical Society, 231.  
 Colleton, Col. James, case of, 351.  
 Colleton, P., objections of, 343.  
 Colleton, Sir Peter, executors of, 351.  
 Collyer, Dr. Robert, *Sketch* of, 233.  
 Colonial Days Celebration, 228.  
 Colonies, Anglican outlook on the, 34; Christianity and slavery in, 34; commercial interests of, 42; slavery in, 69; state of, 341, 346, 347, 375; proprietary, oaths for governors of, 346; southern, convoys to, 347; defense of, 347, 388; engineers, 349; ships for, 349, 350; forts, 353; packet boat service with 355; queen's picture and arms for, 355; instructions to governors, 371; plan for, 386; French Protestants in, 391. *See also* Plantations.  
 Colorado, State Historical and Natural History Society of, new building for, 208; report (1913), 226.  
 Colorado Desert, first passage of, 72.  
 Colorado River Campaign, 1781-1783, 225.  
 Columbia, S. C., meeting of A. H. A. (1913), at, 29, 45; resolution in appreciation of hospitality of, 53; Confederate rolls at, 169; records in, 272.  
 Columbia Historical Society (D. C.), report (1913), 226.  
 Columbus, Christopher, spurious portraits of, 31, 97; misnamed statue of, 98.  
 Commerce, colonial, conference on, 41-42.  
 Commissioners of Customs, presentment of, 341.  
 Committee of the States (1784), 139-158.  
 Committee on bibliography, members (1914), 19, 63; report (1913), 58-59.  
 Committee on bibliography of modern English history, members (1914), 19, 64; report (1913), 48.  
 Committee on cooperation of historical societies and departments in the Mississippi Valley, report, 37.  
 Committee on local arrangements, members (1914), 19, 64.  
 Committee on methods of promoting research, report, 60-61.  
 Committee on military and naval history, members (1914), 20, 64; established, 61.  
 Committee on military history prize, members (1914), 20, 64.  
 Committee on nominations, members (1914), 19, 64; report (1913), 48-49, 54; discussion of methods of 49, 54.  
 Committee on preparation of teachers of history in schools, members (1914), 19, 64; report (1913), 59.  
 Committee on program, members (1914), 19, 64.  
 Committee on publications, members (1914), 19, 64; report (1913), 48, 53, 57-58.  
 Committee on work of European historical societies, discharged, 60.  
 Comyn, Thomas, grant to, 400.  
 Condorcet, *Marquis de*, supposed bust of, 98-99.  
 Confederate Military History, cited, 170.  
 Conger, Capt. Arthur L., chairman of committee on military history prize (1914), 20, 64; on the teaching of military history in the Army, 43.  
 Connecticut, legislation concerning public records of, 243-244; writ against, 336; government, 337; to assist N. Y., 343; boundary with N. Y., 352; refusal to assist Mass. Bay, 357; act, 358; boundaries with R. I., 368, 369; petition in behalf of inhabitants, 373; claim of, 382; defense of, 388; letter to governor, 392. *See also* Mohegan Indians.  
 Connecticut Historical Society, *Collections*, 142.  
 Connor, Ralph D. W., on the work of the North Carolina Historical Commission, 37, 215; discussion of centralization of local archives, 46, 271; secretary N. C. Historical Commission, 232; secretary State Literary and Historical Association of N. C., 232; of public archives commission (1913), 237, 257.  
 Constitution, U. S., *Old South Leaflet* of, 228.  
 Continental Congress, Committee of the States, 43-44, 141-158; *Journals*, cited, 141, 142, 143, 144, 148, 149, 153, 155; *Papers* of, 143, 144, 146.  
 Convicts. *See* Criminals.  
 Cory, Gov. Richard, troubles of, 335; continuance in office, 336.



- Cook, *Capt.* James, portrait of, 92.  
 Cook, Thomas, appeal of, 337.  
 Cooke, *Capt.* E., claim of, 328.  
 Coolidge, Archibald C., of executive council (1914), 14, 49, 54.  
 Cooper, Thomas, petition of, 376.  
 Copley, *Col.* Lionel, allowance to, 341.  
 Coram, Thomas, petition of, 378.  
 Corbin, Francis, suspension of, 390.  
 Cornbury, *Lord* (Edward Hyde), present for, 355; letters of, 356.  
 Cornwall, John, grant to, 401.  
 Cosby, *Gov. Col.* William, commission for, 373; instruction to, 375.  
 Coues, Elliott, on the expeditions of Garcés, 71.  
 Council of State, proposed by Articles of Confederation, 141, 143.  
 Courts, reports and records as sources for study of history, 38-39.  
 Cowes, James, petition of, 357.  
 Cowley, *Capt.* Edward, and settlement of Tobago, 362.  
 Cox, Isaac J., of general committee (1914), 19, 64; on the relation between Wilkinson and Folch, 45.  
 Cox, Samuel, complaints against, 360, 367.  
 Cox, *Dr.* Daniel, petition of, 341, 399; claim of, 351; grant to, 404.  
 Crab, or Crabb, Island settlers on, 338; claim to, 366.  
 Crallé, Richard K., *Works of Calhoun*, cited, 161, 165; letter of, 163.  
 Cranfield, *Gov.* Edward, services in Surinam, 329; commission for, 333; answer to articles against, 335.  
 Craven, Charles, governor of Carolina, 362.  
 Craven, William, *Lord*, petition of, 367.  
 Crawford, *Story of Sumter*, cited, 180.  
 Criminals, transportation of, 334, 335; women, 348; duty on, 373.  
 Crispe, *Capt.* Joseph, petition of, 331; petition in behalf of, 340.  
*Crocodile*, vessel, 176.  
 Croghan, George, petition of, 399.  
 Cromwell, Oliver, spurious and misnamed engravings of, 96.  
 Crooke, Samuel, petition of, 402.  
 Cross, Arthur L., of committee on a bibliography of modern English history (1914), 19, 48, 54, 64; on legal materials as sources for the study of modern English history, 38-39.  
 Crowe, *Gov.* Mitford, complaints against, 360, 361; answer of, 361.  
 Crown, John, claim of 331, 353; petition of 332.  
 Crozier Theological Seminary, collection moved to, 233.  
 Crutcher, E. R., jr., address by 230.  
 Crymble, Murray, petition of, 377.  
 Cugnet and Tackett, claim of, 399.  
 Cullom, *Biographical Register, U. S. Military Academy*, cited, 179.  
 Culpeper, John, claim against, 332.  
 Culpeper, Thomas, *Lord*, grant, 328; commission and instructions, 330, 333; petition of, 338, 341.  
 Cummins, Burton A., president State Historical Society of S. Dakota, 234.  
 Cummings Point, battery on, 187, 188, 191, 196, 202.  
 Cunningham, *Gov.* James, complaint against, 406.  
 Curtis, *Life of Buchanan*, cited, 180.  
 Cusack, James, grant to, 400.  
 Cust, Savil, petition of, 370.  
 Custis, Eleanore, spurious portrait of, 97.  
 Custis, John, petition of, 336.  
 Da Costa, Fernando, petition of, 369.  
 Dam, Rip van, suspension of, 377.  
 Dana, Francis, of Committee of the States, 151, 154, 155; letters of, 152, 153.  
 Dana, Richard Henry, president Cambridge Historical Society, 228.  
 Dance, Nathaniel, portrait by, 92.  
 Dante, portrait of, 90.  
 Darien, Scottish settlement at, 348, 350, 351.  
 Dartmouth, *Earl of* (William Legge), grant to, 402.  
 Dartmouth College Library, MSS. in, 146, 149.  
 Darvall, Thomas, judgment against, 333.  
 Davers, *Sir* Robert, objections of, 343.  
 David, portrait by, 99.  
 Davis, Edward, petition of, 341.  
 Davis, Frances A., courtesy acknowledged, 280.  
 Davis, Jefferson, relations with Calhoun, 165; *Dodd's Life of*, 165.  
 Davis, W. W., secretary Whiteside Co. Historical Society, 226.  
 Davison, Harry P., president Pa. Society (N. Y.), 231.  
 Dawson, Edgar, of committee on preparation of teachers of history in schools (1914), 19, 64.  
 Day, *Gov.* Samuel, dispute with Randolph, 351; complaint against, 351; misdemeanors of, 352; defense of, 352.  
 Day, *Sir* Thomas, defense of, 352.  
 Deane, Silas, of committee to prepare instructions for recess committee, 142; letters of, 142.  
 De Brahm. *See* Brahm.  
 Decatur, Stephen, misnamed engraving of, 96.  
 Declaration of Independence, portraits of signers of, 31, 92, 93.  
 Delafaye, Charles, complaint by, 368.  
 De la Tour. *See* La Tour.  
 Delaware, writ against, 336; legislation concerning public records of, 244-245.  
 Delaware Indians, complaints by, 391.  
 Delaware River, grants, 367, 388, 403.  
 Denmark, claims of, 365, 366.  
 Denny and Brothers, William, shipbuilders, 174, 175.  
 Desbrisay, Thomas, petition of, 405.  
 Detroit, A. H. A. invited to, 63; dispatches and reports from officials at, 212.  
*Detroit Free Press*, cited, 172.  
 De Witt, Charles, letters of, 149, 153; of Committee of the States, 151.  
 De Witt, James, portraits by, 90.  
 De Witt Historical Society of Tomkins County (N. Y.), report (1913), 231.  
 Dick, Samuel, of Committee of the States, 151.  
 Dickerson, O. M., on colonial commerce, 42.  
 Dickinson, John, draft of Articles of Confederation by, 141, 143.  
 Dielman, L. H., to aid in preparing bibliography of American travels, 58.  
 Dismore, Edward, memorial of, 390.  
 Dixon, Herbert N., president Medway Historical Society, 229.

- Dobbs, *Gov.*, Arthur, memorial of, 385; proposal from, 387; letters from, 381, 392.
- Dodd, *Statesmen of the Old South*, 162; *Life of Jefferson Davis*, cited, 165.
- Dominica, title to, 352, 372, 373; evacuation of, 373; lands, 392, 403; assembly, 398; government, 398, 401; treasury bill, 400; pirates, 402; act, 405.
- Doncaster, James, *Earl of*, petition of, 334.
- Donehoo, *Rev.*, George P., of Pa. historical commission, 254.
- Donelson, A. J., relations with Calhoun, 162.
- Dongan, *Gov.* Thomas, petition to, 337; recall of, 338.
- Donovan, agent at Jamaica, letter from, 371.
- Dorman, William E., secretary Lynn Historical Society, 228.
- Dorsetshire, reference to story of seven laborers of, 137.
- Doubleday, Abner, *Fort Sumter and Moultrie*, cited, 179-198, *passim*; at Ft. Moultrie, 182, 183.
- Douglas, *Col.*, grant to, 405.
- Douglas, Stephen, speeches of, 226; statuette of, 226.
- Dow, George F., secretary Essex Institute, 228.
- Doysid, A., employed on catalogue of Mississippi Valley material, 215.
- Draper, Dr. A. S., opposed to return of records to S. C., 272, 273.
- Drayton, *Chief Justice* William, suspension of, 405.
- Droeshout portrait of Shakespeare, 98.
- Drummond, James, cited on Scottish historical portraits, 90.
- Drummond, Sarah, petition of, 330.
- Dudley, Charles R., secretary State Historical and Natural Society of Colorado, 226.
- Dudley, Elizabeth, restitution to, 331.
- Dudley, Harwood, president Johnstown Historical Society, 231.
- Dudley, *Gov.* Joseph, for council of N. Y., 340; present from N. H., 355; instructions for, 356; letters of, 356, 357; letters to, 356, 358.
- Dudley, Sir Matthew, charter for, 343, 355.
- Dumbarton, shipyard, 174.
- Dummer, *Gov.* William, petition of, 373.
- Dunbar, Col. David, memorial of, 371; accounts from, 372; instructions to, 372, 373; dispute with Belcher, 374; petition of, 379.
- Duncalf, Frederic, on teaching social and industrial history, 32-33.
- Duncan, James, petition of, 394.
- Dummore, Lord (John Murray), grant to, 404.
- Dunn, Henry, memorial of, 346.
- Dunn, J. P., secretary Ind. Historical Society, 227.
- Dunning, William A., presidential address of, 30, 40.
- Dunstable, *Vital Records*, 228.
- Duport, Stephen, employment of, 336; petition of, 342, 352, 365.
- Durand, Asher Brown, engraving of, 96.
- Dutcher, George M., of committee on nominations (1914), 19, 64.
- Dutens, Frederick, grant to, 400.
- Dutton, *Gov.*, Sir Richard, arrival in Barbadoes, 333; case against, 334, 336; presents from assembly, 336.
- Dyer, Almon J., president Sharon Historical Society, 228.
- Dyre, William, petition of, 328, 334.
- East Florida, Loyalists, 44; settling of, 392, 393; clergy for, 393; lands, 393, 394, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404; quit-rents, 393; instructions to governor, 393; Swiss Protestants, 403; refugees, 405. *See also* Florida.
- East Indies, pirates, 349; squadron for, 349.
- Eaton, Amasa M., secretary R. I. Historical Society, 234.
- Eddy MSS., transcripts, 227.
- Eden, Charles, nominated governor of N. C., 363.
- Edwards, H. W., resolutions on death of, 72, 73; report on Cal. archives by, 241.
- Eglintown *Earl of* (Archibald Montgomerie), petition of, 404.
- Egmont, *Earl of* (John Perceval), memorial of, 393.
- Egremont, *Earl of* (Charles Wyndham), letters from, 392.
- Egypt, relations with Rome, 114.
- Electra*, vessel, 176.
- Eliot, Charles W., president Old South Association, 228.
- Elia*, steamer, 173.
- Elia and Annie*, vessel, 172, 176.
- Ellery, William, letters of, 145, 150; of Committee of the States, 151.
- Elliott, John, petition of, 371.
- Elliott, Capt. Stephen, reward to, 345.
- Elliott, Jonathan, *Speech of Robert Y. Hayne*, 171.
- Ellis, *Gov.*, Henry, instructions to, 389.
- Elmore, Franklin H., relations with Calhoun, 164.
- Elouis, Henry, portrait by, 96.
- Emily*, vessel, 176.
- Emlen, James, secretary Genealogical Society of Pa., 233.
- England, antislavery movement in, 69; trade, 352. *See also* Great Britain.
- English history, modern, committee on bibliography, 19; conference on, 38, 39; legal materials as sources for, 38, 39; report of committee on bibliography (1913), 48, 54.
- Enterprise*, vessel, 176.
- Equivalent Land, N. Y., 373, 375.
- Erasmus, spurious engraving of, 96.
- Erving, George W., negotiations with Spain, 36, 37.
- Esarey, Logan, secretary Ind. Historical Survey, 227; president Monroe Co. Historical Society, 227.
- Essex Co., Mass., *Records and Files of the Quarterly Court of*, 228.
- Essex Institute (Mass.), report (1913), 228.
- European history, index to collections on, 58.
- Eutaw, picture of battle of, 96.
- Evans, Dr. Cadwallader, petition of, 388.
- Evans, George, petition of, 38.
- Evans, John, deputy governor of Pa., 356.
- Evans, Stephen, proposals of, 344.
- Everard, *Dep.-Gov.* Sir Richard, complaints against, 372.
- Executive Council of A. H. A., meetings (1913), 50, 65.
- Exeter, *Bishop of*, opposition to Owen, 137.
- Expectation*, ship, 357.
- Eyles, Sir Joseph, petition of, 373, 375.
- Fages, Pedro, *Diary of*, 225.
- Fairchild, *Judge*, Barbadoes, conduct of, 388.

- Fairfax, Thomas, *Lord*, lands in Va., 375, 379, 380.  
*Fannie*, steamer, 173, 176.  
 Farmer, William P., president Manchester Historical Association, 230.  
 Farrand, Max, chairman of committee on publications (1914), 19, 64; report of committee on publications, 57-58.  
 Farrell, Peter, petition of, 390.  
 Fay, Sidney B., discussion of government of A. H. A., 49.  
*Fayetteville Observer* (N. C.), 232.  
*Fearless*, vessel, 176.  
 Fegley, William, secretary Historical Society of Pa., 233.  
 Fell MSS., transcripts, 227.  
 Ferree, Barr, secretary-director Pa. Society (N. Y.), 231.  
 Ferryland, N. F., plantation, 360.  
 Ferryland harbor, defense of, 348.  
 Fielding, Henry, portrait of, 92.  
 Fillmore, Millard, unveiling of tablet to, 231.  
 Fish, Carl R., of committee on Justin Winsor prize (1914), 19, 63.  
 Fish, E. N., president Arizona Pioneers Historical Society, 225.  
 Fisher, Dr. Sydney George, *True Benjamin Franklin*, 91.  
 Fitchburg Historical Society (Mass.), new building of, 208; report (1913), 228.  
 Fitzmaurice, Gov. Ulysses, suspension by, 401.  
 Fitzwilliam, Gov. Richard, memorial of, 369; memorial from, 375; proposals of, 375; complaints against, 379.  
 Fitzwilliam, William, appointed councillor, 371.  
 Flagg MSS., transcripts, 227.  
 Fletcher, Gov. Benjamin, commission for, 341, 342; rate for, 344; petition against, 348; petition of, 349.  
 Fling, Fred M., of advisory board, *History Teacher's Magazine* (1914), 20, 64; of committee on military and naval history (1914), 20, 64; report of committee on promoting research, 60-61.  
 Florida, petition for lands in, 334; title to, 351. *See also* East Florida; West Florida.  
 Flower, Henry, petition of, 404.  
*Flying Scud*, vessel, 176.  
 Folch, Gov. Vincent, relations with Wilkinson, 45.  
 Font, Pedro, *Diary* of, 225.  
 Fontaine, *Sieur de la*, claim of, 393.  
 Force, *American Archives*, 142.  
 Ford, Paul Leicester, *True George Washington*, 97; *Writings of Jefferson*, cited, 143, 144, 145, 147, 148, 157.  
 Ford, Worthington C., chairman historical manuscripts commission (1914), 19, 63; of committee on publications (1914), 19, 64; on the publication work of historical agencies, 38, 223; report of historical manuscripts commission made by, 48, 53; MANUSCRIPTS AND HISTORICAL ARCHIVES, 75-84; *Journals of the Continental Congress*, cited, 141, 143; of committee on cooperation of historical societies (1913), 211.  
 Forest, M. de la, differences with Hudson's Bay Co., 347.  
 Fornance, Joseph, president Historical Society of Montgomery Co., 233.  
 Fornichon, Frenchmen in Jamaica, 338.  
 Fort Dearborn Papers, 226.  
 Fort Dummer, 381, 383, 384.  
 Fort Johnson, on James Island, 182, 183, 184, 188, 189, 195, 196.  
 Fort Leavenworth, work in history at, 43.  
 Fort Moultrie, operations at, 42, 179-184, 188-189, 196.  
 Fort Sumter, bombardment of, 42-43, 177-203; construction of, 170; description of, 181-182.  
*Fortune*, ship, 343.  
 Foster, *Capt.*, engineer in Charleston harbor, 181, 182, 183, 184.  
 Foster, Abiel, letter of, 146.  
 Foster, Herbert D., on teaching of social and industrial history, 32, 41.  
*Fountain*, ship, 335.  
 Fontaine, *Sir Andrew*, misnamed portrait of, 97.  
 Four and a half per cent duty, 333, 339, 353, 354, 356, 359, 365.  
 Fox, Gustavus V., relief of Sumter proposed by, 193, 194.  
 Foxcroft, John, portrait of, 91.  
 Foy, *Capt.* Edward, grant to, 404.  
 France, archives, papers relating to Mississippi Valley, 211-213; letter of marque against, 329; neutrality with, 331, 332; war with, 338; in Nova Scotia, 341; in Jamaica, 345; in St. Lucia, 351; ship seized by, 352; in America, 360, 374, 394, 395; commissioners, 366; fishing vessels, 368; ship, 372; designs upon the Ohio, 385; in West Indies, 392; memorials of ambassador, 393, 401; treaty with, 395; memorial from, 403.  
 Franklin, Benjamin, spurious portraits of, 91, 95; misnamed portrait of, 95; confederation plan proposed by, 141; *Works*, cited, 141, 403; of committee to prepare instructions for recess committee, 142; petition of, 389.  
 Frasier & Co., John, shipments by, 171, 172, 173.  
 Fredericksburg, *The Founding* of, 232.  
*Fredericksburg Recorder*, cited, 164.  
 Freeman, William, dispute of, 335, 354.  
 Freese, L. J., president Woodford Co. Historical Society, 226.  
 Free Soil party, 70.  
 Friedenber, Albert M., secretary American Jewish Historical Society, 231.  
 Friedenburg, petition of, 400.  
 Frothingham, E. G., president Haverhill Historical Society, 228.  
 Fry, *Col.*, suspended as councillor, 369.  
 Fryday, John, pardon recommended, 364.  
*Frygia*, vessel, 176.  
 Fuller, George N., of general committee (1914), 19, 64; secretary Michigan Historical Commission, 229, 249; secretary Michigan Pioneer and Historical Society, 229.  
 Fuller, Rose, chief justice of Jamaica, conduct of, 386.  
 Fulton, Robert, spurious portrait of, 91-92.  
 Gage, *Gen.* Thomas, memorial of, 399.  
 Gaines, *Gen.* E. P., occupation of Nacogdoches by, 36.  
 Gainsborough, Thomas, portrait by, 95.  
 Galton, *Sir Francis*, portrait of, 99.  
 Galveston, Tex., blockade running, 173.  
 Gambia, trade of Royal African Co. in, 352.

- Gammell, *Roger Williams*, 95.  
 Gandy, Charles, case of, 363, 364.  
 Garcés, *Father Francisco*, early explorations of, 72.  
 Gardiner, *Lieut. Gov. Samuel*, appointment of, 342.  
 Gardner, *Capt. Thomas*, fine of, 330; reward for, 345.  
 Garriller, M., president Huron Institute, 235.  
 Garrison, *Western Extension*, cited, 71.  
 Gates, Horatio, spurious portrait of, 94.  
 Gaul, Cisalpine, conquest of, 123-124.  
 Genealogical Society of Pennsylvania, report (1913), 233.  
 General Clinch, vessel, 183.  
 General committee, members, (1914), 19, 64; report (1913), 48, 54, 60.  
 General Land Office, history and administration of, 71-72.  
 Geological Survey, U. S., fire in, 242-243, 266-267.  
 George I, proclaiming of, 364.  
 Georgia, letter to governor of, 151; delegate on Committee of States, 154; dispute with S. C., 378; Indian trade, 379; quitrents, 38; memorial of Trustees, 383, 384; government, 384, 385; silk industry, 384; defense of, 386; grant to, 386; boundary, 387; remonstrances of house of representatives, 387; Indian war feared, 388; ordinance for, 388; state of, 388; request from governor, 390; lands, 392, 398, 401; settling and strengthening, 397; laws for, 402, 406; petition of landholders, 403.  
 Gibbes, Wade Hampton, address of welcome by, 45.  
 Gibbons, William, letter of, 154.  
 Gilbert, Joseph, Collection, 227.  
 Gilbert, Rev. William M., president Vineland, Co. Historical and Antiquarian Society, 231.  
 Giotto, portrait by, 90.  
 Glasgow, shipyard, 174.  
 Gledhill, Gov. Samuel, complaint against, 370-371.  
 Glen, Gov. James, memorial of, 379; proposal from, 382; letter from, 383.  
 Gloucester Co., N. Y., quit-rents, 403.  
 Gloucester County Historical Society (N. J.), quarters of, 208; report (1913), 231.  
 Godard, George S., at conference of historical societies, 38; on historical agencies, 215; State Librarian of Conn., report of, 244.  
 Goddard, George A., secretary Old South Association, 228.  
 Goddard, Gov. John, v. Richier, 348.  
 Godwin, or Goodwin, William, case of, 335.  
 Golden Island, possession of, 348.  
*Golden Sun*, ship, 331.  
 Goldingham, John, prosecution of, 336.  
 Gomez, Anthony, petition of, 316.  
 Gooch, Gov. William, letter of, 333.  
*Good Intention*, ship, 337.  
 Gookin, *Capt. Charles*, petition of, 367, 368.  
 Gordon, George, petition of, 361.  
 Gordon, John, case of, 397; grant to, 404, 405.  
 Gordon, William, petition against, 365.  
 Gorges, *Sir Ferdinando*, petition from, 329; claims of, 330.  
 Gorham, *Capt.*, memorial of, 381.  
 Gould, Clarence P., on colonial commerce, 42.  
 Gould, Thomas, 380.  
 Graceham, Md., *Historical Sketch* of, 233.  
 Graham, ———, and the poor law, 132.  
 Graham, William A., papers of, 232.  
 Grand Rapids, Historical Society of, report (1913), 229.  
 Granville, Gov. Sir Beville, house rent, 356; complaints against, 357, 358.  
 Great Britain, importance of study of colonial policy of, 41-42; policy in West Florida, 45-46; possessions in America, 371; claims to islands, 372. *See also* England.  
 Great Mountains, settlers, 383, 386, 399.  
 Greece, relations with Roman Republic, 113-114.  
 Green, Duff, letter of, 163.  
 Greene, *Newport*, 234.  
 Greene, Evarts B., secretary of executive council, A. H. A. (1914), 13, 49, 54; of committee on publications (1914), 19, 64; of program committee (1914), 19, 64; on the Anglican outlook on the American colonies, 34-35; of committee on cooperation of historical societies (1913), 21; chairman of trustees Illinois State Historical Library, 226; on the plans of the Ill. State Historical Library, 245.  
 Greene, Oliver D., president Roxbury Historical Society, 228.  
 Greene, Gov., William, letters to, 144, 145.  
*Greenville Mountaineer and Highland Messenger*, cited, 163.  
 Greeve, John, grant to, 401.  
 Grenada, lands, 392, 393; assembly, 396, 397; address from, 398; ordinance of governor, 399; petition of councillors, 401; pirates, 402.  
 Grey, Gov. Ralph, present for, 349; instructions to, 351.  
 Gridley, *Capt. Richard*, memorial of, 392.  
 Griffin, A. P. C., bibliography of American historical societies, 210.  
 Griffiths, William E., acting president De Witt Historical Society, 231.  
 Grimes, Col. J. Bryan, president N. C. Historical Commission, 232.  
 Griswold, *Republican Court*, spurious portraits in, 97.  
 Grollier Club, *Engraved Portraits of Washington*, 95.  
 Grossett, Charles, grant to, 403.  
 Grove, Nettie Thompson, secretary Mo. Valley Historical Society, 230.  
 Guadalupe Hidalgo treaty, 70.  
 Guadeloupe, privateers, 360; trade, 390.  
 Guerard, Gov. Benjamin, letters to, 147, 156.  
 Guerard, Jacob, petition of, 331.  
 Guiana, Indians from, 323; petition for lands in, 334.  
 Guinea, pirates, 350.  
 Guinn, James M., president P. C. B. (1913), 68; on municipal life in Los Angeles under Mexican rule, 71; secretary Historical Society of Southern California, 225.  
 Guipuscoa, claim of, 366.  
 Gustavus Adolphus, spurious engraving of, 96.  
 Gwinnett, Button, spurious portrait of, 93.  
 Hadley, Herbert S., speech on Missouri, 230.  
 Hagood, *Brig. Gen. Johnson*, *Memoirs of the War of Secession*, 169, 170.  
 Hale, Col. John, grant to, 400.  
 Hale, Gov. William, papers relating to, 293.  
 Halifax, refugees in, 44; battery for harbor, 385; ordinance for, 388.  
 Hall, *Lieut.*, at Ft. Sumter, 186.  
 Hall, Albert Harrison, secretary Cambridge Historical Society, 228.  
 Hall, H. B., portraits by, 93.  
 Hall, Lyman, spurious portrait of, 93.

- Hall, Walter P., CERTAIN EARLY REACTIONS AGAINST LAISSEZ-FAIRE, 127-138.
- Hallam, John, complaints of, 350; appeal of, 353.
- Hallam, Nicholas, complaints of, 350, 357; appeal of, 353.
- Hallet, Col. John, petition of, 343; appeal of, 346.
- Hamilton, *Duchess* of, claim to Narragansett country, 348.
- Hamilton, *Maj.*, petition of, 397.
- Hamilton, Andrew, governor of Pa., 355.
- Hamilton, *Gov. Lord* Archibald, case against, 364; instructions for, 364; memorial of, 367.
- Hamilton, J. G. de R., of committee on Justin Winsor prize (1914), 19, 63; chairman of conference on teaching of history, 40.
- Hamilton, *Gov. James*, for governor of N. J., 355.
- Hamilton, John, petition of, 373, 383.
- Hamilton, S. M., *Writings of Thomas Jefferson*, cited, 150, 157.
- Hamilton, Walter, lieutenant governor of Nevis, 359; petition of, 361; memorial of, 365.
- Hammerton, John, petition of, 380.
- Hanbury, John, petition of, 383.
- Hancock, John, spurious portrait of, 94; letter to, 145.
- Hancock, *Gen. W. S.*, tomb of, 233.
- Hand, Edward, letter to, 147; letters of, 149, 153, 154; of Committee of the States, 151, 154, 155.
- Hanson, Samuel, case of, 334.
- Hapgood, Norman, *Washington*, 95.
- Harding, Samuel B., of general committee (1914), 19, 64.
- Hardy, *Gov. Sir Charles*, wish to resign, 388; removal of, 391.
- Hardy, Samuel, letters of, 150, 153; of Committee of the States, 151, 155, 156.
- Harlan, James, *Biography* of, 227.
- Harnett, Jane, on local history, 73-74.
- Harper's Weekly*, cited, 91.
- Harriet*, vessel, 176.
- Harris, Abram W., of committee on local arrangements (1914), 19, 64.
- Harris, George, petition of, 341.
- Harris, *Rev. Thomas*, conduct of, 396.
- Harris, William, claim of, 331.
- Harrison, *Gov. Benjamin*, spurious portraits of, 92, 93; letter to Washington, 142; letters to, 145, 149, 150, 153, 156.
- Harrison, J. N., president Kansas State Historical Society, 227.
- Hart, Albert Bushnell, of committee on military history prize (1914), 20, 64; of committee concerning records of American Revolution, 61, 62.
- Hart, Charles Henry, FRAUDS IN HISTORICAL PORTRAITURE, 85-99; *Hints on Portraits*, 89.
- Hart, Col. John, petition of, 375.
- Hart, *Gov. John*, spurious portraits of, 93; Baltimore and, 364; leave of absence for, 366; instructions to, 368; petition against, 369.
- Hartlepool, shipyard, 174.
- Hartstene, *Capt.*, at Ft. Sumter, 193.
- Haskett, *Gov. Elias*, security for, 352; petition of, 355; remonstrance against, 355.
- Haskins, Charles H., of executive council (1914), 14, 49, 54; vote of appreciation of services as secretary of the council, 49, 53, 64-65; delegate to Inter-
- Haskins, Charles H.—Continued.  
national Congress of Historical Studies, 55; of committee on establishing London headquarters, 61, 62.
- Hawke, *Sir Edward*, grant to, 398.
- Havana, release of prisoners at, 329.
- Haven, Samuel and William, grant to, 400.
- Haverford College, MSS. in, 147, 151, 153.
- Haverhill Historical Society (Mass.), report (1913), 228.
- Hayden, *Rev. Horace Edwin*, secretary Wyoming Historical and Geneological Society, 233.
- Hayes, *Judge Benjamin*, papers of, 71.
- Hayes, Carlton H., on the study of legal sources, 39; of transportation committee, 62.
- Hayne, I. W., attorney general of S. C., 188.
- Hayne, Robert Y., debate with Clay, 171; Elliott's *Speech* of, 171.
- Hazard, Blanche, of advisory board, *History Teacher's Magazine* (1914), 20, 64.
- Hazen, Charles D., chairman of committee on Herbert Baxter Adams prize (1914), 19, 63; of committee on publications (1914), 19, 64.
- Heaton, Hiram, secretary Jefferson Co. Historical Association, 227.
- Heilman, S. P., secretary Pa. Federation of Historical Societies, 232; secretary Lebanon Co. Historical Society, 232; *Story of Beginnings and First Things in Lebanon County*, 232.
- Heitland, *The Roman Republic*, cited, 114.
- Henderson, Archibald, on the creative forces in westward expansion, 44-45; president State Literary and Historical Association of N. C., 232.
- Henderson, *Capt. Archibald*, petition of, 327.
- Henderson, Richard, relations with Boone, 45.
- Hendricks, *Gov. William*, library of, 227.
- Henly, *Lieut. Robert*, trial of, 358.
- Henry, Charles V., president Lebanon Co. Historical Society, 232.
- Henry, Patrick, portraits of, 31, 92.
- Hensel, W. U., of Pa. Historical Commission, 254.
- Herbert, Nicholas, petition of, 395.
- Herbert Baxter Adams prize, committee (1914), 19, 63; conditions of award, 23-24; list of awards, 25; award (1913), 48, 54.
- Herdson, Dallas F., secretary Arkansas History Commission, 225.
- Herribery, or Hiriherby, M., memorial from, 366.
- Hewes, Joseph, letter of, 142.
- Hibernian Magazine*, cited, 97.
- Hide, *Capt. William*, petition of, 348.
- Hill, Henry W., president Buffalo Historical Society, 231.
- Hill, *Lieut.-Gov. Thomas*, sugar presented to, 338.
- Hines, George H., curator Ore. Historical Society, 232.
- Hinkley, *Narrative of Service with 3d Wis. Infantry*, 235.
- Hinton, ———, petition of, 328.
- Historical Magazine*, cited, 153.
- Historical Manuscripts Commission, members (1914), 19, 63; report (1913), 48, 53, 60.
- Historical Society of Linn County (Ia.), report (1913), 227.
- Historical Society of Southern California, quarters of, 207-208; report (1913), 225-226.

- Historical societies, chairman and secretary of conference (1914), 20, 64; annual conference (1913), 37-38, 205-236; European, committee discharged, 60; American, bibliography, 210; resolutions for survey of organization and activities of, 210; report of committee on cooperation of (1913), 211; reports (1913), 225-236. *See also* names of particular societies.
- History, committee on preparation of teachers, 19, 59; conference on teaching of, 40-41; committee on promoting research, 60-61; local, educational value of, 73-74; frauds in historical portraiture, 85-99; its place in the curriculum, 101-109; planning the publication work of historical agencies, 217-224. *See also* Ancient history; English history; European history; Military history; Modern history; Religious history.
- History Teacher's Magazine*, advisory board (1914), 20, 64; cited, 31; report of advisory board (1913), 48, 53, 60.
- Hooker, Edward L., *Sketch of Dr. Robert Collyer*, 233.
- Hocquart. *See* Lothbinière.
- Hodges, Thomas, attorney in Barbadoes, 359.
- Hodgson, William, petition of, 377.
- Hog, ———, challenge to, 385.
- Hogarth, William, portrait by, 92.
- Hog Island, near Detroit, 399.
- Holbrook, Mabel A., secretary Mendon Historical Society, 223.
- Holbrook, R. T., *Portraits of Dante*, 90.
- Holden, Robert, governor of Bahamas, 360.
- Holland, Henry, *Lord*, grant to, 394.
- Holland, *Capt.* Samuel, proposals by, 392; surveys by, 396.
- Holland Society of New York, report (1913), 231.
- Hollinger, Charles B., secretary Lancaster Co. Historical Society, 232.
- Holliston, Mass., graves of first settlers, 229.
- Holloway, James, effects of, 336.
- Holman, Frederick V., president Ore. Historical Society, 232.
- Holman, William, expenses of, 348.
- Holt, *Col.* Henry, for council in Leeward Islands, 343.
- Holy Roman Empire, antecedents of, 47.
- Hopkins, *Commodore* Essek, spurious portrait of, 94.
- Hopkinson, Edward; courtesy acknowledged, 148.
- Hopkinson, Francis, spurious portrait of, 91; letter to, 148.
- Hooper, William, of committee to prepare instructions for recess committee, 142.
- Horack, F. E., secretary State Historical Society of Iowa, 227.
- Horsey, *Gov.* Samuel, petition of, 376; instructions to, 379.
- Hoskins, *Sir* John, grant to, 343.
- Houdon, Jean Antoine, bust by, 98-99.
- House, *Mrs.* Emma, archaeological collection of, 235.
- House of Commons, proceedings, 350, 352, 353, 354, 358, 361, 374, 375; papers desired by, 403.
- House of Lords, proceedings, 354, 355, 358, 360, 372, 376.
- Houston, Sam, and the annexation of Texas, 36.
- Houston, William, letter of, 154; of Committee of States, 155.
- Howard, *Sir* Philip, commission of, 335.
- Howard, *Lieut. Col.* Thomas, grant to, 402, 403.
- Howard of Effingham, Francis, *Lord*, commission, 336.
- Howe, *Gov. Viscount* (Emanuel Scrope), instructions for, 375.
- Howe, *Sir* William, spurious portrait of, 94; memorial of, 394.
- Howell, David, letters of, 144, 146, 148, 150, 152; motion for adjournment, 148, 149; challenged 150; motion concerning Committee of States, 151.
- Hudson, Charles, pardon for, 336.
- Hudson Bay, treaty demands, 348.
- Hudson's Bay Company, petition of, 340; differences with la Forest, 347; French complaints against, 349.
- Huey, James, petition of, 377.
- Huger, Daniel, resignation of, 103, 104, 165.
- Hulbert, Archer B., of historical manuscripts commission (1914), 19, 63.
- Hull, Charles H., chairman of committee on nominations (1914), 19, 64.
- Humphreys, grant to, 401, 405.
- Hunt, Gallard, of public archives commission (1914), 19, 63; *Writings of Jefferson*, cited, 157; of public archives commission (1913), 237, 257.
- Hunt, R. D., of committee on nominations, P. C. B., 73.
- Hunter, *Gov.* Robert, proposals of, 361; complaints against, 366.
- Hurlbut, S. A., at Fort Sumter, 193.
- Huron Institute (Ont.), report (1913), 235.
- Hutchins, proceedings against, 358.
- Hutchinson, Charles L., chairman of committee on local arrangements (1914), 19, 64.
- Hutchinson, *Gov.* Thomas, petition of, 380; letters from, 398, 401, 404.
- Hyde, *Capt.*, petition of, 345.
- Hyde, Edward, governor of N. C., 363.
- Ichihashi, Yamato, on the movement of population in feudal and modern Japan, 69-70.
- Ichester, *Earl* of, grant to, 394.
- Illinois, report of historical societies (1913), 226-227; centennial history of, 227; legislation concerning public records of, 245; court-house records in, 270.
- Illinois, State Historical Library of, new quarters for, 208; contribution to Mississippi Valley fund, 213; report (1913), 226; plans of, 245.
- Illinois Central Railroad, papers relating to, 226.
- Illinois Historical Survey, work of, 37, 208-209; report (1913), 227.
- Illinois River, government on, 397.
- Illinois State Historical Society, new quarters for, 208; report (1913), 226; *Journal*, cited, 245.
- Inchiquin, *Lord* (William O'Brien), report of, 340.
- Independent Company, Bermuda, 373, 380; of Mosquito shore, 381.
- Indiana, report of historical societies (1913), 227; documentary history of elections in, 227; history of the press in, 227; *Internal Improvements* in, 227; *State Banking* in, 227; department of history and archives established, 245.
- Indiana Historical Survey, work of, 37, 209; report (1913), 227.
- Indiana Magazine of History*, 209, 227.
- Indiana State Historical Society, contribution to Mississippi Valley fund, 213; report (1913), 227.

- Indians, documents in French archives relating to, 213; from Guiana, 328; in Virginia, 330; treaties, 330; presents, 341, 345, 348, 367, 369, 386, 393; letter concerning, 352; traders, 361, 363; assistance against, 369; trade, 369, 378, 379; fort, 382; disputes with, 389; meeting of, 395; affairs, 399; lands 400, 403, 404. *See also* names of tribes.
- Indies, Company of the, records of, 213.
- Ingalsbe, Grenville M., president of N. Y. State Historical Association, 231.
- Ingoldesby, Col. Richard, lieutenant governor of N. Y., 359, 361.
- International Congress of Historical Studies, A. H. A. delegates, 55.
- Iowa, report of historical societies (1913), 227; *Legislation of 35th General Assembly*, 227; legislation respecting public records of, 246.
- Iowa, State Historical Society of, contribution to Mississippi Valley fund, 213; report (1913), 227.
- Iowa Applied History*, 227.
- Iowa Journal of History and Politics*, 227.
- Ireland, plantation trade act, 336; 344; settlers from, 371, 391, 392.
- Irving, Washington, *Life of Washington*, spurious portraits in, 94.
- Isle of Man, trade, 362.
- Ivy, Col. William, complaint of, 330; report to, 340.
- Jackson, Andrew, and the annexation of Texas, 36, 37; Bassett's *Life of*, 162;
- Jackson, Chaloner, complaints of, 379.
- Jamaica, heads of a letter for, 326; provisions for, 323; defense of, 328, 339, 390; complaints of receivers of duties in, 329, 330; laws, 329, 330, 331, 339, 356, 360, 373, 375, 404; pirates in, 329, 330, 335, 386; state of, 330, 332, 343, 346, 355, 378, 385; government of, 331; rent in, 331; negroes, 331, 332, 335, 365, 373; privateers in, 331, 334; admiralty courts, 332, 343; ordinance for, 332, 354, 376, 384; and Royal African Co., 334, 335; salaries for, 339; frigates for, 342; judges, 342, 406; naval officer for, 342; petitions of planters and merchants, 342, 345, 363, 374, 382, 385, 393, 399; convoy for, 344; design of French on, 345; expedition to, 345; forces for, 345, 348, 359, 389, 391; Jews, 346, 377; artisans for, 347, 348; agents, 350; aid solicited of governor, 350; trade instructions, 350; impressment of seamen, 351; memorial of officers, 356; duty, 359; escheats, 360, 362; palatines in, 361; trade, 362, 370; assembly and council proceedings, 363, 282, 384, 387, 388, 389, 392, 395, 396, 397, 401; prosecution by collector of, 363; court decree, 365; indigo seized at, 369; instructions to governor of, 369, 370; revenue bill, 370; councilors, 371; settling of, 377; mines, 381; letters from governor, 382, 390; draining morasses in, 383; complaint against governor, 385; disputes with Knowles, 386; removal of seat of government, 386, 387, 388; division of, 389; commission of lieutenant governor, 390; vessels carried into, 390.
- James, Edmund J., of committee on local arrangements (1914), 19, 64.
- James, James A., secretary of committee on local arrangements (1914), 19, 64; chairman of joint session of A. H. A. and Mississippi Valley Historical Association, 45; editor *George Rogers Clark Papers*, 226; president Miss. Valley Historical Association, 230.
- James, Dr. L. L., president Jefferson Co. Historical Association, 227.
- James, Gen. Thomas, *Three Years Among the Indians and Mexicans*, 230.
- James Island, batteries on, 187, 188, 196, 202.
- Jameson, J. Franklin, editor *American Historical Review* (1914), 19, 48, 63; of committee on publications (1914), 19, 64; chairman of conference on American religious history, 33; report as editor of *Original Narratives*, 48, 54; on the government of A. H. A., 49; report of committee on publications, 53; report as acting secretary A. H. A. (1913), 54-55; delegate to International Congress of Historical Studies, 55; of committee concerning records of American Revolution, 61, 62; of committee on establishing London headquarters, 61, 62; of committee on resolutions, 64; *Correspondence of Calhoun*, cited, 162, 163, 164, 165; of committee on cooperation of historical societies (1913), 211; report as treasurer of fund for calendaring documents in French archives, 213-215; statement concerning national archive building, 267-268.
- Jamesone, George, portraits by, 90.
- Jamestown, wine destroyed at, 330.
- Japan, feudal and modern, the movement of population in, 69-70.
- Jay, John, of committee to prepare instructions for recess committee, 142.
- Jay, Judge William, and the Texas question, 163.
- Jefferson, Joseph, spurious portrait of father of, 97.
- Jefferson, Thomas, relations with Wilkinson, 45; spurious portraits of, 97; letters to, 98, 99, 150, 152, 153, 156, 157; chairman of committees to prepare instructions for recess committee, 142, 143, 144, 149, 150, 151; *Writings*, cited, 143, 144, 145, 147, 148, 150, 157; letters of, 145, 147, 148, 149; autobiography cited, 157.
- Jefferson, Thomas, great-grandfather of Joseph Jefferson, misnamed portrait of, 96-97.
- Jeffersonian*, New Orleans, cited, 164.
- Jefferson County Historical Association (Ia.), report (1913), 227.
- Jefferson Memorial Building, St. Louis, 208.
- Jeffreys, Gov. Herbert, letter of, 330; claim of widow of, 332.
- Jeffreys, John, petition of, 330.
- Jeffreys, Robert, papers of, 232.
- Jeffreys, Mrs. Susan, petition of, 334.
- Jennings, Amanda L., secretary Woodford Co. Historical Society, 236.
- Jernegan, Marcus W., of general committee (1914), 19, 64; on Christianity and slavery in the American colonies, 34.
- Jerry, Theodore D., CHARLESTON DURING THE CIVIL WAR, 167-176.
- Jesuits, estates, 401.
- Jews, 326, 346, 377.
- Joanna*, ship, 337.
- Johnson, Allen, of committee on Justin Winsor prize (1914), 19, 63.
- Johnson, Ben, inscription by, 98.
- Johnson, Henry, chairman of advisory board of *History Teacher's Magazine* (1914), 20, 64; on making the past real, 40-41; report for advisory board of *History Teacher's Magazine*, 48, 53.
- Johnson, Maj. John, *Defense of Charleston Harbor*, 169, 170, 179, 181, 182.

- Johnson, *Gov. Sir Nathaniel*, proposals of, 337; sugar presented to, 337, 338; permission to settlers, 338; protection by, 338; confirmed governor of Carolina, 355.
- Johnson, Robert, nominated governor of S. C., 363, 365; instructions for, 372, 378.
- Johnson, *Sir William*, mansion, 231; proposal of, 365; memorial of, 397; grant to, 398.
- Johnsons, of Antigua, petition of, 379.
- Johnston, Robert M., chairman of committee on military and naval history (1914), 20, 64.
- Johnston, Samuel, letter to, 142.
- Johnston, W. Dawson, of committee on bibliography (1914), 19, 63.
- Johnstown Historical Society (N. Y.), report (1913), 231.
- Joline, Adrian H., collection of, 147.
- Jones, *Mrs. A. Conrad*, secretary Historical Society of Montgomery Co., 233.
- Jones, Anne, memorial of, 375.
- Jones, Edward, petition of, 357; petition against, 359; complaints against, 363.
- Jones, J. Lloyd, *Diary of an Artillery Private*, 235.
- Jones, Nathaniel, dispute with Morris, 391.
- Jones, *Sir William*, misnamed engraving of, 96.
- Jordan, Edith, of executive committee P. C. B. (1914), 15, 73.
- Judson, Adoniram, souvenirs of, 233.
- Judson, Harry P., of committee on local arrangements (1914), 19, 64.
- Justin Winsor prize, committee (1914), 19, 63; conditions of award, 23; list of awards, 24-25.
- Kansas City Historical Society, becomes Missouri Valley Historical Society, 209.
- Kansas State Historical Society, new building of, 208; contribution to Mississippi Valley fund, 214; report (1913), 227.
- Kaskaskia Records, 220, 269.
- Kay, *Dr. J. P.*, report on Manchester operatives, 137.
- Keith, Clayton, secretary Pike Co. Historical Society, 230.
- Keith, *Sir William*, appointed deputy governor of Pa., 365; instructions for 365; and commission from Penn., 366; petition of, 375.
- Kempe, John Tabor, petition of, 399.
- Kendall, *Gov. James*, bills drawn by, 340; presents for, 344; proceedings against, 346.
- Kennedy, Terence W., fine imposed upon, 385.
- Kerlérec, conduct of, 212.
- Kersley, John G., secretary Niagara Historical Society, 235.
- Kidd, *Capt. William*, plunder of, 351.
- King's College, 394.
- Kingsley, Nelson, *Diary of*, 225.
- Kinne, Edward, secretary Walworth Co. Historical Society, 235.
- Kirton, John, act in favor of, 344.
- Klingberg, Frank J., on the antislavery movement in England, 69; of auditing committee, P. C. B., 72.
- Knight, *Rear Adm. Austin M.*, of committee on military and naval history (1914), 20, 64.
- Knowles, *Adm. Gov. Charles*, disputes with, 386; wish to resign, 387; petition from, 392; assembly dissolved by, 396.
- Knoxville, Tenn., Summer School of the South at, 41.
- Knutton, William, memorial of, 392.
- Krehbiel, Edward B., vice president P. C. B. (1914), 15, 73.
- Labor exchange, Owen's doctrine of, 136.
- Labrador, settlement and trade, 384; memorial of proprietors and fishermen, 397; fisheries, 399, 403, 404; Moravians, 400, 404.
- Laissez-faire, early reactions against, 127-138.
- Lamar, Mirabeau B., calendar of, 234.
- Lamb, Fred W., secretary Manchester Historical Association, 230.
- Lambert, Michael, lieutenant governor of St. Christopher, 350.
- Lamon, W. H., at Ft. Sumter, 193.
- Lancaster Co., Pa., bibliography, 232.
- Lancaster County Historical Society (Pa.), report (1913), 222.
- Lane, Ralph, case of, 336, 342, 346; petition of, 339.
- Lane, Wolcott G., letter of, 149.
- Langford, Abraham, petition of, 330, 334.
- Lapham, Julia A., secretary Waukesha Co. Historical Society, 235.
- Largarite, Bruno, petition of, 405.
- Larkin, George, detention of, 356.
- Larkin, Thomas O., and Cal. movement, 71.
- Larson, Laurence M., of committee on Herbert Baxter Adams prize (1914), 19, 63.
- La Salle, conversations of, 212.
- Latané, John H., discussion of government of A. H. A., 49.
- La Tour, Maurice Quentin de, misnamed portrait of, 95.
- Laurens, pirate, 334.
- Lavoisier, Antoine L., supposed bust of, 98-99.
- Lawes, *Gov. Sir Nicholas*, complaints from, 367.
- Lawrence, Abbott, friend of Calhoun, 161.
- Lawrence, *Sir Thomas*, case of, 343, 346; petition of, 343, 352; claim of, 350; complaints of, 360; hardships of, 362.
- Lawrence, *Sir Thomas*, English painter, portrait by, 97.
- Lawton, A. R., on historical agencies, 215.
- Leach, Col. J. Granville, president Genealogical Society of Pa., 232.
- Lebanon Co., Pa., *A Lebanonian among Strange People*, 232; *Story of*, 222.
- Lebanon County Historical Society (Pa.), report (1913), 232.
- Lee, Arthur, letter of, 148.
- Lee, Charles, spurious portrait of, 94; memorial of, 394.
- Lee, Francis B., of department of public records and archives of N. J., 251.
- Lee, Francis Lightfoot, spurious portrait of, 93.
- Leeds Mercury, material for social history in, 137-138.
- Lee Mansion, 228.
- Leeward Islands, governor for, 327; troops, 328, 345, 346, 348, 387; affairs of, 329, 332; reports on, 330; letters to governor of, 334; seizure of ship in, 334; French Protestants in, 338; state of, 339; ordinance for, 340, 341, 344, 357, 364, 365, 376, 380; ministers' stipends in, 342; commissioners of, 344; ships for, 344, 345; women convicts for, 348; acts, 353; forts, 353; convoys, 358; governor for councils of, 363; instructions to governor of, 372; salary of governor, 372; petition of planters, 381; licenses for marriages in, 383; defense of, 386, 387.



- Legge, Edward, councilor in Barbadoes, 382  
 Legge, Francis, charges against, 405.  
 Leghorn, logwood for, 354.  
 Leisler, Jacob, N. Y. under, 340; intercession for, 342.  
 Leisler, Jacob, jr., petition of, 341.  
 Leland, Waldo G., secretary A. H. A. (1914), 13, 49, 54; of committee on publications (1914), 19, 64; of general committee (1914), 19, 64; report upon catalogue of documents in French archives relating to Mississippi Valley, 37, 211-213.  
 Lessly, Andrew, petition of, 379.  
 Lévy, Émile, portrait by, 95.  
 Levy, Isaac, petition of, 398.  
 Lewis MSS., 227.  
 Libby, Orin G., of general committee (1914), 19, 64.  
 Library of Congress, action on joint list of periodicals, 50; MSS. in, 143, 144, 146, 147, 148, 150, 152-157, *passim*; letters of North Carolinians in, 232; maps in, 234.  
 Lichtenstein, Walter, of committee on bibliography (1914), 19, 63.  
 Liddale, George, petition of, 365.  
 Liggett, *Brig. Gen.* Hunter, of committee on military and naval history (1914), 20, 64.  
 Lightfoot, Philip, case of, 381.  
 Lightner, William H., president Minn. Historical Society, 229.  
 Liguria, troubles in, 123.  
 Lillington, George, complaint of, 358.  
 Lillington, Col. Luke, request of, 345; justification of, 346.  
 Lincoln, Abraham, mask and bust of, 226; speeches of, 226.  
 Lincoln, Waldo, president American Antiquarian Society, 229.  
 Lindley, Harlow, of general committee (1914), 19, 64; appointed director of department of Ind. history and archives, 245.  
 Lingelbach, William B., of program committee (1914), 19, 64.  
 Livermore, Col. Thomas, president Military Historical Society of Mass., 228.  
 Liverpool, Eng., shipyard, 174; memorial of merchants, 404.  
 Livingston, Peter Van Brugh, petition of, 377.  
 Livingston, Philip, commission for, 367.  
 Livingston, R. R., letters to, 149, 150.  
 Livingston, Robert, petitions of, 346, 358.  
 Livingstone, William, petition of, 381.  
 Livius, Peter, complaint of, 404; memorial of, 405.  
 Lloyd, Richard, appointment of, 339.  
 Locke, John, quoted, 92.  
 Logwood, trade, 331, 351, 354.  
 London, refugees in, 44; headquarters of A. H. A. in, 48, 61, 62; International Congress of Historical Studies at, 55; labor exchanges in, 136; objections of officers of port of, 333; petitions of merchants, 350, 379, 389, 390, 404; complaint of shipwrights of, 369.  
 Londonderry, *Earl of* (Thomas Pitt), instructions for, 371.  
 Long Island, claim to, 339.  
 Lopdell, *Capt.* Luke, recognition of, 343.  
 Lord High Admiral, share in prizes, 356.  
 Lords of Trade, list of reports and representations (1675-1696), 319-406; management of, 329.  
 Los Angeles, Cal., meeting of P. C. B. at, 48, 69; municipal life and administration under Mexican rule in, 71.  
 Lotbinière, Michel Chartier de, 403, 405.  
 Louisburg, petition of inhabitants, 397.  
 Louisiana, boundaries, 37, 213; archives and historical commissions of, 38; despatches and reports from officials in, 212; lists of passengers and supplies for, 212; shipment of prisoners to, 212; acts of the superior council in, 213.  
 Louisiana Historical Association, history of, 38.  
 Louisiana Historical Society, history of, 37.  
 Louvre, bust in, 98-99.  
 Lowndes, Thomas, petition of, 382.  
 Lowther, *Gov.* Robert, dispute with, 363.  
 Loyalists, at the close of the Revolution, 44.  
 Lucas, John, fine of, 350.  
 Ludwell, Col. Philip, petition of, 339.  
 Lunenburg, U. S., lands, 405.  
 Lutherans, German, in Va., 376.  
 Lyell, John W., secretary American Baptist Historical Society, 233.  
 Lyman, *Gen.* Phineas, memorial of, 400; grant to, 401.  
 Lynch, *Gov.* Sir Thomas, to treat with pirate, 334.  
*Lynchburg Republican*, cited, 164.  
 Lynch's Island, near Jamaica, 372.  
 Lynn Historical Society (Mass.), report (1913), 228.  
 Lyons collection, 231.  
 Lyttelton, *Gov.* William H., letters from, 392, 395.  
 McAndrew, *Maj.* James, of committee on military and naval history (1914), 20, 64.  
 Macaulay, Thomas B., political position of, 138.  
 McCabe, William Gordon, president Va. Historical Society, 234.  
*McClure's Magazine*, cited, 95.  
 McCrady, *South Carolina in the Revolution*, 171.  
 McCulloh, Henry, petitions of, 377, 379, 380, 388; claim of, 386; arrears due, 389.  
 Macdonald, *Lieut.* James, grant to, 394.  
 MacDonald, William, of committee on Justin Winsor prize (1914), 19, 63; discussion of government of A. H. A., 49.  
 MacDougal, *Lieut.* George, petition of, 399.  
 Macedonian wars, 113-114.  
 McElroy, R. M., on the relations of Jackson, Houston, and Tyler to the annexation of Texas, 36.  
 McGee, John E., secretary Arizona Pioneers Historical Society, 225.  
 McGeorge, Wallace, *Lost Towns and Hamlets*, 231.  
 McHenry, James, effort to postpone adjournment of Continental Congress, 149.  
 McIlvaine, Caroline M., librarian Chicago Historical Society, 226.  
 McIlwain, Charles H., of program committee (1914), 19, 64; on the study of legal sources, 39.  
 McKenzie, James A., president Waukesha Co. Historical Society, 235.  
 McKinley, Albert E., secretary Pa. History Club, 233.  
 McKinley, William, spurious statue of, 98.  
 MacKinnen, Charles W., grant to, 402.  
 McKinney, W. D., president Old Northwest Genealogical Society, 232.  
 McLaughlin, Andrew C., president A. H. A. (1914), 13, 49, 54; editor *American Historical Review* (1914),

- McLaughlin, Andrew C.—Continued.  
19, 63; report of editors of *American Historical Review*, 48, 53; of committee to assist in securing publication of colonial archives of Mass. and S. C., 60; of committee concerning records of American Revolution, 61, 62.
- McMackin, B., president American Baptist Historical Society, 233.
- McMahon, Edward, of executive committee P. C. B. (1914), 15, 73; of committee on nominations, P. C. B., 73; on the social sciences in the high school, 74.
- McNutt, Alexander, proposals of, 390, 391, 397; memorial of, 392.
- McPherson, John H. T., of committee on nominations (1914), 19, 64.
- Madison, James, letters to, 147, 148, 157.
- Madison, Sarah M., bequest to Buffalo Historical Society, 231.
- Magazine of American History*, spurious portrait in, 94.
- Magdalene, grant of islands of, 392.
- Magnesia, battle of, 114.
- Magoffin, Ralph V. D., on the modern making of ancient history, 47.
- Maine, petition for land in, 366; forts, 379.
- Maine Historical Society, M.S., 156; publications, 223, 224.
- Mairesse, M., employed on catalogue of Mississippi Valley material, 215.
- Malthus, Thomas R., teachings of, 131, 132-133.
- Manchester, Eng., report on operatives of, 137.
- Manchester Historical Association (N. H.), new quarters for, 208; report (1913), 230.
- Manea Fen, Eng., Owen's Industrial society founded at, 136.
- Manigault, Gabriel, *Actress in High Life*, 171.
- Manitowoc County Historical Society (Wis.), report (1913), 235.
- Manuscripts, and historical archives, 75-84.
- Maps, in French archives, 213; in Library of Congress, 234; U. S., destruction of, 242-243; of Conn.-R. I. boundaries, 368.
- Marblehead Historical Society (Mass.), report (1913) 228.
- Maria, vessel, 176.
- Marion, Francis, spurious portraits of, 96.
- Markham, William, grant to, 402.
- Markham, Col. William, Pa. and, 351.
- Marsh, Frank Burr, SOME PHASES OF THE PROBLEM OF PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION UNDER THE ROMAN REPUBLIC, 111-125.
- Marshall, William, engraver, 95.
- Martellhe, John, memorial of, 392.
- Martin, Gov. Alexander, letters to, 148, 149, 153, 155.
- Martin, F. H., secretary Moravian Historical Society, 233.
- Martin, George W., secretary Kansas State Historical Society, 227.
- Martin, Lieut. - Col., Josiah, grant to, 401.
- Martin, P. A., of committee on nominations, P. C. B., 73.
- Martin, Thomas, grant to, 402.
- Martinique, privateers, 360; treaty by governor of, 376.
- Mary, ship, 352, 353.
- Mary Garland, vessel, 176.
- Maryland, delegate on Committee of States, 154; report on archives of, 241; treaty, 327; exportation of tobacco prohibited from, 337, 342; government of, 333, 358; address from, 339; case of convention and Lord Baltimore, 340, 342; duty, 340; seamen for, 340; clerks of county courts, 341; trade, 344, 347; addresses of council and assembly of, 346, 363, 389; Protestant ministers in, 346, 347; troops, 348; religious worship, 353, 355; convoys for, 356, 359; petition of merchants of, 358; licenses, 360; nomination of governors, 363; lands, 375, 376; liberty to import salt, 386; defense of, 388; Acadians, 396; petition of proprietaries, 400.
- Maryland Historical Society, MSS., 146, 157.
- Maryland Public Archives Commission, work of, 241.
- Mary Rose, ship, 350.
- Mascarene, Maj. Paul, engineer, 377.
- Mason, *Life of Gilbert Stuart*, 90.
- Mason, John, petition of, 380; claim of, 384.
- Mason, Mabel D., secretary Haverhill Historical Society, 228.
- Mason, Orion T., secretary Medway Historical Society, 229.
- Mason, Robert, petition from, 329; claims to N. H., 331.
- Massachusetts, publication of colonial archives of, 60, 64, 256; archives, cited, 145, 152, 154; delegates to Continental Congress, 145; letter to legislature, 153; delegate on Committee of States, 154; report of historical societies (1913), 228-229; legislation respecting public records of, 246; proposals concerning, 331; draft of letter to, 333; charter for 340, 341; proposed annexation of N. H. to, 346; vice-admiralty officers, 353; military stores for, 357, 388; petition of agents, 368; act, 383, 398; boundary with N. Y., 389; address of assembly of 390; bill concerning bankrupts, 390.
- Massachusetts Bay, lands, 334; writ against, 334; wish of N. H. to be annexed to, 343; addresses from, 351, 376; state of, 356; military stores for, 357; acts, 359, 369, 379; assembly proceedings, 369, 374, 395; boundaries with N. H., 370, 377, 378; boundary with R. I., 376, 378; petitions of council of 382, 385; boundary with N. Y., 384, 388, 404; attitude toward Great Britain, 394; affairs of, 395; agent, 398; representatives from townships, 398.
- Massachusetts Historical Society, *Proceedings*, 96; MSS., 148, 154; publications, 223, 224.
- Mathew, Gov. William, liability of, 371; commission for, 375.
- Mathews, Lois K., of committee on nominations (1914), 19, 64.
- Maurepas, M., letter from, 370; paper delivered by, 378.
- Maurer, Robert A., of committee on preparation of teachers of history in schools (1914), 19, 64.
- Maurice, John, grant to, 399.
- Mauritz, Jacob, petition of, 342.
- Maycock, Col. Thomas, proceedings against, 358.
- Mayne, Sir William, grant to, 400.
- Meany, Edmond S., president P. C. B. (1914), 15, 73; report of P. C. B. offered by, 48, 53; documentary history of the States projected by, 64.
- Mears, Jacob, complaint of, 351.
- Mease, Edward, petition of, 399.
- Medway, Mass., graves of first settlers, 229.

- Medway Historical Society (Mass.), report (1913), 229.
- Medway Pageant*, 229.
- Meek, Basil, secretary Pioneer and Historical Association of Sandusky Co., 232.
- Mein, Charles, petition of, 344.
- Meins, Walter R., secretary Roxbury Historical Society, 228.
- Memphis convention, 165.
- Menard Collection, 220.
- Mendon Historical Society (Mass.), report (1913), 228.
- Mercer, *Capt.*, of the *Powhatan*, 194.
- Mercer, *Col.* George, petition of, 398.
- Mercer, *Gen.* Hugh, spurious portrait of, 92.
- Mercer, John Francis, letters of, 150, 153; of Committee of States, 156, 158.
- Merillat, M. H. F., *Gwynedd Meeting*, 233.
- Merriman, Roger B., of committee on a bibliography of modern English history (1914), 19, 64.
- Merry, Anthony, petition of, 398.
- Mersperger, Hans Jacob Rie, petition of, 383.
- Metamora, Ill., Lincoln-Douglas speeches at, 226.
- Methodist church, after the Revolution, 35; division in, 163.
- Metropolitan Club, council dinner at, 62.
- Metropolitan Museum of Art, N. Y., spurious portrait in, 95.
- Mexico, conference on relations with U. S., 35; transcripts from archives of, 234.
- Mexican War, acquisition of Cal. as object of, 70; papers relating to, 228.
- Michigan, report of historical societies (1913), 229.
- Michigan Historical Commission, organization of, 37, 208, 246-249; contribution to Mississippi Valley fund, 214; report (1913), 229; members, 249.
- Michigan Pioneer and Historical Association, library and museum turned over to State, 208; report (1913), 229.
- Micklethwaite, Joseph, *Lord*, petitions of, 371, 374.
- Middlesboro shipyard, 174.
- Middleton, Benjamin, petition of, 333.
- Middleton, David, misnamed portrait of, 95.
- Millin, Thomas, letter of, 146.
- Military and naval history, committee (1914), 20. See also Military history.
- Military Historical Society of Massachusetts, report (1913), 228.
- Military history, conference on, 42-43; prize offered for essay on, 48, 53, 61; establishment of committee on the study of, 48, 61.
- Military history prize, committee (1914), 20; conditions of award, 25-26; offered, 48, 53, 61.
- Miller, S. Millington, records taken by, 272.
- Mill Hollow graveyard, 230.
- Milne, James, grant to, 405.
- Milner, George, petition of, 402.
- Milton, John, spurious portraits of, 95-96.
- Mingan, island of, claim to, 393.
- Minko*, vessel, 172.
- Minnesota Historical Society, report (1913), 229.
- Miquelon, French at, 394.
- Miranda, Isaac, petition of, 369.
- Mississippi, Department of Archives and History, contribution to Mississippi Valley fund, 214.
- Mississippi Historical Society, report (1913), 229.
- Mississippi Valley, catalogue of documents in French archives relating to, 37, 211-213; cooperation of historical societies and departments in, 37.
- Mississippi Valley Historical Association, meeting at Columbia (1913), 45; historical review to be published by, 209; report (1913), 230.
- Mississippi Valley Historical Review*, 36, 44, 45, 46, 209, 230.
- Missouri, report of historical societies (1913), 229-230.
- Missouri, University of, new building for library of, 208.
- Missouri Historical Review*, 229.
- Missouri Historical Society, new quarters of, 208; contribution to Mississippi Valley fund, 214; report (1913), 230.
- Missouri State Historical Society, new building for, 208; contribution to Mississippi Valley fund, 214; report (1913), 229.
- Missouri Valley Historical Society, established, 209; report (1913), 230.
- Mitchelson, Joseph G., collection of, 243.
- Mobile, Ala., blockade running, 173.
- Modern history, conference on social and industrial aspects of, 31-33.
- Mohawk River, lands, 399.
- Mohegan Indians, case of, 357, 359, 377, 378, 380, 402.
- Molesworth, *Col.* Hender, return of, 338; proposals of, 339; recognizance, 341.
- Mommson, *History of Rome*, cited, 114.
- Monmouth*, vessel, 176.
- Monmouth County Historical Association (N. J.), report (1913), 230.
- Monmouth rebellion, in Nevis, 339, 340.
- Monroe, James, letters of, 149, 150, 152, 157.
- Monroe County Historical Society (Ind.), report (1913), 227.
- Montagu, *Lord* (Charles Greville), instructions to, 396.
- Montagu, John, *Duke* of, petitions of, 368, 370.
- Monte Cristi, trade, 391.
- Montgomery, *Col.* Archibald, grant to, 394.
- Montgomery, James, memorial of, 404.
- Montgomery, John, letters of, 147, 149; letter to, 156.
- Montgomery, *Sir* Robert, proposals of, 366.
- Montgomery County (Pa.), Historical Society of, report (1913), 233.
- Monthly Mirror*, cited, 97.
- Monthoux, A., employed on catalogue of Mississippi Valley material, 215.
- Montserrat, petitions for office of Lieutenant-governor, 354; ordnance for, 377, 379.
- Moody, *Col.* John, petition of, 368.
- Moore, *Rebellion Records*, cited, 185.
- Moore, *Gov.* Sir Henry, instructions to, 396.
- Moravians, 400, 404.
- Moravian Historical Society (Pa.), report (1913), 233.
- More, *Sir* Thomas, misnamed engraving of, 96.
- Morgan, Edward B., president State Historical and Natural History Society of Colorado, 226.
- Morgan, *Sir* Henry, suspension of, 335.
- Morgan, James Dudley, president Columbia Historical Society, 226.
- Morley, George, provost marshal of S. C., petition of, 377.
- Morocco, projected treaty with, 354.

Morris, Robert, petition of, 331.  
 Morris, Robert H., dispute with Jones, 391.  
 Morris, Seymour, secretary Chicago Historical Society, 226.  
 Morris, Gov. Valentine, memorial against, 405.  
 Morris, William A., secretary-treasurer P. C. B. (1914), 15, 73; of general committee (1914), 19, 64; report of proceedings of P. C. B. (1913), 67-74; of committee on resolutions, P. C. B., 72.  
 Morris Island, batteries on, 187, 189, 202; vessel fired upon from, 185-186, 193.  
 Morse, Judge, Jamaica, conduct of, 386.  
 Morton, John, spurious portrait of, 93.  
 Moscrip, George, president Pa. Federation of Historical Societies, 232; president Historical Society of Bradford Co., 233.  
 Mosquito Shore, Independent Co., 381; petition from inhabitants, 405.  
 Mounier, F. and H., petition of, 398.  
 Mount Hope, lands of, 331, 332.  
 Moxon, Ralph, effects of, 336.  
 Mulford, Samuel, complaints of, 366.  
 Munro, Dana C., of executive council (1914), 14, 49, 54; of committee on preparation of teachers of history in schools (1914), 19, 64; report of committee on preparation of teachers of history in schools, 59.  
 Munro, Wilfred H., president R. I. Historical Society, 234.  
 Mure, Hutchinson, petitions of, 389, 395.  
 Murphy, Archibald D., papers of, 232.  
 Murray, Gen. James, petition of, 400.  
 Murray, Vans, correspondence to be printed, 58.  
 Museums, historical, suggestion respecting, 209-210.  
 Muzzey, David S., *Spiritual Franciscans*, 58.  
  
 Nacogdoches, occupation of, 36.  
 Narbonensis, acquired by Rome, 114, 123.  
 Napier, James, memorial of, 393.  
 Narragansett country, petition regarding, 338; commission of review for, 334.  
 Nassau, communication with Charleston, 172, 173, 175, 176.  
 Nation, cited, 49.  
 National archive building, movement for, 46, 267-268; need of, 243.  
 Naval history. See Military and naval history.  
 Navy Commissioners, papers from, 371.  
 Nebraska, report of historical societies (1913), 230.  
 Nebraska State Historical Society, report (1913), 230.  
 Negroes, Dutch claims to, 330; cargo of, 331; removal of, 331; restitution of, 332; trade, 335, 352, 360, 370; imported, 337; transportation of, 350, 389; seizure of, 351; for plantations, 363; duty on, 365, 370, 373, 375, 404; rebellion of, 373.  
 Nelson, William, of department of public records and archives of N. J., 251.  
 Nevis, property dispute, 328; ship condemned at, 337; rebellion in, 339; firelocks for, 354; sufferers, 363.  
 Newcastle on Tyne, shipyard, 174.  
 New England, and Texas question, 163; complaints regarding, 326; commissioners, for, 327, 347; passes not to be offered to, 329; Randolph's paper on, 329; agents, 330, 334; oath of allegiance in, 330; draft of letter for, 331; commission for, 336;

# New England—Continued.

mines, 337, 343; fortifications, 338; Lieutenant governor for, 338; proposals, 338; affairs, 340; government, 340; defense of, 341, 348; ships for, 341; governor and vice admiral for, 347; petitions of merchants, 358, 380; complaints from, 364; trade, 364; shipbuilding, 369; contractors for masts, 371; hemp seed for, 376; paper currency, 378; and Canadian expedition, 383; lands, 390.  
 New England Teachers' Association, collections of, 41.  
 Newfoundland, chaplain for, 327; fishery, 327, 329, 350, 358, 359, 360, 364, 365, 366, 368, 371, 393, 395, 401, 403; petition concerning, 328; governor for, 338; ordnance for, 338, 354; defense of, 339, 347, 349, 355, 359, 362, 396; engineer for, 340; convoys for, 347, 349, 358; report concerning, 347; provisions for troops, 348; treaty demands, 348; command of forts and soldiers in, 349; troops, 353; state of, 354, 362, 380, 395; affairs of, 355, 357, 360, 361; petitions of traders, 355; trade, 358, 359, 360, 362, 364, 366, 371, 396; disorders, 374; administration of justice in, 382; lands, 385, 396; instructions to governor of, 392; losses in, 402; customhouse, 404; mines, 404.  
 New Hampshire, delegate on Committee of States 154; legislation respecting public records of, 249; government of, 331, 379, 380; Mason's claims to, 331; irregularities in, 333, 348; instructions for governor of, 341; ordnance for, 341, 368; return of records of, 342; addresses from, 343, 360; annexation to Mass. proposed, 346; lumber from, 353; state of, 356; title to, 356; preservation of trees in, 361; boundaries with Mass. Bay, 370, 377, 378, 384; lieutenant-governor to be councillor, 374; hemp seed and instructors for, 377; and Ft. Dummer, 381; claim of, 382; representatives refused by, 382; action of assembly, 384; dispute with Wentworth, 384; lands, 384, 395, 397, 398, 402, 403; salaries of judges, 389; boundary with N. Y., 394; proposed division of, 399; quit-rents, 399; proclamation of governor, 401.  
 New Harmony, Ind., Owen's industrial society founded at, 136.  
 New Jersey, delegate on Committee of States, 154; report of historical societies (1913), 230-231; legislation respecting public records of, 249-251; writ against, 336; proprietaries, petition of, 337; petition of traders to, 366; instructions to governor of, 370; government, 377; petition on behalf of governor, 382; state of, 383, 384; assembly journals, 384; order of council in, 384; petition of house of representatives, 385, 386; boundary with N. Y., 388, 394, 398; petition of agent, 389; lands, 399. See also New Jersey, East; New Jersey, West.  
 New Jersey, Department of Public Records and Archives, established and abolished, 250-251.  
 New Jersey, East, writ against proprietaries, 342; pirates, 352; account of, 354; surrender of government, 354. See also New Jersey.  
 New Jersey, West, suppression of pirates, 352; proprietaries, writ against, 342; account of, 354; surrender of government, 354. See also New Jersey.  
 Newman, Henry, memorial of, 368, 370.  
 New Orleans, customhouse records, 83.  
 Newport, R. I., fort at, 377.  
 New Providence, capture of, 335; cases arising from capture of, 335; defense of, 375.

- Newspapers, American, check list and bibliography, 229; Minn., 229; of Wyoming, 317. *See also* names of papers.
- Newton, A. Percival, interest in London headquarters of A. H. A., 61.
- Newton, Barbara, appeal of, 346.
- New York, report of historical societies (1913), 231; legislation respecting public records, 251-253; Dutch trade to, 327; retaking of, 328; letter from council, 339; troops, 339, 340, 343, 344, 345, 353; state of, 340, 356, 383; defense of, 341, 344, 350, 388; frigates for, 341, 343; instructions for governor of, 341, 370; assistance for, 342, 343, 354, 355; pardon for, 342; ordnance for, 343, 346, 347, 348, 351, 358; acts, 344, 358, 360, 369, 370, 391, 399, 401; Indian presents, 345, 348; affairs of, 347, 349, 350; complaints of military officers, 347; illegal trade, 351; law officers for, 351; boundary with Conn., 352; vice-admiralty officers, 353; want of stores in, 358; complaints against governor of, 360; Palatines, 360, 361, 362, 368; petitions for offices, 360; government, 361, 387; settlement of revenue at, 362; settlements in, 362; assembly proceedings, 363, 385, 391, 394, 401, 403; petition of merchants trading to, 360; grants, 368; lands, 373, 375, 381, 390, 391, 393, 394, 396, 397, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405; French encroachments, 374; boundary with Mass. Bay, 388, 389, 404; boundary with N. J., 388, 394, 398; judges' commissions, 391; attitude toward Great Britain, 394; boundary with N. H., 394; Presbyterian Church, 398; boundary with Quebec, 399; question raised by governor, 400; petition and address from, 401; address from college of, 403.
- New York and Mississippi Land Co., letter-books of, 235.
- New York City, petition from, 403.
- New York Historical Society, *Collections*, 142, 145, 147, 153, 156, 157; publications, 223, 224.
- New York Public Library, MSS. in, 145, 146, 148, 149, 150, 153, 154, 158.
- New York State Historical Association, report (1913), 231.
- New York State Library, MSS., 149, 153, 154, 157; records of S. C. navy in, 272.
- New York Sun*, 70.
- Niagara, lands, 391.
- Niagara Historical Society (Ont.), report (1913), 235.
- Nicholson, Gov. Francis, appointment to Md., 343; salary for, 343; and acts of trade and navigation, 344; instructions, 349; complaints against, 357.
- Nicolay and Hay, *Abraham Lincoln*, cited, 180, 182, 185, 187, 193, 194.
- Niles' Register*, cited, 162, 163, 164, 165.
- Noding, Arnold, denization of, 350.
- North, Frederick, *Lord*, memorial of, 404.
- North America, number of white inhabitants, 387; survey of, 392.
- North Carolina, *State Records*, 142, 146, 148, 149, 153, 155, 157; delegate on Committee of States, 154; report of historical societies (1913), 232; trade instruction for proprietaries, 368, 369; boundaries with Va., 370; pirates, 372; lands, 377, 387, 391, 402; Swiss Protestants, 377; boundary with S. C., 378, 391, 402; Palatines, 383; laws, 385; defense of, 387, 388; ordnance for, 387; petitions from councilors, 389, 400; quit-rents, 391; baron of the exchequer, 398. *See also* Carolina.
- North Carolina, State Literary and Historical Association of, report (1913), 232.
- North Carolina Historical Commission, work of, 37; new quarters of, 208; report (1913), 232.
- Northrup, A. Judd, president Onondaga Historical Association, 231.
- Norton, Capt. James, Lieutenant governor of St. Christopher, 348; case against, 352; removal of, 353.
- Notestein Wallace, of general committee (1914), 19, 64.
- Nova Scotia, taken by the French, 341; treaty demands, 348; state of, 364, 381; affairs of, 366, 370; lands, 366, 368, 369, 375, 390, 392, 394, 397, 400, 401; defense of, 367; government, 367; settling of, 371, 378; forts, 379; ordnance for, 386; troops, 387; settlers, 390, 391, 397; instructions to governor, 391; Irish for, 391, 392; survey of, 393; Acadians, 394; consideration of memorial by, 406.
- Number Four, N. H., petition of inhabitants, 387, 388.
- Numismatic and Antiquarian Society of Philadelphia, *Proceedings*, 92.
- Nyvall, David, president Swedish Historical Society, 226.
- Oastler, Richard, work in behalf of factory children, 131, 137.
- O'Connor, Arthur, portrait of, misnamed, 93-94.
- Official Records, War of the Rebellion*, 43, 179-199, *passim*.
- Offley, Thomas, petition of, 341.
- Ohio, land operations in, 227; report of historical societies (1913), 232; legislation respecting public records, 253.
- Ohio Company, petitions, 386, 398.
- Ohio River, designs of French upon, 385; forts, 385; lands, 401.
- Oklahoma, legislation concerning public records, 254.
- Old Northwest Genealogical Society (Ohio), report (1913), 232.
- Old Settlers Park Association, 227.
- Old South Association, report (1913), 228.
- Olmstead, Albert T., of program committee (1914), 19, 64; on teaching political history, 33; on studying the history of the subject peoples, 47.
- O'Neill, *Bench and Bar of South Carolina*, 163.
- Oneida Historical Society (N. Y.), report (1913), 231.
- Onondaga, N. Y., genealogical records, 231.
- Onondaga Historical Association (N. Y.), report (1913), 231.
- Onslow, Thomas, petition of, 363.
- Ontario, report of historical societies (1913), 235-236.
- Orbiston, Scotland, Owen's industrial society founded at, 136.
- Orchard, Robert, redress for, 337.
- Orders in Council, 396.
- Ordnance Board, complaint from, 385.
- Oregon Historical Society, report (1913), 232.
- Oregon question, Calhoun and, 162.
- Oregon trail, marking of, 230.
- Original Narratives of Early American History*, report of editor (1913), 48, 54, 60.
- Orion, vessel, 176.
- Orizava, vessel, 176.
- Osborn, Gov. Henry, conduct of, 372.
- Osgood, Herbert L., memorial from, 256.

- Osgood, Samuel, of committee to prepare instructions for recess committee, 144, 149; letters of, 145.
- Owan, Robert, influence on trade-unionism, 134-136.
- Owen, Thomas M., chairman of conference of historical societies (1913), 37, 207; legislation in record keeping proposed by, 38, 216; on centralization of local archives, 46, 273-274; of committee on cooperation of historical societies (1913), 211; on publication work of historical societies, 224.
- Paca, Gov. William, letter to, 146.
- Pacific Coast Branch, officers elected (1913), 15; report (1913), 43, 53; proposal for documentary history of the States referred to, 64; proceedings (1913), 67-74.
- Pacific Coast History, Academy of, work of, 209; report (1913), 225.
- Page, Edward C., on the aid of a museum in the teaching of history, 41.
- Page, H. K., secretary Sauk Co. Historical Society, 234.
- Page, Samuel, case of, 364.
- Paine, Clarence S., of general committee (1914), 19, 64; secretary Miss. Valley Historical Association, 200; secretary Nebr. State Historical Society, 230.
- Paine, Ephraim, letter of, 150.
- Paine, Robert Treat, letter to, 145.
- Palatines, settling of, 360, 361, 362, 371; petition in behalf of, 368; petition of, 383.
- Palliser, Gov. Hugh, letters from, 394.
- Palmer, John, case between Ward and, 332.
- Peltsits, Victor H., chairman public archives commission (1914), 19, 63; of committee on publications (1914), 19, 64; on publication of documentary material, 38, 223; chairman of conference of archivists (1913), 46, 261-262, 266-267; fixtures, etc., discussed in *Primer of Archival Economy*, 46, 257, 265-266; report of public archives commission made by, 48, 53; chairman public archives commission (1913), 257.
- Paris, catalogue of documents relating to Mississippi Valley, 37; A. H. A. headquarters proposed in, 62.
- Parke, Gov. Daniel, recommendation of, 359; complaints against, 361; arrears due, 376.
- Parker, Dr. T. E., secretary Gloucester Co. Historical Society, 231.
- Parkman, Francis, style of, 223.
- Parliament, act, 386.
- Parsons, Luther C., *Early History of Lutheran Church at Ardmore, Pa.*, 233.
- Partridge, George, letter of, 145.
- Partridge, Richard, petitions of, 377, 382, 383.
- Partridge, Gov. William, removal of, 356; petition of, 365.
- Pate, Edward, petition of, 340.
- Patterson, Capt. Walter, memorial of, 391.
- Paullin, Charles O., of committee on military and naval history (1914), 20, 64; on materials for an atlas of the historical geography of U. S., 31.
- Paxson, Frederic L., chairman of general committee (1914), 19, 64; of program committee (1914), 19, 64; on the need for a series of outline county maps of the U. S., 31; on the work in history of the high schools, 41; report of general committee, 48, 54.
- Payne, John, trial of murderers of, 340.
- Peale, portrait by, 96.
- Peale, Charles Willson, portrait attributed to, 91.
- Peale, Rembrandt, portraits by, 94, 95.
- Peale Museum, portraits in, 93.
- Peel, Sir Robert, and the poor law, 132; opposition to Owen's Grand Union, 136.
- Pekinino, Michele, spurious engravings by, 96.
- Pelzer, Louis, of general committee (1914), 19, 64.
- Pembroke, vessel, 176.
- Pendleton, Edmund, letters to, 147.
- Penn, John, spurious portrait of, 93.
- Penn, Thomas, proposal of, 387.
- Penn, Thomas and Richard, petition of, 384.
- Penn, William, spurious portraits of, 31, 92; charter for, 332; dispute with Lord Baltimore, 336; complaint by, 344; petition, 345; trade instructions for, 356; memorial of children of, 362; commission from, 366.
- Pennsylvania, delegate on Committee of States, 154; report of historical societies (1913), 232-233; legislation respecting public records, 254-256; government, 338, 341, 355; Col. Markham and, 351; trade instructions for proprietaries, 370; defense of, 381; petitions of merchants of, 381; address from, 387; lands, 387; petition from, 388; Indians, 389; complaints against proprietaries, 391; Acadians, 396; petition of proprietaries, 400; boundaries, 405.
- Pennsylvania, Historical Society of, spurious portrait in possession of, 91; MSS., 145, 147, 149, 153, 154.
- Pennsylvania Archives*, 146, 156.
- Pennsylvania Federation of Historical Societies, work of, 209, 256; report (1913), 232.
- Pennsylvania Historical Club, established, 209; report (1913), 233.
- Pennsylvania Historical Commission, established, 254-255.
- Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography*, cited, 96.
- Pennsylvania Society (N. Y.), report (1913), 231.
- Penobscot, claim to, 353.
- Penobscot River, Loyalists on, 44.
- Pensacola, armament from, 189.
- Pepper, Parke, memorial of, 382.
- Percival, Lord, petition of, 373, 374.
- Perrin, William, petition of, 381.
- Perrine, Col. Lewis, secretary department of public records and archives of N. J., 251.
- Perseus, King of Macedon, war with Rome, 114.
- Perth Amboy, port at, 348; dispute regarding, 350.
- Peters, Richard, letters of, 145.
- Petit, René, petition of, 331.
- Pettus, Charles P., secretary Mo. Historical Society, 230.
- Phelps, H. Warren, secretary Old Northwest Genealogical Society, 232.
- Phenney, Gov. George, complaints against, 371; memorial of, 373; proposal in favor of, 374.
- Philadelphia, A. H. A. invited to, 61, 62; Watson's *Annals* of, 95.
- Philadelphia Baptist Association, 35.
- Philadelphia Library Company, MSS., 149.
- Philip, Mathias, petition of, 38.
- Philips, Gov. Richard, commission, 366; instructions for, 366, 372, 373; memorials of, 366, 371.
- Philipse, Frederick, petition of, 402.

- Phillippeaux Bay, lands and fishery, 393.  
 Phillips, John G., secretary Sharon Historical Society, 228.  
 Phips, Spencer, complaint of, 385.  
 Phips, Gov. Sir William, proceedings against witchcraft, 343; complaints against, 344.  
 Pickets, Gov. Francis W., and operations at Ft. Sumter, 185, 194.  
 Pierson, Joseph, president Berkshire Historical and Scientific Society, 228.  
 Pigott, Lieut. John, memorial of, 398.  
 Pike County Historical Society (Mo.), report (1913), 230.  
 Pike's Peak, diary of trip to, 230.  
 Pilgrim, Thomas, petition of, 361.  
 Pindar, ———, petition of, 360.  
 Pine, Robert Edge, portraits by, 91, 96.  
 Pink, vessel, 176.  
 Pinson, ———, memorial of, 404.  
 Pioneer and Historical Association of Sandusky County (Ohio), report (1913), 232.  
 Pirates, trial of, 329, 330, 348, 349, 357, 365, 367, 371, 372, 381, 386, 391, 402; laws restraining, 335; pardon for, 339, 368; suppression of, 349, 350, 351, 352, 353; letter concerning, 351; report concerning, 351.  
 Piscataqua, removal of soldiers from, 343.  
 Pitman, Frank W., on colonial commerce, 42.  
 Pitt, Gov. John, complaint of, 373.  
 Place, Francis, work in trade-union movement, 134.  
 Placentia, claim to lands at, 368.  
 Planpin, Edward, case of, 336.  
 Plantation councils, list of reports and representations (1660-1674), 319-406.  
 Plantation Office, maps, 380.  
 Plantations, servants for, 327, 336, 338; trade, 327, 348, 354, 367, 368, 374, 376; memorandum concerning, 339; admiralty courts, 347, 356; attorneys general for, 347; pirates, 348; acts for increase of white men in, 349; courts, 354, 367; defense of, 354; woolen manufactory, 355; salaries and presents for governors, 355, 356; rates of foreign coins, 356; naval stores, 357, 365, 372, 373; military stores for, 363; negroes, 363; laws, 364; state of, 368; manufactures, 371; position of natives, 374; recovery of debt in, 374; duties, 380; paper currency, 380; appeals, 385; trials, 391, 392. *See also* Colonies; names of plantations.  
*Pleiades*, vessel, 176.  
 Plowman, Matthew, petition of, 352.  
 Plumb, R. G., secretary Manitowoc Co. Historical Society, 235.  
 Plymouth, Eng., companies to sail from, 345.  
 Pogson, John, complaints against, 359.  
 Pointe Riche, situation of, 393.  
 Polk, James K., *Diary*, 162; relations with Calhoun, 162.  
*Ponteach*, a tragedy, 226.  
 Popple, Gov. William, memorial from, 385.  
 Porter, V. M., of auditing committee, P. C. B., 72.  
 Portland, Duke of (Henry Bentinck), memorial of, 338.  
 Portraits, spurious, of historical personages, 85-99.  
 Portugal, lumber for, 353.  
 Portugal Company, 350.  
 Pottsgrove, Pa., *Church Record of Reformed Church*, 233.  
 Powell, J. Z., president Cass Co. Historical Society, 227.  
*Powhatan*, U. S. S., 194.  
 Pownall, John, petition of, 395.  
 Poyer, T., hardships of, 363.  
 Pratt, Benjamin, letter from, 391.  
 Pratt, Matthew, portrait by, 95.  
 Presbyterian Church, after the Revolution, 35; in N. Y., 398.  
 Presbyterian Historical Society, report (1913), 233.  
 Price, Benjamin, memorial of, 392.  
 Price, George W., secretary Salem Co. Historical Society, 230.  
 Priestley, Herbert Ingram, editor, 225.  
*Primer of Archival Economy*, 46, 257, 261-262; tentative chapters of, 262-266.  
 Prince, Dr. B. F., president Clark Co. Historical Society, 232.  
 Prince George Co., Md., archives, 241.  
 Princeton, picture of battle of, 92.  
 Pringle, Mark, letter to, 153.  
 Protestant Episcopal church after the Revolution, 35.  
 Protestants, French, 364, 391, 392; Swiss, 373, 374, 377, 403; foreign, 378.  
 Pryce, David, grant to, 400.  
 Ptolemy, Alexander, Egypt bequeathed by, 114, 123.  
 Puan, La Baye de, fort at, 397.  
 Public Archives Commission, members (1914), 19, 63; report (1913), 45, 53, 60, 237-406.  
 Public buildings commission, 267.  
 Public lands, development of national system, 71-72.  
 Public Record Office, reports of plantation councils, Lords of Trade, and Board of Trade in, 319-406.  
 Purry, Col. Charles, petition of, 376.  
 Purry, John P., plan of, 373.  
 Purrysburgh, Swiss settlements in, 376.  
 Putnam, Israel, spurious portrait of, 94.  
 Pydna, battle of, 114.  
 Quad, M., *Field, Fort, and Fleet*, cited, 173.  
 Quaffe, M. M., superintendent Wis. State Historical Society, 235.  
 Quakers, and the oath, 342; petition of, 369.  
 Quarry, Robert, address against, 359; memorials of, 359.  
 Quebec, address for bishop, 392; lands, 392, 396, 397, 398, 400, 402; assembly proceedings, 395; courts, 395; ordinances, 395, 406; Roman Catholics, 395; boundary with N. Y., 399; state of, 400; grants from governor, 403.  
 Queenswood, Eng., Owen's industrial society founded at, 136.  
 Rainsford, Ayliff, appeal of, 336, 337.  
 Ramsey, Gov. Alexander, letter-books, 229.  
 Ranek, Samuel H., secretary Historical Society of Grand Rapids, 229.  
 Randolph, Edward, paper of, 329; salary and reward for, 331, 332; and the *quo warrantos*, 336; proposals of, 336; request from, 336; papers concerning, 346; dispute with Gov. Day, 351.  
 Rattan, settlement on, 38.  
 Read, Jacob, letters of, 147, 154, 155, 156; of Committee of the States, 151, 155; letters to, 156, 157.  
 Reaux, Jean, Chimes of, 344.

- Reed, Charles B., *Masters of the Wilderness*, 226.  
 Reed, Joseph, print of Washington sent by, 94.  
 Reimersperger. See Mersperger.  
 Religious history, American, conference on, 33-35.  
 Remsen, Henry, Memorial of, 403, 404.  
 Reni, Guido, portrait by, 97.  
 Revere, Paul, spurious portrait by, 96.  
 Reynolds, Gov. John, conduct of, 388.  
 Reynolds, Sir Joshua, quoted, 88.  
 Rhode Island, Archives, cited, 144, 146, 149, 150, 152; resolve of Assembly of, 148; right of delegates in Continental Congress, 150; *The Seal, Arms, and Flag* of, 234; writ against, 336; surrender of Charter demanded, 337; to assist N. Y., 343; illegal trade and pirates, 350; report on, 352; state of, 355, 356; letters referring to, 356; letter to Governor and company of, 357; refusal to assist Mass. Bay, 357; boundaries with Conn., 368, 369; address of Governor, 375; boundary with Mass. Bay, 376, 378; boundaries, 380; claim of, 382.  
 Rhode Island Historical Society, new building of, 208; report (1913), 234.  
 Richards, Frederick B., secretary N. Y. State Historical Association, 231.  
 Richards, H. M. M., *A Lebanonian among Strange People*, 232.  
 Richards, Louis, president Historical Society of Berks Co., 233.  
 Richardson, Ernest C., chairman of committee on bibliography (1914), 19, 63; of committee on a bibliography of Modern English history (1914), 19, 64; of committee on publications (1914), 19, 64; report of committee on bibliography, 58-59.  
 Richier, Gov. Isaac, charges against, 342; v. Gov. Goddard, 348; v. Trott, 351.  
 Richmond, Duke of (Charles Lennox), memorial of, 393.  
 Richmond, Va., session of A. H. A. meeting in, proposed, 63; armament from, 189.  
 Rider, S. S., in *R. I. Historical Tracts*, 95.  
 Rigaud de Vaudreuil, *Marquise de*, claim of, 397.  
 Riley, F. L., report on organization and work of historical societies, 210; secretary Miss. Historical Society, 229.  
 Ritchie, Thomas, relations with Calhoun, 44, 161, 162, 165.  
 Rivers, William J., records saved by, 272.  
 Roberts, William, grant to, 405.  
 Robinson, Doane, secretary State Historical Society of S. Dakota, 234.  
 Robinson, James H., editor *American Historical Review* (1914), 19, 63.  
 Robinson, Morgan P., of general committee (1914), 19, 64.  
 Rochdale Pioneers, endeavors in socialism, 136.  
 Roche, Rev. Peter de la, memorial of, 405.  
 Rochefoucauld, *Madame de la*, 98.  
 Roehford, William Henry, *Earl of*, petition from, 403.  
 Rodney, Caesar, spurious portrait of, 93.  
 Rodney, Capt. John, petitions of, 328.  
 Rogers, Robert, *Pontech*, 226.  
 Rogers, Maj. Robert, spurious portrait of, 94; memorial of, 395; proposal of, 403.  
 Rogers, Capt. Woodes, proposals of, 365; commission for, 371; instructions for, 371.  
 Roman, Alfred, *Military Operations of Gen. Beaurgard*, 169, 170, 179, 182, 187, 188, 189, 199.  
 Rome, Republic of, provincial administration under, 47, 111-125; Heitland's *Roman Republic*, 114; Mommsen's *History of*, 114; composition and position of senate, 115, 117-119, 120; Willems's *Sénat*, 117.  
 Römer, Col. William, 350.  
 Roosevelt, Franklin D., of committee on military and naval history (1914), 20, 64; at conference on military history, 43.  
 Roost, Henry, petition of, 369.  
 Rowan County, N. C., records of, 45.  
 Rowland, Dunbar, on historical commissions and departments, 37, 215; report of committee on co-operation of historical societies (1913), 37, 211; discussion of centralization of local archives, 46, 274; discussion of methods of nomination to office in A. H. A., 49.  
 Roxbury Historical Society (Mass.), report (1913), 228.  
 Royal African Company, petition against, 329; trade, 332, 334, 335, 352; letters in favor of, 334; objection to Antigua act, 336; petitions and papers of, 339, 357, 370.  
 Rush, Benjamin, letter to, 149.  
 Rush, Dr. James, quoted, 99.  
 Russell, Gov. Francis, present for, 343, 345, 346.  
 Russia, tobacco trade, 333, 358.  
 Rutgers, Anthony, petition of, 373.  
 Rutherford, Thomas, petition of, 376.  
 Rutter, William Ives, Jr., secretary Church Historical Society, 233.  
 Ryder, print by, 95.  
 Saba, restitution of, 332.  
 Sables, Isle of, grant of, 381.  
 Sadler, Michael, book on population, 132-133.  
 St. Christopher, committee to receive, 327; paper concerning, 328; troops, 328, 330, 333, 334, 337, 338; affairs in, 329; defense of, 329, 339; letters concerning, 332; condemnation of ship at, 333; criminals for, 335; stores for, 338, 339, 374; resettlement of, 342, 347; resettlement of, 347; restoration of, 348; negroes seized by governor, 351; petitions for office of lieutenant-governor, 354; duty, 356; disputes at, 362; sufferers, 363; French Protestants, 364; settling of, 364; lands, 365; plantation in, 369; fortifications, 371; court, 402; proceedings of council and assembly, 402.  
 St. Eustatius, restitution of, 332; damage to inhabitants, 378.  
 St. Georges, Bermuda, communication with Charleston, 172.  
 St. James, sloop, 362.  
 St. John, island, grant of, 393, 404; lands, 395, 396, 398, 399; government, 400; grant of, 404; paper concerning, 405; act, 406.  
 St. John's, French at, 385.  
 St. John's, N. F., fortifications, 351.  
 St. John's, Virgin Islands, claim to, 366; seizure of, 369.  
 St. John's River, lands near, 392.  
 St. Loe, Capt., ship seized by, 337.  
 St. Lucia, French settlements at, 351; instructions regarding, 351; title to, 353, 367, 372; petition for grant of, 368; evacuation of, 373.



- St. Martin's, treaty of governor of, 376.  
 St. Pierre, Lewis Dumesnil de, petition of, 402.  
 St. Pierre, French at, 394; surrender of, 395.  
 St. Thomas, seizure of ship at, 334; complaint from governor of, 335; Danish governor of, 335; provisions from, 358; seizure by Danish governor of, 369.  
 St. Vincent, petition for grant of, 368; claim to, 372, 373; evacuation of, 373; lands, 392; need of troops, 401; memorial of councilors, 405.  
 Salem County Historical Society (N. J.), report (1913), 230.  
 Salley, Alexander S., jr., of public archives commission (1914), 19, 63; discussion of centralization of local archives, 46; report on archives of S. C. to be prepared by, 242; on the archive situation in S. C., 271-273.  
 Sampson, F. A., on historical agencies, 215; secretary State Historical Society of Mo., 229; on centralization of local archives, 274.  
 Sanders, Euclid, president State Historical Society of Iowa, 227.  
 San Domingo, French at, 396.  
 Sankey, Nicholas, commission, 339.  
 Santa Cruz, disputes at, 372; proposed sale of, 375; title to, 376.  
 Sardinia, government of, 116.  
 Sauk County Historical Society (Wis.), report (1913), 234.  
 Saunders, Robert, case of Jamaica, 363.  
 Savage, Edward, portrait by, 96.  
 Savannah, Ga., loyalists, 44; slave-trade returns, 83; blockade running, 173; armament from, 189.  
 Sayers, Edward S., secretary Genealogical Society of Pa., 233.  
 Scarritt, Jeremiah M., graduate of West Point, 170.  
 Schafer, Joseph, of committee on nominations (1914), 19, 64; on program of P. C. B., 73.  
 Scharf, *The Confederate Navy*, 171, 172.  
 Schiller, Johan Friedrich von, misnamed portrait of, 95.  
 Schmidt, Christian, collection, 234.  
 Schmidt, Otto L., of committee on local arrangements (1914), 19, 64; of general committee (1914), 19, 64; chairman of conference of historical societies (1914), 20, 64; president Illinois State Historical Society, 226.  
 Schoengen, Dr. M., on the conservation of archives, 265.  
 Scholz, Richard, of P. C. B., 62.  
 Schools, social sciences in the high school, 74; secondary, bearing of history upon, 101-109.  
 Schwangunk Church records, 231.  
 Schwarze, W. N., president Moravian Historical Society, 233.  
 Scotland, portraits of kings of, 90; trade, 344.  
 Scott, Richard, appeal of, 337; petition of, 338.  
 Scott, Gen. Winfield, and reinforcements for Ft. Sumter, 185.  
 Scroggs, William O., of historical manuscripts commission (1914), 19, 63.  
 Sea Flower, ship, 351.  
 Seattle, Wash., meeting of P. C. B. at, 48.  
 Secession, right of, in the early fifties, 46.  
 Sellery, George C., of advisory board, *History Teacher's Magazine* (1914), 20, 64.  
 Selwyn, Gov. William, present to heir of, 357.  
 Serra, Father Junipero, photograph of letter of, 226.  
 Seven Years' War, diplomatic correspondence relating to, 213.  
 Severance, Frank H., secretary Buffalo Historical Society, 231.  
 Seymour, Capt., at Ft. Sumter, 190.  
 Seymour, Gov. John, letter of, 353; petition from son of, 363.  
 Shakespeare, William, spurious portraits of, 97-98.  
 Shambaugh, B. F., report on organization and work of historical societies, 210; of committee on cooperation of historical societies (1913), 211; superintendent State Historical Society of Iowa, 227.  
 Sharon Historical Society (Mass.), report (1913), 228.  
 Sharpe, Edward S., president Salem Co. Historical Society, 230.  
 Sharpe, William, appeal of, 346; complaints against, 360.  
 Shearer, A. H., index to collections on European history to be prepared by, 58; to prepare report on Vt. archives, 242.  
 Shelton, Richard, petition of, 376.  
 Shepherd, C., spurious portraits published by, 94.  
 Shepherd, William R., of committee on Herbert Baxter Adams prize (1914), 19, 63.  
 Sherburn, Mass., graves of first settlers, 229.  
 Sherman, Roger, of committee to prepare instructions for recess committee, 144, 149; letters of, 148, 149; of Committee of the States, 151; letter to, 154.  
 Shimonoseki treaty, 70.  
 Shirley, Gov. William, petition of, 378; letters from, 381; veto of, 381.  
 Shockley, Dr. Ernest V., secretary Monroe Co. Historical Society, 227.  
 Short, William, bust donated by, 98, 99.  
 Shorts, Capt., complaints by, 344.  
 Shotwell, James T., chairman of conference on social and industrial aspects of modern history, 31.  
 Show, A. B., of auditing committee, P. C. B., 72.  
 Shute, Gov. Samuel, complaint from, 367; memorial of, 368; salary of, 370.  
 Sicily, government of, 116.  
 Siddons, Mrs. Sarah, misnamed portrait of, 97.  
 Siebert, Wilbur H., on the Loyalists at the close of the Revolution, 44.  
 Simonson, R. B. D., president Pike Co. Historical Society, 230.  
 Simpson, Rowland, petition of, 329.  
 Simpson, Thomas, case of, 363, 364.  
 Sioussat, St. George L., of advisory board, *History Teachers' Magazine* (1914), 20, 64; chairman of program committee (1913), 30; on the teaching of history, 41.  
 Six Nations, presents for, 380.  
 Skene, A., complaints of, 360; petition of, 361; dispute with, 363.  
 Skene, Philip, memorial of, 393.  
 Skye, Isle of, petition from, 402.  
 Slavery, Christianity in American colonies and, 34; antislavery movement in England, 69; and sentiment for the acquisition of Cal., 70-71; records of slave-trade, 83; kidnapping of slaves, 163; acts concerning, 400; manumission of slaves, 405.  
 Sloane, William M., impressions of German university life, 62; of committee on resolutions, 64.

- Smailes, James, appeal of, 341.
- Smart, Miss E. J., secretary Clark Co. Historical Society, 232.
- Smart, Capt. Thomas, of the *Squirrel*, 366.
- Smith, Daniel, imprisonment of, 352.
- Smith, Judge H. A. M., paper prepared on psychology of historical research, 43.
- Smith, James, spurious portrait of, 93.
- Smith, Justin H., chairman of conference on relations of U. S. and Mexico, 35-36; of committee on publication of archives of American Revolution, 62.
- Smith, Mary A., on the problems of southern schools, 41.
- Smith, Richard, *Diary*, 142.
- Smith, Wavell, petition of, 370; complaints against, 375.
- Snowden, Yates, on history of historical societies in lower South, 37, 215.
- Snyder, John H., secretary Walworth Co. Historical Society, 235.
- Sober, John, petition of, 361.
- Socialism. See Tory Socialists.
- Social sciences, papers on, 74.
- Societies, hereditary and patriotic, report of committee, 61.
- Society for Propagating the Gospel in Foreign Parts, 34-35, 363, 398.
- South. See Southern States.
- South Carolina, report on archives to be prepared, 46, 242; publication of archives, 47, 60, 64, 256, 268; delegate on Committee of States, 154; political conditions (1845), 162-163; O'Neill's *Bench and Bar* of, 163; McCrady's *South Carolina in the Revolution*, 171; secession of, 181; archive situation in, 271-273; settlement of, 366, 374; affairs, 367; pirates, 367, 381; claim to, 372, 373; complaints of council, 372; confusion in, 372; charitable colony for, 373; foreign Protestants, 373, 374, 378, 392; lands, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 381, 382, 383, 402; acts, 376, 377, 379, 385; complaints of inhabitants, 376; boundary with N. C., 378, 391, 402; dispute with Ga., 378; ordinance passed in, 378; petition of officials, 378; erection of court in, 379; Indian trade, 379; stores for, 379; Indian fort, 382; Wurtemburgers, 383; Indian war feared, 388; defense of, 389; engineers, 389; petition of assembly of, 394; constitution, 401; instruction to governor, 402. See also Carolina.
- South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine, 234.
- South Carolina Historical Society, report (1913), 234.
- South Carolina Importing and Exporting Co., 172-176.
- South Carolina Railroad, accounting with, 174.
- South Dakota, *Annual Review* of, 234; *Vital Statistics*, 234.
- South Dakota, State Historical Society of, new quarters of, 208; report (1913), 234.
- Southern, William, Jr., president State Historical Society of Mo., 229.
- Southern California Social Science Association, joint session with P. C. B., 73.
- Southern*, cited, 163.
- Southern Historical Society, *Papers*, cited, 200.
- Southern Patriot*, cited, 163, 165.
- Southern States, untrustworthiness of census of 1870 for, 31; church activities after the Revolution in, 35; historical work in Lower South, 37-38, 215-216; right of secession in the early fifties, 46; loss of records in, 78-79.
- South Sea Co., petitions of, 365, 370.
- South Shore Indians, 390.
- Southwell, Sir Robert, expenses of, 329.
- Southwestern Historical Quarterly*, cited, 70.
- Spaight, Richard D., effort to postpone adjournment of Continental Congress, 149; letters of, 149, 153, 155; of Committee of the States, 151, 154, 155.
- Spain, negotiation with U. S., 36-37; expansion in North America, 72; Roman possessions in, 114, 116; claim against, 328; in West Indies, 328, 330; capture of ships by, 332; capture of New Providence by, 335; proposal of minister, 367; complaint of ambassador, 368; possessions in America, 371.
- Sparks, *Letters to Washington*, cited, 143, 147, 155.
- Spaulding, Capt. Oliver L., Jr., THE BOMBARDMENT OF FORT SUMTER, 177-203.
- Speer, Capt. Joseph Smith, memorial of, 396.
- Spotswood, Gov. Alexander, petition of, 370.
- Spottsylvania, Va., lands, 370; grantees, 372.
- Sproul, William C., chairman Pa. historical commission, 254.
- Squire, Charles, attorney in Barbadoes, 359.
- Squirrel*, H. M. S., 366.
- Staffordshire pottery, views on, 229.
- Stamp Act, 396.
- Stanard, W. G., secretary Va. Historical Society, 234.
- Staples, Rhode Island in *Continental Congress*, cited, 144, 146, 148, 149, 150, 152.
- Stapleton, Gov. William, and Dutch claims, 330; letters of, 332; dispute of, 335; to assist Danish governor of St. Thomas, 335.
- Star of the East*, vessel, 176.
- Star of the West*, merchant vessel, 185.
- Starrs, William M., secretary Oneida Historical Society, 231.
- Stachoy, Henry, grant to, 400.
- Stearns, and Cal. movement, 71.
- Stearns, Ezra S., president Fitchburg Historical Society, 228.
- Stearns, Irving A., president Wyoming Historical and Genealogical Society, 233.
- Stede, Edwin, petition of, 328, 334; grant to, 337.
- Steigel, Henry William, Brindle's life of, 232.
- Steiner, Bernard C., of committee on bibliography (1914), 19, 63; editor of bibliography of American travels, 48, 53.
- Steinman, George, president Lancaster Co. Historical Society, 232.
- Stephens, Rev. J. R., hardships and calamities of, 137.
- Stephens, H. Morse, 1st vice president A. H. A. (1914), 13, 49, 54; toastmaster at annual dinner of P. C. B., 71; secretary of Academy of Pacific Coast History, 225.
- Stephenson, Nathaniel W., THE PLACE OF HISTORY IN THE CURRICULUM, 101-109.
- Stevenson, W. H., of Pa. historical commission, 254.
- Stirling, Lord (Henry Alexander), claims of children of, 355, 390.

- Stirling, *Earl of* (William Alexander), claim to Long Island, 339; petition of children of, 344, 390.
- Stockton on Tees, shipyard, 174.
- Stoddard, Christopher, petition of, 365.
- Stokes, William, appeal of, 336.
- Stone, Alfred H., president Miss. Historical Society, 229.
- Stone, Nicholas, petition of, 395.
- Storke, Samuel, petition of, 377.
- Storm King*, vessel, 176.
- Stothard, Thomas, picture of battle of Eutaw, 96.
- Strode, Col. John, petition of, 331.
- Strauss, B. Morris, *The Founding of Fredericksburg*, 232.
- Stuart, Charles H., secretary Cass Co. Historical Society, 227.
- Stuart, Gilbert, portraits by, 90; Mason's *Life of*, 90.
- Stuart, John, appointed councilor, 401.
- Stumpel, *Sieur de*, memorial of, 392.
- Stuyvesant, Peter, petition of, 327.
- Sulla, senate reorganized by, 124.
- Sullivan, James, of advisory board, *History Teacher's Magazine* (1914), 20, 64; on social and industrial history in colleges and schools, 32.
- Sullivan, John, spurious portrait of, 94; letter to Washington, 143; motion by, 143.
- Sullivan's Island, batteries on, 181, 187, 188, 189, 195, 196, 202.
- Sully, Thomas, portrait by, 92.
- Sultana Disaster*, 227.
- Summer School of the South, work in history at, 41.
- Superior, Lake, mines, 399.
- Surinam, removal of British from, 327, 328, 329, 331, 332; demands on Holland regarding, 328; orders for governor of, 328; trade, 364.
- Sutton, ———, petition of, 345.
- Swan, Thomas W., secretary Caxton Club, 226.
- Sweden, trade, 362; Protestants from, 373, 374, 377, 403; offer to sell Tobago to, 374; settlers, 376; duties on English manufactures, 377.
- Swedish Historical Society, report (1913), 226.
- Symmer, Andrew, memorials of, 396, 405; instructions for, 397; salary, 397; conduct of, 402.
- Syracuse, N. Y., genealogical records, 231.
- Tacket, Cugnet and, claim of, 399.
- Taft, David, grant to, 400.
- Talbot, Col. George, trial of, 335.
- Talbot, *Lieut.* Theodore, at Ft. Sumter, 194.
- Talbot papers, 234.
- Tariff, of 1832, 171; of 1842, 162-163.
- Taussig, Rudolph J., chairman of committee on local arrangements for California meeting (1915), 48, 65.
- Taylor, B. F., chairman of local arrangements (1913), 29.
- Taylor, George, spurious portraits of, 93.
- Teague, Katherine, courtesy acknowledged, 280.
- Teggart, Frederick J., of committee on bibliography (1914), 19, 63; curator Academy of Pacific Coast History, 225; editor, 225.
- Tennyson, Alfred, quoted, 88, 104.
- Texas, recognition of independence of, 36; annexation of, 36-37; settlement of, 71; question, 162, 163; material in French archives relating to, 212, 213; *Journal of the Secession Convention of*, 234.
- Texas Library and Historical Commission, report (1913), 234.
- Thayre, Richard, petition of, 334.
- Thompson, Edward, petition of, 338.
- Thompson, Edward H., on present relations between U. S. and Mexico, 37.
- Thompson, Henry, petition of, 365.
- Thompson, James W., chairman of program committee (1914), 19, 64.
- Thompson, Sir John, grant to, 401.
- Thompson, Mildred, on teaching social and industrial history, 32.
- Thompson Family*, 228.
- Thomson, Charles, letters of, 145, 153, 156, 157.
- Thomson, Dr. S. G., Calhoun letter loaned by, 163.
- Thorne, L. C., president Whiteside Co. Historical Society, 226.
- Thornhill, Sir Timothy, trial of, 337; verdict against, 338.
- Thornton, Godfrey, grant to, 401.
- Thorpe, Robert, petition of, 375.
- Three Sisters*, vessel, 364.
- Thwaites, Reuben G., report on organization and work of historical societies, 210; appreciation of, 222.
- Tilton, James, letters of, 146.
- Timber, preservation of, in America, 353; imported, 364.
- Timberlake, Helen Maria, grant to, 401.
- Tobacco, cessation of planting, 327; duty, 341; laws against exportation of, 342; trade, 358, 359, 360, 362, 369; hogsheads, 363.
- Tobago, negroes, 331; passengers for, 335; settlement of, 350, 352, 362; title to, 351; petition for grant of, 370; offer to sell, 374; lands, 392; ships for, 393; establishment of council in, 399.
- Tortola, restitution of, 347; papers concerning, 349.
- Tortudas, Spanish seizures at, 364.
- Tory Socialists, philosophy of, 130-133.
- Toshack, ———, petition of, 369.
- Towers, John, fine of, 339.
- Trade-unionists, influence on laissez-faire, 133-136; Owen's Grand National Consolidated Trades-Union, 136.
- Trail, Robert, memorial of, 395.
- Trapier, *Brig. Gen.* James H., operations of, 170.
- Trask, William Ropes, secretary Military Historical Society of Mass., 228.
- Travels, American, bibliography, 48, 58.
- Treaty of 1686, 395.
- Trefry, William D. T., president Marblehead Historical Society, 228.
- Trelawny, Gov. Edward, memorial from, 381.
- Trent, *Southern Statesmen of the Old Régime*, 162.
- Trott, Gov. Nicholas, complaint against, 350; v. Richier, 351.
- Troya*, vessel, 176.
- Trumbull, John, portraits by, 92, 96.
- Trumbull, Gov. Jonathan, letters to, 148, 149.
- Tryon, Gov. William, petition against, 404.
- Turks Island, title to, 394; state of, 396, 399; trade, 399.
- Turner, Frederick J., editor *American Historical Review* (1914), 19, 63.
- Turner, J. B., MSS., 227.

- Turner, Joseph Brown, secretary Presbyterian Historical Society, 233.
- Tutt, Richard, secretary Marblehead Historical Society, 228.
- Twightwee Indians, 385.
- Tyler, John, and the annexation of Texas, 36, 37.
- Tyngsborough, *Vital Records*, 228.
- United States, conference on relations with Mexico, 35-37.
- Universities and Their Sons*, cited, 97.
- University of Southern California, complimentary luncheon given P. C. B., 73.
- Upham, Warren, secretary Minn. Historical Society, 229.
- Upton, Clotworthy, grant to, 394.
- Urania*, vessel, 176.
- Usher, Ellis B., president Wis. Archaeological Society, 235.
- Usher, *Lieut.-Gov.* John, appointment of, 341, 356; accounts of, 341, 344; instructions for, 356; petition against, 356.
- Van Belle, Peter, petition of, 351; negroes of, 357.
- Vanbrugh, *Gov.* Philip, commission and instructions, 379.
- Van Dyke, Henry, president Presbyterian Historical Society, 233.
- Van Dyke, *Gov.* Nicholas, letters to, 146, 156.
- Van Dyke, Paul, of committee on Herbert Baxter Adams prize (1914), 19, 63.
- Van Rensselaer, Killian and Richard, petition of, 345.
- Van Tyne, Claude H., chairman Justin Winsor prize (1914), 19, 63; of committee on publications (1914), 19, 64.
- Van Winkle, Edward, secretary Holland Society of N. Y., 231.
- Vaughan, George, petition of, 356.
- Vaughan, John, *Lord*, commission and instructions, 328.
- Vaughan, Samuel, portrait of, 91.
- Vaughan, William, case of, 337.
- Verendryes, *Journals* of the, 234.
- Vermont, report on archives to be prepared, 46, 242.
- Vetch, Samuel, petitions of, 350, 360, 368.
- Vila, L., employed on catalogue of Mississippi Valley material, 215.
- Viles, Jonas, of public archives commission (1914), 19, 63; of public archives commission (1913), 237, 257.
- Violette, Eugene M., of general committee (1914), 19, 64.
- Vincent, John M., of executive council (1914), 14, 49, 54; of committee to assist in securing publication of colonial archives of Mass. and S. C., 60.
- Vineland Historical and Antiquarian Society (N. J.), report (1913), 231.
- Virginia, delegate on Committee of States, 154; treaty, 327; petition for charter privileges, 328; power of governor and council in, 328; fleet, 329; bills of exchange, 330; goods seized by governor of, 330; money affairs, 329; laws, 330, 381, 389, 398; treaties with Indians in, 330; affairs in, 331, 395; allowance for, 331; letter to commander-in-chief in, 333; tobacco, 333; tobacco cutting riots in, 333; troops, 333, 348; revenue in, 333; ketch of war for, Virginia—Continued.  
334; exportation of tobacco prohibited from, 337, 342; convoys for, 339, 356, 359; seamen of, 340; instructions for governor of, 341; ordinance for, 341, 345, 354, 355; trade, 344, 347; Protestant refugees for, 352; addresses of, 354, 355, 359, 364, 364, 385, 386, 391, 399; residence of secretary, 354; attorney general for, 356; petitions of merchants of, 358, 386; ports, 358; boundary with Carolina, 361, 362, 370; Indian traders, 361, 363; lands, 361, 370, 375, 379, 380, 383, 403, 404; court, 360; silver mine, 375; German Lutherans, 376; case from, 384; petition of judges, 384; memorial of clergy, 389; letter to governor, 392; disturbances in, 395; duties on liquors, 396; pardon for murderers, 396; votes of House of Burgesses, 404.
- Virginia Historical Society, report (1913), 234.
- Virginia Magazine of History and Biography*, 234.
- Virginia State Library, MSS., 149, 150, 153, 156.
- Virgin Islands, settlement of, 345, 364; government, 363, 386; claim to, 365, 366; state of, 380; ordinance for, 388.
- Vitry, Paul, conservateur of sculpture at the Louvre, 98-99.
- Von Holst, *Constitutional History of the United States*, 162.
- Wadman, John, petition of, 403.
- Wadsworth, James, letter of, 149.
- Waldegrave, James, *Lord*, proposals to, 378.
- Waldo, Samuel, petition of, 374.
- Walker, *Sir* Edmund, president Champlain Society, 236.
- Walker, Edwin Robert, chairman department of public records and archives of N. J., 251.
- Walker, Robert J., opposition to Calhoun, 44, 161.
- Walker, *Rev.* Timothy, petition of, 387.
- Walker, Williston, of committee on a bibliography of modern English history (1914), 19, 64.
- Wallenius, C. G., secretary-librarian Swedish Historical Society, 226.
- Waller, *Sir* William, petition of, 350.
- Walker, Thomas, case of, 394, 396.
- Walmsley, James Elliott, *RETURN OF JOHN C. CALHOUN TO THE SENATE IN 1845*, 159-165.
- Walpole, Spencer, view of, 138.
- Walpole, Thomas, memorial of, 403, 404.
- Walron, Edward, complaints of, 349.
- Walton, George, appeal of, 335.
- Walworth County Historical Society (Wis.), report (1913), 235.
- Wappinger Indians, 397.
- Ward, John, case between Palmer and, 332.
- War Department, instructions from, 180, 181, 186, 193; Confederate, instructions, 195.
- Warner, *Col.* J. J., MSS. of, 226.
- War of 1812, graves of soldiers marked, 226.
- Warren, *Capt.* Thomas, squadron under, 349.
- Warwick, *Mrs.* R. B., *Indians in New Jersey*, 231.
- Warwick, R. I., case of, 331.
- Washington, George, spurious portraits of, 31, 94-95; Ford's *True George Washington*, 97; letters to, 142, 143, 147, 154, 155.
- Washington, W. Lanier, portrait of Mary Ball owned by, 96.
- Washington, D. C., 1915 meeting of A. H. A. to be held in, 43, 53, 63.

- Watson, *Annals of Philadelphia*, 95.  
 Watson, William, *Adventures of a Blockade Runner*, cited, 172.  
 Waukesha County Historical Society (Wis.), report (1913), 235.  
 Wayne, Anthony, spurious portrait of, 96.  
 Webb, Gov. Nicholas, appointment of, 347.  
 Webber, Mabel L., secretary S. C. Historical Society, 234.  
 Weber, Mrs. Jessie Palmer, secretary Illinois State Historical Society, 226; librarian Illinois State Historical Library, 226.  
 Webster, Daniel, speech in favor of Cal., 71.  
 Webster, John Lee, president Neb. State Historical Society, 230.  
 Weems, Capt. James, petition of, 345, 348.  
 Weiser, Conrad, petition of, 368.  
 Wentworth, Gov. Benning, dispute with N. H., 384.  
 Wentworth, Gov. John, complaint against, 404; vote of money to, 404.  
 Wescott, F. H., courtesy acknowledged, 280.  
 West, Benjamin, letters of, 234.  
 West, G. A., collection of aboriginal pipes, 235.  
 West Florida, Loyalists, 44; British policy, 45-46; settling of, 392; boundary, 393; clergy for, 393; lands, 393, 394, 397, 399, 400, 401, 403, 404, 405; quit-rents, 393; transports to, 393; dispute of governor, 397. *See also* Florida.  
 West India Co., Danish, sale of island to, 375.  
 West Indies, Loyalists in, 44; merchants despoiled in, 328; propositions concerning, 328; Spaniards in, 328, 330; British and French, treaty of neutrality, 331; expedition to, 333; French Protestants in, 333; troops, 339, 343; squadron for, 339, 347; seamen for, 340; ships for, 340, 347, 348, 354; colonies in, 341; governors, 347; British claims to, 361; trade, 362; negroes, 370, 389; disputes in, 378; Dutch vessels captured in, 378; prisoner in, 391; French *Ordonnance*, 392.  
 Westmacott, Sir Richard, statue by, 97.  
 Westminster Abbey, spurious statue in, 97.  
 Weston, Ambrose, fishing admiral, complaint by, 365.  
 West Point, teaching of history at, 43; *Official Register*, 170.  
 Westward movement, creative forces in, 44-45.  
*Whig Party in the South*, Cole, 57.  
 Whipple, William, spurious portrait of, 93.  
 Whitall, John G., president Gloucester Co. Historical Society, 231.  
 Whitchurch, James, complaint of, 360.  
 White, Albert B., of committee on Herbert Baxter Adams prize (1914), 19, 63.  
 White, Francis H., on the development of the national system of land administration, 71-72.  
 White, John Barber, president Mo. Valley Historical Society, 230.  
 White, Sir Richard, appeal of, 343.  
 Whiteside County Historical Society (Ill.), report (1913), 226.  
 Whitney, Henry A., president Mendon Historical Society, 228.  
 Whitworth, Francis, petitions of, 371, 374.  
 Wick, B. L., president Historical Society of Linn Co., 227.  
 Wickers, Katherine, on teaching social and industrial history, 33.  
 Wielhorski, J., employed on catalogue of Mississippi Valley material, 215.  
 Wigfall, Louis T., aide to Beauregard, 198.  
 Wilberforce, William, reforms of, 69.  
 Wildman, Edward, grant to, 401.  
*Wild Pigeon*, vessel, 176.  
 Wilkinson, James, relations with Folch, 45.  
 Willard, James F., THE PUBLIC ARCHIVES OF WYOMING, 275-317.  
 Willard, Mrs. James F., aid acknowledged, 280.  
 Willems, *Le Sénat de la République Romaine*, cited, 117.  
*William and Nicholas*, ship, 327.  
 William of Orange, spurious engraving of, 96.  
 Williams, David, secretary Huron Institute, 235.  
 Williams, Roger, spurious portraits of, 31, 95.  
 Williamson, Hugh, letter of, 148, 153; effort to postpone adjournment of Continental Congress, 149.  
 Willis, Maj. E., quoted, 172.  
 Wilmington, N. C., blockade running, 173, 175.  
 Wilson, Reginald, naval officer at Barbadoes, 333.  
 Wilson, Woodrow, *History of the American People*, 97.  
 Wilt, J. Andrew, secretary Historical Society of Bradford Co., 233.  
 Wimble, James, petition of, 379.  
 Winchell, N. H., *Weathering of Aboriginal Stone Artifacts*, 229.  
 Winkler, Ernest W., secretary Tex. Library and Historical Commission, 234.  
 Winthrop, Robert, friend of Calhoun, 161.  
 Wirth, O., employed on Catalogue of Mississippi Valley material, 215.  
 Wisconsin, report of historical societies (1913), 234-235.  
 Wisconsin, State Historical Society of, addition to building of, 208; contribution to Mississippi Valley fund, 214; report (1913), 235.  
 Wisconsin Archaeological Society, report (1913), 235.  
*Wisconsin Archaeologist*, 235.  
 Wisconsin History Commission, publications, 235.  
 Witchcraft, proceedings against, 343.  
 Witham, Sir John, proceedings against, 335, 336, 341.  
 Women's Canadian Historical Society (Ont.), report (1913), 236.  
 Woodburn, James A., of committee on resolutions, 64; president Ind. Historical Survey, 227.  
 Woodbury, C. H., president Lynn Historical Society, 228.  
 Woodford County Historical Society (Ill.), report (1913), 226.  
 Woodman, Cyrus, papers, 235.  
 Woods, Henry E., of public archives commission (1914), 19, 63; of public archives commission (1913), 237, 257.  
 Woodside, Rev. J., memorial of, 382.  
 Wooler, editor of *The Black Dwarf*, 138.  
 Wooster, David, spurious portrait of, 94.  
 Worsley, Gov. Henry, memorial of, 374.  
 Wragg, Joseph, petition of, 378.  
 Wragg, Samuel, petition of, 378.  
 Wrexall, Peter, complaint of, 384.  
 Wren, Christopher, collection, 233.  
 Wright, Gov., Sir James, memorial of, 403.

- Wright, Robert, petition of, 376.  
 Wright, William H., graduate of West Point, 170.  
*Writings on American History*, arrangements concerning printing of, 58.  
 Wrong, George M., of general committee (1914), 19, 64; secretary Champlain Society, 236.  
 Wurtembergers, 383.  
 Wylie, Dr. Theophilus, library of, 227.  
 Wynn, Thomas, grant to, 400.  
 Wyoming, archives, report on, 46, 275-317; legislation respecting public records of, 256; records of executive offices, 280-296; records of appointive offices, 296-305; judicial records, 305; records of boards and commissions, 305-317; newspapers, 317; records of institutions, 317.  
 Wyoming, University of, records of, 288.  
 Wyoming Historical and Genealogical Society (Pa.) report (1913), 233.  
 Wyoming Historical Society, papers of, 317.  
 Wyoming State Library, collections, 317.  
 Yale Press, to print *Writings on American History*, 58.  
 Yates, Jasper, letters to, 149, 153, 154.  
 Yonge, Henry, grant to, 401.  
 Young, Alonzo M., secretary Johnstown Historical Society, 231.  
 Young, F. G., secretary Ore. Historical Society, 232.  
 Young, Helen L., on teaching social history, 32.  
 Young, Capt. Richard, case of, 335.  
 Yuma Desert, first passage of, 72.  
 Zouberbuhler, Sebastian, petition of, 378, 379.



























UNIVERSAL  
LIBRARY



122 097

UNIVERSAL  
LIBRARY